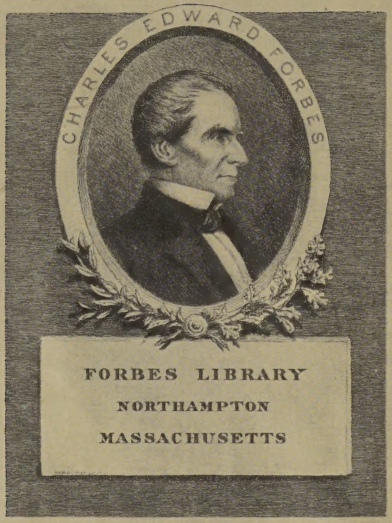

CHARLES EDWARD FORBES
FORBES LIBRARY
NORTHAMPTON
MASSACHUSETTS

Mis: 2.

This cost 38 cents in 1843.
Was rebound ——— 1859 June

# Miscellaneous, No. 2.

# Royal Society of England.

[See Misc. 4. 322. & 330
See Misc. 7. 147. & m. 9. 378

"The Philosophical Transactions & Collections" of this Society, from its origin to the end of 1700, were abridged by John Lowthorp M.A. & F.R.S. and published in 3 Volumes, 4to, 1705. The 5th edition was published 1749; the Latin papers were translated. Both New Style and Old Style are used in dates — the former by continental writers. English writers use double dates sometimes as 1671–2 or 1683-4; sometimes they do not use these but seem to be in the year with January one. Mostly the dates here are between 1665 and 1700.

Figures — [See Chron. V. 70 brought from Spain into France about 1250. Greeks & Romans had them before Arabs.]
Our numeral figures (1. 2. 3. 4. &c) came to the Europeans from the Arabs of Spain, but their form has been considerably altered. It was supposed they did not come into use among Europeans till about 1300 A.D. but Dr. Wallis in 1683 tries to show that they were used in England in 1133; and another writer in 1690. Dr. Wallis found them (1133) or thought he found them, carved on an ancient wooden mantle tree in Northamptonshire. He describes this ancient mantle tree & gives a picture of it. It was 5 feet 9 inches long; 11½ inches deep at the ends, but not so much in the middle. It was carved with carved work — flowers figures, letters, &c. [Chron. V. 70] [Richard de Wallingford's manuscript, with the 1326 figures is the oldest English book in which Arabic figures are used instead of Roman numerals. W. Eto Dictionary]

p. 246 Misc. 4. 30. Mon. 3. 276 Misc. 1. 55 — The Comet of 1665 is described; and those of 1680 and 1682 are noticed, and many others.

Mr. Isaac Newton wrote many articles which are here abridged. Many came from the Continent.

The Comets of 1664–5 — 1680–81 and 1682 were described in several treatises, but this abridgement contains but little.

[Comets not passages of soul — See m. 12. 175. m. 3. 212]

Waggons with 4 wheels noticed.
Calashes with 2 do — u. (more horse carts.
Contrivance for perpetual motion — noticed.

Felling Timber. It was felled in the South of England after the sap was up & the tree had just out. The bark was then peeled. In Staffordshire, they barked their trees standing, in the spring and let them stand till the next spring and then felled them — for shipbuilding and private uses. The timber felled in the spring is not so durable as that felled in winter. An act of Parliament (James I.) forbids felling timber for ordinary uses except from April 1 to June 30. This was not on account of timber, but so that the bark may be saved for the Tanners. 1691.

# Royal Society Vol I

**Music** — In 1698, notes were called as now — la, fa, sol, mi. Ch. p. 220.

The music of the ancients was much more plain & simple than the modern. They had not several parts or voices, as base, treble, &c. sung in concert, but one single voice, or single instrument; and that is more taking to rude ears than the compound music of modern times. Music with the ancients included poetry, & dancing or graceful motion. Verses aptly, in good measure & language, set to a musical tune, & sung by a decent voice, and accompanied by soft instrumental music if any, such as not to obscure the emphatic expressions, will work strangely on the ear & move affections suitable to the tune & ditty. Though the ancients had no concents of parts or voices, yet they had words, verse, voice, time, instrument and acting. Modern please the ear by sweet concents, but do not excite particular passions or affections, as the ancients did by more simple ingredients. Dort Wallis 1698.

see 150 & 219 b

Or Ld. says a fiddle or bagpipe will do great feats at this day [1698] at a country morrice-dance

Essays on Music were published in England by Salmon 1672; by Birchenshaw 1674; by anon. 1677, &c

## Vol II

Dort. J. Beal had a Thermometer 1669 & had had one 5 or 6 years; but it had some liquor in it and not Mercury. He measured heat & cold by inches. His spirit-of wine went down to 5½ inches Dec 26. 1669 in ordinary frosty weather it was at 7 inches. It rose only to the 12 th figure or 12 th inch, in the hottest days of summer, sometimes to 12½.

b 48. p. 210 c.

Barometers were used with Mercury.

Change of Temperature. A writer says it is the joint assertion in all the English Plantations in America that there is an extraordinary alteration as to Temperature since the Europeans planted there. This change is generally attributed to cutting down vast woods, & clearing & cultivating the country. It was also said that Ireland was becoming more & more temperate, which could not arise from the same cause. This was written 1676. The winter of 1675-6 was extremely mild in Ireland — only 5 or 6 frosty mornings, and very little snow; yet the Spring of 1676 was the forwardest remembered by any one.

p. 244 p. 244 Lon. 10.56. " 11. 3.95 " 11. 3.94

Rain — was measured in England 1677 &c. as it fell.

Weather. There is a history of the weather at Oxford through all the year 1684, Jany. to Dec.
In January, there is set against the days, "frost", "hard frost", "fair", "snow", "close weather", "a thaw" &c.
In February, it is "frost" "fair", "close", "thaw", "clear" "rainy" "wet" &c. The wind is also given.
In March 1683-4 (so he has it) there is "frost" "frosty" "snow" "wind" "rain" "close" "fair" "warm" also "frosty" "snowy" "windy" "changeable" &c
In April — "fair" "rain" "close" "moist" "sunshine" dry, cold, rainy, &c.
In May — fair, variable, close, dry, sunshine rain, wet, misty, warm — much May "close".
In June — fair mostly, sunshine, close, rainy cloudy, lowring, dry, hot,
In July — fair, hot, cloudy, rain, cool, thunder, close, fair sunshine, showers, hary.
In August — warm, hot, fair, sunshine, close cool, variable, rain, cloudy, muddy sky,
In Sept. — Close, rain, thunder, fair, sunshine, windy, changeable, moist,
In Oct. — moist, rain, close, fair, windy sunshine, cold, frosty, — much rain in Oct. Snow Oct 30.
In Nov. — Snow, frost, thaw, close, windy, fair, misty moist, rain, cloudy,
In Dec. — Frost, sunshine, cloudy, snow, moist, misty, fair, close, hail, rainy,

In 1698, some Tables had a column of weather; one of winds, one of rain, some of the Barometer — none of the Thermometer.

Dr. Plot, who gave the history of the Oxford weather 1684, supposes that "the positions of the planets in relation to one another, and the fixed stars, are concerned in the alterations of the weather & in bringing and preventing diseases, or other calamities."

A table of 1699 at Upminster has a column for a thermometer, varying from 80 to 150, and some 170 — His thermometer had the freezing point at about 80. or 82 degrees — cold at about 90 and temperate at about 100. Spirits was used — not Mercury — "about" shows how uncertain every thing was.
by Wm Derham.

b. 48

4

Royal Society - Vol II

Hurricanes — narrow but violent, are described in England, having occured there 1669. 1670, &c
Whirlwinds — some are called — 1694 &c.
Waterspouts. also

p 348 In 1693, a thermometer was used which fell 15 degrees below 0 or freezing point, and rose to 75 or more above 0 — do. was it spirits?
A Shower of fishes in Kent — 1696
Hailstorms in England, 1666. &c 1686, &c

Winter of 1683-4 by J. Evelyn. This was a p 34. 35. 39 & 214. most severe winter. Many oaks were split, and many other shrubs trees were destroyed — especially exotics. Some kinds of fruit-trees were killed Some vegetables killed at the roots.

Mr Jacob Bobart notices the splitting of elms, ash, walnut & other trees, especially oaks. many of the oaks split with a great noise, and a man could see through the crack. The frost though severe, did not reach very deep into the ground.
Yew & holly trees were killed in some places, and various other kinds — as well as plants, herbs & flowers. Grain was killed where not covered with snow. In Such destruction and calamity have not happened "in the memory of man, if ever before," by the cold of winter. [Gay describes the doings on the Thames this winter in his Trivia &c Sec p. 293.

p. 46 Thunder Storms — with destruction by lightning in England, 1666. &c — One Jany 24. 1665-6. June 1676 & July 27. 1691 — Several persons killed by lightning. — 1698 — 1700.
Halo's. Meteors, &c

Blasting Rocks — a slow method proposed — (not near so easy as those now used.)

Earthquake about Oxford Jan. 19. 1665/6. Another at Oxford Sept 17. 1683. and other places: again Oct 9. do in Jamaica 1687-8 — & 1692 described.

Spurred rye in France is described — called corrupted grains of rye — 1674. &c. Some of this is found every year. When plenty, it was supposed to dry up milk of women who eat the bread: to cause malign fevers, to breed gangrene &c. It was plenty in Gascoigne's 1675. and more 1676 & caused great disorders. This corrupted rye was the cause of Gangrene 1630.

London Granaries, and others are described – where corn (grain) is kept 2 years or more – being turned many times. Corn has been kept in London Granaries 32 years: the longer it is kept the more flour it yields, & the whiter bread it makes. Corn (grain) is said to be kept in Zurich 80 years.

1629 & 1630. A Dearth in England. In London they made bread of turnips & a little meal.

1693. All corn was dear: poor people in Essex made bread, half turnips & half wheat-meal. Bread said to be good.

"Potatoes were a relief to Ireland in their last famine".

p. 2946. R. S. 157 80 Waste No 142. Dec 1678 and Jan & Feb 1679 } Probably written by Winthrop who died 1676

Maize or Indian corn in New England. A paper communicated by Mr. Winthrop, to the Royal Society. (Was it Gov. Winthrop of Ct? who was Agent in England 1694. 95. &c:)

See Douglass's Misc. No 1. 23) Nat Hist 1. 132. 2. 133 Misc 6. 158. 161. Misc 6. 167. 138 & 4. 323 Gay's Mis. 2. 199. Misc. 10. 12. & Sotheran 142 Misc. 1. 23 1. 230 1. 232. Gov. 1872 Misc. 12. 371

This corn was used in New England before the English planted there. The ear is about a span long [9 inches] in general, & commonly has 8 rows of grain, or more, according to the goodness of the ground, and in each row above 30 grains. It is of various colors – red, white, yellow, blue, olive, greenish, black, speckled, striped, &c. – sometimes in the same field & same ear. But the white & yellow are most common. ——— He describes the husks, stalks, &c – says the husks protect it from rain and from flocks of crows, starlings, & other birds which come into the fields after it.

M. 15. 114

The stalk grows to the height of 6 or 8 feet more or less, according to the ground & seed. The Virginian is much taller than that of New England, and the Northern Indians have that which is much shorter than N. England corn. It is jointed like the cane & full of sweet juice and as syrup as sweet as sugar has often been made of it. Long leaves at every joint and a bunch of flowers at the top, like the blossom of rye. It is planted between middle of March & first of June; commonly from middle of April to the middle of May. – That called Mohawks corn, they have in more northern parts, which will be ripe, though not planted till June. The stalks of this kind are short and the ears, which grow near the bottom, are of divers colors.

I. Corn is planted in rows, about 5 or 6 feet distant every way. They open the earth with the hoe, 3 or 4 inches deep & throw in 4 or 5 grains; a little distant from one another, & cover them with earth. If 2 or 3 grow it may do well; so many usually destroyed by birds or mouse-squirrels.

Royal Society. Vol II.

Maize in New England — continued

When the corn is grown an hand's length, they cut up the weeds & loosen the earth about it with a broad hoe, repeating the labor as the weeds grow. When the stalk begins to grow high, they draw a little earth about it, upon the putting forth of the ear, so much as to make a little hill like a hop hill; then is no more work about it till harvest.

When gathered, it must be soon stripped of the husks, or it will heat, grow mouldy, & sometimes sprout.

Mass. 5 225. M. 2. 2126. The common way is to weave the ears together in long traces by some part of the husks left thereon (called Tracing) These traces are hung up within doors or without: they will keep good all winter, hung in this way, tho' exposed to all weathers

The Indians commonly thresh it as they gather it; dry it on mats in the sun, & then put it in holes in the ground (their barns) lined with grass, dry, and mats, & covered with the same. It keeps very well, till they use it.

The English have now taken to a better way of planting with the plough's help: they plough single furrows through the field about 6 feet apart, more or less as they please, and others across these at the same distance. 5 feet Winthrop M. 3.257) 3 feet Hubbard 3.80 6 feet M. 113 Whitcher 3.80 W. Jefferson Virginia) p. 23 2 feet 2 Dry 3 feet Lawson 1807. E. Encl 134 When these meet they throw in the corn & cover it with the hoe, or plough. "When the weeds begin to overtop the corn, they plough over the rest of the field between the planted furrows, & so turn the weeds. This is repeated when they begin to hill the corn with the hoe, & so the ground is better loosened than with the hoe!" Where weeds escape the plough the hoe is used. [It seems to indicate that the land had not been ploughed till after the furrows were made — perhaps does not mean so]

Where the ground is bad and worn out, the Indians used to put 2 or 3 fishes called Alooses [alewives?] under or near each hill, which often doubled the crop. The English have learned the like husbandry, where these alooses abound, & when they are near fishing stages, having them the heads & garbage of codfish in abundance. — These corn fields after the crop is off, are fitted for English grain, especially summer grain.

The Indians and some English, in good, well fished ground, plant at every corn hill a kind of Turkey beans, the stalks of corn serving for poles. And in vacant places between the hills, they plant squashes and pompions, loading the ground as much as it will bear. Many after the last weeding scatter turnip seed between the hills, and after harvest, have a crop of turnips. The stalks of this corn cut up before too much dried & laid up, are good winter fodder for cattle: but they usually leave them on the ground for cattle to feed on. The husks about the ear are good fodder. The Indian women slit them into narrow parts, and weave them into baskets.

Maine — continued.

The Indians dressed Indian corn several ways for food — sometimes boiling it whole till it is tender, and eating it alone, or with fish & venison — sometimes bruising it in mortars, & then boiling it; but commonly they parch it in ashes or embers, stirring it so as to keep it from burning; and it becomes very tender, & is turned almost inside outward, & is white & floury. They sift it from the ashes, beat it into meal in wooden mortars with a long stone for a pestle. This is constant food at home, & especially in travelling, being put in a bag: & is eaten dry or with water. The English for novelty sometimes procure some of it boiled made by the Indian women, adding milk or sugar and water to it.

The Indians have another way: when the ears are full and yet green, it has a sweet taste; they then gather it, boil & dry it, & put it in bags or baskets for use — boiling it again, when roasted, when they eat it by itself, or with fish, venison, beavers or other flesh. This they call Sweet corn. "These green & sweet ears they sometimes roast before the fire or in the embers & so eat the corn". [It is evident from this that green corn was not used by the English either roasted or boiled — no succotash.]

The English make very good bread of ripe corn; it is not made so stiff as the paste of other corn; only a little stiffer than for puddings & so baked in a very hot oven, standing in all day, or all night: upon first putting it upon the oven floor, it spreads abroad, & so they put a second layer or heap upon every first, and thus make so many loaves; if good & well baked it is a deep yellowish color; if otherwise, white. Sometimes it is mixed with half or a third part of rye or wheat meal, & loaves or yeast being added, it is made into loaves of very good bread.

Before the English had mills, they beat the corn in wooden mortars, sifted out the coarser part & separated the loose hulls by the wind, then boiled it to a thick batter, & when cold added fine meal enough to stiffen it into paste, of which they made good bread. Samp, so called is good food. The corn is first

Sir Joscelyn Misc. Mob. p. 264

See Joscelyn ed. 6. 264

M. 3. 423.

water about half an hour, & then beaten in a mortar or ground in a hand or other mill into the bigness of rice; then sifted & the hulls winnowed out; then it is boiled gently till it is tender, and with milk, or butter & sugar, makes a pleasant dish. "This was the most usual diet of the first planters in these parts, and is still in use among them, both in fevers and in health: & was often prescribed by Doct. Wilson to his patients in London". [He seems to refer to the samps in these lines — not to Indian bread.]

[Our modern hasty pudding from Indian meal is not attended to.] drawn by Joscelyn. Misc. 6. 264.

8 Royal Society

Maize in New England – continued

The English make beer of Indian corn in two ways. They make it into bread & then break it into large pieces, & mash & proceed with it as with malt, adding hops or not, as is desired. They also Malt the corn, but not as barley is malted. [He describes the process.] Beer made of the bread is most in use.

So far Mr. Winthorp – as they spell it. No date here.

---

Sir Richard Bulkly has a paper on Indian Corn or Maize,

p. 5.46 N. Hist 2. 132 He says maize will yield 2000 for one sown. He describes the ears as having 8 rows & 30 grains in a row. He planted some in Ireland, and says each grain produced 3. 4. 5. or 6 stems, & each stem had 4. 3. or 2 ears. [A great crop.] He estimates that one grain will produce 9 ears and 9 × 240 = 2160 for one. He calls the top of the stalk the flower, & says it is surprising that the fruit comes not where the flower is, but on the inner side of a leaf where it joins the stem – "a large shoot, thicker than one's wrist, at the end of which hangs a bundle of fine strings like a horse tail. As this withers the fruit grows on within, enveloped in leaves, and as they wither the fruit is ripe. It will serve for all the uses of the white pea; for bread, pudding, &c.

Two kinds of maize are noticed – one almost as tall again as the other – the tallest does not ripen in England. The tallest is 7. 8 or 10 feet high. It is noted that maize is planted in fields in Germany.

Mass. 1. 261. Goyat found Maize in Italy 1608

[Mr Winthop in his description, does not allude to the application of manure from the barn yard to the Indian corn – and it is presumed that in those days it was not manured except by the fish, so far as Mr. W. was acquainted with it.]

---

Saffron – raising it in England noticed. An acre of good saffron yielded 12 pounds and the price was 40/ a pound = 24£ an acre. 20 loads of dung were used on an acre – worth 1/. a load & carriage 1/ a load so 20 loads of rotten dung cost 40/ on the land. Ploughing is said 6/8 an acre or 20/ for 3 ploughings.

p 44

[Saffron in Book of Rates. 1660. outwards, was 30/. 16
Saffron flower & saffron for dyers in inwards.

Several poisonous plants in England - noticed. Hemlock, &c. Also medicinal plants, &c. Also Fruit Trees - cherries, pears, apples, &c.

p. 114. Mulberries - were raised in Virginia - one man had planted 10,000 trees, & expects to make goods silk.

N. Hist. v. 128 Crab apples mixed with others for cider. Crab stocks used to graft upon.

p. 245 Coffee - accounts by Mr J. Houghton - It has been in use about 120 years [at what date?] among Arabians & Turks. Mr Rastal, an Eng. merchant, found a coffee house at Leghorn in 1651. Mr Daniel Edwards, merchant from Smyrna, brought a Greek servant, Pasqua, into England to make his coffee in 1652. Mr Edwards is supposed to be the first who used it in England (though it is said Dr. Harvey frequently used it,) and his servant, Pasqua, was the first coffee-man.

See Miscel. (No 4. 325. & No 1. 51. Mus. 11. 104.

When he wrote (No 208) coffee was roasted in a tin cylindrical box full of holes, turned round over a charcoal fire. One ounce ground made a quart of coffee. — "Now (he says) it has come into frequent use." The 3 Kingdoms used about 100 tons a year - in England alone 70 tons of 2240 lbs each or 156800 lbs. 1/4 is lost by roasting, leaving 117600 lbs of roasted coffee for 8 millions of people.

Mr H. says all the people of England, one with another, do not spend 5 pounds sterling each (for all expenses. [Ray says in 1688 London might rival Cairo in the number of Coffee Houses.]

p. 46. Maple Sugar. (No 171.) The Savages of Canada make Sugar from maple sap: 8 lbs of sap make a lb of sugar. "The Savages have practised this art longer than any now living among them can remember." (this was 1685).

See 46th page Com. 9. 340 Mus. 4. 324.

Oak Wood, (Ch. Howard says) will tan all sorts of leather as well as the bark. See No 105

The Dwarf Oak, or shrub oak of New England is noticed. No. 58. [See No 4. 322 page - 1670

Cider. In some places in England, men made 20 hhds of cider, and pounded all their apples in troughs, with broad footed pounders - One writer says cider of Pepins is a remedy for consumption, strengthens digestion, frees the kidneys & bladder from breeding gravel, &c.

Mus. 9. 248.

# Royal Society.

**Common Potatoes** are called Potatos of Barbadoes or Virginia, by Doct. Beal No. 116.
[1675] fol. 36. p. 173. p. 15-5. 246 In Virginia M. 6. 164 In Penn. M. 3. 90. 80.) In N.E. M. 1. 23) He says they relieved Ireland from 2 years famine. He affirms that they cost but little labor for 16 years together. Describes them as growing in the same place year after year, like artichokes. And yet he says they have been sold at Bristol at 4/ a bushel. — That children eat them raw; some roast them in embers — some boil them & eat them with butter & pepper — Some cut them in small bits, mingle them with slices of fat flesh, season them & bake them in pies or pasties. They grow & prosper abundantly from the north of Shropshire to the coast of Dorsetshire".
M. 9. 70. 140 M. 5. 65. 146 In Scotland M. 8. 1. 220
The potatos of Barbadoes are said to differ from those of Virginia, but have the same appearance above ground.

**Spanish Potatoes**, he says, require diligent culture, much sun, and a rich garden soil. They were
p. 173. Ar. Pl. His. 2. 170 M. 3. 80. 99 brought into Spain from Volez Malaga in America. Single roots of them were brought to Seville, & dispersed over Spain. [does he mean sweet potatoe? yes.
p 60. [Beverly describes no potatoes in Virginia 1705, but Spanish or sweet potatoes.

**Flying glow worms** are said to be seldom seen
p. 13. M. 4. 324 M. 6. 260 M. 7. 47. in England, but some have appeared there [Cyell. Mus. p. 47 says our fireflies resemble the male glow worms of England [Mrs Browning mentions fire flies on the mauve in Italy. 1856 Sandra Leigh.

**New England Insects. No. 8.** Some few years
M. 11. 213 since there was such a swarm of certain insects in N.E. that they poisoned & destroyed all the trees of the country for the space of 200 miles. They came out of the ground in the form of maggots & turned into flies, which had a sting in their tail by which they envenomed & poisoned trees. [Before 1670.

**Spontaneous Generation** — Mr Ray denies it — some believe it.

p 276 M. 11. 143 **Hair Worms** are reported to come from Horsehairs. Dr. Lister says they are true worms & do not come from horshairs. [Brown, probably Sir Thos. uses the word Hairworms.

**Bees** do not swarm in England till the middle of May
Misc. 3. 6. Mr Reed says. This was in Old Style.

p. 13. M. 12. 180 **Whales** are noticed as being caught between N. York and New England 5 or 6 months in the year, or might be caught. They are taken about Bermuda only in Feb. March & April with Harping-Irons. They do not yield spermaceti.

p 210 p 25 **Swallows** are thought to bury themselves in lakes towards autumn. [This subject discussed in Ed. Enc. VII. 495. 496.
M. 11 [Mr Ethan Allen of E. Farmington May 1857. does not believe in torpidity or submersion of swallows in our mid-north Atlantic States. In Europe & America Swallows are homely of Barns & only occasionally in chimneys in unfrequented places."

Royal Society Vol. II.

p. 14 Humming Bird. Mr "Jo. Winthrop". (John Winthrop
1670 sent a nest with two little eggs in it to the society;
see Misc. 9 and he described the bird. The eggs weighed, one 5 grains
No 4. 322 one 3½ grains, & the whole nest 24 grains [weighed by another
M. 9 282. person in England].

Mr Hamerly weighs a humming bird & it was 1/10 of an ounce Woirdupois, or above & the weight of an English ounce. A Titmouse, the smallest bird in England, he says, weighs over two shillings, & some 2 ℔, (4 or 5 times as much as the humming bird. He describes the bird & nest.

p. 249 Vol III. Human Stature [see Misc. 8. 375

An Irishman 7 feet 6 inches high noticed — he was 19 years old 1684. His father was 7 feet 7 inches, which is called "about 2 feet taller than a man of common size". — (Was the common size of men ~~at~~ 5 feet 7 inches?. Probably.

Doct. Molyneux says "5½ feet may well be esteemed the most settled & ordinary height of a man; and about 70 years may justly be allowed the most common period of his age. — In 1665 there was a man in Utrecht 8½ feet high & well proportioned. Mr Ray saw him. — Another is mentioned 10 feet high! — and it was pretended that a man died in America in 1559, who was 11 feet 6 inches in height.

M. 2. 292 c. 7. 311 Mr Greatrix used to cure pains by stroking persons with his hands: he would drive pains from one part to another, & send them off at the ends of the toes. So says Mr Thoresby in 1699. The stroking was done 20 years before [Also parliamentum

Monsters, human & brutes — many described in these Volumes.

p. 294 c Old Persons — Thos. Parr died Nov 16. 1635. 152 yrs 9 mo.
Henry Jenkins died Dec 8. 1670, aged 169 years.
He was born before Registers were kept in Churches
Robert Montgomery in nov 1670, 126 years old
Mary Allerton died 1668 aged 108
J. Sagar " 1668 " 112
Thos. Wigson " 1670 " 108
Frances Woodworth " 1662 " 102
Others are noticed 140 & 143 years old.

p. 48. Winter of 1665 very cold. Thermometers used then with Spirits of Wine.

# Royal Society Vol. III

Con. Q. 282.

Reformation of the Calendar. A writer, Dr. Wallis, Misc. 7. 176 gives his reasons for not adopting the Gregorian calendar, or reasons why the English should not adopt it. He says Pope Gregory regulated the year 40 according as it was at the Council of Nice, 325. whereas he ought to have reduced the year to what it was at the birth of Christ. The Vernal Equinox at the time of the Council of Nice was March 21st, but at the birth of Christ it was near the 25th. "The business of Easter was the sole pretence for the first alteration" of the Calendar by pope Gregory. Scotland observes no Easter at all. He complains of the confusion resulting from Old Style & New Style. If a change were necessary, he would go back to the old Julian year.

The Protestant States of the German Empire rectified their Calendar thus: That after Feb. 18. 1700, O.S. the following 11 days should be omitted. The 19th of February became the first of March. Feb. in 1700. had 29 days. O.S. so 11 were omitted, 19th to 29th inclusive.

Lincolnshire Fens — is a level about 50 miles long and 10 broad. These fens abound in fowls, also in sheep & horses. "The fens are common and Misc. 2. 235 each town has a distinct brand, and also each man." Several fen-riders look after these animals Vast numbers of Geese* live on the grass, and Geese* Misc. 8. 357 7. 401. 2. 274 they yield vast quantities of feathers and quills. Con. Q. 345. " Q. 326. 3 or 6 ays weighing 150 lbs each are sometimes exported " Q. 362-363. from Boston in one year. The geese are pulled Ind. Univ. 284. at Salem, Misc. 8. 403) 4, 5, and even 6 times a year for their feathers, and Misc. Q. 350, 91. Misc. 3. 4 3 times for their quills; each pulling comes to 2d. Pliny 219 Some persons have 1000 geese, & some have more. M. 11. 248. M. 12. 227 Cattle are kept on the fens. The fens are drained " " 427 by great cuts, 20. 30. & 40 feet wide. They are M. 14. 322 sometimes overflowed, & the sheep brought off in M. 18. 259 " " 434 boats. Boston stands near the fens, celebrated for its Church, & steeple 285 feet high.

---

* Goose is applied to any thing silly. R. And Pliny says the goose was vigilant & watchful, owing to their cackling that saved the capitol of R

"Yet when the rain raineth, and the goose winketh
Little wotteth the gosling what the goose thinketh." Skelton.

Voice of Geese. White, Misc. 7. p. 3. Geese & ducks float on water all night. White, M. 7. p. 11. Geese brought to Penn. by Swedes, Mis. 3. 93. Geese & ducks M. 3. 82 ducks also. Geese Con. Q. 364 Geese, bred up by Dutch - 339. Ducks also. Ducks cry quake, quake. M. 11. 286 Voice of a goose keke, keke. Chaucer. M. 11. 286 Goose is "wakeful" & watchful. Lin. M. 1. 286

Royal Society, Vol. III.

p. 57. M. 11. 222 **Ambergris** – Dr. Thos. Molineux says ambergris is found on the coast of New England. Also, he says, Spermaceti whales, as well as others, are taken in M. 12. 180. N. England.

p. 208. M. 12. 180. **Spermaceti** – Doct. M. says spermaceti is part of the oil or liquid fat of a Sperm Whale – when laid by to settle the oil swims at top; and the heavier part subsides at the bottom, and is sold for Spermaceti at 12/. 0d. after it is refined. The head gives the greatest quantity but the fat of the whole body affords spermaceti.

**Abundance** of extravagant Stories are related. – e.g. a cabbage (or palm) tree in Jamaica above 300 feet high.

p. 266 The English are said to eat more flesh than other nations

**Lice** – are said to be found in cold climates, but not in the West Indies, on the body. They are on the head p. 294 M. 3. 92. & 317. 12. 213. in the W.I. says Doct. Stubbs. Doct. Stubbs says, less brandy will get a man drunk if given in a clyster, than when drunk by the mouth.

**Spiders**. Doct. Towns says, there are Spiders webs M. 11. 144 at the Bahamas "that will snare a bird as big as a thrush."

**Dwarf Oaks** in New England, described by "Mr. J. Winthrop", No 57. Though low & slender 1 (670) they bear acorns. They fill the land with Shrub Sw. Misc. } No 4. 322. } oak roots, & make it difficult to break it up. Nat. Hist. 2. 195

**Pods of Silk Grass** are full of fine down, like p. 299 M. 9. 118 cotton wool. Mr Winthrop says this is used No 4. 322 to stuff pillows & cushions; it is not strong Carr. Am. 2. 188. enough to spin. [Blanket of Silk Grass. M. 13. 269. 39/ Case bottle of Silk Grass. M. 13. 283. 57]

**Fire Flies**. Mr Benj. Bullivant notices these p. 10 Phil. Trans. 266. 3. 145. flies in New England – 1697 – he calls them the " " 11. 411 Glow worm volant, or flying glow worm.

**Butterflies** eggs "as near as big as wren's" noticed by Bulli. vant.

**Tortoise** eggs – used by N.E. dames as hen's eggs Mass. 9. 90 in puddings; they are found by ponds sides — Bullivant —

p. 275 M. 11. 114. **Grasshoppers**. B. says are a plague to husbandmen some years; they are prodigious in quantity, about 3 inches long, and become volant in July. They are under Commanders who have more splendid wings than the others; they are eaten by fowls: on some islands they put Turkies to destroy them

[Some Turkies seem to have been common [Bullivant is of the same. Mass. 9. 325

Royal Society. Vol. III

p. 11. Humming birds. Mr Bullivant shot them with sand & put one in a glass tumbler, &c

Bullfrogs p. 236, 239. Frogs. Mr B. says "we have a frog (in N. England) as big as a penny loaf; its cry is exactly like that of a bull!"

Virginia in No 93. is said to have abundance of tall oaks; pines for masts; cypress; odd pines for rosin, pitch & tar, &c

Virginia by Mr Thos. Glover. No 126. Its geography &c described; fish, &c. He saw as he says a Mermaid (or rather Mermen) in the Rappahannock River, which he describes.

Wild Fowl in V. sometimes in winter cover the water for 2 miles — swans, geese, cormorants, brants, ducks, teal, &c

Appallatian — Beverly.

Glover notices the "Appal-lean Mountains" in Virginia, but seems to have no knowledge of what was west of them. He mentions 2 chains or ridges

Soils

Three Kinds of land in Virginia — Sandy, which is high; Low rich soil, blackish mud is about a foot deep; and Marsh Lands on which sedges & rushes grow. They never manure land to bring it in heart, after the strength is gone; but let it lie for pasture for all men's cattle, & clear more ground to plant in.

Fruit Trees in Virginia are plenty. Few planters but what have large orchards; some have 1200 trees of all sorts of English apples; and they make great store of cider. They have great Peach orchards, which bear plentifully & many are given to the hogs. Great store of Quinces larger and fairer than in England. They make quince drink of the juice. They have Apricots & plums — do not ripen so well as in England. There are but few Pears; some Figs, and Gooseberries. No English Currants there.

Mulberry Trees, they have great store about their houses; the silk design having failed, they are now of little use.

Cherries are plenty all over Virginia. Wild plums grow in the woods

Vines twine about all the oaks & poplars in the woods & run up to the top, & bear grapes. A few planters make wine

Chinquapin tree is like a chesnut, with a burry husk but less than chesnut.

Gardens they have in Virginia with all sorts of pothebs & salads — He notices potatoes & yams; parsnips, carots, cabbages, &c — also wormwood, fetherfew, houseleek, blessed thistle, rue, coriander, enula, &c — roses, clove-gilliflowers and various other flowers. [Sweet potatoes only one noticed by Beverly in Va.

Glover mentions several plants that grow in the woods, & among others the Virginia Snake Root (Radix Serp. nigra) which was much used in the last great plague, & the price rose from 10/ to 60/. a lb. He notices a plant with a figure of a heart on the leaves, which bites the tongue. (He evidently means arsesmart or hearts ease) —

Cattle in Winter — are kept on Indian corn husks, & some have a little wheat-straw. They are barely kept alive, & many that venture into the swamps for food are lost.

Horses are plenty & as good as in England.

Sheep are few; the wolves being all over the country, & doing much mischief.

Deer & rabbits in the woods. Wolves, raccoons; wildcats, opossums, some bears; &c

Wild Turkeys, Turkey Buzzards, Turtle doves, Partridges Hawks, &c — mocking birds, red bird, humming bird.

Snakes, &c

Indians. Glover thinks there is not over 3000 Indians left under the government of Virginia At the first coming of the English divers towns had 2 or 3000 bowmen in them: now the biggest Indian town has not over 500 inhabitants. They are greatly thinned. [Perhaps the first 3000 above means bowmen] They are more numerous in Maryland; some plantations have near 3000 Indians; but they are constantly at war with each other. (He describes their cabins, dress, food, &c,

Their food is Indian corn, venison, wild turkeys, oysters, all sorts of fish, & wild beasts.

The English prohibit their keeping cows, sheep or hogs, lest they should make bold with more than their own.

He notices their priests; says the Indians offer the first-fruits of all things. "They burn the bodies of the dead, (query?) & sweep the ashes in mats, which they place near the cabins of their relations."

Money they have — one sort made of White shell, & another a string like beads, & called Peake: the other sort of blue shell, called roanda, not so valuable as the white. A fathom of blue is worth about 9 pence.

16

# Royal Society. Vol III

## Virginia — continued

M.q.384 The Indians have to trade with only deerskins and some beaver. They exchange them for gunpowder, guns, shot & Brandy.

p 58 " The Indians use no curiosity in preparing their physic, yet are not ignorant of the uses of their plants. They make decoctions for inward distempers, which the sick drink 2 a 3 times a day. They never give emetics, nor use bleeding or cupping. They cure wounds, ulcers & fractures. They set bones, that have been broken. They have a powder that cures them bitten by venomous snakes.

Tobacco — in Virginia; cultivation described.

In 1667 Augt there was a storm of wind & rain in Virginia for 3 days, which blew away & tore to pieces one half of the tobacco crop; and blew up by the roots trees in the woods; blew down tobacco houses &c

Lime M.q.247 see below. The planters houses are built all along the sides of rivers for the convenience of shipping. They build in the English fashion, whiting [plastering?] the inside of their houses with mortar made of lime from burnt oyster shells.

(1688) Account of Virginia by Mr J. Clayton, [Clayton. it should be] sent forward p 58. No. 201. with his voyage thither. See Miscellanea No 6 p 323. See p 58. p. 189 p. 211 He says the frosts sometimes freeze over rivers 3 miles broad; & the Secretary of State told him that Potomac river had been frozen over over against his house where 'tis near 9 miles broad. — Their Spring is a month earlier than in England; in April they have rain & gusts; May & June are like our summer in E. July & August the heat is violent & troublesome. Rains in September, & sickness begins, epidemical. p 294 p. 32 p. 40. 38. 36. 4 Lightning is often fatal; it commonly strikes or breaks in at the gable end of houses & kills persons near the chimneys range; & darts down chimney, if there be a fire. Some are killed in open fields; trees are struck & shivered. M.6.323.

They have no Towns, and the trade is a sort of Scotch Pedelling; "all ships in general gather each their lading up & down 100 miles distant," & must carry all sorts of truck, having one commodity to pass off for another.

They have great banks of Oyster shells, and all their lime is made of these shells. M.q.247 see above

The soil in general is Sandy [Mr follows a dissertation on tobacco]

Virginia – continued by Mr Clapton [Clayton

"The country itself is one entire Wood, consisting of large timber trees free from thickets or underwood" so it is for hundreds of miles.

(He refers to what is over the mountains, but knows nothing about it except some Indian stories.)

Virginia where the English are settled "is a very fertile soil far surpassing England". Their wheat yields from 15 to 30 fold; in England 8 fold is a good crop. They do not till & plant the best lands, but only the high lands; they understand nothing of draining; so they make little advantage of the richest meadow lands; and many cattle are lost in these swampy lands in the Spring. They clear the sandy land which has a shallow soil & will not bear tobacco more than 2 or 3 years unless cowpenned. They manure their ground by keeping their cattle (as you do sheep) every night confined within hurdles, which they remove when the spot is sufficiently dunged. But they cannot improve much thus. Every three or four years a new fine wooded heavy timbered land must be cleared. Their plantations run over vast tracts of ground, where their flocks & herds range. Those having 1000, 2000, or 3000 acres are common, and they live solitary and unsociable. Those who have a plantation of 3000 acres have cleared about 600 acres, which is surrounded by the 2400 acres.

He speaks of Jamestown Island, part of which is a swamp. He says it is a peninsula, joined to the main land by a neck 20 or 30 yards over, which is sometimes overflowed, making an island. He calls their fortification a silly brick wall, not in the "proper place."

They neither house nor milk any of their cows in the winter, having a notion "it would kill them". They have no hay: but give out great quantities of corn to their cows, &c. They become very poor, before Spring.

He notices Eagles, Hawks, Kites, owls, ravens, crows, Turkey-buzzard, blue jay, woodpecker, wild turkies, Turkey, and said to have been killed weighing 50 or 60 pounds; but the largest I saw weighed 38 pounds. They have English hens, partridges, turtle doves.

[* Beverly says their young creatures rarely live through the winter – also sheep – are very lean. They never become so large & fat as in England, though they do well when grass comes.

Royal Society Vol III.

Virginia — continued. Clayton.

Pigeons — "There is a strange story of a vast number
M. 3. 394 of pigeons that came in a flock a few years
M. 6. 325 before I came thither; they say they came through
New England, New York, & Virginia & were so prodigious
in number as to darken the sky for several
hours in the place over which they flew, and
break many many boughs where they lighted
& many like things, which I have had attested
to me by many eye witnesses of credit." He
says nothing of the kind has happened since.

He notices the mocking bird, red bird or Virginia
Nightingale,

M. 6. 325 He says they have blackbirds, which are very injurious
M. 6. 167 to corn — a sort of Starling he calls them — they
M. 3. 91 are black as a crow, & resort together in great
flocks: "some have scarlet feathers on the pinions
of their wings".

M. 3. 325 Larks like the English: other birds much larger they
call Larks, inclining to yellow color, & a large half moon
of yellow on its breast.

Martins larger than ours: they come constantly on
M. 3. 325 March 10th. Their swallow differs but little from
ours. They have a blue bird of a curious azure
color, about as big as a chaffinch. They have Sparrows
not very different from the English but they build not
in the eaves of houses. Snow-birds, humming
birds, ——— herons, bitterns, curlews, snipes —
wildgeese, ducks, teal, &c.

Mr Clayton returned to England May 1686; says
30 or 40 islands off the banks of Newfoundland: & no
birds on them.

p. 45 In Virginia, the English have good store of horses
M. 12, 200 but are careless about the breed; they are as cheap
M. 6. 326 as in England, worth about 5 pounds. "They never
shoe them, nor stable them in general": yet
they ride them pretty sharply.

The Indians have not learned to ride, except
the King of Pomonkie, who has 3 or 4 horses. This
should not be indulged.

M. 6. 326 A cow & calf are commonly worth 50/, be she big or little.
M. 12 Most persons of estate begin to keep flocks of sheep;
151 hitherto the wolves have destroyed them & still do.
M. 6 p. 15 Mutton is scarce & a finer meat than venison, duck, &c
326

# Virginia — continued. Royal Society. Vol III

M.b.326 Deer in plenty. Swine an abundant. Shoats are general food.

M.b.137 b.167.326. Racoons (he thinks them a species of munky!) — they destroy poultry.

M.b.326 Opossums, hares — cats,

M.b.137 2d & 326 Squirrels — large grey ony common — flying squirrel, and ground squirrel.

M.b.151 Muskrats, shaped like our water rats but larger — having a curious musky scent. They build houses as beavers do by the water sides.

Bears a few. Wildcats & polecats M.b.167.

Beavers — wolves, them are many; foxes — M.b.327

M.b.327 Every house keeps 3 or 4 mongrel dogs to destroy wolves, foxes, racoons, opossums, &c but they never hunt with hounds.

Tortoises, frogs. One kind of frog is 8 or 10 times as large any in England & makes a noise something p.14. M.b.327 like the bellowing of a bull — Toads, M.b.327 p.211

M.9.269 q.269 A noise in a tree is said to be made by a green frog.

Lizards, snakes: (a long account of the bite of M.b.327 rattlesnakes, &c) Twenty says there are no toads in Virginia But Clayton is more particular M.b.327 Ll. 3. 1687.

# Maryland — accounts by Mr Hugh Jones, No. 259. [written 1699] see Misc. vol 4. 324-325

Land is low on both sides of the Chesapeake Bay — no high hills — mountains 100 miles west. The land all forest, except what the English have cleared. "We cannot see our next neighbour's house, for trees". Soil sandy; no stone; horses M.b.122 no. not shod except in frosty weather. We can travel 50 miles in an afternoon, on our little horses, but our miles are not so long as in England. Plenty of deer & fowl for food; & herbs & roots for health, whose virtues are learnd from the Indians.

Oaks — red, white, black, chesnut, water, Spanish and live oak — cedar — Black Walnut much Com.9.266 esteemed by joiners for its grain & colour — a p.59. 61 large tree, a sort of Poplar, that bears a flower M.b.166. like a Tulip — pine, dogwood, Sassafras, Locust, Hickory red & white making the best L.L.12.166 of firewood — Chesnuts, chinquapine a species of chesnut, elm —

Birds of various sorts — Rattlesnakes that charm birds. p.53.

Royal Society — Vol. III

Maryland — continued

The Air more Wholesome than formerly — the summers not so extremely hot as they were at our first planting — winters about as severe as in England.

No Linen or Woolen Manufacture at all, except what is done in some remote county over the bay.

"Tobacco is our meat, drink, clothing & money." We have Spanish & English money for pocket expenses but not for trade, tobacco being the Standard for trade not only with the Merchants but also among ourselves. Common drink is cider. We have wines, rum, beer, &c.

We are governed by the same laws as in England, "only some Acts of Assembly we have relating to some particular cases not under the verge of the English laws, or where the laws of England do not so aptly provide for some circumstances under which our way of living hath put us".

The Church of England is firmly established; churches are built & there is an annual stipend allowed to every minister by a perpetual law, which is more or less, according to the taxables in each parish — every christian male 16 years old & negroes male & female over 16, pay 40 pounds of Tobacco to the ministr, which is levied by the sheriff among other public levies; "which makes the revenues of the ministers, one with another, about 20,000 pounds of Tobacco, or 100 £ sterling per annum."

He complains of the "Roman priests' cunning" and the "quaker's bigotry" — so that religion was turned out of doors, in his view, before the English church was established. Now he praises God that "our churches" are crowded; and that those of the "Roman superstition" and of "Quaker madness" both joind together, are not so numerous as "our" party. He says the Quaker teachers (especially the females who are the most zealous) "are very free of their taunts and contumelies against us".

We do not associate in towns by reason of the fewness of handicraftsmen: Annapolis is a town, where the Governor resides — has about 40 dwelling houses, 7 or 8 of which can accommodate strangers. There's a state house & a free school built of brick; the other wooden — the foundation of a church laid, the only brick church in Maryland. 2 market days in a week.

Royal Society. Vol III

Maryland – continued

Indians. When Maryland was first settled there were several nations of Indians; now there are hardly 500 fighting men in the Province, & those mostly on the Eastern shore. They delight in nothing but hunting deer. They rarely embrace our way of living, or worship. Their diminution proceeds from wars among themselves, as they have had no wars with the English. "The female sex have also swept away a great many; so that now they are dwindled almost to nothing."

[No date to Mr Jones account.

p. 34. The used Tell is frequent in Muscovy; they take it both in decoction and in powder. They take 3/4 dram in aqua vitae. No 256.

Iceland – the air is healthy; they have no Physicians Com. Q. 242 and only 2 or 3 chirurgeons. The earth freezes 4 feet in winter – No tillage.

Com. 10 71 } London Mortality

1685 – Christened 14730; buried 23,222.
1686. do – 14694: do. 21.609
1687 – do – 14,951: do. 21.460.

Frankfort on Maine.

12 months in 1695. Jan. & Dec. inclusive –
Married 248; (only) christened 916 including 15 bastards –
Buried 748.

Old, Middle & Lower Mark 1698.
married 3698; christened 13,776 of which 173 bastards
Died 7138.

A great many books are here noticed or at least their titles given, which were published in England 1660–1700. many between 1670 and 1680. – on a great variety of subjects.

n 2

# Royal Society Vol. III.

The 4th & 5th Volumes extend from 1700 to 1720 abridged, &c. by Henry Jones.

The third edition was published 1749; the first in 1721.

They treat of Geometry, Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms Optics, Astronomy, Mechanics, Acoustics, Hydrostatics Hydraulics, Geography, Navigation, Music, Physiology, Meteorology, Pneumatics, Hydrology, Mineralogy, Magnetism, Agriculture, Botany, &c

p. 40 **Eclipse** in New England — Described by Mr. Bratttle (of Boston apparently) — it was of the Sun June 12. 1694. Mr Henry Newman assisted him They had a brass quadrant with Telescopic sights, &c The eclipse was from 9. 14 h m to 38 minutes past 12 or 3 hours 24 minutes. 10 ½ digits eclipsed. No 292

Mr Bratttle notices an eclipse of the sun Nov. 23. 1703 — had a telescope 4½ feet long. Only a small part of sun was eclipsed.

He also noticed an eclipse of the moon Feb 11. 1700 Another of the moon Dec 12. 1703 — both at Cambridge This latter eclipse was observed in London & by comparing with Mr Bratttle observations, Cambridge was found to be 70° 37′ west of the meridian of London

Mr Bratttle noticed another eclipse of the moon at Boston April 5. 1707

There was a Total Eclipse of the Sun in England April 22. 1715 — whole sun obscured 4 minutes in some places, or certainly 3′. 53′. It was attended with chill and damp, and concern appeared in birds, beasts and fishes: and men "could not behold it without some sense of horror.

Jupiter, Mercury & Venus, and some fixed stars appeared. There was a luminous ring round the moon.

Account of Venus seen in the Daytime:

Comet of 1664 and 5 + also 1680 & 81. noticed.

Thermometer still filled with spirits of wine.

Mr J. Locke kept a registr of the weather at Oates in Essex, Dec 1691 to Jan. 1692-3 — Thermometer Barometer, moisture, wind, & weather.
By close he means, the sky covered with thick clouds.
By cloudy, more than half the sky covered.
By fair, more than half the sky clear.

December 1691 — frost, fog, fair, cloudy, close, snow, rain —
Jany. 1692 — do. " " " " " "
Feb 1692 — fog, close, snow.
March 1692 — fair, rain, snow, cloudy, close,
April 1692 — " " —— " " much rain
May " — " " fog " " " " "
June " " " " " " "
July " — — — — — — — not down
August " " " " " "
September " " " —— " " hail down
October " — " " —— " " snow. Oct 31
November " " " frost, " " " fog,
December " — " " " " " " "

p. 297 Rain at Upminster 1697 to 1713 15½ to 26½ inches. In 1714 only 11,19 inches — a very extraordinary dry year — Mr W. Derham says Distempers raged among cattle & men in 1714, but he does not say the dry weather caused diseases.
In Paris from 1689 to 1711 the rain was from 14.82 inches to 24.87. The dryest year was 1705.
[Rain in New England said to average 38 inches yearly; the globe barometer 3 feet. Meteorological Journal for 1855.

Great Storms, Whirlwinds, Thunder & Lightning Hail, Meteors, Aurora Borealis, &c in England, are described.

p. 24. 230. 295. Mass. 3: 10 Mather. 2 102 M. 11. 255. Coffin's New Eng. p. 190 The Unusual Lights of March 6. 1715-16 are described by Dr. E. Halley. No 347 This "wonderful sight" was seen in all parts of England, in the morning. Dr H. gives a long and detailed account of the "surprising sight". It was Aurora Borealis; and he says the like has not been seen since 1574 Then it appeared Nov. 14. & Nov 15, 2 nights as related by Camden & Stow, much like that of March 6. 1716. These "burning spears" so called, were seen at London Jan. 30. 1560. & Oct. 7. 1564 — and in Brabant Feb 13. & Sept 28. 1575, described by C. Gemma — in Wurtemburg 1580, 7 times —

# Royal Society — Vol IV

## Aurora Borealis — continued.

1621. Sept 2 seen in France & described by Gassendus who gave it the name of Aurora Borealis — Not seen in England.

1623. Sept. 7/17. Seen all over Germany. After this none for about 80 years.

1707 Nov 16. A small Aurora seen in Ireland. In same year, some at Copenhagen & Berlin

1708 Aug. 9. "A small light of small duration" seen in England, by some.

It seems Northern Lights had not been seen in England from 1574 till March 6. 1715–16. (The light of 1708 is hardly worthy of notice.).

After March 6. the same phenomena was repeated March 31. April 1. & 2. — 3 nights — Also seen in Kent Feb. 5. 1716–17. and in London March 8 1716–17 — splendid — an extraordinary one at London Nov. 19. 1719 — One in Devonshire Oct 26 & Nov. 10 — at Dublin Nov. 10. and 14th — in Surrey Dec 12.

p. 23 * The Aurora Borealis of March 6. 1715–16 was the most splendid of those in England, and being new was considered most wonderful. — The Northern Lights of the 16th Century were called "Burning Spears" so called by an author whose work was reprinted 1654.

## Vol. V.

Gassendus maintained that it was not natural for men to feed on flesh. Others in England thought it was not unnatural.

Worms in the heads of sheep are described — not very different from modern ones — perhaps the same kind.

Silk. 1719. 12 lbs of silk balls [Cocoons] made when wound off 17 oz. of fine silk, & 7 ounces of coarse refuse. It required 3319 balls for the 12 pounds — The 1 lb pound was worth 20/. lb It requires about an ounce of eggs to make 10 or 12 lbs of fine silk.

* Collins Ode has
"Or Boreas threw his young Aurora forth,
In the first year of the first George's reign,
And cattle raged in Welkin of the north,
The mourned in air, fell, fell rebellion's stain."

# Royal Society Vol. V.

p. 10. 2106. Swallows & other Spring Birds. See Ed. Enc. III. 495 &c.

Misc. 7. 13 The Swallow came to England March 31 in 17....
The Auticilla or Redstart " April 4. "
Misc. 7. 13 The Martin " Apl 5. " Migra-
The Nightingale " April 6 tory
The Cuckow " April 7 birds.
Misc. 7. 13. The Swift or black Martin " April 17 by
Ed. Enc. III. 495 — 9 sps. the 4 species of Hirundos — Hirundo rustica, urbica, apus — alone and H. riparia not here Mr. Northam

Monstrous puppies, Calves, &c. described —
Effect of Poisonous plants, bite of vipers, &c.
Contagious Disease among Cows at Islington, &c 1714 one man lost 120 only 200; another 62 out of 72 &c. Spread in England, and then died in Middlesex, Essex & Surry 5418 cows & bulls and 439 calves. The disease afterward appeared in Holland, and they lost in cows, oxen & bulls over 300,000 animals.

Itch. Dott. Bonomo showed that the Itch was
p. 287 caused by animalcules — small living creatures.
M. 1. 344 Itch was cured in those days by lixivial washes,
M. 3. 92. baths, ointments made of salts, sulphur, vitriol,
4. 335 mercury, & such like corrosive & penetrating medicines
[Seems to have been common in Europe.

John Bayles of Northampton died April 4 1706, reputed to be 130 years old. There is no register in the parish when he was born so old as 130 years.

An account of a woman who was buried under the snow Jan. 24, 1708-9. in Dorset, & remained there covered with Snow 6 days without nourishment, & recovered. Mr S. Bardick — No. 337.

Strange Accounts in abundance about various things of iron, steel, stone, brass, &c. being voided with the Urine, with the faeces, &c.

A large portion of the papers in these collections were written by Physicians or those called "Dr." A number by Clergymen & others — but scarcely an article by a Nobleman — perhaps none.

---

Pox.

Inoculation for Small. Lady M. W. Montague gives an account
Chambers Engl. p. 26 of this in a letter to S. C. dated Adrianople, April 1. 1717. She calls it ingrafting. It was done by old women every September, with a needle. Lady M. says the matter is put into a vein, and often
Misc. 8. 324 into 40 or 5. The fever begins the 8th day & they keep beds 2 or 3 days, and then in 8 days they are well. They have 20 or 30 pustules in the face which do not leave a mark. Thousands undergo the operation every year, none die. She intended to introduce it into England. Sd it was small pox. Was too beneficial to Physicians in E, or them to favour this practice. They have [illegible] enough to the

# Royal Society Vol. V.

p. 25 **Inoculation** of Small Pox — in two letters from Constantinople [1714]
p. 64
p 286
1st letter from Dort. B. Timoni, No. 339. He says the Circassians Georgians & other Asiatics introduced this practice about 40 years before, ~~it had been introduced among~~ among the Turks, and others at Constantinople ~~about that time~~, but was not much used till about 8 years before. None of the inoculated had died, while about half died in the common way. He describes the process & effect of inoculation; the treatment, the abstinence from meat 20 or 25 days, &c. He endeavors to account for the difference in the disease when taken by inoculation & when taken in the usual way

Mass. 3. 11
Misc. 1. 31.
Misc. 3. 244
" 8. 324
" 4. 136
Ed. Ency. XI. 308
In Philad. Mu. 12. 317

[1716] See Misc. 4. 137. Ed Ency. 8. 308

2 letter by Dr. J. Pylarinus No 347. — He says this kind of Inoculation "was not discovered by the improvers of Physic [Physicians] but by a rude uncultivated people" — the first discoverer not known. It was first in vogue in Thessaly in Greece, & gradually spread thence through neighboring countries, & arrived at Constantinople when it made very little noise for some years, "twas seldom put in practice, and only amongst the lower people". It was not adopted by people of rank and fashion till a Greek Nobleman, towards the end of winter in 1701, had his children inoculated (by Dort. Pylarinus advice) by a Greek Woman, who had had much experience in Inoculation. They children did well, & many noble families followed the example. A few are still fearful. The Turks, submitting to fate entirely, "have hitherto neglected it". — He describes the manner in which this Greek Woman proceeded, & the treatment. She kept them from wine, meat & broth 40 days — would inoculate only from those who had it the natural way — not from the inoculated. No date.

**Plague at Copenhagen** — began about July 1. 1711 increased till September, & then gradually diminished to the end of the year when it ceased. Copenhagen then had about 60,000 souls, and then died in 6 months about 25,000. The publick lists make only 22535, but they do not include all. The common mortality of the city was about 2000. Many families were entirely cut off; and almost every family lost ~~one or two~~ more than one or two

Plague at Copenhagen – continued.

It was most fatal to poor people which may be attributed to several causes. Scarce any person of note died.

Causes of the fatality among the "meaner sort."

1st – Their nasty manner of living
2 – Their living close together, & heaped up one upon another; sometimes there are 4 families in one room.
3 Their foolish curiosity to see dead bodies
4. Many are bigoted to the Turkish notion of predestination – "If it please God I shall die"; or "if it please God I shall live".

Of Traders, Glassmakers, Surgeons, & shoemakers died more than others.

The Plague at Dantzick was in 1709 (not particularly described here but just noticed) The common number of deaths at Dantzick was 45 to 50 weekly; but this year the number the first week in September was 2205 souls
second " " do — " 2070 "
third " " do — " 2675 "
after this the disease decreased to the end of the year.
[Malte Brun says over 116,000 died of the plague in Prussia in 1709, but by 700,000. seems to suppose that double that number died.

C. The Stews.

p. 208. Antiquity of the Venereal Disease.
Com. Phil. I. 220 2. 329 at Boston. by W. Becket, No 355.
Mis. I. 28
p. 212 c.

Mr Becket says the general opinion is that this disease was not known in Europe till about 1494; yet he thinks it evident that it was frequent in England some hundreds of years before that date, and he quotes authorities to prove this: It was anciently called Brenning or Burning, a word that signified the same that Clap now does.

For century the Stews were by authority allowed to be kept on the Bankside in Southwark under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of Winchester They were anciently 18 of these Stews or houses but they were reduced to 12 by Henry VIII and were finally suppressed in 37th year of Henry VIII. The powers that granted them found it for their interest to secure, as much as possible, all persons from receiving injury them from intercourse with these lewd women, hence rules & orders were made from time to time to prevent disease, &c (It appears by this writer that the Stews were a source of revenue and that this was original design of this institution. He does not say who received the income, whether the bishop of Winchester or some other person.) The bishop had a palace on the Bank-side near the Stews.

Syphilis is a prevalent disease in many Russian Provinces. Malte Brun.
Venereal disease first appeared in Boston in 1646. See Winthrop II. p 258.

Royal Society. Vol. V.

Mis 7. 333. p. 144. 137

## Antiquity of Venereal disease continued.

## The Bishop of Winchester's Stews.

Mis. 19. 220 f. 33.

In 1162 divers constitutions relating to the lordship of Winchester, being confirmed by the king, were to be kept forever according to old customs. They were not new rules. Among them were these:—

No stewholder to take more for a woman's chamber in the week than 14 pence

Not to keep open his doors on holy-days.

No single woman to be kept against her will, that would leave her sin.

No single woman to take money to lie with any man, except she lie with him all night till the morning.

No stewholder to keep any woman that hath the perilous infirmity of Burning.

These and many other orders were to be strictly observed.

[See these Regulations, in Bailey's Dic. Vol II. under Bordelo.

In the custody of the bishop of Winchester was a book written on vellum, (about 1430 as was supposed) containing "ordinances, rules & customs" for regulating the stews, &c. It provided

"That no stewholder keep no woman within his house that hath any sickness of Brenning, but that she be put out upon the pain of make it a fine unto the lord of 100 shyllyngs." These orders show the pequancy of the distemper. The 100 shillings was a great penalty, & show that it was no trifling matter

John Arden, Esq. surgeon of Richard II & Henry IV. wrote, about 1380, an account of the burning disease upon vellum. His description gives a perfect idea of what we now call a clap. He prescribed a remedy against the Burning—"Contra Incendium"—an application of woman's milk, zucarium (sugar) oil, &c to the urethra by a syringe.

Succeding writers used the word Brenning or Burning for the venereal disease.

In 1390 is a receipt "for Brenning of the pyntyl, that men clepe ye Apegalle". Apegalle meant a running sore (and he refers to etymology of word apron) A similar receipt for a Burning in a woman, 50 years after.

Simon Fish, a reformer, in a supplication to the King, Henry VIII, in 1530, says of the Romish Priests:—"These be they that corrupt the whole generation of mankind in your realm, that catch the pocks of one woman ~~of a woman~~ bear them to another, that be burnt with one woman & bear it to another".

Antiquity of the Venereal &c. continued

In 1546, Andrew Board, a Dr. of physic & Romish Priest wrote "the Breviary of Health". He has one chapter on the Burning of an harlot and shows how the disorder is communicated, and its remedy. Uses the word "Dorser" for bubo, or swellings in the groin.

In 1536 Dr. Hugh Weston, who was Dean of Windsor, was deprived by Cardinal Pole for adultery. The bishop of Ossory (John Bale) said "Weston is more practised in the art of Breech-burning than all the whores of the stews" "He had long since brent a beggar in St Botolph's parish". "He had been sore bitten by a Winchester Goose and was not yet healed thereof." This was a common phrase for the pox at that time, because the Stews were under the Jurisdiction of the bishop of Winchester — Wm. Bullein, Physician of Queen Elizabeth, wrote a book 1562 in which the Venereal disease is called both "French Pocks" and the "filthy rotten Burning of harlots". [See word Bordello, in Bailey's Dictionary, Vol. II.

No 297 was written 1704
" 293 " " 1704.

Doct. W. Cockburn estimates that the usual weight of a man (1705) is 160 pounds. and that of a new born infant 12 pounds. His article is on the true doses to be given for vomiting & purging, which he endeavors to reduce to asystem — so much for the new born infant, for the child, 3. 6. 9 years old &c. [Both men & infants are considerably reduced if he estimated correctly. He says explicitly that the usual weight of a man is 160 lbs. and of a new born infant 12 lbs.] Ed. Encyclo. XIII. p. 560 says new born infants usually weigh from 10 to 15 lbs.

The Root Pareira Brava, from Brazil was used in France as a universal medicine & sold at Paris for 40 livres the pound.

"Pewter Teapot" & "dish of tea" used after 1705

An enamored youth gave a girl cantharides in a plumbcake to gain her love! She & others were seriously affected & a physician sent for.

Painters, Musicians, Poets } "live faster than other men".

Roman Monuments & inscriptions in England — very many.

Kinnardsey in Shropshire — Mr. G. Plaxton was inducted into the parsonage of Kinnardsey Nov. 6. 1673. and was the incumbent over 30 years. He found, he says, every 6th soul in the parish 60 years of age or more — some 85, some 90, though the town was surrounded by a morass. There was not in the parish a gentleman nor a beggar, nor a dissenter from the church; there had not been a lawsuit among them within the memory of man, nor was there any during his incumbency of 30 years. They have but one way to the town and parish; the rest they hire from the lords of the adjacent manors. The morasses or moors are of great extent. These moors were formerly overgrown with alders, willows, sallows, thorns, &c. & the inhabitants had to hang bells to the necks of their cows, in order to find them. This is now drained and becom good pasturage (1705 or after)

Mr Plaxton was also Rector of Donington 1690 and found as many old people as at Kinnardsey. Kinnardsey had 135 souls and Donington 138. Of the 138, 23 were 60 or more; of the 138, 24 were 60 or upwards. The Royal Oak was in Donington parish, at Boscobel in the parish. It was a fair spread, thriving tree the boughs all covered with ivy — I was at Donington 13 years & some months & buried only 27 people — of these 4 were from other parishes — of the remaining 19 the youngest was about 60 and the eldest 96.

Mr. P. was also vicar of another place. —

Arrow Heads } In the Scotch Highlands are often seen arrow heads which they ascribe to elfs and fairies. "They are just the same chipped flints the natives of New England headed their arrows with at this day" and there are also stone hatchets not unlike those of the Americans. Neither of these are found in Wales.

The Tree frog (Rana Arborea) I have often seen on the bogs & leaves of trees in Switzerland.
M.g.269.

Mop. The Hottentots' hair is said "to be always clotted with grease and nastiness like the thrums of a mop" No 310
p 138.

# Dr. C. Mather's Letters on Remarkables in New England. No 339 –

1st Letter directed to Dr. Woodward, dated Boston Nov. 17. 1712. in which he gives an account of a large work in Manuscript upon the Bible, &c. which he calls Biblia Americana. He names not the author, but wants some Macaenas to aid in publishing it. 2 Vol. In it is an account of great bones & teeth found about Albany, which Dr. M. thinks are human – a grinder weighing 4¾ lbs; a thigh bone 17 feet long. He supposes they belonged to ancient giants! They were found at Claverack, about 30 miles from Albany.

Gen. 9. 186.

2d Letter, dated Nov. 18. 1712. at Boston. He treats of the plants of America; the Shittim wood of Scripture &c. He says the American Indians perform great cures with their plants; and he promises a catalogue & description of their plants. He notices a few; –

A plant that cures inflammations and called anti-erysipelas – grows plentifully in the woods.
A plant goes by name of Partridge Berries is excellent in curing dropsy," a decoction of the leaves being drank several days as a Tea. Tea, discharging a vast quantity of urine." &c
The Bleeding Root cures jaundice in 5 or 6 days.
Another root, not named, cures gangrenes
Another is a specific for the bite of a Rattlesnake.
Another, do for quinsies or sore throats.
A plant the Indians call Tattutsipang is infallible for lues venerea.
Root of Boar Thistle, short & prickly – and Cancer-Root, & Devil's Bit } a decoction of these 3 roots cures King's Evil.

3d Letter – relates to birds. He mentions some wild Turkeys that weigh 50 a 60 pounds – flesh tough. Large Eagles – Vast flights of Pigeons coming & departing at certain seasons.

Mem. 5 50. Mss 3. 394 Pace 17 of the Same Vol.

4th Letter relates to Antipathies & force of the Imagination. He relates some histories of the Macula Maternae.

5th Letter – gives an account of monstrous Births.

6th Letter relates stories of persons having information of medicines for their disorders in their dreams.

(None of Dr. Mathers 5th & 6th Letters are given & very little of the 3d & 4th

Dor C. Mathers Letters — continued.

Letter 7th. relates the cures of wounds judged mortal. (no extracts or abstracts given)

Letter 8th to Mr Waller is dated Nov. 24. 1712 — about Indian division of time — about Evening-Glade constantly observed in February — about Julian period, &c.

Letter 9th. about Rainbows & Mock-suns.

Letter 10th. relates the discovery of the murder of a person in England, to his brother Joseph Beacon then in Boston, in a dream, the person wounded appearing with the wound on his head; with the attestations of several persons to its truth. The dream was May 2 1687 about 5 in the morning; his brother died in London the same day, of wounds received in April: and there was no communication by shipping till the latter end of June following, when he had a letter giving an account of his brothers death.

m. 16. 321.

Letter 11th treats of Rattle Snakes — say they are not found N. of the Merrimack — relates Indian Stories of their charming squirrels from trees — says the Indians take the juice of the gall bladder and mix it with powdered chalk or Indian meal, & use it as a medicine against the bite of this snake: this is done in the Spring. Some call this Trochisci Connecticotian from Connecticot Colony. He relates some accounts of the great virulence and penetrating power of the venom. He says the Troches made of the Gall is a cordial sudorific and a good anodyne — good in all fevers — for women in childbed; for quartan ague.

p 53

Misc. Q. 275

Dr Cromwell Med. 243 same as Mothersby.

Letter 12th relates to the effects of Thunder & Lightning which is frequent in N. E — destroys animals without visible hurt. "The Captain of the Castle was found dead in his bed after a storm of Lightning without any apparent hurt."

p. 16 p 294. 6.

He proceeds to Earthquakes — says N. England has had several very sensible & affrighting ones.

p. 50 In 1663 they had 6 or 7 violent shakes in 3 days. Mem. Ch. 424

"A town lying on Connecticut River has had scores

p. 53 of them [Shakes] in a year for many years together."

[Ettaddam?] yes.

The Indians relate some Earthquake Stories.

He proceeds to Hail Storms — says they have had extraordinary ones — sometimes the hail lying 3 or 4

Misc. Q. 289 feet thick on the ground, some as big as hens eggs &c.

Doct. C. Mathers Letters – continued

p. 212. – Letter 12th Continued – He notices that sometimes in the
Misc. Q. 289 winter, it freezes after a rain or during one, "so that the weight of the icicles has broken the limbs of the trees sometimes split their trunks".

They have Whirlwinds or Gusts, which drive
9. 289. along a narrow track for divers miles with great violence; throwing down every thing in their passage.

He proceeds to give an account of ancient
See Belknap. remains at Amuskeag, a little above
Misc. 1. 301. the falls of Merrimack river. There is a huge rock in the river on the top of which are a great number round pits, exactly round like barrels or hhds. some large enough to hold several tons. The neighboring Indians used to hide their provisions in them in their wars with the Mohawas. "They seem to be plainly artificial".

He next gives an account of a strange Inscription on a rock at Taunton by the side of a Tidingriver, part in & part out of the river. On the perpendicular side next the water are 7 or 8 lines, 7 or 8 feet long and about a foot wide, each of them engraven with unaccountable characters not like any known character. He sent a copy of two of them, which are given in a plate [They seem not to look like those recently taken from the Dighton Rock – most of the characters are more horizontal than perpendicular and are crooked, all manner of pothooks. Each of the 2 lines seems to be a double or treble line of characters mingled together.]

Letter 13th gives a calculation of the possible increase of the Descendants of Adam — and an account of some long lived & fruitful persons. It is not rare for an old gentlewoman to see over 100 of her offspring. One woman had 23 children of whom 19 lived to man's estate; one had 27; one had 26 of whom 24 were sons, one of whom was Sir Wm. Phipps – another had 39 children & several persons lived to be over 100 years. Clement Weaver lived 110 & his wife over 100; he could carry a bushel of wheat to mill above 2 miles to the last year.

[In Hutchinsons Geology, 1833, p. 205, is a letter from C. C. Baldwin, Librarian of American Ant. Society. He refers to 8 Letters (or copies in Manuscript) from Mather to persons in Europe. 8 are addressed to Dr James Jurin. One gives an account of a "Monstrous Dragon" found near Sunny River, Hall's Virginia, that is the bones. It was 150 feet long. Back bone was found. Date of Letter June 3 1723.

Royal Society: Vol V.

p. 21 **Chusan & Tea.** Mr. J. Cunningham made a voyage to Chusan, China (No 280) and describes things there — He says 3 sorts of tea are commonly carried to England from China; all from the same plant; the difference being made by the season & soil.

*See Misc. No 4. 299. and 308. No 8. 377 Mis. 4. 79. Mis. 9. 254

1 The **Bohea** (or Voii) comes from Fokien; "it is the very first bud gathered in the beginning of March & dried in the shade."

2 The Bing-Tea is the 2d growth in April, and

3 The Singlo the last growth in May & June; both dried a little in pans over the fire.

The Teashrub is an evergreen, in blossom from Oct to Jan. seed ripe in Sept & Oct.

p. 56 **Christenings** in London from 1629 to 1710 inclusive are given male & female. The number of males exceed the females every year 5 per cent or more. From 1629 to 1643 the number christened was not far from 10,000 a year. From 1643 inclusive they decreased to 8000 in 1645; 6500 in 1648; 5600 in 1650; then rose to 6000 for next 4 years; 7000 in 1655; & fell again to 6000 in 1659; then rose to 7000 in 1660; to 10000 in 1662; to 11000 in 1667; 12000 in 1670; to 13000 & more 1681; 15000 & more 1690; fell back in 1694 & 5; rose to 16000 in 1698; fell back some years; to less than 12000 in 1704 rose to 16000 in 1705; fell back to about 15000 in 1709 & 1710. — The plague year 1666. 9000.

---

From Vol IV. omitted.

p. 38. 40. 59. p. 214. 6. **The Great Frosts.** The cold of 1683-4, usually called the Long Frost was the most long & rigorous of any then remembered; but that of 1708-9 was more severe than the other, though not so long. Mr Derham's thermometer went lowest in 1708-9 at Upminster. It was the same in London. Dec 30. and Jan. 3. were the coldest days in 1708-9. The frost was not so rigorous in Scotland. The cold was excessive in Northern Germany Denmark, &c: The ice at Copenhagen Harbor was 27 inches thick, & people passed over from Schonen to Denmark on the ice April 9. 1709. N.S. Such a frost not known there in the memory of man. Jan. 7 and Feb 23. were coldest days.

Royal Society. Vol IV.

Great Colds or Frosts — continued.

Northern Germany — &c.

Dec 25. 1708 (Jan 5. N.S.) the cold began to be severe & continued a week or more; and came on again the latter part of Feb. 1708-9, from Feb 17 to March 6. in N. Germany.

In England, it did not freeze so deep as in 1683-4. In that year the Thames was so frozen above the bridge that many booths were erected, fires made, and meat dressed: and Jan 10. 1683-4, a coach & 2 horses drove over the river into Southwark & back again, a great number of people accompanying it. But in 1708-9, though people crossed on the ice above the bridge, it was on ice that floated down from above, and stopped at the bridge.

Many kind of birds were killed by the cold of 1708-9 in various parts of England — many that came from other places & not usually found there in moderate winters. 20 kinds are named.

In Northern Germany, Quadrupeds, &c. birds were killed — some cows frozen to death — and some travellers were also frozen to death. It was said that 60 men & many cattle perished near Paris; also at Venice; and 80 French soldiers near Namur, killed on the road. Many pond water fish were killed.

In England, Robin Redbreasts, and Wood & Sky Larks suffered so much, that but few were seen the next season.

In England few tender plants escaped 1708-9. — Rosemary, Bays, cypresses, myrtles, artichokes, cauliflowers, & such like. Some London Gardeners lost 80£. 100£. 200£. &c

Mr James Bobart of Oxford says the damage was not so great to vegetation in 1708-9 as in 1683-4, yet much was done. Many peach, nectarine, and apricock (so it is always spelled in this volume) trees were much damaged — He says Wheat was killed where the land was poor & exposed. Wheat sheltered by snow, by hedges, by its situation, generally escaped.

In Italy (1708-9) the sea was frozen on the coast of Genoa & Leghorn; and some sailors died of cold on this coast. Most of the lemon & orange trees & many olive trees were destroyed. About Pisa "a world of them" were destroyed.

In Northern Germany many trees were destroyed. Almonds peaches & apricocks rarely escaped. Pears suffered much. Apple, cherry & plum trees despised the severity of the winter.

[Later cold. 1716. p. 38. 40. 54.] Taylor's "Nature & Art", three Wonders, London 1830. gives the following Extremely cold Winters in Europe — 1604, 1621. 1622. 1655. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1670 1684 excessive 1691. 1695. 1697. 1698. 1709 excessive, 1716, 1726, 1729. 1731. 1737, 1740 excessive 1744. 45. 46. 47. 48. and 49. 1784. 1785. 1786. 87. 88. 1776. 1784. 1785. 1789. 1795. 1799. 1800. 1809. 812. 1814

Royal Society Vol IV—

p.16 In tracing the effects of lightning, to Down, Ireland, 1707.
"the Top or Cornish of the Chimney" is noticed.
"Shingles on the roof". also.
"Chamber door of Oak": do.
"Ceiling" seems to be what is overhead, whether wood or plaster.
"Pewter brass & iron furniture" in the Kitchen.
"Table press bed", noticed.

In other buildings struck by lightning
"Roof tiles" are noticed — at Colchester, July 16, 1708 —
"a Leanto" " — " do — "
The lightning went into a leanto, descending from the roof —
Cong. 351. and entered the "Strong beer Cellar": — split several Studs

Accidents by lightning were attributed to "Thunder bolts" to "thunder & lightning", to "fire balls", &c. by many

"A Cloud of Light" like the tail of a comet seen 1705-6 — also a "Pyramidal appearance" of Light, extending 15 or 20 degrees. April 3. 1707

A shelter, trumpet shaped, seen 1710 — the people called it a flaming sword.

Hatfield Chace in Yorkshire had 180,000 acres, about half yearly drowned. Charles I sold it to a Dutchman, Vermuiden, who drained it at an expence of £400,000, and reduced it (or the half of it under water) to arable & pasture land. It joins Lincolnshire

p.10 Potatoes in No 314 are said to grow in the same places in Ireland, year after year without replanting.

p.272 Ginseng was in great repute among Chinese in 1709 and before — esteemed a cure for all ails. It grew on the mountains of Chinese Tartary: it was not known that it grew in America. Ginseng is the Chinese name. More than 10,000 persons were digging it in 1709.
Lin. Ed. Enc. VI. p. 164. Discovered in Canada 1745

Tremendous Hail Storm in England 1697: Sir John Spencer in Hertfordshire had 7000 "quarries" of glass broken.

p.212.6 Dec 1672 Rain froze on limbs of trees about Bristol and elsewhere, & did immense damage. A sprig of ash weighing 3/4 of a lb. weighed with the ice 6 pounds. A great noise & clatter when the ice fell

Royal Society. Vol. VI Part E

"The Philosophical Transactions from the year 1719 to the year 1733, abridged and disposed under General Heads" —
by John Eames, and John Martyn F.R.S. &c.
Printed 1734 — first Edition. Latin papers not translated. In 2 Volumes & 2 parts to Vol. each part bound in a volume — so in fact 4 Vol Quarto. (Sometimes called Vol. VI & VII

[Each noun still begins with a capital as in the preceding Volumes. Many words spelld differently from what they now are.

p. 40 Eclipse of the Sun at Cambridge N. England by Thos. Robie. Mr Danforth & Mr Appleton were noticing it. Also Mr Owen Harris "an ingenious schoolmaster in Boston". Date of eclipse not given. Account written 1724 Mr Robie had a Telescope 24 feet long, and Mr Danforth had one 8 feet long. They had a brass Quadrant.

Eclipse of the Moon at Cambridge June 28 1721. by Mr Robie.

Astronomical Observations by Mr Robie at Harvard College 1717–18–19. Southings of the Moon, &c.

A gleaded Light by do. Dec 10. 1720.

Eclipses of the Sun by do. Sept 23. 1712
" " " Nov 27. 1712.

The Moon coond Alderabaran — by do. Feb 25. 1717–18.

Immersion of a satellite of Jupiter by do Feb 13. 1716–17.

Other eclipses of Jupiters satellites by do.

Longitude of the Fort of New York by Gov. Burnet Aug. 9. 1723 — 74° 57' 30" W.

Variation of the Needle. Philip Wells, surveyor of Newyork, made it 8° 45' in 1680. In 1723 it was 7° 20' W. decrease 1° 25' in 38 years.

Longitude by Newyork Fort as in 1723 — 74° 4'.

Latitude " " — 40° 40' by Gov. Burnet.

Latitude of Yale College by Mr Robie. 1724 — 41½°.

Royal Society Vol VI. continued. Part II

Cold – [see previous colds p. 4. 34. 35

p. 40. 41 In 1716 Jan. the Thames was frozen over for miles, and booths & streets were made on the ice, an ox roasted thereon, &c. The greatest cold was Jan. 7. [1715-16. I suppose.]

Wm. Derham. D.D. of Upminster gives the account of a Great Cold in Jan. & Feb. 1730-1. The coldest day was Feb. 3. — Mr D. still used a Thermometer with spirits.

p. 48

p. 16 Deaths by Lightning – 1724. 1729. &c

Partitions of Country houses in Wales said to be "watled".

Aurora Borealis – seen at Dublin Feb. 6. 1720-21

P. 24. 295 and in England

do — do. at Lynn, in Sept 1718. Oct 1718. Dec 1718 Mar 1718-19; Oct 1719. Jan 1719-20. Sept 1720. Jan. 1720-21: Sept 1721: Oct 1721. Dec. 1722.

do — do in Ireland. 1725

do do in Sussex Oct 8. 1726.

do do at Plymouth – perhaps the same – very splendid.

do do at Exeter Oct 8. 1726. Very grand.

It is said in 1726. that Northern Lights have been frequent of late years

Thaly Oct 8, was noticed at Geneva Oct 19/8.

Rev Mr Derham thinks the Lights Oct 8. 1726 were nearly as remarkable as those of 1715-16. that is, "the streams, spires, lances or cones, (or what shall I call them?)"

Noticed at Schaffhausen, Florence, Paris Germany, &c.

Aurora Borealis at Lynn England – Feb 19 1722-3 March 15. 1722-3; Aug 20. 1723; Oct 20 1723 Sept 26. 1725; Oct 3. 1726; Oct. 8. 1726 March 3. 1726-7;

Near Southampton Oct. 13. 1728 England

At Geneva Feb 15. 1730. N.S.

Royal Society — Vol VI. Part II, or Vol VIII —

p. 50. See Folk's Selen

# Aurora Borealis in New England

by Mr Isaac Greenwood. Prof. Math.

Mus. 1. 119 / Folk's Selen 2. 137 / on Mus. 2. 102 / Brattle St. Trans. 1. 103 / Bright. Mag. 6. 1724 m. 4. 90 / and Sept. 12. 1739 m. 4. 100 / 1770 Jan. 21. / 1770 Sept. 17 / Bradley Phil. Trans. 3. 1733.

Oct 22. 1730. [A. B. of 1719. in N. E. is not found in P. T. / Trans. 1. p. 105 / See Hutch. Hist. Mass. 3. 10. / Mus. 1. 301.

Mus. 1. 119 / Folk's Selen 2. 137

He says the Aurora has been "very frequent with us of late", but none so varied & bright as that of Oct. 22. He says — "This meteor has been observed in New England, at different times, ever since its first plantation, but I think at much longer intervals than of late years, & never to so great a degree as the present instance." He thinks none recorded in the Philos. Transac. exceed this except that of Augt 6. 1715 — 16.

He gives a long & detailed description of this in 6 pages — under 30 Observations with a plate to illustrate it. He notices the various colors, red, blue, green, azure, scarlet, orange; the changes, the flashes, &c.

Mr Greenwood propos in another article "A new method of composing a Natural History of Meteors" 6 pages.

In describing the Aurora B. Oct 22. 1730 he notes the Barometer 30.1. and the Thermometer $\frac{38}{100}$. Both of these instruments were at Cambridge then; but neither was to be found a few years before.

m. 4. 89. Bright Aurora Borealis April 20. 1729 m. 4. 85. June Oct. 2. 1728
m. 4. 89. do do Cambridge Oct 22. 1730 m. 4. 89. June Feb. 4. 1730

The Winds, Rain & weather were recorded at Harvard College by Mr Thos. Robie the first day of each month in 1715 (Jan — Dec.) and at Upminster by Mr Derham, D. D. & placed side by side. Also Wind & Weather (rain omitted) for 1716. Mr Robie did this at the request of Mr Derham — morning, noon & night, on the first day of each month: from 1715 to the end of 1722 & his successor Mr. Greenwood sent them over to the Royal Society. Mr Robie had neither Barometer nor Thermometer to compare with with Mr D. neither of these instruments was to be gotten in New England.

p. 48

Mr Derham guesses, however, that Harvard College 10 deg. S. of Upminster being 42°. 25'. is as cold, if not colder than Upminster.

Royal Society Vol IV

Harvard College & Upminster compared—
Continued by Mr Derham—

"They have (he says) in New England, many more Parhelii, Halos, Lunar Rainbows and such appearances; also more Earthquakes, unusual Meteors, Thunder & Lightning than we have" (in O. England.) This Inference he draws from Mr Hobbe's observations compared with his own.

p. 18

p. 23. The Rain (given in weight) was about the same at Harvard College 1715 as at Upminster.

Jan. 1716 was very Cold in England (as before noticed) whole streets of Booths were erected on the ice of the Thames at London—Oxen roasted, coaches driven, diversions used, &c Very cold also in Scotland, Spain, &c.

p. 38

Mr Robie's Remarks—further.

Feb 12. 1715-16. an Earthquake at Salem Village.

Oct 4. 1716. "The day was so dark that people were forced to light candles to eat their dinners by". No Eclipse.

p 167. See D. Webster. Coneluse 2. 94. & see Coffins Nantucket p 187.

Feb 13. 1716-17. Immersion of a Satellite of Jupiter
Sept 23. 1717. Solar Eclipse
Feb 25. 1717-8 Moon covered Aldebaran—(see back
Dec 5. 1718. A great fiery meteor was seen about day break; another Dec 9. at half past 10 which made a light like the moon.
Dec 11. 1719. An unusual meteor in the Evening
Jan 8. 1719-20. An Earthquake
Nov 16. 1720. A streaming from Northern Horizon.
Dec 10 1720
Jan 6 1720-1
Dec 7. & 25. 1721 } The light that strikes upwards towards the Pleiades seen.—same as the Glade of light or Somita luminosa in England.
June 28. 1721. Eclipse of the moon
Nov 27. 1722. do of the Sun. (see below. Was 4h 22' a 27.? see Mss vol. 108

p. 22. 48. 37
p. 261.
Felt Salem
2. 131.

Eclipses of the Sun in N.E. Nov. 4. 1659. 9 digits eclipsed. Diary of John Hull
A great Eclipse Aug 22 1663. - - - - same
A Total Eclipse or very near Aug 12. 1672 - - - same
Eclipse nearly central July 2. 1684. } One Nov. 22. 1722. 11½ digits eclipsed.
Great Eclipses July 14. 1748. Aug. 14. 1757. } calculated by Thos. Robie — one date is wrong see below
One Aug. 5. 1766. " " 27. 1780 } time 4 by Dr. Holyoke.
A great Eclipse was June 16. 1806. — this is described in Felt.
Eclipses Sept. 17. 1811. Feb 12. 1831. Sept 18. 1838. April 25. 1846. Nov. 30. 1834.

# Royal Society — Vol. VI.

The Cold Winter of 1739-40 — at Wittemberg in Germany. Spirits used in Thermometers — So many different scales used that all is uncertain (to me) The winter is, apparently that of 1728-9 — perhaps not that — called "the last hard winter" by the English translator, 1730.

Dec. Jan. Feb. & March were very cold — no Spring till April 1st.

The Elbe, Dec. 29 bore all sorts of carriages; the ice continued till Feb. 28. when it broke considerably. March 8. It became as firm as before & remained so till March 29 — Water froze did in bed chambers where were good fires. Many persons on journies perished; others lost limbs.

Crows fell dead from the trees; Stags, goats & hares perished in great numbers — Lemons, plumbs, apricocks & peaches were much injured.

The author, J. Haider, thinks the cold of this winter exceeded that of 1708-9 in Germany.

---

Falls of Niagara — an account taken at Albany Oct 10. 1721 from Mons. Borassow, a native of Canada; by the Hon Paul Dudley Esq. F.R.S. — 1722 —

B. 264. a. m. 15. 242

In the Spring 1721. Mons. Vaudreil, Gov. of Canada sent his son & 3 officers to survey Niagara Falls & take the height. They did it with a stone and a codline & found the perpendicular height 26 fathoms (or 156 feet.)

Father Hennepin had before published that the fall was 100 fathoms (or 600 feet!) He only guessed at it, & his estimate was for a long time supposed to be correct. There are many rapids or descents below the Falls for 8 miles — Mons. Borassow corrected some other of Mr. Dudley's erroneous notions about the Cataract. Mons. B. said the mist (la brume) which rises at the Falls may be seen 5 leagues, & when the sun shines you have always a glorious rainbow.

The river at the falls is 1/4 of English mile broad, or near it.

Royal Society. Vol VII

Mr. Dudley's account continued.

Mr Kellogg and father Hennepin had stated that enormous fronts were taken in the western. M. Boranaar affirmd that one weighing 86 pounds had lately been taken.

A worthy N.E. minister, who had been a prisoner in Canada [Rev Mr. Williams of Deerfield] told Mr Dudley that he had seen a pike at Montreal 5 feet long & 10 inches — & proportionably large.

Mr Dudley notices the Cohoes cataract upon Schenectada river "which they count much of there" viz at Albany. It is only 40 or 50 feet perpendicular, & the river shallow. A mist arises, & a small rainbow is visible. Mr D. visited these falls in summer 1721.

Mr D. says that 20 miles E. of Hudson's river on the way he came to A. near the middle of a long rising hill, there is a noisy brook, which he followed some distance till he found it ended, being absorbed in sand, or sinking into subterranean passages.

Damps in Wells by Mr Isaac Greenwood. Prof. Math. at Cambridge. Boston July 19. 1729.

Mr Adams & his servant uncovered a well in Boston to repair a pump — one descended a few feet & then fell lifeless to the bottom; the other followed & did the same. Another was let partly down, but drawn up, & he recovered. The well was near the Town Dock "the reservoir of all the dregs of the neighboring streets" & about 30 feet deep — Candles and all flames let down were extinguished at about 6 feet from the top. A "kitling" and a bird let down perished. The damp gradually abated, & person went to the bottom.

A well in School House Street, Boston; two men were seriously affected, but were taken out and recovered. He says the ground in that part of the town lies high; the earth for 10 feet hard clay, & then coarse sand & gravel.

# Royal Society.

p. 57 Misc. 7. 286 Mass. 3:3. **Earthquake at Boston, Oct 29. 1727.**

between 10 & 11 in a still, fair evening: the Stars bright & glittering. — by Rev. Benj. Colman.

The center of the Shock seems to have been at Newbury 40 miles N.E. of Boston. There the earth opened & threw up cart-loads of sand, &c

5 or 7 shakes after the first were felt at Boston that night and next morning — and after this, there were rumblings and tremblings — but all greater about Newbury — The rumbles were noticed at Newbury many months.

A dead man found in a copper mine in Sweden — Dec. 1719 — body & dress whole. A print of him is given — had on a coat, straight sides in front — no vest, but a shirt — breeches buttoned up & down like our modern ones (in front) stockings & shoes.

p. 211 See Beckmann's Hist. Nov. 1:67 Mus. 7. 143. Am. 9. 335 **Making Tin Plates, called Latten, by Wm Rutty 1725.**

"The making of tin plates, being not commonly practised in England, though there is so great a consumption of it, ..... whereby we are obliged to export our tin to Germany & receive it back again manufactured!" He therefore gives an account of the manufacture by the Germans from a Paris publication; — the pounding out & preparing the plates — the dipping into melted tin, &c. [Tinning Plate-iron was invented in Bohemia or Germany, after the 1620 & Germany furnished Europe with tin plates. Not many made in England before 1730. Beckman.]

**The Poison Wood Tree of New England.**

Mus. 3. 77 **by Hon. Paul Dudley, Esq. — 1721.**

It grows in low grounds — looks like a small ash, but more like a sumack — does not grow large — the wood has a bad smell, & the juice stinks like carrion. It poisons by handling it, and by the smell — when cut down in the woods, or on the fire, it poisons without touching it. Some people are not affected by it. The poison is not mortal. Plantain water, and sallad oil & cream are applied. The wood said to be cold. — Some account of it by another —

# Royal Society, Vol VI.

p. 8.
p. 2. 1686.
M.I. 77

## Saffron in England — raisd in pieces of from 1 to 3 acres — between 20 & 30 loads of dung put on an acre & ploughed in. They plough 3 times. The roots dug all out. 128 bushels of roots plant or set over an acre. 5 lbs of wet saffron make 1 lb dry. An acre yields about 2 lbs of dried Saffron the first year; and 4 lbs an acre for the 2 next years, the third crop being the largest. After 3 years the Roots are taken up and planted again. An acre yields 192 bushels.

Expenses of an acre of Saffron —

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Rent of land 3 years | — | 3.0.0 |
| Ploughing 3 times | — | 0.18.0 |
| Digging | — | 3.12.0 |
| Hedging | — | 1.16.0 |
| Spilling & setting the heads | | 1.12.0 |
| Weeding or paring the ground | | 1.4.0 |
| Gathering & picking the flowers | | 6.10.0 |
| Drying the flowers | — | 1.6.0 |
| Kiln to dry, instruments of labor, | | 0.10.0 |
| Ploughing once & harrowing twice | | 0.12.0 |
| Gathering the heads (roots) | | 1.0.0 |
| Cleaning them, &c | | 1.12.0 |
| | | 23.12.0 |

Saffron is sold from 20 s. to 60 s lb.
26 lbs at 30 s — a fair price, £39.0.0.
This leaves a profit of 5£ 4.0 an acre yearly.
So he says.

This is the Crocus officinalis or autumnal crocus. The deep blue flower stands on the root, & has 3 stigmata of golden color which are the saffron of the shops. The vernal crocus is that used as the other. Watkins

## Plants in New England — by Paul Dudley Esq — 1724.

Our Apples & Pears are as good as those of England and much fairer to look to — we have not all sorts.
Our Peaches excel those of England, and we have
p. 296. not the trouble & expence of walls for them. our peach trees are all all standards. A rare ripe tree in my garden bears 7 or 800 fine peaches in a season.
Our people have run to orchards. A village
M.J. 248 near Boston of 40 families have made near 3000 barrels of cider in a year, viz in 1721, another town of 200 families made near 10.000 barrels in 1721. Some trees make 6 or 7 barrels
M.J. 250 but this is not common. From 7 to 9 bushels of apples make a bbl. of cider. A good apple tree measures from 6 to 10 feet in girt. I have a Pearmain tree 10 feet 4 inches round, a foot from ground, & has borne in a season 38 bushels.

Royal Society. Vol III.

Mr Dudley — continued.

He mentions "Kentish Pippins," "Golden Rossetins",

He notices an Orange Pear tree 40 feet high 6 feet 6 inches in girth, 3 feet from the ground, which has borne 30 bushels at a time.

He raised an Orange pear, 11 inches in circumfer.

He has a warden pear tree, 5 feet 6 inches round.

His neighbor has a Bergamot Pear tree brought from England in a box in 1643 that measures 6 feet about, & has borne 22 bushels of fine pears in a year.

Our Peach trees are large & fruitful and commonly bear in 3 years from the stone.

He has one of 12 years growth, 2 feet 1 inch in girth, 3 feet from the ground — bears a bushel sometimes.

Cherries — our common ones are not so
P. Mem. 3.98 " 12.208 good as the Kentish cherries of England.
We have no dukes or heart cherries, unless in 2 or 3 gardens (must have been the old red sourish cherries which were common.

Button Wood (Platanus Occidentalis) He
M. 3. 76. 83. 140. notices one which measured 27 feet in Girt & held its bigness a great way up. When cut, it made 22 cords of wood.

An Ash in the forest was 14 feet 8 inches in girt, near 3 feet from the ground.

Sassafras. He measured one, 5 feet 3 inches in Girt

Locust Tree — is of quick & easy growth.
He speaks of it as an American Tree.

Onion, set out for seed — will rise to 4 feet 9 inches
Parsnip " " " " to 8 "
Red Orris " " [beet?] " to 9 "
. 244c. White Orris " " " " to 8 "
Seed Mullen in pastures — " " to 9 — 2 "
Common Thistles — " to 8 " & more.

Pompions — An account from Rev. Mr Edwards
M. 3. 386 M. 4. 101 of Windsor — "In the year 1699, a single pompion seed was accidentally dropped in a small pasture when cattle had been fodderd. It took root & grew without any manner of care; the vine ran along over several fences and spread over a large piece of ground far and wide, & continued its progress until the frost came and killed it. The seed had no more than one stalk but a very large one, for it measured 8 inches round. From this single vine they gathered 260 pompions, and one with another as big as a half peck — enough in the whole to fill a large tumbrel, besides a considerable number of small & unripe
pompions"

# Royal Society, Vol VII.

## Mr Dudley's account — continued.

was at Hist. N. 133.

p. 5.8. p. 60. Com. 2. 199. M. 10. 129. **Indian corn.** Mr D. says, "commonly" produces 1200 and often 2000 grains from one". "Six quarts will plant an acre," "and it is not unusual for an acre of good ground to produce 50 bushells of corn".

"Indian corn is of several colors as blue, white, red & yellow: and if they are planted separately, so that no other sort be near them, they will keep to their own color. But if in the same field, you plant the blue corn in one row of hills, and the white ~~or~~ or the yellow, in the next row, they will mix and interchange their colors; that is, some of the ears of corn in the blue corn rows will be white or yellow, & some in the white or yellow rows will be blue".

Our hills are generally about 4 feet apart, in straight rows across the field. This mixing of colors takes place when the rows are several yards apart; Rev Mr Mayhew of Martha's Vineyard, says corn is thus intermingled when the rows are 4 or 5 rods apart, & a ditch of water between. The Indians attribuld this interchange to the roots intermingling, but this must be a mistake. I think the stamina or cause of this mingling of colors is carried by the wind, at the season when the corn is earing & while the milk is in the grain. One confirmation of this, is the fact that a high board fence, between 2 fields of corn of different color, prevents all mixture of color.

**Apple Tree** without blossoms. Mr D. says in this town there is a tree that bears a considerable quantity of apples, especially every other year, and yet never had a blossom. Mr D. had observed it himself for three seasons, & could find no blossom. The owner & his neighbors say they have known the tree 40 years, & that it never had a blossom. The tree was no graft, & the taste of the fruit ordinary.

p. 9. See more of Maple Sugar M. 9. 217. **Maple Sugar** in New England, by Mr Dudley 1720. It is made from the juice of the upland maple. The tree is boxed, as we call it, ie, a hole is made with an ax or chisel into the side of the tree within a foot of the ground; it may hold about a pint. it must be above inwards, or towards the bottom of the tree. The tree is basked above the box to direct the juice.

* Maple Sugar continued.

The tree must be tapped with a small gimblet below the box, so as to draw off the liquor. A reed or pipe, or a bit of cedar scored with a channel is put into the gimblet hole: and a bowl or tray or small cask is placed at the foot of the tree to receive the liquor.

The Liquor is boiled in a pot, kettle or copper. 10 gallons will make a little over a lb. of sugar. It must be boiled down till it is as thick as treacle; 10 gallons to 1½ pts. — A kettle of 20 gallons will be near 16 hours in boiling. It must be stirred, after it is taken off. A large tree will yield 20 gallons. The Season is from the beginning of Feb. to the beginning of April. It is as good for common use as W.I. Sugar.

[See 124th page - See also Coll. & Misc. No 2. 341. & Misc. No 4. 324

Apple Molosses — by Mr Dudley, 1722.

M.G. 250. The Summer sweeting is the apple that produces Molosses. 7 bushels make a barrel of cider. The cider is boiled in a copper till it is reduced to ¼th, which requires about 6 hours gentle boiling. It then has the sweetness and consistency of molosses. This new molosses answers all the ends of that made of cane. It is used for food, & for brewing: also to preserve cider, 1 qt to the barrel.

Apple Molosses was discovered a few years since by Josiah Chandler Esq. of Woodstock where W.I. molasses is dear & scarce. The discovery was accidental. His neighbors now supply their families with molasses in this way.

"Our country farmers run much upon M. 15 201. planting orchards of these sweetings for M.G. 250 fatting their swine, and assure me it makes the best sort of pork!" The cider is better than that of other fruit for taste, color & keeping.

A Physic Garden was established by the Com. 2441 London Co. of Apothecaries 1673. A catalogue of Plants is given; 57 sorts of Geranium.

* Dr Mosse says that "Brickell in his History of N. Carolina about 1735, gives a description of the Indian method of making Maple Sugar." Dr. M. thinks the Indians were the discoverers of the method of making maple sugar, not the whites. He is right. See Beverly's History of Virginia

Royal Society.

"The Philosophical Transactions Abridged" by John Martyn, F.R.S. in two Volumes viz. VIII and IX. from 1732 to 1744. Printed 1747.

p. 40. Eclipse of the Sun at Philadelphia 1737. by Dr. Kearsly.

Eclipse of the Moon at Cambridge Dec 21. 1740 by Mr John Winthrop, Hollis Prof. of Math. & Astron.

Transit of Mercury over the Sun April 21. 1740 by Mr Winthrop, at Cambridge.

Mr J. Alexander proposes Hudson's River frozen over as a fine place to measure a degree or two of Latitude — 1739

p. 49. p. 210. "Thermometers of Mercury" are noticed in 1732-3. Dodr. Halley had tried experiments with mercury 40 years before; and others in France. Mercury was not considered expansive enough — (probably their tubes were not small enough.)

Spirit-Ther. p. 38. 39. 1. 2. 3. 4 These notices by a Frenchman at St Petersburg — & a Frenchman at Paris. It is evident that Thermometers of Mercury were not in use in England, and very little any where.

A man who had wintered at Hudsons Bay says North Winds blow 4 months in the winter in New England; in Canada 5 months — at Davis Streights, near 7 months.

Ice in great bodies is often seen on the coast of Newfoundland, & of New England.

Roy. Society Vol VIII.

On Air and Epidemic diseases — by Doct. John Huxham — Observations from 1728 to 1737. at Plymouth.

Ramp. 23.

1728 — Rain fell 36 1/3 inches. Several Aurorae Boreales. A wet year — colds & fevers.

1729. Rain 33 inches. Moist & hot air — A low putrid fever in summer & autumn.

1730. Rain 25 2/3 inches. — Colic prevalent

1731. Rain 17 1/4 inches. Dry year. Inflammatory diseases of the breast — as pluriesy and peripneumony, and a combination of both.

1732 Rain 33 inches. Whooping cough, &c.

1733. Rain 29 9/10 inches. Epidemic colds.

1734 Rain 37 1/10 inches. Wet year. Quinseys were rife this year among young folks.

1735 Rain 31 inches. A malignant fever with spots was brought to Plymouth by the fleet & became very destructive

1736. Rain 36 7/10 inches. Aurora B. Feb. 6.

1737 Rain 27 1/3 inches. Aurora B. Aug. 9. 10. 11. 12. Red Lights Dec 5. It caused great terrors among the vulgar. The sky was overcast with a red vapor or thin cloud, as red as from the reflection of a great fire. This red light was conspicuous in the Northern parts of Europe.

A Catarrhal fever broke out & became epidemic towards the latter end of the year — somewhat like the epidemic colds of 1733.

Winter of 1733 — mild
do of 1734. do

Hurricane in England. 1741. Hunting Tonshire
Whirlwind in do — 1731, Dorsetshire.
A sign of an Inn 5 feet by 4 broken off.

p. 48 Fahrenheit's Thermometer noticed 1741

Thunder & Lightning — July 1731, "broke the glass & iron frames of the cross-chamber windows".

A meteor in the day-time Dec. 8. 1733, which resembled a boy's paper Kite. Dorsetshire.

Glade of Light at London, March 13. 1734-5

Royal Society. Vol. VIII

At Philadelphia — by Joseph Breintnal —
p. 39. See below
Aurora Borealis, Dec. 29. 1736. d.P. [In New England also Felt's Salem 2.137
A meteor in the air Nov. 19. 1737
2 Shocks of Earthquake, "greater than ever felt here before." Dec. 7. 1737 —

In Maryland — An explosion in the air, Oct. 22. 1725. — by Mr Richard Lewis.

Red Lights in Europe — in N. & W. W.
Dec. 16. 1737 — seen all over Italy.
Similar Light all over Germany March 17. 1717.
That of 1737 was "of a red color like blood."
Some called it Aurora Borealis. One Italian writer says: "a red fiery light illuminated the N. part of that Sky." — "a light of a blood like color." It continued changing form & color, some hours.

Seen at Edinburgh — gradually covered the whole hemisphere — "of the color of red ochre"

Zodiacal Light, noticed — 1734

p. 44 Northern Lights — continue to excite discussion — are thought to be followed by a fruitful season. 1732 was very fruitful. Seen in England 1738-9. &c.

p. 261. Earthquakes in New England — by Paul Dudley Esq. F.R.S. — 1735 —
illus 27 p 286 / mass 3 p. 3. 4. 5
He says N. E. is subject to Earthquakes. The most remarkable since the country was settled, are —
1st — violent as the last, or much like it, June 2. 1638
Coffin's Newbury page 26 has June 1st / Felt's Salem 2. 140 Winthrop June 1.
It was preceded by a rumbling noise; west pointing N. to S. Platters, tiles &c. fell down; people were afraid of their houses. So great was the shock that some being without doors, could not stand, but were fain to catch hold of posts, &c. About half an hour after came another, not so strong; ships & vessels in the harbor were shaken. Winthrop's acct in Felt's Salem 2. 140
2 in 1658. No particulars related.
3 in 1660. Jan. 31. (Mass. 1660-61) another. No details.
4th in 1664. Jan 26. about 6 at night, & again about mid night
p. 32 Houses were shaken; people ran into the streets & in mopping. — tops of some chimneys fell. [Mass 3. 212 [Cotton Mather, p. 32.

Earthquakes in N.E. — continued.

[Tremendous Earthquake in Canada said to have been Feb. 5. 1663 & to have extended to N.E. Mem. 12.424]

5th in 1665. } the earth was shaken; and there
6th in 1668 } were some tremors of the earth after this.

Next comes, 59 years after 1668. the Earthquake of Oct. 29. 1727. —— The winter of 1726-7 was mild

Hist. & Coll. Mass. 2. 141 } Mass. 3: 3. 45. except a few cold days. A great deal of snow & some cold weather the early part of March. Eclipse of Sun in March; Thunder & lightning once in March. April, pleasant weather & rain. May — pleasant some days; rain heavy, 9. 10. & 13th. 18th a white frost; 24 & 25th cold — then dry. June — first day; much thunder & lightning; July. some showers, but dry; great deal of Th. & lightning; 3 last days, so hot, that was no working or travelling by day or sleeping by night. Aug^t. first part hot: Aug. 1. from Evening to midnight a continued coruscation or lightning all round the horizon: the like scarce ever remembered; it was terrible, though the Thunder was not severe. Dry till 10th, then rain; hot through the month. Septem. first half hot. I never knew so much hot weather in one Summer, in my time. 16th. a violent storm from N.E; the wind more fierce & strong than any remembered; it blew down houses, barns, trees in orchards & woods, an infinite number; much rain fell. Oct. — a good deal of cold weather: 23 a great rain with S. wind; night of 25th a hard frost; 26. cold & a little snow; 28 cold & wind N.W. 29 wind N.W. & cold; evening calm & sky clear.

p. 43 It was a shake or trembling of the earth, not a heaving; preceded by a rumbling noise; by some compared to thunder; by others to the rattling of coaches & carts upon pavements or frozen ground or to the shooting out of a load of stones from a cart. There was but an instant between the noise & shake. It shook my house & every thing in it, and the bed under me, & I was afraid it would tumble down & bury my family in the ruins. It is impossible to describe the terror & amazement that an earthquake carries with it.

Tops of chimnies fell; dishes fell from shelves & also china ware; Doors unlatched, bells jingled, beds trembled, chairs moved, &c. A farmer had 40 or 50 rods of wall thrown down. House dogs

Royal Society.

Earthquakes in N.E. — continued —

barked, or howled, & made strange noises. A man walking had as much as he could do to keep on his legs; and one on horseback says his horse stood stock still during the shake, & trembled as if about to fall under him. The shipping in the harbor was moved by it.

The time was 40 minus past 10 in the evening Oct 29. The first & great shock was not a minute's duration. There were 4 or 5 lesser tremors the same night, and many times since —

The Earthquake extended from Kennebec River to Philadelphia — only a small shock in the latter place — It was felt at Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard. The shock was very near the same time in Mass. Con. R.I. N.Y. &c.

Postscript, Nov. 28. A well injured by the earthquake; Some springs lowered, or sank & lost. 20 loads of fine sand thrown up in a fissure made by the shock in Newbury, & a spring of water burst out. The ground closed again & the spring ceased. Where the fissure was made, it is solid clay 20 or 30 feet deep.

Same Earthquake — by Rev. Matthias Plant — Oct 29. 1727 — 10h. 40m. was the rumbling noise & shock at Newbury (he seems to write from Newbury) the bricks on the hearth rose up about 3 inches; & fell down again. Tops of chimneys & some fences were thrown down; about 3 miles from my residence the earth opened, & threw up some hundred loads of earth different from that on the surface: it dried up old springs, and made some new ones. "It continued roaring, bursting, & shocking our houses all that night." The first shock was the loudest, but 8 more followed that night, & roared like a cannon at a distance. This roaring & bursting continued some days. From Nov. 7. to 12, there were from 3 to 6 shocks every 24 hours; and shocks continued in Dec. & in Jan 1727-8.

Jan. 30, at 2 P.M. was a great shock; "pewter &c was shaken from our dressers"; the people were in the church & ran out — "Lead windows rattled to such a degree, I thought they would all be broken."

Shocks in Feb. March. April. May. July, Sept. Oct. Nov. Dec. 1728-9, April 1730, Aug. Nov. Dec. Jan. 1730-31. May Some in 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736, 1737. 1739. 1740.

Earthquake in N.E. continued.

Sept 5. 1732. Great Earthquake at Montreal. 185 houses damaged; 7 persons killed, 5 wounded.

Dec 7. 1737. Earthquake in N. York.

Mr Plant says many persons could foretell, or said they could, when a shock was about to come, from an alteration in their stomachs. Mr. P. says the same from his own experience.

These numerous shocks at Newbury, and frequent roarings, seldom extended above 7 or 8 miles distance, or more than 20 or 30 miles up Merrimack river.

p. 32. The Shakings at Haddam, East, Con. noticed by C. Mather

Vol. IX.

Incredible multitudes of Caterpillars and Grasshoppers ravaged the country about Wittenberg. in 1732. Years before, they had ravaged Saxony, Brandenburg & Lusatia. In 1732 the caterpillars came first, and grasshoppers followed. — both were destroyed early in the summer by inclement weather, &c.

The German writer says, they have a few green grasshoppers every year; but these were large, red back black, belly yellow, bodies 1½ inch long. They are said to have come originally from Poland.

p. 264 p. 32 p. 19 Fascination of Snakes — Accounts of Snakes charming birds, &c. came from "Virginia, Carolina, & the neighboring Countries".

Mus. Q. 295 M. 3. 98. M. 11. 115. Sir. Hans Sloane wrote an article on the subject in No 433. (about 1734.)

Nat. Hist. 1. 72 distributed He says accounts all agree that the Rattle Snake does, by fixing its eyes on squirrels, birds, &c. draw them to their mouths; or, "cause them to fall dead into their mouths."

Col. Beverly, who wrote the History of Virginia (London 1722) notices the charming of the Rattle Snake.

M. 11. 115 Viper bites were cured by Salad or Olive Oil in England. Several persons bit vipers bite them, & then cured themselves. Olive Oil also used in Germany and Russia.

[See Accounts of Fascination. Mus. Mon. Magazine No III. p. 87.]

Flying Squirrels — were found in Virginia — also

## Royal Society, Vol IX

Proper M.6.259 The Moose Deer of New England — noticed by Josselyn, & greatly exaggerated as to size, &c

M.12.158 Better described by Paul Dudley Esq, in Philos. Trans. Mr D. sent a pair of horns — widest place was 56 inches — that is the extremities of the longest prongs were 56 inches apart — height of horns 34 inches from lowest to highest point. This was the black Moose.

The light grey moose is said to be the same as elk — is smaller than the black one — the black Moose is very large; a doe or hind of the 4th year killed near Boston was 6 feet 11 inches high

1732. A few cases of inoculated Small Pox
p.26 p.286 at Haverford-West, Pembrokeshire — evidently not much used in England. [Introduced into London 1724 E.E.XI.308

Ed.Enc.XI.308. Inoculation said to have been used long before the 18th century. was first attempted on respectable persons in E. 1721 by Lady M. W. Montagu, wife of the ambassador to Turkey, & by the influence of the clergy. Found its way to Scotland 1726.

Mortality in Dresden for 100 years — 1617—1717

Con.10.71 The Couples married in 1617 to 1626 averaged about 142 to 144 a year — they increased to 200 and more after 1656 — to 300 & more after 1690, and after 1712 to 350 or more — Varied much during the war, & plague.

Number Christened from 1617 to 1626 was about 330 a year, on an average — rose to 700 or more 1648 & after — to 1000 or more 1678 and after; to 1200 & 1300 after 1712. — Among those christened were some "Blackmoor's children"; several Turks & Jews; one Laplander.

Number of Burials — 1617 to 1625, over 400, yearly.
In 1626, 407 besides 333 who died of Plague.
In 1632, 3129 perished from war & plague
In 1633. 4585 " " " do. do.
In 1637. 1897 " — the plague breaking out again.
In 1639 - 1845 " — 1640, 935 perished; 1643, 1041.
After 1648, the number was 530 to 600 a year —
In 1666, over 800; 1672, over 900, several years.
In 1680 1311 died besides 5703 of the plague.
After this the burials rose to 1100 & 1200 annually.
In 1713, were 1383; in 1717, 1908 —

Dresden — continued.

The number of Communicants was 21500 in 1617, & gradually increased to 29200 in 1626 & 32416 in 1732, then decreased some years — In 1647, old Dresden being added, the number was 36619 — in 1660, 45.000; 1670, 50.000 1680, 56000; 1690. 57000; 1702, 60000; 1711, 70000 1717. 78019.

Those who received Holy Orders are put down every year — they vary from 15 or 20 to 30 or 40.

Couples married in 100 years — 24,294
Christened " " " — 83.412
Buried " " " — 98.611
Communicants " " " 4.654.064.
Received holy orders " " " 1686.

Mortality at Augsburg 1501 to 1720 inc. Com. 107
or 220 years

Births varied from 1400 to 1800. for first 120 years, but rather diminished; after 1620 they decreased to from 600 to 900; & sometimes a 1000; — 1630 to 1720. did not average over 800.

Couples Married — from 400 to 700 a year for first century, but diminished — after 1620. Diminished still more — often under 200 — 1700 to 1720, about 250 to 275 a year.

Deaths — generally for 120 years, 1300 to 1700 a year — Diminishing in number. after 1636. were reduced to 600, 700, or 800 in a year; increased again to 900, & 950. 1000.

years of plague or contagious distempers;

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1504 — | 4765 died | 1505, | 3564 died |
| 1511 — | 4870 " | 1572. | 2980 " |
| 1535 — | 13000 " | 1547 - | 3480 " |
| 1563 — | 2680 " | 1564. | 2542 " |
| 1571 — | 3071 " | 1572 - | 3306 " |
| 1583 — | 2497 " | 1586 - | 3136 " |
| 1592 — | 3450 " | 1607. | 2595 " |
| 1607 — | 2494 " | 1618 - | 9611 " |
| 1632 — | 3445 " | 1633 - | 3364 " |
| 1634 — | 4664 " | 1635 - | 6243 " |
| 1704 — | 3113 " | | |

Augsburg population diminished in the 17th century.

# Royal Society Vol IX.

## Mortality, &c. of Stoke Damerel in Devon 1733.

Com. 10. 71

No. of people 3361: baptized 122: buried 62 or 1 in 54
Stoke Damerel said to be as healthful an air as any in England.

## Inhabitents of Holland & West Friezland — 2 provinces

| | |
|---|---|
| 491.500 above 27 years | 9500 above 80 years |
| 488.500 under 27 " | 131,800 under 5 " |
| 980.000 (other accounts must be less) | |

In London, out of 35 children born per 100 years past, 18 were boys & 17 girls; and the females lived 3 or 4 years longer than the males.

## Estimate of the kinds of people in 100, in England

| | |
|---|---|
| Maried men & women | 34½ |
| Widowers | 1½ |
| Widows | 4½ |
| Unmarried young men & children | 45 (young females must be in.) |
| Servants | 10½ |
| Travellers, strangers &c. | 4 |
| | 100 (The adds it. 100.) |

## London —

| | |
|---|---|
| maried men & women | 241.800 |
| widowers | 13.100 |
| widows | 45.700 |
| Unmarried young | 215.700 |
| Servants | 85.000 |
| Travellers, Strangers &c | 52.300 |
| | 653.600 |

Burials in London 1626 to 1635, increased per 7400 to 10651. — in 10 years — 88609.

Christenings in London, same years, increased p. 34. from 6701 to 10.034 — in 10 years — 90.883.

Died of the plague in these 10 years — 1741 — of whom 1317 died in 1630. — so all the burials in 10 years were 90.350.

In those years, almost all the citizens were of one religion, and the christenings were nearly all reported. — After the civil war began & the church of England was subverted, the latter did not report their baptisms; and the burials exceeded the baptisms; and restoration, the dissenters did not report their baptisms, & the burials continued to exceed. 181 congregations did not report their christenings — of which some were church of England.

p 296 b. Mus S. 130. Poisons — There were negroes in W. Indies called poisoners — The Spaniards were said to make use of poison, in America — The Spanish women sometimes poisoned the Buccaneers (or "Bocaniers"). Said to be the same poison used in Spain & Italy. — Antidotes treated of.
Poisons plenty in old Rome — 3000 put to death — mentioned by P. Clauder medal.
Some papers from New England are not given nor noticed in this abridged edition.

p. 13. M. II. 222 Dr. Boylston } sent us accounts about
Mr Dudley } Ambergris — They considered it as a animal substance generated in the Spermaceti Whale — Disputed.

"Salmon, Pike, Shad, Trout" &c in the river Severn, are called "most excellent fish".
Bridgenorth in Salop, on the Severn — accounted a very healthy place — Several have lived over 100 years.
In 2 parishes are about 1070 families and not far from 5350 inhabitants (about 1738) — —
The births from 1727 to 1738 (12 years) were 1577 or 131 in a year. The burials in the same time were 1489 — So the increase in 12 years was 88.

Letters giving some account of the buried cities near Naples begun 1731-2, & continued some years — The only entrance then was by the mouth of a well which men Descended some distance, & then crept off horizontally among the ruins of the old city. — They had Descended by the well, & brought up many curious things from Herculaneum, many years before 1731. The entrance was 82 feet below the top of the well.

Royal Society Vol IX

p. 16 p. 189. M.6.323. About Virginia — answers to queries proposed in 1687 — (& replied to them probably) by Rev John Clayton, afterwards Dean of Kildare in Ireland. (Mr Clayton had written on Virginia previously.)

M.3.414. The Indians of Virginia — Their wiochist or priest is also their physician, & is next in esteem & honor to the king.

p. 16. Com.9.244 Nature is their apothecary; they use herbs, & the leaves, fruit, roots & bark of trees. Every one is a sort of doctor, as many women are in England. The priest is consulted on great emergencies. They charge the English when sent for a gallon or two of rum, or a watch-coat, &c.

These Indian Physicians "know little of the nature or reason of things". They say of a medicine, "it cures," but know not how or why. Their priest or wiochist's person is held sacred, & when any herb has effected a cure, a part of the herb is brought to the priest.

They are most famed for curing wounds & have very good wound-herbs. Their first operation on a wound is to suck it: & then apply salve-herbs.

Distempers of the English in Virginia — are "scorbutical dropsies, cachexies, lethargies, Seasonings which are a continual fever with daily paroxysms — a lingering sickness. Griping of the Guts — Sore throats very common the last year — Pains in the Limbs — Lepra Graecorum, which perhaps proceeds from eating so much luscious pork. The Indians have the Yaws.

The Indian doctors mind neither pulse nor urine — never let blood — purge with roots & vomit with herbs. They sweat excessively. They have sweating stoves upon the bank of a river, whence they rush into the river in the height of their sweat. They do not Blister, but use Cupping.

Mr Clayton says he has collected 300 sorts of herbs not known in Europe or not originally found there.

p 213. p. 19. p 114 Kalm m. 3. 81.

Mr Clayton describes the White Wood or Tulip Tree, the young buds of which are used by the Indians as a medicine.

"Populus sive Tulipa arbor, a vast large tree extraordinary specious, bearing flowers about April much like Tulips; its leaves are large smooth well shaped, which together with the flowers, render the two exceeding beautiful to behold". He describes many of the plants used by the Indians as medicines.

Morals of Indians — They are simple & credulous, rather honest than otherwise — unused to the European art of lying — yet "as to brutal passions they are as sottish & sensual as the beasts of the field ——— They are always eating, sleeping, or hunting. When they awake in the night they go to the Hominy Pot or to the Venison. They drink water, & when they can get it of the English, run to excess. ——— They use much tobacco smoking it in short pipes of their own make. They have good clay for pipes & they also make pots of it.

Their sports are dancing; playing with straws; hunting or shooting. &c.

The Women work, plant corn, weave mats & baskets. ——— The Indians live about as long as the English

In Virginia Indians are now very inconsiderable in number, & seem to decay, though no violence is offered them. They are no great breeders.

They are well proportioned, & generally rather taller than the English. all have black, lank hair.

Letter from Dr. John Lining, of Charleston. S.C. with experiments on himself, as to perspiration &c 1740–41

p 35. Severe Cold in London from Dec 25 to Feb 17. 1739–40. A fair held on the Thames — Similar winter 1813–14 — Lond. Mem. I. 2 33 The winter of 1813-14 at London is in Aralop & Arct. Quart. Journ. in our Memoirs. in London in Ed. Encyclo.

Wonders of Nature & Art. [The most severe winters on two centuries were 1684. 1709 & 1740. When as cold in some parts of Europe see p. 35. 1710 Seine &c. Pest closed. Spring of Portugal. Zuyder Zee frozen over. At Leyden 1843. Thermom. 10 below 0 Fahr. All lakes in England frozen. Ox roasted on the Thames &c. Trees killed. Frost in Scotland 1709 & 1740 on account of dearth.

60

No 2 Beverly's "History of Virginia". [Misc 2.111

Edition Amsterdam. Fr. Mch. 1707 {see end of Virginia and Misc Mex now No 3.185. No 4.281.} No 3.4
(The first English edition was in 1705 [P.189])

## Indian Cultivation

1 They plant Muskmelons - resemble those of Italy. also

2 Watermelons - 3 sorts, red, yellow & white flesh - seeds red, black, yd Rind is a fine green & prettily striped.

3 Citrouille (pumpkin, gourd, &c) - large & handsome - more so than those of England. Not described - means pumpkin.

4 Cushaws are a kind of citrouille - outside blueish green with white stripes - are larger than citrouilles - have a long slender neck - Harriot calls them Ecushaws.
Winter Squash

5 Macock: - a kind of small citrouille, which are of many sorts, but the Indians call them all Macock. They are called Cymnels also, from the name of a cake that resembles them. Northern Indians call them Squash or squanter-squash, as at New York or New England. They are boiled whole when young & tender & served up with butter or cream. They are not eaten when ripe; but Citrouilles (hopes) are not eaten till ripe. Macocks creep on the ground.
Summer Squash
III. 6. 162.

6 Gourds (Courges) are not eaten at all - called Calabashes or Icahas, Calebaces. Shell as hard as the barks of trees. The Indians use them for bottles, cups, &c. They climb trees.
p. 60. III. 3. 387

Maracock - This is the fruit of the Passion-flower, about as large as a pullets egg - grows abundantly without cultivation.
III. 3. 184.

Indian Corn or Mair - is the main support of Indian life. There are 4 sorts - 2 are ripe early, and 2 late.
N. Hist. 2. 133. All grow alike on stalks & ears - one kernel often produces 1000 - The first early sort is small - ear about as large as the handle of a table-knife, & the stalk only 3 to 4 feet high. There are 2 crops of it in a year, or can be. The 2d early sort has ears as large as an infants leg, is 7 or 8 inches long and the stalk 9 or 10 feet high. The ears of the first kind are ready to roast about the middle of May; of the 2d kind about the end of July. The grains of these two sorts are full - seem swelled, so as to be ready to burst the skin.
Of them 3.5. p. 8. 46.

The 2 late sorts are red, white, yellow & striped - one kind has kernels as even & plump (enflé) as those of the early kinds & is called Flint-corn; the other has a larger kernel but it appears wrinkled, and has a notch on the back, as if it was imperfect. Called She-corn - bears the largest crop. Ears of 4 sorts are from 6 to 10 inches long. All planted in rows 3. 4 or 5 kernels in a place - the hills of the large kinds are from 4 to 5 feet apart: of the other not so far. The Indians weed corn once or twice & raise the earth round the corn,

Beans. They plant in the same hole a bean, which is supported by the corn stalk.

Peas - the Indians sow, sometimes between rows of corn but commonly by themselves. There are many sorts but they all have the shape of French beans ("haricots" - kidney beans). "I have found wild ones". I know not whence the Indians obtained their corn. It seems to grow them naturally.
III. 3. 387

Potatoes. They have red & white, about as long as an infants leg. are called Spanish potatoes by botanists. Very different from those of England & Ireland in shape, color & taste.
p. 10.

Tobacco. The Indians used to cultivate tobacco, but now they buy all they smoke of the English, or nearly all.

(Kidney Beans are also much used. Part-indian peas also belong to beans.)

## Beverly – continued

Fish – Herrings fill the rivers in the Spring – also "an infinity of Shad": mullets, sturgeons, and a few lampreys. The shad arrive fat & fleshy, but return 3 months after lean & lank. He alludes to the shad of the Severn. Mentions alewife & sheepshead. The former resemble the herring. M. 12. 160.

The fish eaten are herrings, roach, shad, sturgeon, alewives (vieilles – femmes) sheepshead, drums, trout, tailors, codfish, push, sunfish, bass, & a dozen other kinds, with crabs, oysters, eels, &c. Many not eaten.

The Indians formerly made hurdles in the rivers to catch fish – sometimes extended the hurdle (claie) across a creek. High up, when the water is shallow, the Indians make a dike of stones across the bed of the river and leave 2 or 3 openings for the water. At these places they put a kind of basket made of cane of a conical figure, 10 feet long & 3 feet at the base. The courant carries the fish in & keeps them there. They catch sturgeon by throwing a noose over the tail. They fish by night – by fire light – in canoes. Von. q. 341. Mis. q. 314) in 12. 160

He describes how the fish hawk (or catch fish & the bald eagles (with white heads & tails) steal them. It happens daily – his description is as full as any modern one.

Birds – Rivers & streams full of birds in the winter, as swans, geese, ducks, teals, &c. "I have killed 20 at one shot." Banks of rivers, marshes, &c are full – cranes, curlews, herons, woodcocks, osseyers, plovers, larks, &c. Nat. Hist. 1. 33]

Beasts – Beavers. Otters. Civets – about water.

Birds – Turkeys, wild, of incredible size. pheasants, partridges, pigeons – innumerable small birds. p. 17.

Beasts – Deer, hares, foxes. raccoons, squirrels, possum. On the frontiers, bears, panthers, wildcats, elks, buffaloes, wildboars. These beasts do some harm to cattle & hogs. He describes the female possum.

Before the English came, the Indians could get plenty of fish; and birds were so plenty, they could kill all they wanted with the bow & arrow. In the winter, they used to set the leaves on fire in a circle of 5 or 6 miles, and the flames gradually drove the animals into the centre, where they killed them – for the skin only. They have contrivances for taking deer, turkeys, &c. Beverly calls them "a happy people" before the English came.

Every Day Living. They have gardeners, brewers, bakers, cooks &c in each family. They have to eat, wild & tame fowls, pork, beef, venison, oysters, &c. Pullets at 3 or 4/. doz. a large turkey 2/ to 2/6: a deer's carcase 8/. 10/. or 12/ – M. 11. 218

Gentlemen commonly eat wheat bread, though some prefer Indian bread (Oppone, Indian name) Most of common people eat pone, that is, Indian bread, for if they sow wheat they must surround their field with a hedge. M. 11. 132 (Quy.)

All kitchen garden vegetables succeed well – also various roots, herbs & flowers for salads, some not in Eng. There is no plant, grain or fruit in England that will not grow here. Turnips do well – we have melons, cymnels, potatoes,

They drink wine & water – small beer, & milk & water, and water alone. Also punch made of rum or Virginia Brandy. and strong beer from England. All malt comes from England, for small beer. Common people make beer of maize dried in a stove, sediments of sugar, pulse, pumpkins dried & baked, potatoes, courges, &c (see reward F. Brandy. M. 4. 285. 286

62

# Virginia —

[Articles relating to Virginia. See p. 118
Graham's Remarks p. 86. 87.

Hening's "Statutes at Large" from 1619, or Collection of the Laws of Virginia from that date, were printed at Richmond 1809 —
By William Waller Hening —

Hening says (1809 in preface) that their "publick offices are destitute of official documents," and that they are indebted to individuals alone for the preservation of these things. — Under George III the papers not before destroyed were committed to the flames by his myrmidons.

The early laws referred chiefly to church government, the culture of tobacco & other staple commodities, defensive operations against the Indians, &c

No edition of laws was printed in Virginia till 1733. Purvis' Collection was published in London between 1684 and 1687 — very imperfect —

An abridgment of Virginia Laws was published in London 1722, and a second edition 1728. There were several revisals of the Laws.

Hening has preserved the original orthography of the Laws. He remarks that until the time
p. 146 of Queen Anne, the English Language was extremely variable & unsettled; the best informed men, writing at the same period, spelled the same words very differently.

English Histories of Virginia abound in errors.

On Intolerance.

p. 286 "The first pages of the Virginia Statute Book, of the acts
v. 2 120 of each of the early sessions, & of every revisal prior to
1 p. 105. the Revolution (1775) are devoted to the cause of religion
Com. 10. and church government; not that religion
p. 54 which every man might think proper to profess,
or that liberal system which permitted every individual to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience; but the religion of the church was the religion of the ruling party in state, and none other was tolerated — From the settlement of the colony to the death of Charles I and the commencement of the Commonwealth thereupon, an uniformity to the doctrine & discipline of the church of England was strictly enjoined; all nonconformists were compelled to leave the colony with all convenience;

Virginia –

– popish recusants were disabled from holding any office, and their priests not suffered to remain more than 5 days in the country. During the commonwealth, the affairs of the church were left to the discretion of the parishioners; but no sooner did the Quakers who had fled from the persecutions in England, arrive on our shores than they were met by the terrors of an act for suppressing them; masters of vessels were subjected to a penalty of 100 £ sterling for each Quaker brought into the colony; all Quakers were imprisoned without bail, or mainprize till they found sufficient security to depart the colony; for returning they were directed to be proceeded against as contemners of the laws & magistracy & punished accordingly; and if they should come in a third time they were to be prosecuted as felons. All persons were prohibited, under the penalty of 100 £ sterling from entertaining them, or permitting their assemblies in or near their houses, and no person was permitted to dispose of or publish any books or pamphlets containing the tenets of their religion".

("Having refers to the laws for this intolerance & persecution quoting the page, &c.

[1] In 1718, Rev. Dr. Rogers of Rumford was sent out of Virginia by Gen. Court for preaching to some Presbyterians. See Burgh. Vol. III. p. 253.

Tobacco – the only staple commodity – first laws for inspecting it in 1630.

Corn – to prevent scarcity, each master of a family was compelled to plant & tend 2 acres a head, for each laboring person in his family. – A barrel of corn was fixed at 5 bushels, or 40 gallons, Winchester measure. Barrels were to be sealed.

p. 82

Courts. First, commanders of plantations held monthly courts for civil actions not exceeding 100 lbs tobacco and for petty offences – then was an appeal to the quarter Court of the Gov. & Council, who had supreme Judicial power. Commissioners of monthly Courts succeeded comm. of plantations. – extended afterwards to 5 £ sterling. After this, called County Courts, & extended to 1600 lbs tobacco. Finally jurisdiction was given to County Courts in all cases of law & equity & trial by jury to those desiring it. Above 1600 lbs, there was an appeal to Quarter Court & thence to Assembly, which afterwards had jurisdiction of appeals in all cases.

p. 54

# Virginia —

Lawyers. The first act regulating Lawyers passed 1643
p.100. they had attended the courts before. By that act, they were licensed by the Court in which they practiced, & their fees were 20 lbs of tobacco in the county court, and 50 lbs in the quarter court. In 1645 all mercenary attornies were expelled from office, and in 1647 it was declared that no attorney should take any fees; the court should open the cause for a weak party, or "appoint some fit man out of the people" to plead the cause: no other attornies admitted. In 1656 the act prohibiting attornies was repealed; in 1657-8 the law against mercenary attornies was revived.

Courts — The Secretary was clerk of the Quarter Courts: and there was a marshal, called Sheriff after 1634. Clerks of county courts were appointed by Gov. but afterwards by assembly: and the Commissioners of County courts (same as Justices of the peace) were app. by Gov. afterwards by Assembly.

Right of Suffrage — was originally exercised by all
Beverley freemen — it was universal suffrage. In 1670 the right was abridged, and confined to freeholders — in electing members of Assembly &c

First Assembly met June 1619: others in subsequent years; but very few of their doings preserved till 1629. The legislature in the early sessions seems to have been "exclusively occupied in promoting an uniformity to the doctrines & discipline of the church of England; in enforcing attendance at church & other religious exercises; and in temporary defensive operations against the Indians".

Right of Suffrage — The reason for extending this
above right to all freemen is given in an act 1655: — "It is something hard & unagreeable to reason that any persons shall pay equal taxes and yet have no votes in elections". — The elections of burgesses seems their only or principal duty, as to elections.

[ Freemen p. 100

— Courts &c

p. 61 In 1671. Gov. Berkley's answer to Inquiries, says Gov. & 16 Councellors judge
p. 83 and determine all causes above 15£ sterling: Particular Courts in the counties judge what is under 15£. 7 County courts. Appeals to the Assembly.

Legislature & Executive powers are vested in the Governor, Council, & Assembly (latter composed of 2 burgesses from each county, & officers appointed by them

# Virginia.

Public Burdens — were borne equally by all freemen — the poor men paid as much as the rich, in most cases — it was so much per poll for parish, county & colony expenses. In 1645 the Assembly say this tax by the poll "has become insupportable for the poorer sort to bear", and ordered that public & county levies be raised as follows: —

p. 68 100 acres of land, 4 lbs tobacco; cow 3 years old 4 lbs
Horses & mares 32 " do ; breeding sheep 4 "
Breeding goat 2 " do ; Tithable person 20 "
or in this proportion.

In Oct. 1648, this act was repealed & made void, "it being only intended for the better support of the ward", and all levies thereafter to be made upon "tithable persons by the poll," as before.

Tithables. "Tithable persons" were all freemen over 16 years of age, servants as well as others: — In 1657-8
p. 87 "tithable persons" were to include all imported servants over or under 16; all imported negroes male & female; and all Indian servants male or female over 16 — (some exceptions as to servants under
Exempts p. 87. 16) — 1642-3 all of his majesty's Council, or counsellors were freed from taxes & all public charges except church duties.

Tithes to ministers — to be paid by "all those that work
p. 106 in the ground of what quality or condition soever" by act of 1629 — 1642-3 all freemen that are hired servants to pay their own tithes & duties — 1649 all imported male servants to pay tithes over or under 16, with some exceptions: all female negroes of 16

Ministers receive for every tithable person 10 lbs tobacco
p. 106. and a bushel of corn; — In 1631-2 every 20th calf, kid and pig was added: repealed 1633:
1631-2 for a marriage 2/. christening 0/. churching 1/-
p. 107 burying 1/. — In 1642-3. the fees for marriage without a license were fixed at 40 lbs tobacco; do. with a license 100 lbs; burials 10 lbs: churching 10 lbs.
1656. Ministers & 6 of his servants were freed from
p. 106 all public levies.

66

# Virginia –
## Public Burdens &c — Marriages.

Marriages could be performed only by ministers of the
p. 92 Church of England. Persons to be married must have
s. a license from the governor, or the banns "be
published three several Sundays or holydays in
the time of divine service in the parish churches
where the said persons dwell". They must be married
(1631-2) between 8 & 12 in the forenoon, & not at "unseasonable
times". The ceremony must be performed in the church
except in cases of necessity. When the man & woman
lived in different parishes, the bans had to be thrice
published in each parish, as above, according to Prayer Book.
A marriage by any other than a minister, however, was declared null (1661-2) and the children illegitimate,
and the parents to be punished as fornicators.

As ministers were scarce (1660-1) and there could be no
p. 92 legal publication of bans in some places, frequent licenses
were asked of the governor: now (1660-1. the first comm?
of County Court was authorized to give licenses: and
take security. In 1661-2, the clerk of the court was to
take a bond with security, of the man & woman, that
there was no lawful cause to obstruct their marriage;
& the clerk was to certify the same to the first in commission in the county, who was to sign a license to
the minister. The fees for all this were as
follows: Governor [who had done nothing] 200 lbs tobacco
or 20/. sterling: Clerk (to make return to Secretary) besides above 50 " "
Secretary for recording return of Clerk 40 " "
Minister, marrying with a license — 200 " " or
20/. sterling 490.

[Thus it cost 490 lbs of tobacco, equal to 49/. sterling to
get married in this way. If the minister married
by bans, his fee was to be 50 lbs tobacco or 5/. sterling.
The Governor had always been paid for licenses, but
the his fees are not stated till 1661-2.]

1655. Guns might be fired at funerals & marriages,
p. 116 but not at other drinkings, on account of Indians.
M. 11 57 "Frequent shooting of guns in drinking" is mentioned,
but the object was to prevent this shooting "at drinking.
marriages & funerals only excepted"

Virginia

Public Burdens &c.

Glebes — 1655. Every titheable person in a parish
p 166 constitute of a minister was to pay 15 lbs tobacco per poll yearly, for building a parish church, & next for purchasing a glebe & stocks for the next minister.

1660-1. Glebes with convenient housing & stock were to be provided in every parish; — a great church bible, 2 books of Com. Prayer in folio, communion plate, pulpit cloth & cushion, were to be provided by the parishes. — [all apparently to be collected by the poll, like all other levies — the poor to pay as much as the rich.)

Tithable persons 1661-2. Lists of them to be taken
p. 65. 69. 98. below. (the only lists of property) and returned yearly — all imported male servants of any age — and all negroes imported, male & female, all Indian servants male & female over 16 — 1672 all negro women born in the country to be tithable at 16. Mulatto slaves were tithable.

1662 Some purchased women servants to work in the ground to escape the levies — Enacted that all women servants who are employd in working in the crop, shall be tithable.

p 165 Exempts from public charges, except minister & church
1661-2 duties — each councellor of State & 10 of their families — Ministers & 6 of their family. Artificers who employ themselves & servants wholly in their trades & do not plant any tobacco, to be exempt from levies (except minister & church duties,) for three years.

In 1632-3 all gunsmiths, nailers, brickmakers carpenters, joiners, sawyers & turners were forbidden to plant any tobacco or corn or do any other work in the ground, & to be "compelled" to work at their trades.

Tithables — 1680 — Negroes imported not to be
above. tithable till 12 years old — Christian servants imported not tithable till 14.

1644-5. In an Indian war, 15 tithables were to set forth, furnish & maintain a soldier, i.e. every 15, in certain parts. All negro men & women & all other women from 16 to 60 to be adjudged tithable.

Virginia
Public Burdens -

1642-3 - Owing to civil war, the governor's allowance from England was withdrawn. Assembly granted him for 1643, 2/. a head for every tithable person to be paid in provision at these rates: -

Prices, p 69

I. corn 10/. a barrel, 2 barels of oats to one of corn. Wheat 4/. (5 bushels) malt 4/. beef 3½d, pork 4d, good hens 1/. capons 1/6. calves 6 weeks old 25/. butter 8d, cheese 6d lb good wether goats 20/. pigs to roast at 3 weeks old 3/. each Geese, turkies & kids 5/. each;

1644 Oct. Sir Wm. Berkley's was about to make a voyage; for this, & for some powder he bought, a levy of 18 lbs of tobacco per head ordered for all tithable persons.

1644 Oct. Levy to pay expenses of a march against the Indians - 6 lbs of tobacco for every tithable person in several counties, viz

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| James City county | 687 persons | to pay | 4122 lbs |
| York " | 669 " | to pay | 3654 " |
| Warwick " | 328 " | " | 1968 " |
| Eliz. city " | 341 " | " | 2046 " |
| Lower Norfolk " | 296 " | " | 1776 " |
| Isles of Wight " | 463 " | " | 2778 " |

(Henrico, Charles city, Upper Norfolk, & Northampton not in the list. Northampton was Accomack, and Upper Norfolk was Nansimmens.

Public Levy - 1623-4. 10 lbs of tobacco on every male over 16 years - to defray expense of Indian war -
1629 - 5 pounds tobacco on every poll.
1632 - 64 pounds " on every tithable person
The public charges were 124356 lbs Tobacco - mostly for building a fort, & this came to 64 lbs to each poll - so there were in the colony 1945 tithable persons
1639-40. Levy, 17 lbs tobacco per poll.
1642-3 do - 9 " " "
1646 - a heavy tax for Indian war while tax was on property & poll. - every tithable person 78 lbs: 100 acres of land 15 lbs - cows over 3 years 15 lbs - perhaps more

p. 65.

Virginia
Public Burdens

Levy 1655 — 30 lbs tobacco per poll.

1661. and 1662. Gov. & Council may raise a levy to pay debts — not to exceed 20 lbs tobacco per poll.

p. 67. 1668 Free negro women declared tithable.

1674. Levy of 12 lbs tobacco for every tithable person.

1682. Do of 89 lbs do - for a Do — " for public charges.

1682. On debts hereafter contracted for money or tobacco, Prices p. 68 77 when the debtor cannot pay in ~~Specie~~ or kind, he may pay as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2 Tobacco at 10/. Cwt. / or 100 lbs | | |
| p. 77 | Wheat, peas & garavances | 4/. bushel | or 40 lbs tobacco |
| M. 12. 196 | (that is, a bushel peas paid 4/ money, or for 40 lbs tobacco) | | |
| | Barley, Oats & Indian peas | 3/7½ " | or " 36 " " |
| | Indian corn, shelled, | 2/. " | or " 20 " " |
| M. 12. 99. | Flax from brake & swingle | 1/4½ " | or " 6 " " |
| | Hemp, rended, peeled & baked, | 4/4½ " | or " 4 " " |
| | Wool, washed before shearing | 9/4½ " | or 8 " " |
| | Butter | 6d " | or 5 " " |
| | Tallow | 4½ " | or 4 " " |
| M. 9. 293. | Fresh Pork with head, feet & leaf | 12/. 100 | or 120 " " |
| | Fresh Beef | 10/. 100 | or 100 " " |
| M. 11. 17. | Inch plank 1000 feet | 80/. — | or 800 " " |
| | 1½ inch Do 100 " | 12/ — | or 120 " " |
| | 2 " Do " " | 15/ — | or 150 " " |
| M. 12. 93. | Bar. barrel 32 gallons, | 15/ — | or 150 " " |
| M. 11. 19 | Pipe Staves .. per 1000 / 120 to 100 | 60/. - | or 600 " " |
| | Hhd do do do | 48/ — | or 480 " " |
| | Barrel Do Do Do | 33/7½ | or 336 " " |
| M. 9. 384 | Bucks Skins, chest | 2/4½ | or 24 " " |
| | Do undrest | 1/2½ | or 12 " " |
| | Deers Skins chest | 1/9½ | or 18 " " |
| | Do undrest | 11½ | or 9 " " |

Law thus in force till Nov 10. 1685. One object of the law was to encourage manufactures and commodities, the growth of the country. Some of the articles mentioned were not produced to any amount.

Levy 1680 June — 116 lbs tobacco per poll for debts &c and next year 47 lbs per poll to defray expense of 4 garrisons at head of the rivers.

# Virginia.

## Servants — See p. 113. 98

Wages of a man-keeper estimated at 1500 lb tobacco or about £7.10.0. a year.
Wages of a woman, sometimes called 1000 lb tobacco & about £5.0.0. a year. Sometimes higher. m. 15. 68

Those brought in without indentures or covenants male & female, if over 20 years old, to serve 4 years: if over 12 & under 20, to serve 5 years; if under 12 to serve 7 years. 1642-3, — In 1657-8. if over 16, to serve 4 years; if under 16 to serve till 24.

There was a law giving those who imported servants so much land to a servant — law not preserved.

No man might trade or truck with another man's servant, without the other man's consent.

Indian children might be taken as servants by leave of their parents, for a term agreed on. 1655.

1655 Irish Servants brought in without indentures or covenants, if over 16, to serve 6 years, & if under 16 to serve till 24. (The laws above referred to English only.)

1659-60. This act repealed. All servants to serve as the English.

There were secret marriages of Servants — forbidden — Those servants, who married without consent of their masters, were to serve another year, for such offence. If a servant man got a maid servant with child he was to serve her master one year, or pay 1500 lbs of tobacco, & give security to save the parish harmless, &

see top of page A freeman, who had a child by a maid servant was to pay 1500 lbs of tobacco or serve one year & give security, &c. & defray all charges keeping the child. (The servant above, was also to defray all charges, &c.

Punishment of Fornication was also 500 lbs tobacco 1657-8 to the parish, or be whipped. [p. 80 m. 14. 81.

Many laws about runaway servants — severe see p. 113. acts against them. — There were Hues & Cries after runaway servants, signed by Gov. Councillor, or Commissioner, & conveyed from house to house by the masters of the houses.

Servants & others were often privately buried — & in common & unfenced places — Act against this 1661-2 Some of the neighbors to view the corps, &c.

1661-2. Servants coming in without indentures, if 16 or over to serve 5 years; if under 16, to serve till 24, "that being the time limited by the laws of England".

1666. If 19 years or over to serve 5 years: if under 19, to serve till 24.

1661-2 see p. 113 If a freeman many a maid servant secretly, he shall pay her master 1500 lbs tobacco, or a year's service; & she to serve a year after her time is expired. So if a woman marry a man servant.

Virginia

Servants - continued.

1661-2. If a minister marries servants without consent of both masters, he to be fined 10.000 lbs tobacco - and each servant to serve a year after their time of service is expired.

" All persons who commit fornication to pay
p. 80. 44 500 lbs tobacco; if servants, their master to pay
M. 14. 81 500 lbs, and they to serve 1/2 year for it: if the
15. 68. master refuse, the servant to be whipped. A servant woman who has a bastard, to serve her master 2 years after her time has expired or pay 2000 lbs tobacco, (besides the 1/2 year above)

1662. Some masters got their maids with child and then claimed the 2 years service; enacted that when her service is expired, she shall be sold for 2 years, & the tobacco be employed by the vestry for the use of the parish. (No punishment on master enacted - The general law was that the father of a bastard should keep the child & save the parish harmless.)

1663. Servants not to go abroad { on Sundays & other days } without a license { "not to depart from the house without license of master, on Sundays or other days". }

Runaway servants were to have the hair cut close above the ears (so that they might be discovered if they ran away again.)

[ A great deal of legislation about servants - a great portion of the labor was done by white servants whose situation was but little better than slavery. If a servant struck his or her master or mistress or overseer, he or she was to serve two years for thus laying violent hands on either of them, after the time of service had expired!

Population -

p. 86. Sir Wm. Berkeley, the Gov." in his answers to inquiries
p. 89. of Lords Com'rs of foreign plantations, 1671, says there are above 40,000 persons, of whom 2000 are black slaves, and 6000 Christian servants for a short time. The rest (32,000) were born in the country or have come to settle there. There comes in yearly about 1500 servants, mostly English a few Scotch & fewer Irish. Not over 20 or 30 ships of negroes come in in 7 years. The plantations were unhealthy when new, formerly not one of five unseasoned hands escaped the first year; now but few of them die. [In 1671, there was about one negro slave to 3 families: but one white servant to each family]

# Virginia

## Salaries & fees.

1656. Governor to have 25,000 lbs. tobacco, and other perquisites

also Governor & Council to have 20,000 lbs annually for their accommodation at James City during Quarter Courts & assemblies.

Speaker of the House, this year, 6000 lbs.
Clerk of the House " 2000 lbs.

1631-2. Secretary to have for a warrant 5 lbs tobacco

Tobacco called 6d. per lb Sup. 76. | a pass 10 lbs: a freedom 20 lbs: a comm.n of administration 20 lbs: a patent 30 lbs: recording 1 sheet: ordng court 5-4½

On Marshall for an arrest 10 lbs: warning to Court 2 imprisonment, coming in 10 lbs: going out 10 lbs.

See these Things p 89 & Calvert misc. 12. 124. | laying by the heels 5. lbs:
Whipping, pillory, ducking, each 10 lbs.
attending on the prisoner in prison 5 lbs. each day.

2/6. One bushel of corn to be deemed equal to 5 lbs of Tobacco: & Secretary & marshall may require corn instead of tobacco. [Tobacco was 6d.

1633. Fees rated in money for Secretary & Marshall.

Same as Tobacco 76 | Warrant 2/. pass 5/. comm.n of adm.n 10/. patent 15/- recording 1/. sheet: ordng court 2/6.

Marshall — arrest 5/. warning to Court 1/. Imprisonment coming in 5/. going out 5/. laying by heels 2/6
Whipping, pillory & ducking 5/ each -
Lodging & diet as marshall & prisoner can agree.
These money fees to be paid in tobacco or corn as the rate therein goeth.

1642-3. Secretary's fees — Patent 50 lbs tobacco: Comm. of adm.n a freedom, a probate, comm.n to trade 50 lbs each: pass 30 lbs: warrant 15 lbs: copy order 15 lbs execution 30 lbs: recording 6 lbs a sheet. Those who pay in money, to pay 1/. for every 4 lbs tobacco.

Tobacco at 3d sup. 76 |

Clerks of county courts — for warrant 8 lbs tobacco; copy of an order 8 lbs: execution 12 lbs: certificate 8 lbs deposition 8 lbs.

Sheriffs — for arrest 10 lbs: taking bond 10 lbs: warning to court 4 lbs: going into prison 10 lbs: whipping 20 lbs: pillory 20 lbs serving subpoena 10 lbs: serving execution, according to amount under 100 lbs, fee 10 lbs: under 500 lbs, fee 20 lbs 500 to 1000, 40 lbs: 2000, 60 lbs: attachment for as much as Exon.

Tobacco 3/

# Virginia. Fees, &c continued.

1657-8. Secretary's fees: patent & recording 80 lbs. T.
Tobacco being 10/ 100 lbs
Com. of adm. & recording it 60 lbs: Probate & rec. 60 lbs
Com. to trade 50 lbs: deposition 15 lbs; bond & rec. 40
copy of patent 30 "; rec. letter of attorney 30 lbs
recording a will 30 "; warrant 15; copy of order 15.
Execution 30; pass 30; subpoena 15; petition 15;
Certificate 15; copy of act of Assembly 15.
Recording bill of sale 30; swearing a jury 15 lbs
Com. for militia or Court 30 lbs.

County Court Clerk. Action 8 lbs; copy of an order 8.
entering an order 8; execution 15; attachmt 15
deposition 10; copy of depos. 10; subpoena 10
Adm. & probate both 60; petition 10; entry of Pet. 3
Certificate for land 20; other certificates 10
Recording any business except orphans 20
" inventories & conveyances — 30
Scire facias 10;

Sheriff's to have for arrest 10 lbs; bond 5; going to prison 10
whipping 20; pillory 20; subpoena serving 10
serving Execution from 10 to 60 lbs according
to amount. Summoning & impanneling
a jury, 12 lbs for every cause, & 6 lbs for every
person summoned & attachmt same as arrest.

Secretary's Clerks, Quarter Courts had fees -

1646. Surveyor of Land - 20 lbs for surveying 100 acres &
plotting it: If gone more than a day, to have
12 lbs tobacco for each days necessary absence
besides the 20 lbs.

1661-2. The Minister or Reader of every parish
to record, births, deaths, marriages;
& to have 50 lbs tobacco for each. (5)

1661-2. Secretary - same as in 1657. 8.
Tobacco was 10/ 100 lbs
County Clerks & Sheriffs as in 1657-8
Clerk of Assembly - entering a cause, plea or
petition 20 lbs; an order & copy 20; denization
50; naturalizing 50; Com^s county court 50.
militia Com. 50; copying acts of Assembly 300
writing whole body of the acts 300 lbs.

1661-2 - Burgesses to have 150 lbs tobacco & cask
daily, for maintenance, while attending the
Assembly, besides the charge for going and
returning.

1673. Burgesses led a man & two horses when
they attended Assembly - besides the 150 lbs a day,
the expenses of himself, man & 2 horses going and
returning, & of man & horses while there, were paid.

74

# Virginia –

Salaries &c (Gov. appointed by king.)

Gov. Berkely had from the king 1000£ sterling annually, which was taken out of the export duty of 2/. per hhd of Tobacco – The Assembly allowed him in addition 200£ yearly.

b.83 15000 hhds tobacco were exported in 1671 – The export duty came to 1500£. There were no other export or import duties in 1671. all the duty went to defray public charges.

The 2/. on hhd Tobacco was laid 1657-8. on account of "the inequality of raising taxes per poll", and Gov. Mathews was to have 600£ sterling from this source.

(Culpepper had 2000£ salary & 150£ to hire a house – Charles II grants it. but Virginia refused to because he was a peer.)

12 Councillors – were exempt from public charges, except church duties, & received among them 200£ for accommodation at Quarter Courts and Assemblies. This 200£ was taken away 1658. – restored again – increased to 250£.

(app. by king)

1676-7. The 250£ for attending Quarter Courts & Assemblies was increased to 350£ sterling – to be proportioned among councillors according to their attendance

(350£ in all when the duty was made)

Ministers who attended General Courts or Assemblies

1676-7 to have 5£ for every G. Court or Assembly they attend. They were appointed by Governor.

Persons exempted from public & county levies

1676-7. were Governor & his servants: the persons of each councillor; and all ministers benefices. and lame & impotent persons. Those had to pay church duties – at least some of them.

Fixed Revenues of Virginia – Beverly 1705

1 A rent of 2/. for each 100 acres to the sovereign – paid into Treasury – except on Northern Potomac it goes to the Culpepper family – It produces ann 1200£ sterling – from lands given by letters patent.

2 2/. on cask. Tobacco; Tonnage duty & c. only: 6d a head on all passengers – fines & confiscations; and fillers ... all 3000£ sterling on an average.

3 Tax upon imported liquors; & upon imported slaves & servants except English. Rum & brandy 4d Gallon & Wine 4 – Beer, cider, &c. 1d gallon. Slaves 20/. servants 15/. The latter tax increases to 600£ sterling; (40 800 servants brought in yearly besides those from England & Wales)

4 Tax upon exported skins & furs – 100£ a year. goes to College

5 Tax of 1/2 on Tobacco transported to the colonies, & not direct to England. By act of parliament Charles II. It went to the king but Wm & Mary gave it to the college. Produces not over 200£ in Virginia & Maryland.

Virginia –

**Poor People** – "disabled to labor by reason
1642/3. of sickness, lameness, or age", to be free from all public charges, except ministers & Parish duties.

Con & Acts 1. 332

1645. **Millers** – to take only 1/16 of the grain for grinding – same 1657-8. 1661-2

1666. Required to grind "according to turn", for 1/16. Penalty 1000 lbs tobacco. { 1705 to grind acc to turn – toll 1/8, wheat, 1/16 corn.

1671. Toll fixed at 1/8 of English grain; 1/16 of I. corn.

1660-1. **Luxuries** not to be imported, tobacco being very low: viz strong drink, silk stuff (except for hoods & scarfs) gold & silver lace, bonelace of silk or thread, ribbons wrought with gold or silver – if brought to be confiscated.

Con p. 307 Acts p. 498.

p. 92 120. 1645-6. **Coins** – pieces of 8. to pass for 6/. and other Spanish coins proportionably.

1645-6. Copper to be procured by sale of 120,000 lbs of Tobacco collected by poll; and to be coined into 2d, 3d, 6d and 9 penny pieces – Estimated that there are 5000 tithable polls which at 24 lbs each makes 120 000 lbs of Tobacco, which at 1½ d per lb. will buy 750£ worth of copper: this will buy 10.000 lbs copper 31/16 A pound of copper to be coined into 20/: the mintage will cost 1/ per lb. leaving in value £9500 sterling for what cost 750£. Those who counterfeit it to have Capital punishment inflicted –

1655. Pieces of 8 to pass at 5/–

1657-8. Same act repeated. The refusers to receive them at 5/ to pay 20/ – No one to export over 40/ of money out of the colony – Same act 1661-2

1. 4. 382 / 655 / 11. 12. 176. "Roanoke & Wompompeeke to keep their wonted value". [What was wonted value?

p. 76 **Tobacco** – None to plant over 3000 plants per head.
1629 ——— 1629-30. none " " 2000 plants per head for his family, including woman & children – same 1631-2
1632. Same act – not to tend over 14 leaves on a plant & not to gather over 9 leaves.
1632-3. Not to plant over 1500 plants per poll. same 1633
1631-2 Frenchmen came about 10 years before to plant vines – have not planted vines, but rented the vineyard planted at charge of late company – They & their families may not plant tobacco.

# Virginia

Tobacco – [L. p. 99. 75.] not to be sold or exchanged for goods
1631-2 at less than 6d per lb. estimating goods at cost in England. Offenders to be imprisoned &c. They might barter for colony produce as they pleased.
1632-3. Same act. 1633. price raised to 9d.
1633:5 Warehouses established. Tobacco then inspected at three 5 store houses
1639-40. Price so low, planters cannot subsist – too much planted – all the bad and half the good tobacco of last crop to be burned. So the whole quantity would be 1.500.000 [pounds] without stripping & smoothing. Next 2 years tobacco raised to be 170 pounds per poll, which will make about 1,300,000 pounds
[according to this estimate there were about 7500 polls – perhaps women & children included in pat.
1639-40. Price of tobacco fixed at 3d per lb the crop of 1639 not burnt. Ordered that the crop of 1640 shall not be sold short of 1 lb. and that of 1641 not short of 2 lb.
1657-8. Hhd of tobacco weighed about 350 lbs – 4 hhds called a ton 1639-40. Freight to England not to be over £4 per ton. – 1657-8. hhds to be 43 inches long and 26 inches wide on head – bulge proportionable
1655. Great complaint of low price of Tobacco.
1632. Seconds (that is, slips of old stalks, and second crops) not to be tended by any. 1661-2
1655 Same prohibition – penalty 2000 lbs.
1657-8. Same do. " penalty 10.000 lbs. Same 1661-2
" None to be planted after July 10. Same 1661-2
" Ground leaves not to be accounted merchantable tobacco. To pay old debts, 300 lbs of tobacco without ground leaves, shall pay old contract for 400 lbs formerly called merchantable. If creditor will not take that, he shall have all the rest (¼) in ground leaves.
All debts, levies, fees, &c. to be paid hereafter in tobacco without ground leaves.
1658 & 9. Severe act against ground leaves
1657-8. Tobacco debts to be demanded between Oct 10 and Jan. 31, or not be sued for. Security may be demanded
" Duty of 2/. by each hhd exempted laid, because "taxes by the poll are unequal & burdensome". Repealed next year. Renewed 1661-2

# Virginia

## Tobacco continued.

1661-2. 4 hhds weighed 350 lbs of tobacco.

1663. attempt to limit planting to June 10. Maryland would not agree to it; so it failed.

1665. The low prices of Tobacco called murmurs and the country in a bad state. Efforts to produce a "stint" had failed. Marylanders blamed for this. — Tobacco debts may be paid in wheat at a bushel for 30 lbs or 3/. in money; in flax rough dressed at one pound for 3 of tobacco or 4d in money.

Tobacco 30 lbs } are said at most times in this
1 bushel wheat } country to be of equal value.
M. 12. 196 3/. in money }

1666. June. All markets glutted with tobacco — value reduced ruinously low; planters cannot subsist. No tobacco to be sowed, set or planted from Feb 1. 1666-7 to Feb. 1. 1667-8. It was expected Maryland & Carolina would adopt the same course. Corn is sent to those Colonies. In this vacant year, other crops to be cultivated — it is noticed that they have made a beginning in silk, flax & potash.

During cessation, debtors may pay their debts becoming due in 1667-8 (the year above stated). also fees, fines, quitrents, levies, &c. as follows:

Prices p 69 M. 12. 196. In wheat, Garavances & Eng. Peas — at 4/ a bushel or for 40 pounds tobacco.
In Indian corn shelled — bushel, 2/. equal to 20 lbs tobacco
10 pounds silk — pound 20/. " to 200 lbs "
Barley — bushel 3/6 " to 35 " "
Indian peas (except garavances) " 3/6 " to 35 " "
Oats — " 3/ " to 30 " "
Flax, beef & pork to be valued according to goodness.

[Tobacco was first cultivated in Virginia in 1615. and in 1616 was almost the only thing cultivated. Scarcity of provisions followed, & some even exacted of the Indians. Tobacco in 1620 and 1621 was worth 3/. per lb. — 1671, 80 vessels came yearly for tobacco. 1675. 23.000 hhds were exported, and in 1676 over 25.000 hhds. The customs on Virginia & Maryland Tobacco in England 1676. £135.000.

Tobacco for a long period before & after 1700 was called 10/. 100 lbs. Burnaby says the perfumed tobacco (sweet scented) was worth nearly twice 10/. when & before he wrote.

On page 122. 1758—1772. tobacco was 1½d & 2d per lb or 12/6 & 16/8 per hundred.

Tobacco was reduced to 10/. 100 lbs (1⅓d per lb) before 1666 — probably before 1660 — see above 1665. It was 10/. in 1662. see p. 66; 1661 and 1662. 2d per lb. p £1. payments see p. 73. Fees in 1658 as in 1662. Tobacco apparently 10/. 100 lbs. 5th year

# Virginia

1666 Liquors — to be sold by ordinary keepers — Spanish & Portuguese Wines not over treble what they cost — or not over 10/. or 100 lbs tobacco per gallon
M. 11. 235 / 15. 192. French Wines — 8/. or 80 lbs.
Rum — 10/. or 100 lbs
Brandy & English Spirits, 16/. or 160 lbs
Beer & cider — Beer 4/. or 40 lbs: cider 2/6. or 25 lbs
Virginia Drams (?) same as brandy & Eng. Spirits.

1639-40. Act against buying Wine & liquors repealed.
1644. Ordinary keepers & victuallers forbidden to sell Wine or strong liquors — Debts for Wine & liquors not recoverable by law.
" Ordinary keepers to be approved by County Court & licensed by Governor — they and victualling not to charge over 10 lbs tobacco for a meal, nor over 8 lbs tobacco for a gallon of strong beer.
The act making liquor debts not recoverable by law was repealed; but reenacted 1647. 1644-5

1645. Complaints that ordinary keepers & retailers of Wines & Strong Waters sell too dear — They
M. 11. 235 / 15. 192 not to sell Spanish Wines over 30 lbs tobacco, gal.
" " Madeira & Fayal over 20 " " per gal
" " French wines over 15 " " "
" " best English Strong Waters over 80 lbs " "
" " aqua vitae or brandy " 40 " " "

1657-8 Old complaints — O. keepers & retailers not
M. 11. 235 to charge over 60 lbs, 50 lbs, 30 lbs for above 3 kinds of wine; Eng. Strong water 120 lbs; aqua vitae 60

1645-6. No merchant to retail wine or strong water in James City or the Island.

1639. 40. Ordinary keepers may take, instead of 6 lbs
M. 11. 234 of tobacco or 1/6 money for a meal, or gallon of beer, only 1/. for each, provisions being plenty.

1657. 8. March. The Assembly while in session at James City, regulated the Debts made at the ordinaries in that city by themselves & others. During this session the Ordinaries to charge for "case waters" 50 lbs tobacco per bottle or quart; Sack & the like wine 30 lbs per bottle or qt; French wines burnt — 20 lbs per bottle or qt: beer 20 lbs per gal; diet 15 lbs per meal
M. 11. 234. for masters & 10 lbs a meal for servants; for lodging 5 lbs tobacco per night — Lm 15. 43.

# Virginia

## Liquors—

1658-9. County Court to fix prices of ordinary keepers as tobacco rises & falls.

1660-1. Commissioners of Co. Courts licensed ordinaries — to give bond to sell at rates fixed by Comrs. to pay annually for use of Governor, 350 lbs tobacco & cask, for license.

1661-2. Old Complaints of extortion in selling strong drink — measures too small — regulated.

1667. Exorbitant rates of ordinary keepers complained of — especially when Gen. Court and County courts sit — Prices regulated —
Diet for masters 15 lbs tobacco per meal: Servants 10.
Lodging for either 5 lbs: Rum 100 lbs or 10/. per Gal
Beer 40 lbs or 4/. Gal. S/p. & Porte. wines 100. or 10/
French wines 80 lbs or 8/: cider & perry 25 lbs or 2/6
Brandy, Eng. Spirits or Virginia drams 160 or 16/
Penalty for transgressing 1000 lbs tobacco.
Hn. II. 234 & II. 235

1671 Prices reduced on some — Wines as before.
Brandy &c. 100 lbs or 10/ Gal. Beer, cider, 20 lbs or 2/
Beer brewed in molasses 10 lbs or 1/. Hn. II. 166.

1668. Too many ordinaries & tipling houses cherish Idleness & debauchery, & some get in debt & runaway, — only 1 or 2 to be licensed in a county, & these near the Court house — & no more, except at ports, ferries, & great roads

1676. Ordinaries a general grievance — all to be suppressed except in James City and at each side of York River at the ferries; those at York river to sell no wine nor strong liquors; (Such things to be sold in James city only.)

1676-7. Two ordinaries in a county — Prices as in 1671, for Virginia drams, strong beer or ale; perry & cider if boiled 20 lbs gal: not boiled 18 lbs. Lodging 3 lbs night; diet when Assembly meet 12 lbs each meal for master & 8/ for servant; in other places, 10 lbs & 6 lbs. Horse pasture 6 lbs for day & night; if housed 8 lbs: Icorn 40 lbs bushel: oats 60 lbs bushel: — County Ct. to fix other prices. Heavy fines for those asking more than the rates fixed: those paying more to forfeit 5 times the sum overpaid.
Hn. II. 23/4 II. 25/35
2/ & 1/10 Gal.
3½d.
1/2 = 1/10
1/ = 7
7d. or 10d.
4/ 6/.

1705 Justices of each County to fix the prices of liquors, diet lodging, fodder, provender & pasturage, at Ordinaries. Penalty for selling liquors without license 2000 lbs tobacco. Each ordinary keeper to pay the Gov.r 35/. for his license. Not to allow unlawful gaming; not to allow a person to drink more than is necessary on the Lords Day; not to harbor servants, &c

80

# Virginia

## Punishments of Crimes — [sup. 88+89. Laws 92. Hen 119.

Adultery — 1659-8. drunkenness, blasphemy, adultery and fornication classed together — all to be severely punished — (p 481)

Bigamy — 1657-8 — to be punished as in England.

1644. Prisoners — charges about them to be paid by the counties; if prisoners be cleared they shall pay the charges & fees, themselves (See p. 101)

1657-8 — similar law; if the prisoner is not found guilty, he shall bear his own charges, but county to pay the evidences.

1655. Criminal causes to be tried at Quarter Courts before Gov. & Council, or at Assemblies,

1632. Drunkenness — 5/. fine for every offence. as in England. p. 88

1676-7 A Justice getting drunk on Court day to be fined 500 lbs. for 1st offence; 1000 lbs for 2d: 2000 lbs for 3d offence & removed from office.

" Ministers who become scandalous by drunkenness, swearing, fornication or other crying sin — for first offence shall forfeit 1/4 years salary to the parish where they shall be beneficed; 2d offence the same: for third offence, shall be forever incapable of officiating in any ministerial office in Virginia (Repealed 1680)

1661-2. Fornication — man & woman to pay 500 lbs tobacco each as a fine to use of the parish. p 70. 71. 84

If servants, masters to pay the tobacco, &c. If master refuse, servant to be whipped, &c. 2 v. 14. 81

Fornication with a negro woman, double fine.

1632. Swearing an oath, 1/. for every oath. p 89

1642-3. Stealing & killing a tame hog — to suffer as a felon — 2 v. 15. 114

Treason, punished with death.

Crimes seem to have been punished, some of them at least, as in England. No particular law for them in Virginia — no law against murder, rape, arson, &c.

1662. To forge false news — penalty 2000 lbs tobacco 1662 Every person breaking prison shall be adjudged a felon. 2 v. 153 306

Virginia –

Silk.

1623-4. Act about Mulberry Trees

1656. Men to plant 10 Mulberry Trees to every 100 acres of land. Penalty 10 lbs tobacco for each tree wanting.

3.14.

1658-9 Act repealed, being burdensome, and not advantageous.

1660-1. Act revived. and 1661-2

1663. Time extended to 1666 for completing 10 trees, to 100 acres. — 1666 repealed.

1656 Silk. George the Armenian, to have 4000 lbs tobacco, to encourage him to stay in the country & follow silk making.

1657-8. The person that makes 100 lbs of wound silk in one year to have 5000 lbs of Tobacco out of the public levy.

1658-9. The person that makes 50 lbs silk, to have 10,000 lbs tobacco.

1661-2. 50 lbs tobacco offered for every pound of wound silk made.

1663. George, the Armenian, had made 10 lbs.

1666. Act for premiums repealed.

1669. Premium of 50 lbs tobacco for every pound of silk, revived.

p. 96. Lands were to be surveyed & recorded by the Surveyors — to be fenced.

afterwards, deeds to be registered in Court.

manner of granting lands, does not appear.

all persons who had lands seem to have had a patent, and paid Quit Rents 2/. per 100 acres, yearly — to begin 7 years after date of patent — 1645. Quit rents to go to the Treasurer 500 £ a year, & Assembly to dispose of the rest. Treasurer's salary was 500 £. — 1645-6. Quitrents may be paid in tobacco at 3d per lb. that being present value

1660-1. May be paid in Tobacco at 2d per lb.

1661-2. Same — "being destitute of coin" they say.

p. 97 Wolves – bounty for killing 1646. 100 lbs tobacco

Mis. 8. 158 1661-2. Do 200 lbs. "pits, traps, &c noticed.

Wolfs head was brought. Paid by Counties.

Bounty to be paid by a tax on horses.

1669 Tributary Indians to bring in 145 wolf heads annually. 18 Kindred Indians named, all having 725 bowmen or hunters. Indians to receive 100 lbs tobacco for each head. 1670 repealed.

1676. County Courts to give what they see fit.

82

# Virginia—

p. 63 Corn 1629-30. Two acres to be planted by every head that worketh in the ground—to be tended, weeded, preserved from birds, hogs & cattle.

vi. 12. 196.

1631-2. Same. 1632 same. 1642-3 same. 1647 same

1656. 2 acres for every tithable person.

1647 Nov. Great Scarcity. Corn not to be exported. None to sell higher than 100 lbs tobacco per bushel.

1661-2. Attend to 2 acres of corn or pulse for tithables: one acre of wheat to be equivalent to 2 of corn. to encourage the sowing of wheat. (Not a great deal of Wheat raised, it is evident.)

1667. Sept. Great storm destroys much corn, or damages it. Barns blown down with corn in them—fences blown down & hogs & cattle let into fields of corn. No grain, pulse, meal or bread to be exported. till Oct. 1668.

Cattle 1:226 vi. 12. 197

1661-2. Fences about cleared ground to be 4½ feet high.

1646 Fences corn to be 4½ feet high. Same 1657-8

1705 " do 4½ feet—or ditch 3 feet—dec. & hedge 2 feet, or rail fence 2½ feet.

* Bacon's Rebellion

p. 231 Hening says that "Bacon instead of deserving the epithet Rebel was in truth a patriot." "The people were groaning under the oppression of the government." Bacon's Laws, so called, passed at an Assembly held June 5. 1676. were very good laws; same, in favor of the rights of the people, more than those before in operation. They were repealed by the next Assembly, and yet afterwards many of the same provisions were incorporated into Laws. (not those in regard to equal rights.)

Records—"In no civilized country were the records so badly arranged & kept as in the former Secretary's office of Virginia." He had the care of the records of the Quarter Court, and of the land papers also.

Peculiarities in the letters of the old records noticed by Hening—Fin beginning of a paragraph written with a double f thus ff. The small e written like the small q in Greek Epsilon: the a always written y: the b ing over the y. u and v. and i for v. and i for j. thus written con with a circumflex over the c: Capital T. made by a perpendicular line & a horizontal one, straight.

* A correspondent of N. Y. Journal of Commerce, April 23. 1853. calls Bacon a patriot: he was defamed by English writers & called a rebel: but he lived a century later he would have been a victor of the revolution. Jamestown was destroyed by the inhabitants 1676. to deprive the tyrannical Berkley of a place of shelter. in it was never rebuilt. It was on an island near the shore, accessible upon foot.

Virginia.

Sir Wm. Berkeley's answers to Inquiries of the Lords Com'rs of foreign plantations – Inquiries propos'd 1670 – answered 1671 – [These Inquiries & Answers are in Rec. off. Plantation 69. Sent by Mr Hemming]

All freemen to be traind once a month in their Counties – We estimate them at near 8000 horse. There are more, but it is too chargeable to exercise them, for poor people as we are.

5 Forts – 2 on James River, and one on each of the Rivers York, Rappahannock & Potomack. We have neither skill nor ability to make or maintain them. There never was an Engineer in the country. About 30 great guns.

The Indians, our neighbors" are absolutely subjected" and there is no fear of them

"We never had any Commodity but Tobacco".

Of late we have begun to plant mulberries & make silk but want skilful men to teach us. Erected 2 export paper shops, timber and corn, if they had liberty to carry them to other places besides his Majs Dominions.

We have masts & good oaks. Not much iron ore, or Saltpetre.

(Number of planters, servants & slaves in another place) (page 7)

About 80 English ships come yearly for tobacco.

A few New England ketches. We never had of our own more than 2 vessels at one time, and they only 20 tons burthen.

He complains of the Navigation Act – says the New Englanders break through it & trade where they please. Virginians are obedient.

No duties on imports or exports except 2 p. hhd on tobacco. 15000 hhds exported this year. I am allowed 1000£ only this. (He complains of his mean salary.)

No revenue to the king except the Quit rents, & these he has given to Col. Henry Norwood.

What course is taken about instructing the people in the Christian religion, & what provision for ministers?

Answer.

"The same course that is taken in England out of towns; every man according to his ability instructs his children. We have 48 parishes and our ministers are well paid, & by my consent should be better, if they would pray often & preach less. But of all other commodities, so of this, the worst are sent us, and we had few that we could boast of; since the persecution in Cromwell's tyranny drove divers worthy men hither. But I thank God, there are no free schools nor printing, and I hope we shall not have these hundred years; for learning has brought disobedience and heresy and sects into the world, and printing has divulged them, and libels against the best government. God keep us from both." —

# Virginia.

## Printing &c. continued.

Sir Wm. Berkeley was governor from 1641 to 1677; except a few intervals. His sentiments in regard to printing and learning recommended him to Cobbetts to the British Government.

Lord Culpepper, governor in 1683, was hostile to printing also. A printer had commenced in Virginia, but was prohibited by the Gov. Council from printing any thing. No printing after this till the revised laws were printed in 1733.

---

## Slaves. [p. 115, 98

1670. Oct. A dispute about Indian Slaves. Enacted that "all servants not being christians, imported into this colony by shipping shall be slaves for life." — those that come by land shall serve if young till 30 years old; if adults, 12 years.

1682 Nov. An inhuman law about slaves, "negroes moors, mulattoes & others" ~~Law of 1670.~~ all imported slaves, natives of heathen countries, now christians, but not so at their first purchase, to be slaves for life; and all Indians purchased of the neighboring Indians as slaves, to be slaves for life. Law of 1670 repealed — It is stated that the confederate or tributary Indians take other Indians in war or otherwise and make slaves of them, and sell them to the English.

1676-7. Those who take any of our Indian enemies prisoners, being under lawful authority, may keep them as slaves. The same practice was sanctioned by Bacon's laws 1676. Same 1679.

Beverly — Slaves for life & servants for a time (5 years &c) males, and female slaves are employed in cultivating tobacco, grain, &c. ~~Females~~ white servants are seldom employed in the field. There is a little distinction in the food & clothing of slaves & servants. — Beverly pretends that servants and slaves are not treated badly, though the contrary is reported in England. He says their labor is not so hard as that of laborers & workmen by the day in England; each servant at end of term is to have 15 bushels corn, 2 new suits, one of linen and of woolen, & he may take up 50 acres of land — this is not much, as any one can get 50 acres for 4/6 —

IRON Ore was found in Virginia, & a furnace was erecting when the Indians rose & cut off the workmen, & threw the tools into the river — at the time of the Massacre.

The Massacre was 1622 — 347 killed
The 2d Massacre " 1644 over 500 perished } Beverly.

# Virginia

1679 April. Indian War. &c. Lp. 116

4 garrison houses to be built at the head of 4 great rivers — Potomac, 60 by 22 feet, and a powder house 10 feet square — at Rappahannock same; at Mattaponey same; James River same,

Each garrison to have the following articles; — 8 m. 8d nails; 5 m. 10d do; 4 m. 20d do. 4 iron pots and pothooks; 2 coarse hair sifters; 12 milk trays; 6 spades; 2 cut saws; 6 wedges; 2 broad axes 6 felling axes; 6 hilling hoes; 2 drawing knives 2 handsaws; 1 grindstone; 1 plow; 2 hammers 6 gimblets; 1 adze; 2 augers 1 inch & 1½ inch; 2 files 2 frying pans; 2 stocklocks, 10 bush. salt, 4 wash tubs, Sold and paid in tobacco at 1/ per hundred.

Every 40 tithables to set forth a man & horse; the man armed with case of pistols, carbine, sword 2 lbs powder & 10 lbs of bullets or swan shot — the 40 to furnish also 5 bushels shelled corn; 2 bush. meal; 80 lbs salt pork 100 lbs of good beef, for 4 mo. provision

Each trooper or private soldier to have 200 lbs of tobacco & cask per months, for his service; & 80 lbs for horse per mo. & cask.

Captains pay 1200 lbs tobacco & cask per mo. he finding himself horses, arms & provisions — to have a waiter

Lieutenants Pay 850 lbs & cask. per mo, finding &c

Corornets " 600 " " " "

Chirurgeons " 850 " " " "

Medicines for each fort, not over 5 £ sterling

Corporals & trumpeters pay, 50 lbs tobacco per mo over & above a private soldiers pay.

1675-6 March — Indian War &c. Land. 500 men to be raised — ¼ of them may be horsemen — to be taken from the least exposed counties; No. for each county stated — to form Garrisons in a fort on Potomac; a fort on Rappahannock; a fort on Mattaponey river; Pomunky river; falls of James R. Appamatoe; county of Surry; head of Nansemond; at Accomack — 9 places each to be furnished with powder & shot. quantity specified; The counties to find provisions, viz 5 bushels shelled corn, 60 lbs pork, 80 lbs beef, per head for 4 months; and so for one set 4 months, &c. with cooking utensils, axes, hoes, spades, saws, wedges, nails, &c. & Chirurgeon to each fort with medicines & salves, &c. to value of 5 £ per a 100 men. The Captains of forts may impress necessaries. In each county men appointed to impress men & horses & provisions; sloops, boats, &c. They to issue warrants to others. see above

Wages — horsemen per hundred Shrs — 2000 lbs tobacco a year, or at that rate: Footmen, 1500 lbs tobacco a year & cask. [illegible] £7.10.0

Captain 600 lbs & cask per mo: Lieut. 400 lbs & cask: Ensign 300 lbs & cask Sergeant 250 " per mo: Corporal, & drummers 150 lbs: — Horsemen to range from fort to fort. Friendly Indians to be rewarded with match coat, &c In times of danger, all to carry arms in going to churches & courts.

# Virginia.

[From Graham:

Population in 1624 when charter was taken away was only 1800 souls, though 9000 persons had emigrated to colony since 1607 — 347 were killed by the Indians in the Massacre March 22, 1622.

150,000 £ had been expended on the colony up to 1624. The imports from Virginia into England 1624 were 20,000 £

2d Indian War in 1639. — cost Virginia 500 men.

Population 1646. 20,000.

3d Indian war — 1671. 2 and several years after. Indians defeated by Bacon 1676. Peace 1677. Indians subjected to a tribute of Beaver skins

Population called 40,000. 1671: 50,000 in 1675 but exaggerated — not over 50,000 at revolution of 1688.

In 1703 60,606 souls besides 800 French refugees.

(25,023). 26,023 of these were tithables (white men over 16, & slaves of both sexes over 16) — White women & white children 35,583. Estimated that ⅓ population were slaves in 1688—

Militia, 1680 were 8568, of whom 1300 served as Cavalry.

do 1703 " 9522 " 2363 were light horse; rest foot & dragoons

All freemen (i.e. all males except slaves & indented servants) were enrolled in the militia from 16 to 60 years of age.

Every thing for public use was raised by a poll tax — The poor classes for this burden enjoyed the political franchise.

1688, 48 Parishes and 200,000 acres of appropriated land.

A church in every parish; & a house & glebe for the clergyman — Salary of clergymen 16,000 lbs tobacco. Before 1688 the presentation to the livings belonged to the governor, but was generally usurped or controlled by the parishioners. After 1688, it devolved into the hands of the parochial vestries; those were originally elected by the people, but in process of time, filled vacancies in their numbers by their own appointment. All dissent- and dissenters were prohibited till after the revolution of 1688; and the former intolerant laws were not then repealed, but after 1688 were not rigorously enforced. Other opinions & practices (besides those of the Church of England) began to arise, and were promoted by free schools, of which many were founded soon after 1688. The provincial government continued to cherish the state ecclesiastical establishment, & heaped temporal advantages upon its ministers, which produced in them indolence, vice and incapacity. At the time of the American Revolution in 1776. ⅔ of the Virginians were dissenters.

# Virginia

Graham notices the inhuman laws of Virginia in regard to slaves; and that at the same time that they were passing these tyrannical laws, they were also passing laws for favor of the religion of the great Teacher who commanded to honor all men; & were also making penal enactments against Travelling on Sunday, profane cursing, & getting drunk.

The Fine for adultery & fornication by a freeman was 1000 lbs tobacco for the greater offence & 500 lbs for the smaller. Women convicted of slander were to be ducked, unless their husbands paid a fine. [See p 89]

Strangers entertained at houses of the inhabitants were charged sometimes an exorbitant price, & lawsuits grew out of it.

"Literature was not much cultivated in Virginia". There was not at the period of the Revolution, 1688, nor for a long time after, a booksellers shop in the colony. Yet Beverly, a native of Virginia, wrote a history of V. which was published in England 1705, & a 2d edition in 1722. Stith published a more elaborate history, but coming down only to 1624, in 1747 - published at Williamsburgh.

"The Literature of North America at this time was almost entirely monopolized by New England". "In the beginning of the 18th century, when Boston had five printing offices & many booksellers shops, there was but one booksellers shop in New York, & not one in Virginia, Maryland or Carolina." He quotes Neal. Booksellers shops were very rare in Provincial towns in England at this time.

Beverley extols the hospitality of the Virginians, and censures their indolence. ——— No large towns. Land was cheap & labor valuable. Poor men could easily procure the means of living.

Stavery. "Every country where slavery is admitted, is subject to the dominion of tyrants. The more liberal its political constitution, the more severe in general is its system of domestic tyranny." The Grecian proverb was "None are so completely enslaved as the slaves of the free".

Indians were enslaved.

Indian Lands were taken without any agreement or pay, in the early settlements of Virginia.

---

In 1703 there were in Virginia 25 counties - 49 parishes of which 15 were vacant. - 60.606 souls - 25,023 tithables (Graham on preceding page has 20.023.) (correct)

The 35.583 are all white females over 16, and all male & females, white & black, under 16. See Beverly's Table.

French Protestants not included.

Virginia — from Hening's Statutes at Large

Physicians & Surgeons — see forward. 120 lb. 191

1639 Their "immoderate & excessive rates & prices" taken notice
{1645-6 repeated} of. Some let their servants die rather than "fall into the hands of griping and avaricious men." Court
1657-8 repeated was to judge whether physicians account was too high; they might make the physician declare upon oath the time, value & quantity of his drugs & medicines administered, & then fix the price.

1661-2 "The excessive & immoderate prices exacted by divers avaricious & griping practitioners in physic & chirurgery" aforesaid noticed. People "give themselves over to a lingering disease rather than ruin themselves by endeavoring to procure an uncertain remedy" Courts to make physicians declare under oath the cost of the drugs, & shall allow 50 per cent advance on the drugs, and as much for care, visits & attendance as the Court thinks reasonable.

1692. Physicians & chirurgeons to be allowed 100 per cent on the cost of drugs; & a suitable recompense for care visits and attendance.

1705 Courts may reduce the price of medicines charged & of all other services performed.

{See Barely under Physicians next before Abortions. He seems not to agree with these Laws. Page 191}

Crimes & Punishments — {See p. 80} [Lashes (well laid on) some ½ each, some ¼, some much higher, sometimes

vol. 12 p. 125 1691 — Cursing, swearing & profaning God's name. 1/ each offence. p. 89
Keeping the Lord's day holy; violators to pay 20/-
To be no travel on that day.
p 86. & Drunkenness too common & foundation of many other enormous sins — Person offending to pay 10/ or remain 3 hours in the stocks
see below. Fornication — offenders to pay 10 £ sterling } If the
vol. 12. p. 81 Adultery — " " 20 £ do. } If the
persons are not able to pay these fines, they shall receive 30 lashes on the bare back well laid on, or 3 months imprisonment, for each offence — same for F. as A.
vol. 12. p. 93 "Many entertain in their houses women of ill name and reputation" & provide for their maintenance indirectly; such persons & those who frequent the co. of lewd women, to be treated as those who commit adultery.
1696 1/ for cursing &c. Sabbath breaking 20/ or 100 lbs tobacco.
10/ or 100 lbs tob. for getting drunk: or sit in stock 2 hours, if poor
p 80. Fornication, every offence, to pay 500 lbs tobacco & cask.
see above Adultery " " 1000 lbs " & cask
vol. 12. p. 114. 81 Those not able to pay, to receive 25 lashes or 2 mo. in prison.
p 80 Fornication by a servant: master to pay 500 lbs Tobacco
vol. 12. p. 114. 81. & servant to serve 1 year after his or her term is expired; if such, to receive 25 lashes; if the maid servant have a bastard she to serve a year after her time has expired or pay 1000 lbs tobacco to the master, besides the fine for the offence.
The father to keep the parish harmless.

1727. Woman having a bastard to pay 500 lbs tobacco or 50/- money
vol. 12. p. 89 if not able to pay, to have 25 lashes on her bare back at the whipping post

Virginia

Crimes &c: continued

1705 p 80. 88. Profane swearing & drunkenness — 5/. a 50 lb tobacco for each offence &c. If not able to pay, to have 10 lashes.

p 105 Absenting from Church (except dissenters by Toleration act) disorderly meeting, gaming, tippling, travelling (except to & from church) working on corn or tobacco or any other calling (except what is necessary to sustain man & beast) on the Sabbath, each offence 5/. a 50 pounds tobacco — not paying to receive 10 lashes.

p 88. M. 14. 81. Fornication — 500 lb tobacco & cask } those who refuse to pay
Adultery 1000 lb " " } to receive 25 lashes
These not slaves nor servants. at the whipping post.

Atheism | or Denying the being of a God, or the Holy Trinity or asserting there are more Gods than one

Deism | or Denying the Christian Religion to be true, or the Holy Scriptures of O. & N. Testament to be of divine authority

Such persons to be incapable of holding any office; on 2d conviction, shall be disabled to sue, prosecute, plead, or use any action in a Court; shall not be a guardian, or executor or administrator or capable of any deed of gift or legacy; and shall be imprisoned 3 years.

Those who recant in 6 mo. to be freed from these things.
Similar Law 1699.

1691 White woman having a bastard by a negro to pay 15£ Sterling, or be sold for 5 years. The child to be M. 14. 81. bound out till 30 years old. If she be a servant to be sold for 5 years after her time expires, & child to serve as above till 30.

1705 Similar Law — child to be bound till 31.

1730 Burning warehouses, store house or any other house, by night or day, without benefit of clergy. Death

Punishments &c

1642-3 Prisons to be built in each county.
1657-8 Same order.

M. 12. 105 1661-2 March A Pillory ordered in every county } near
See p 225 for pillory, ducking & laying by heels p 72 A Pair of Stocks in " " " } Court
A Whipping Post " " " } House
and a Ducking Stool where Courts shall order in each Co.
All to be done in 6 months, or court that is delinquent to be fined 5000 lb tobacco. [These things seem to be copied from English laws & customs]

1705 Prison, whipping post, pillory & pair stocks to be kept near each court house; the prison to be of brick or timber after the manner of Virginia "housing"; chimneys & windows to be grated with iron bars; doors to be secured with locks and bars of iron.

Any county may cause a ducking stool to be built, if they see fit.

M. 12. 225 1662 "Brabbling women" who slander their neighbors to be punished by ducking. [See p. 87.

1730. To break open a warehouse or storehouse by night or day & steal 20/ value + felony | without benefit of clergy.

# Virginia

p. 92 Cf. M. I. 304 1696. Pork, Beef & Tar Barrels to hold 30 Gallons at least
" " " & " " Spirit &c to hold 31½ " "
1705

1705. Roads repaired by tithable persons, males only — both bond & free. 1662 Highways to be 40 feet wide.
Bridges — built by County expense in some cases — to be levied on the polls of the county. Bridges to be at least 10 feet wide.

1705. Apprentices to be taught to read & write — when orphans bound out. [Beverly says that orphans put out to learn trades were to be sent to school.
Ll. 12. 108]

1684. ARMS — every Trooper shall have a good horse, saddle, & all arms & furniture fit for a trooper
p. 95. 121 Every foot soldier shall have a sword, musket & other things fit for a soldier — all to have 2 lbs powder and 8 pounds of shot
Troopers penalty 400 lbs tobacco; to go to punishment
colors, drums & trumpets.
Foot Soldiers penalty 200 lbs tobacco to the King.
Companies to train 4 times a year; Regiments once a year
[Pistols, carbines, & guns distinct from muskets, are mentioned]

1673. The foot had muskets & swords } all 2 lbs powder
The horsemen had pistols, swords & carbines } & 6 lbs shot

1658-9 - Every man was to have a gun ("a fixt gun") 2 lbs powder and 8 pounds shot.

1642. 3. Every master of a family to carry "a fixt gun" to church
p. 116 Hen. I. 149. on Sundays, with powder & shot. Same law other years.

1684. ARMY to be raised - viz
4 troops of horsemen, 30 men each — each to have a good horse, cased pistols, a carbine, sword, and other furniture necessary for troopers; if they do not volunteer, to be drafted — Pay of Capt. 10000 lbs tobacco for
p. 41. a year; lieutenant 5000 lbs a year; privates 3000 lbs a year (casks included in all.) or at that rate. This was a kind of standing army (called "a standing force") — each Co. to be mustered & exercised once a month; once a week a scout to range & scout about the heads of rivers, on the frontiers from river to river — the 4 troops to be quartered near the frontiers — above wages includes pay for provisions, ammunition,
If Militia be called out to aid the troops, they shall serve 6 days at their own charge; after that, each horseman to have as the others, 3000 lbs a year, he finding him provisions and ammunition and arms, & like the others — the footmen finding his arms, provisions, ammunition, & to have 2000 lbs tobacco & Cask per year. — Soldiers wounded to be cured at charge of country; if permanently disabled, to be pensioned by the Country.

1686. These troops disbanded.

1691. April. A Lieut. 11 Soldiers & 2 Indians to scout at head of each
p. 91 great river (horsemen) Lt. 5000 lbs a year; soldier 3000 lbs. they to provide themselves horses, arms, ammunition, provision & other necessaries: When others called out, to have the same, & Capt. 10000 lbs. the 2 Indians to have each 8 yds duffils & 2 lbs D. cotton for a year, their horses to be furnished by the publick & saddle & bridle.

1692. April Same regulations Same 1693. Same April 1695.

# Virginia.

## Articles of War 26 in No. adopted March 1675-6.

M. 12. 125
M. 6. 331.

to be observed by garisons & those in the field:—

1. 2 If any blaspheme the name of God or deride Gods word or Sacraments } to run the gauntlett through 100 men on each about.
If they persist: to be bored through the tongue with a hot iron

M. 30 9 404 3. If any sweare or get drunk three times & thrice convicted, for every offence after } to ride wooden horse 1 hour with a musket tied to each foot & ask forgiveness at next meeting for 1st & 2d offence & preaching.

4 Prayers to be read every morning & evening, at call of drum or other notice: those who do not appear at the place of prayer or preaching, or reading homilies or sermons, to be punished.

5 Absolute silence on marches &c. Offenders "to be laid neck & heels" one hour.

6. 7. 8. Obedience to Officers.

9. If any offer to lift up arms against an officer to hurt him, he shall suffer death.

10. If any offer to strike an officer with his right hand, he shall lose his right hand, whether he hit or miss.

11. Obedience of an officer to his superior officer.

12 If any do any hurt to an officer, he shall be shot to death.

13 If he draw his sword to do mischief in a fort, after the watch is set, he shall suffer death.

14 No room to hinder the punishment of offenders on pain of death.

15 If a soldier refuse to work, when ordered, to be punished.

16 If he does his work slightly, to ride wooden horse &c

17. Officers to see that Soldiers do their work.

18 An alarm in camp or quarters, or shooting a musket in the night, to be punished with death.

19. He that shall sleep himself after setting the watch, wooden horse &c

20. He that is taken asleep upon the watch in any strength French or this Lake, to be shot to death.

21 He that is drunk on the watch, to be shot to death.

22 He that runs from his colors when in Danger, to suffer death.

23 He that runs from his colors in the field shall die for it.

24 If English or Indian give private intelligence to the enemy he shall suffer death.

25 Any one not content with the provision & quarters provided for him in camp or garison, to be punished as a mutineer

26 He that sells, pawns, imbezzles his arms, ammunition, or leaves, or trades &c to run gauntlett for 2d fault, and for the third be punished as for theft.

## Militia — p. 95. 121. 190

Oct 1705. Gov. may call out Militia as many as necessary at any time — Provisions, sloops, boats, &c may be impressed.
Boatmen, Smiths, carpenters, &c may be impressed.

Pay of Militia in service: Colonel Com. in chief 70 lbs tobacco per day;
Colonel of foot, 60 lbs; Lt Col. of horse 50 lbs; Major of horse 40 lbs.
Capt of horse 35 lbs; Lieut of horse 30 lbs; Cornet of horse 25 lbs.
Horsemen 20 lbs; Col of foot 50 lbs; D. C. 40; Major 40.
Capt of foot 30; Lieut 25; Ensign 20; Soldier 15 lbs a day.
A Workman's soldier, 200 lbs per month — all for this pay to find their horses, arms, ammunition; foot soldiers the 2 last.
Nothing paid, if only 4 days. Smiths 50 lbs a day. Carpenters &c 40 lbs
Provision sloops & boats 15 lbs per day.

Same wages nearly 1727. sup. 121.

92

Virginia | the order to elect deputies was read 2 Sundays in the Churches B
[1705 25 Counties sent 50 – James city 1. College 1. — 52 burgesses. But

Burgesses – None but freeholders to vote for them:
1699. and no female freeholders — nor minors
No person to give money, meat, drink or any gift,
(to be elected) to procure votes. Burgesses must be 21.

1705. Similar Regulations. A freeholder is one who has
real estate for his own life, or the life of another, or any
estate of any greater dignity.

Pay of Burgesses — coming by land 130 lbs tobacco per day, & ferriage
" " " by water 120 lbs " " "

To be allowed from 1 to 4 days for coming, & same for returning
according to the distance, &c: and to receive the same
per day, as above; & those coming by water to have a boat
and two men at expense of the county. This is said
to be over & above the daily allowance.

1730. Burgesses to have 10/ a day in money, when money is in Treasury,
including the days of travelling — 1762. 15/ a day & ferriage for to & fro

Marriages (see back [p. 66.

1705. No minister to marry without lawful license, or
three publications of the banns, according to Prayer book –
p 66. Regulations similar to those of 1660 – l. & c page 66.
Licenses by Clerks of Counties, &c. & Returns by them.
Each license – to pay the Governor 20/. or 200 lbs tobacco.
" " " " Clerk of County Court 5/. or 50 lbs.
" " " Minister 20/. or 200 lbs.
Marriage by banns – Minister for marriage 5/. or 50 lbs.
" " Minister or reader for publishing 1/6. or 15 lbs.

Misc. 9. 355. Ministers "to have the benefits of the perquisites for marriages and funeral Sermons in their parish" "although another minister be employed to do the same".

p 90 Barrels. [Cont. Mass. 1. 324
Pork & Beef — A barrel to contain 220 lbs. 1705 & 1762
Tar & Pitch — Each barrel of 31½ Gallons to be full. 1705
Flour — barrels about 220 lbs — some more, some less. 1769 –

Coins, 1710.
p 75. 140. Misc. 5. 123 Pieces of 8, & some others, & halves, quarters &c. 3 3/4 the past.
Peru pieces, Cross dollars, &c " " 3½ the past.

Copper Coin brought from England, by permission of the Queen,
to pass here as it passes in England.
M. 15. 306. Counterfeiting of Coin or debasers of it, to be deemed guilty
of treason & suffer accordingly. (Copper coins as well as others)

Months ending in ber before alteration of the Style in 1752
Com 9. 283. were written "7ber" for Sept. 8ber for Oct. 9ber for Nov. 10ber for Dec.
[Henning's Note]

Scarcity. The summers of 1697 & 1698 were "unseasonable"
1699 April A general scarcity of Indian corn – none to be
exported after June 15. 1699. till Dec 25. 1700.
1700 Dec. Embargo continued till Dec. 25, 1705.

1662 Fences – to be 4½ feet high. see back p. 82.

* Beverly says the principal money is the coins of Arabia & Spanish America not much of any other

Laws were Revised 1705.
* When Beverly wrote about 1705. the currency was sterling.
He says English coins passed as in England. French crowns 5/. Peru 8/8 4/.

# Virginia

1699. "Capitol" to be built or "State House" see below

1699. (renewed 1701) Duty on Spirits —
Wine, brandy, rum & cider, not from England 4d Gal.
Beer & ale, not from England. 1d Gal.
On servants not born in England & Wales, imported, 15/ each
On negroes & other Slaves —— " 20/ "
(Same in Bounty 1705.

1684. Court House to be built for the setting of the "General Court" meeting of the "Gen. Assembly".
All spirits to pay 3d Gal, not coming from England that is all Brandy, Rum, & Wine.

1691 & 1693. Brandy, rum, wine, cider (not from England) 4d Gal. to redeem levy by poll — Court house not noticed.

1691. Export duties laid to lessen the levy by poll, &c.
On hides 1/; tanned hides 2/; buckskin 3d; doeskin 5d
Beaver 8d per lb.; otterskin 6d; wildcatskin 3d;
Muskskin 2d; foxskin 3d; raccoonskin 1d
Or muskrat skin 6d; Elkskin 1/; wool 6d lb. iron 1d lb.

1693. Wm & Mary College intended.
Export duties to support it —
Rawhide 3d; tanned do 6d. buckskin und. 1 lb. 3d: do dund 1 3/4
Beaver 3d lb. Otterskin 2d. doeskin und. 1/4 d. do dund. 1 1/2
Wildcat 1 1/2 d. musk 1d. fox 1 1/2. raccoon 3 doz; muskrat doz 2
Elkskin 4 1/2. — These duties reimposed 1705 p the College.

1705 Duties on rum, brandy & distilled Spirits, not from England nor West Indies —— 6d Gal.
" on Do from W. Indies 4 "
" on Do on wine (not from England) 4 "
" on Do on cider, beer, ale (not from E). 1 "
" Duty on Slaves imposed 20/.
" Add to lessen levy by poll.
" Duty of 2/. hhd on Tobacco exported, or on bbl. box, &c.
Same duty in 1710
Connected by law 350£ a year from this tobacco duty, 1705.

Capitol — just set to build it was in April 1699. (see above) & duties laid. It is said in one of the Acts that the State House when the Gen Assembles & Gen Courts had been held was burnt down — probably that built by order above 1684.
It was to be built at Williamsburg then called the "Middle Plantation" — to be in form of an H built of brick — thickness of walls stated — 2 stories high; 75 feet long from inside to inside & 25 feet wide from inside to inside — first story 15 feet high in "pitch" and second story 10 feet pitch of each side or part — The two parts to be joined by a cross gallery 30 feet long & 15 wide each way rain on piazzas & built as high as the rest of the building & in the middle a cupola to surmount the rest, & a clock in it, and a flag on the top. The Windows to be sash the roof a kirb roof, and dormant windows, shingled with cypress shingles.

see above p. 94 & p. 101.
Encyclopedia
Sash. p. 94 Con. 9. 322

Capitol – continued.

1699. One end of each part to be semicircular – the lower rooms at this end to be 50 feet long, & be parted from the rest (25 feet) by a wall in each part: the remainder to be divided into 4 parts; one to be for a staircase. The middle of the front on each side of the building: each to have a circular porch with an iron balcony upon the first floor over it, & great folding gates to each porch of 6 feet width both: 4 galleries in the room below called Gen. Court house: this room is for Gen. Court and Council: the other part has a 50 feet long room for the Burgesses – each of these rooms to have the offices belonging to each – Ironwork, glass, paint, stone &c to be sent for to England.

Regulations 1701. The Circular porches to be 15 feet in width from outside to outside; to stand on cedar columns, or other substantial wood.

The Cross building betwixt the main buildings to be of the same breadth with the main buildings; all the great doors to be arched: Windows in lower story to be arched – lower floors to be 2 feet from ground (& laid with flag stones, was ordered 1699)

£2000 appropriated by former law – is nearly expended – Committee to apply to Gov.r for more

1705 Act for building continued with additions.

1705 House for the Governor to be built at Williamsburg – of brick, 54 by 48 feet, 2 stories high; cellars & vaults; Sash windows: slate covering – Also to be built a Kitchen & stable. Overseer may send to England for ironwork, glass, lead, stone, slate, &c. Overseer to have 100£ a year.

Sash Comp. 322

1710 1560£ appropriated to finish the house, kitchen & stable.

Not much done yet 635£ do – for a Court yard with a brick wall 4 feet high round it & a balustrade of wood on the top of Cornice, suitable to the house – for a Garden on 254 by 1144 feet adjoining the house, with a brick wall 4 feet high & balustrades of wood on the wall, both court yard & garden to have handsome gates: – also for a Kitchen garden to be laid out & enclosed with pales: & for an orchard & pasture ground, to be enclosed with a ditch & fence; also a building to house cattle & a house for poultry, & yard thereto enclosed.

250£ (of the 635£) to be expended in "Standing ornamental furniture" for the house.

First State House – first noticed Jan. 1639-40 when 2 Drs of tobacco per poll was to be raised next year to build a state house. Seems not built however. 1660 Oct. State House ordered: 10 men to be pressed to build it, each to have 2000 lbs tobacco a year.

page 93.

1660-61. No state house: One to be built by Subscription.

Sept 1663. Assembly still sat in Ale Houses, & paid Rent.

" This they thought dishonorable. Yr. Courts did the same.

" A Committee appointed. One was built after this & burnt in Bacon's War. 1676 – [illegible] 1679 – perhaps here.

1668 Gov & Council paid 4000 lbs tobacco for a house to sit in: Assembly paid 3500. Ury.

# Virginia

1705 **Militia.** [p. 121. 91

To include male persons 16 to 60 years old — to serve in horse or foot. The Colonel of each county to order every thing — to put each man in horse or foot, as he sees fit, & duing regard to ability; to put them under such a captain as he sees fit.

Excempts — members of Council & ex members — Speaker of house & ex. speakers — attorny Gen. & such as have been — Justices of Peace & those that have been — all who have had military commission as high as Captain. — ministers — clerk of Council — Clerks of G. Court & C. Courts; Parish Clerks — schoolmasters — Overseers of 4 or more slaves — constables — millers — Servants by importation; slaves. — Most of these to keep arms, horse &c & produce them yearly at the General Muster. In case of Invasion or rebellion, they (over all the above before parish clerks) are "to serve in stations suitable for gentlemen"; under the Col.

p. 230 **Arms.** Each foot soldier to have a firelock, musket or fusee
p. 90. 121. well fixed, sword, cartouch-box, 6 charges of powder — & at home 2 lbs powder & 8 lbs shot

Horsemen — to have a horse, saddle, holsters, breast-plate and crupper — a case of pistols well fixed; sword; double cartouch box; 12 charges of powder, when he trains; and at home a well fixed carbine, with belt and swivel, 2 lbs powder & 8 lbs shot.

These things exempted from attachment or seizure.

4 Company trainings, & 1 County training yearly.

Captains to appoint sergeants, corporals, drummers, & trumpeters (no fifers), & those who refuse, to be fined 500 lbs tobacco. Fine for non appearance 100 lbs tobacco.

Fines to go for "drums, colors, trumpets, leading staffs, partizans & halberts" — and books of military discipline — arms, &c [See same things Mass. 8. p. 460.

Com. Hist. 113
Mass. 2. 246

## Military Titles.

p. 210. c. Comp.

The Burgesses & others in office, almost all had Titles Col. Major, Capt. Lieut. Cab. commander. Others had Mr. perhaps one in 6 or 5. — This in 1662; also before 1662; but in 1652, 1645, 1632, & there was a less proportion of Military Titles — 3 Mr. to one Military title, or perhaps 4.

Only Capt. & Lieut. used before 1652 — none higher nor lower — not many Lieuts. mostly Capts. In 1652, Col. and Lt. Col first appear. Major first appears Nov. 1652. Lieut. does not appear after this.

In 1655-6, March, The Council of 16, had 11 Colonel, 2 Lieut Col. & 3 Captains.

It seems there were only Companies before 1652; and Captain was high officer. In 1652, under Cromwell, there were Regiments, or at least 11 Cols. Lt. Cols. & Major's. There are no Militia Laws in these Volumes till after 1700. No orders about Trainings &c. except as below.

The early plantations had each a "Commander", so called 1631. 2. They were to exercise their men on holydays, & like a muster

Dec 1.
In 1666. 1 Horse Regt. 7 Colonels; 2 Lieut Col.; 2 Adjt Gen. 2 Majors; 13 Captains; 7 Misters. 1 with no title — Total 34. Col. John [illegible] one of [illegible]

Forts to be built by those having land given them:
1701 — viz a half acre to be palisadoed in for a fort, with 20 sound palisadoes 13 feet long at least and 6 inches diameter in the middle of the length — × "set double & at least 3 feet within the ground."

1692-3. Encouragement to Erect Fulling Mills
[No Fulling Mill in the Colony — it is presumed]

~~1705~~ m. 11. 6½ HOGS run in the woods: and there were severe laws against stealing them, shooting them, &c.

LANDS. Importers of Servants had grants of Land at an early period — also 1642, & after. It was 50 acres for every person imported. i.e. Servants.

p81. 1705 An act says that every person, male & female, coming ^ brought into the Colony has a right to 50 acres of land — Every christian servant, male or female, imported & who ~~after~~ becomes free, has a right to 50 acres of land for his or her importation — & every person coming in & importing a wife, & children or servants, has a right to 50 acres of land for himself, wife, & ~~each~~ child —
[This seems to refer to old laws, long in existence — not now in the printed volumes —

Lands to be surveyed — patent granted.
Man having no right by importation of persons: may have land surveyed & patented by paying charges, and 5/. for every 50 acres: not to exceed 500 acres in a place. Those who own 5 tithable servants or slaves, may have 500 acres, & 200 acres for each servant or slave (if he has 5, he can have 1500 acres in a place, paying 5/- for each 50 acres.) Not to exceed 4000 acres.

All lands to pay the Crown of England 1/. yearly for every 50 acres. If the patentee did not seat or plant on the premises within 3 years after the date of the patent, his right was forfeited. A sufficient seating and planting is the building a house of wood, at least 12 feet square, & clearing, planting & tending one acre at least.

Grants to be by written deeds, recorded: also acknowledged.

[Importation rights included importation of one's self of family as well as servants — at least in 1705. Any person might take up land at 5/. for 50 acres or at that rate for a less quantity.

Quit Rents — 1639-40 — to be paid 7 years after the date of patents 2/. per 100 acres. 7 years confirmed 1642-3
1645. Quit rents said to be due to the King — disposed of to pay Governor's salary 500 £ per annum: rest to be disposed of by Assembly — 1645-6. Payable in tobacco at 3 lb.
1660 & 1. Quit rents due to King: we are destitute of coin & cannot pay in money (same said before) — payable in tobacco at 2 lb. to Treasurer appointed by the King. [Sess. 61. 2

# Virginia

## Imprisonment for Debt

Men were imprisoned for debt a long time, who had property, but not tobacco, of the kind the Creditor desired. But men by act of 1647. & 1657-8 might tender property, have it appris'd & be releas'd from prison.

1705. A man imprisoned & giving up all his estate, might, "after having lain 3 months in prison" upon his oath, declare he had no estate, save only suit of clothes, & be discharg'd from prison, (debt not from his debt remaining due.)

## Intestate Estates

1705 only the personel estate distributed to widow & children; the heir at law had all the real Estate (except dower,) and an equal share in the personel estate with the other children.

[This seems to have been the custom from an early period - probably from the English Laws. No Virginia law appears on the subject till 1705.

## Wolves

1691. Wolves — killed by pit or trap — bounty 300 lbs tobacco
" " by gun — " 200 lbs. tobacco.
1696. do. killed by Indians; reward to be only 100 lbs.
1705. Same act as to killing by Pit, trap, gun, or by Indians (to be paid by the Counties.

## General Courts

1662. Quarter Courts — Name changed to General Courts — only 3 in a year before — now

3 { 1 Wagon Mount 20 & to hold 10 days
1 " Sept 20 " 12 "
1 " Nov 20 " 12 "

} If the day come Saturday or Sunday, to begin the next Monday — Sunday not counted in the days to be held.

To Sit from 8 to 11 A.M. & 1 to 3. P.M.
The Original June Court was abolished 1658-9, leaving but 3.

Emigration from the Colony was forbidden by act 1645-6.

1680. Aspersing the Government, or Defaming the Governor — any word tending "to stir up the people to the dislike" of the governor, — this offence punished by imprisonment one year, & a fine not exceeding 500 £. — For writing or speaking against the Councillors, judges & principal officers, to be imprisoned 3 mo. & pay not over 100 £.

1682. Encouragement to raise flax & hemp — and to spin & make flax, hemp & wool into cloth — Linen cloth to have a premium of 6 lbs of tobacco per ell 3/4 yd wide: every yard of woolen or linsey woolsey cloth, a premium of 6 lbs — cloth 3/4 yd wide
Every tithable in 1684 to make 2 pounds of dressed hemp or flax yearly: penalty 50 lbs tobacco for each deficient lb — 5 Laws 1691.
Hats — a premium for a hat of wool or fur, 10 lbs tobacco:
for 12 pairs worsted hose, 12 lbs:
(It is evident that there was not much spinning, weaving or knitting in Virginia — no manufactures —
1666. Each county was "to set up a loom & weaver" at public expense.

# Virginia

## Taxes – levied by Assembly. [See Tax p. 99.

### Northumberland County.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1684. had | 624 tithables | at 47 lbs tobacco each | – | 29328. |
| 1686 .. | 702 .. | at 164 lbs .. .. | .. | 73.008 |
| 1692 .. | 980 .. | at 17¼ .. .. | .. | 16935 |
| 1692 .. | 980 .. | at 13¾ .. .. | .. | 13471 |
| 1693 .. | 980 .. | at 21 (or 21 lbs) .. .. | .. | 20580 |
| 1697 .. | 980 .. | at 16 lbs .. .. | .. | 15.680. |

The heaviest levies above were mostly for soldiers – some for copies of laws yearly; for salary. &c. (Whose salary not stated – but is in every levy.) ¾ of all for Soldiers.

Public Levies in all Counties: 1684. 47 lbs tobacco
1686. 164 lbs: – 1691, 18½ lbs: – 1692, 17¼ lbs: – 1693, 13¾ lbs
1694 21 lbs: – 1695. 22¾ .. : – 1696. 16 lbs: 1697. 16 lbs –
1699. 19 lbs: – 1700. 9 lbs: – 1705. 3¼ lbs: 1706 to 1710 levy 9¼ lbs –

## Tithables [p. 68.69

1705. All males of 16 & upwards; all negro, mulatto & Indian women of 16 & upwards not being free;
Lists of tithables to be taken yearly.
Exempts – Governor, & family: ministers –

## Servants – [p. 70. 113 .. below

1705. All servants born of Christian parents, brought in without indentures; if over 19 shall serve 5 years; if under 19, to serve till 24.

## Slaves – All servants brought in, not christians in their native country (Turks & Moors excepted, in amity with the Crown)
1705 & who have not been free in England or some Christian Country,
p. 84. 115 to be accounted Slaves, & to be bought & sold, though they may have been converted to Christianity.

## Servants (White) Masters not to whip them naked.

1705 If servant be sick or lame, the master to maintain him;
p. 70. 113 and may not put him, unless to get rid of expense.
Some servants had yearly wages: Those who had not, to have when service is ended (imported servants.)
over. Male – 10 bushels corn: 30/. money or an equivalent: a musket worth 20/-
.. Female – 15 B. Corn & 40/. money or equivalent –
Servants resisting masters: to serve one year for such violence.
No person to trade with a servant without leave of master.
Servants fined for Offences, to have 20 lashes for every 500 pounds of tobacco in fine; or for every 50/, unless some person pays the fine: If some person pays the fine, Servant shall serve him at the rate of one
III. 15. 68 month for every 100 lbs tobacco: that is for 10/. a month or 6£ a year. Males & females the same.
Female Servant – if she bears a bastard, to pay loss & trouble, shall serve one year after her time is out, or pay 1000 lbs tobacco. When the labor is only 5£ a year.
1705 Severe Laws about runaway Servants – to be taken up, whipped, conveyed from constable to Constable – & to pay all expenses by serving 1 month for 100 lbs or 10/. or a year for 800 lbs. or time is expired. Justices may bind over 3 Justices on a runaway white servant.

Virginia.

1681-2 Tobacco Ls. 76.

An attempt to force a cessation of planting one year. An Assembly met April 1682, but did nothing but debate. Then many persons in 3 Counties fell to cutting of Tobacco plants. Proclamations by Dep. Gov. &c. The state of the country in 1682 & 1683 was "extremely poor" & "thy are not able to buy common necessaries", says a report of the Council May 1683.

1684. April. The Tobacco Plant Cutting noticed; 4 executed May 1682. Some actors had been "convicted and executed". A combination of 8 or more to cut up & destroy Tobacco plants, & assembling for that purpose, to be adjudged traitors, & suffer death.

1686. No seconds or slips to be cultivated. Same 1705

" No tobacco to be planted after June 30 annually, 1696 Repealed.

1691 Certain places named (20 mall) from which tobacco must be taken on board of vessels.

1705. & after. duty of 2/. on hhd of Tobacco exported; or bbl. 500 lbs, chest, &c

" Casks to be 48 inches long; head 30 inches diameter

1674. A Levy of 50 lbs tobacco per tythable person for 1676

Sept. A " of 50 lbs " " " " " in 1675.

to pay agents in England, &c. -- to be sold for 8/. per 100 lbs; ~~but all to be paid the same, 1674~~ that is half of it paid for a year in advance on 4 Counties viz. crop of 1675 as well as 1674 — but in the rest of the colony only 1674 Crop to be paid for in 1674. — all to be 8/. 100 lbs. If men do not appear to accept these terms, the tobacco to be shipped to England.

By Same Law, in order to raise money:—

Every man Cast in a suit at Genl Court to pay 70 lbs tobacco; in County Court 50 lbs. Except in actions of debt; here the man cast at G. Court to pay 50 lbs. at County Court 30 lbs. and in case of appeals, double.

1680 "Continued known of tobacco" noticed — called "the only commodity & manufacture of this country".

1732 A public Levy of 9 lbs tobacco on every tithable

1734 " 8 lbs — do — " "

pg. There were attempts to force cultivation of Hemp, Flax, Vines, Silk, & other things; all apparently unsuccessful.

Capitation Tax, Beverly calls the Tobacco taxes levied upon all equally. Those are subject to it — all negroes, males & female over 16 years — all white males of the same age. No white females pay this tax. Lists to be taken every year in harvest time. 3 sorts of Capitations —

1. General one, upon all the colony, for public expenses, as paying a master for his slave executed as a criminal; arresting desperate; paying soldiers, paying annual officers, sending orders, &c.
2. Provincial one — in each county for court houses, prisons, pillories, stocks, &c to pay the charges of the County.
3. Parish one — to build & maintain churches, town churches &c — to pay the wages of ministers, readers, clerks & sextons.

# Virginia.

## Lawyers or Attorneys. [p. 285, 294. Misc 1. 64 p. 100.

1642-3. First regulation concerning them. "Great fees are exacted by them" it is said. They are not to plead without license from Court. Not to have over 20 lbs tobacco for pleading at County Court, or 50 lbs at Quarter Court. Not to refuse when applied to, under a heavy penalty.

1645. Unskillfulness & Covetousness of Attornies multiply troublesome suits: "they more intend their own profit & their inordinate lucre than the good of their clients."
All mercenary attornies are expelled from Office

1645.6 - Licensing laws repealed & expelling law made perpetual.

1647 Attornies forbidden to take recompense directly or indirectly. Court may, when plentiff or defendant is like to lose his cause by his weakness, upon the cause, or appoint a fit man out of the people to plead, and allow requisite satisfaction, & shall allow another attorney in private causes in the country

1656. Act expelling attornies repealed. Gov & Council may allow Attornies at Quarter Courts, & Comrs. at County Courts. Those qualified as Counsellors at law by the laws of England to enjoy the privileges those laws give them.

1657-8. The admittance of attornies & lawyers, produces much change & trouble to the inhabitants: Therefore No person shall plead, or give counsel, for any reward or profit. directly or indirectly, upon penalty of 5000 lbs tobacco.

1680 Lawyers & Attorneys must be licensed by the Gov.
Not to receive for any cause in Gen Court above 500 lbs Tobacco, in County Courts not above 150 lbs tobacco this when he goes through with the cause & brings it to judgment. He may claim for every cause 500 lbs in Gl Court & 150 lbs in county court. If he refuses to plead for these prices, he forfeits 500 lbs & 150 lbs.
Every man may plead his own cause.

1682. The whole act of 1680 repealed.

[Beverly says the want of money was the source of 1000 lawsuits. He says any man could plead his own cause or employ his friends.

## Freemen. It does not appear that they had choice

Sec p. 64 of any officers except Burgesses; or any power in any business except this: had no meetings, & no regulation of any thing. After choice of Burgesses was limited to freeholders, they were equally destitute of all other power.
The parishes at first chose Vestries, but these were self perpetuating bodies, & were not chosen by the people afterwards. The Ch. wardens were not chosen by people: at least after 1661-2. they were elected by Vestry out of itself.
Even Surveyors of highways & Bridges, & Surveyors of Lands, were chosen by County Courts. There was no public meeting in a county, except for choice of Burgesses (so far as I can see.)
[Assemblies are called once a year or once in 2 years — there is no fixed time. Beverly.

# Virginia

Oct 1660 "College & Free School" just noticed Oct 1660.
Land to be taken, & houses up erected, as soon as may be.
Chiefly in reference to "the Want of able & faithful ministers."
Donations to be sought in England "for colleges & schools."

1660-1. March Subscriptions to be taken in the several counties for "a college of students of the liberal arts & sciences."
Gov. Council & Burgesses have subscribed considerable.
The object "to advance learning, promote piety, & provide an able ministry."

1693 Oct. Wm & Mary College – license to found it by King and Queen Feb. 1693 — Assembly order it to be built at Middle Plantation, between York & James Rivers, near the Church.
p. 93. Duty on skins & furs to support it.

1699 April. Act to build the Capitol and the city of Williamsburg at Middle Plantation.
p. 93. 283 acres of land appropriated for the city.

1642-3. Benj. Symms by his last will, founded a free School in Elizabeth County. Will confirmed by Assembly. He gave lands. — (This is the only allusion to a School till above notices.)

[Berkley's remark about Free Schools & Printing, p. 8]

# Witnesses

1660-1 — No allowance till now; Now witness to have 20 lbs tobacco per day, for coming, going & attending; 40 lbs per day. No over 3 Witnesses to be allowed in bill of costs to one action. For Default of appearance, at Ter Courts, 1000 lbs penalty; County do 350 lbs.
Same 1661-2.
1674 For attending the Gen Court, 30 lbs per day coming & going; and for attendance 60 lbs per day — in James City.
1705. Affirmation of Quakers allowed, according to act of Parliament; Popish recusants, negroes, mulattoes, Indians, servants, and others not Christians, cannot be witnesses
" Allowance 1 lb tobacco per mile & charges of ferriage for coming & going 60 lbs tobacco per day for attendance at any Courts

# Prisoners charges – (See page 80)

1644. All charges & fees of Kings prisoners (ie criminal charges) to be paid by County. if prisoner is convicted & cannot pay;
v. 2. 124. If Acquitted (or cleared by proclamation) the prisoner shall pay the charges & fees themselves!
1645-6 Act confirmed. with addition that any one convicted of offence not tending to his life, to pay charges.
1711 Poor debtors in prison allowed 6 a day. [Hen. 3. 124]

# Removal. No master of a vessel might transport

p. 121 any person out of the colony, under penalty of paying all the debts of such person, unless he had a pass from the Gov. This in 1642-3. & several times after.

# Virginia. Fees.

1696. Fees of County Court Clerks — It is said they take "unreasonable fees". To prevent their exactions, their fees are regulated, for every thing all in tobacco. 66 kinds of fees for the common incumbrances of Courts.

For entering, endorsing, filing, oaths, depositions, recording, copying, &c. "Endorsing & filing a paper" (and almost all were endorsed & filed) 3 lbs 3 lbs. tobacco. Many things 10 lbs. 16 lbs. 20 lbs. The 20 lbs were for recording survey of land, & report of jury; report and return; record of attachment & report of appraisers, &c.

Recording a deed 30 lbs; do. lease 30 lbs: do release 30 lbs
do bond. 20 " : do relinquishment of dower 20 "
do letter of Attorney 40 " ; many expenses about acknowledgments.

Probate of will when estate is not over £5 — 50 lbs Tobacco
" " " estate is from £5 to £50 - 150 " "
" " " over £50 250 " "

Com. of Administration, estates as above & fees 50. 150. & 250 lbs
Do. with will annexed Do " 50. 200, 300 lbs.

Marriage license 50 lbs. — Copy of Inventory 30 lbs - of Will 30.
Copy of laws of every assembly 150 lbs. Copy of deed 30.
Searching for any thing above a year old. 5 lbs, & fee for the copy.
Servant for recording his age & order of Court. 10 lbs.
Copy of same 5 lbs. for a dedimus 25 lbs
Attendance at a dedimus, & all fees incident 100 lbs.
Order to record any thing 8 lbs.
Private Courts Attendance 200 lbs
If the clerk shows any record, at request of any one, he may charge the same as if he had made a copy.

The Clerk had 1000 lbs tobacco yearly for certain things in the lump, done for the public.
The Clerk was to charge 300 lbs. for a copy of the Laws of a session
1705. A copy of all the revised laws was 2000 lbs Tobacco.
1710 " " " " " " 1000 lbs. " .

Naval Officer — to have for entrance or clearance
1699. of Vessel under 50 tons, 7/6 : bond 2/6
Permit to trade 2/6. permit to sell 5/
Entering & clearing 50 to 100 tons 10/: above 100 tons 25/-

Collector — to have for entering & clearing of a vessel under 50 tons 10/— 50 to 100 tons 15/— over 100 tons 25/-
(Same fees for these offices, 1705.)

Surveyor of Land — fees for surveying, making a plat, &c.
1705 & keeping record of survey & plat — if under 1000 acres in the survey, 500 lbs tobacco: over 1000 acres, 30 lbs tobacco for every 100 acres over the 1000, besides the 500 lbs.
Small lots in towns, a less price.

1705: Sheriffs, for removing criminals from County Jail to the public jail, 100 lbs tobacco for every 20 miles distance.
do. for diet of a prisoner in Jail 5 lbs tobacco, a day.
do. for bringing a runaway servant or slave across Chesapeak Bay, 500 lbs tobacco (master to pay.)

Virginia.

Under Cromwell.

1656–1660 "At no former period were the civil and religious rights of the people so well secured (except that act against Quakers passed after Sir Wm. Berkeley became Governor 1659-60) or justice and humanity towards the Indians so sacredly regarded." Hening.

All religious matters were left to the discretion of the people. Hening.

Poor Children—

1646. Parents are unwilling to part with their children! The Comrs. of each County to choose in each Co. Two children of poor parents, of 7 or 8 years old, male or female, and them to James City to be employed in the public flaxhouses, under masters & mistress in carding, knitting, spinning, &c. Each county to furnish the two children with 6 barrels of corn 2 cowlids & one rug & one blanket: one bed, one wooden bowl a tray, 2 pewter spoons, a sow shote 6 mo. old, 2 laying hens, with convenient apparel both linen & woollen, with hose & shoes. ——— 2 houses to be built 40 feet long each & 20 broad, 8 feet high in the pitch, and a stack of brick chimnies in the midst of each house, to be "loftid," with sawn boards & pan convenient partitions. The Gov. has agrid to build the houses for 10,000 lbs Tobacco.

Register of births, deaths & marriages or "weddings christenings & burials" was to be kept by ministers
1632 & after. and Ch. Wardens, & return made to Quarter Courts.

1659-66. Vestry of each parish to appoint an officer to make record of births, deaths & marriages & return them to County Courts.

1661-2 Ministers & readers to record them; the minister to have for entering a birth, death or marriage 50 lbs of tobacco. Masters of families neglecting to give notice to forfeit 100 lbs.

1696. Parish Clerk to have 3 lbs tobacco, or 6, for record of each birth, death or marriage.

Charles I

In 1649, the Assembly said all kinds of hard things against the enemies of the late King: claimed for him a divine right: and made it a heinous offence to defend the proceedings against him: to assume his arms: and made it high treason to question the title of Charles II, or to propose a change of government in Virginia, or to do any thing to lessen the power of the Governor or Government in civil or ecclesiastical causes, which power "is full & plenary to all intents & purposes."

1666 It is mentioned that 2 fires destroyed many papers.

# Virginia

## Religion — Churches.

1623-4. "A house or Room" in every plantation to be acquainted for the worship of God, and not for any temporal use.

1631-2. Churches to be built or repaired, where necessary. The Comrs: ministers, ch. wardens, & chief of the parish, to fix the place, hire workmen, & order necessaries, &c.

1632. Same act.

1655. Vacant parishes to pay 15 lbs tobacco per poll yearly, to Comrs. to be disposed of to build churches, & purchase glebe & stock for next ministers.

1660-1. Parishes to procure 1 good bible x 2 books of Com. prayer, in folio, for minister & clerk: also Communion plate, pulpit-cloth, & cushion.

1661-2. Church Wardens to repair the church, provide a great Bible, 2 C.P. books, com. cloth & napkin, pulpit & cushion this year — afterwards something to be done yearly towards Com. plate, pulpit cloth, & bell — All to be levied on the parish.

1661-2. (Upon the preceding) A Church to be built in each parish, except in small, poor parishes: such to be joined to the next good parish in the county, & a chapel of ease built.

1667. Two acres of land may be taken at Appraisal by men appointed by County Court, to build church & Churchyard, whether the owner is willing or unwilling.

## p. 105 Attending Church. or "Divine Service"

1623-4. Whoever absents himself from church one Sunday is to pay 1 lb tobacco; & absent a month, 50 lbs tobacco, unless he has "an allowable excuse".

1629. Same law. & working & journeying forbidden.

1631-2. Penalty for absence 1 lb. each Sunday & holyday. Commanders, Captains, Hds. Wardens to see the laws executed. — Same 1632.

1657-8. Sabbath to be kept holy; no journeying except on emergent necessity — no lading of boats — no shooting guns — Delinquents to pay 100 lbs tobacco or be laid in the stocks. Ministers, officers of churches, & Comrs. to see to this; & to take care that servants & others attend church every holy day.

1661-2. Lord's day to be kept holy: no journeys made, except necessity requires — Every Person to resort to his own parish church or chapel every Sunday & the 4 holy days; & there abide orderly during Com. prayers, preaching, "or otherwise divine service" — Penalty 50 lbs tobacco.

Quakers not included in this act, nor other recusants: they to be liable to such fines & punishments as by Statute of 23d Elizabeth; that is, 20£ sterling for every month's absence; & if they are absent 12 months, to give security for good behavior besides paying the fines. (This appears to be the first mention of Quakers in the Statutes.)

Quakers who assemble in unlawful assemblies & commonly to be fined 200 lbs of tobacco for each person then taken, & for each time. In case any are indigent, the more able are then taken to pay for them — 1/2 to the informer & 1/2 to the public.

Lord's day. Sabbath day, & Sunday all used in the Laws.

Virginia

Religion Attending Church.

1699- All over 21 who do not attend the parish church
April or chapel once in two months on the Sabbath day,
- to be fined 5/. or 50 lbs tobacco - except they can give
sufficient cause for absence.
Proviso - persons dissenting from ch. of England, and
qualified according to the Toleration Act of Parliament
shall resort to the place of worship allowed in said act,
once in two months, & then shall be free from above fine.

p. 210 [Hening says this is the first allusion to the Toleration
See Salmon. Act in the laws of Virginia. It is an absurd term,
he says, to call it a Toleration Act, which imposes
a religious test on the conscience, in order to avoid
the penalties of another law, equally violating
p. 62 every principle of religious freedom.
p. 286 Hening says nothing could be more intolerant than
to enforce the penalties in the above act of Virginia
for not repairing to church, & then to hold out the
idea of exemption by a compliance with the statute
of 1 Wm & Mary, adopted by a mere general reference
when not one in 1000 could possibly know its contents.

1705. In the Revision - then all over 21 who absent themselves from "Divine Service" at his or her parish ch. or chapel for one month (excepting as is excepted in the act of parliament, 1 Wm & Mary, entitled "An act for exempting their majesties protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England from the penalties of certain laws."), or who shall not continue when there till Service is ended in an orderly manner - or who shall be present at a disorderly meeting, gaming, or tipling, on said day; or make any Journey (except to your church (cases of necessity & charity excepted); or work on their land or tobacco, or any other labor of their ordinary calling, other than is necessary to sustain on a man's back
p. 84 shall pay a fine of 5/. for every offence - a 50 lbs tobacco.
If payment is not made, or security given to pay at next parish levy, the party is "to receive on his or her bare back ten lashes well laid on."

Uniformity Conformity

1623-4. There was to be "uniformity in our church as near as may be to the canons in England", both in substance & circumstance - all to yield obedience.
Same 1631-2. & 1632.

1629-30 All ministers to conform in all things to the canons of the ch. of England.

1642-3. All ministers to conform to the orders & constitutions of the ch. of E.
ment and laws therein established - None others "to be admitted to teach or preach publickly or privately." Gov. & Council to take care that all nonconformists shall be compelled to depart the colony with all convenient speed."
[This seems to refer to all others, as well as ministers.]

See above Toleration.
p. 210.c. The episcopalians of Virginia denied that the act of Toleration extended to Virginia. Rud. & Lud. Davies contend against them & when he went to England in 1753 he obtained from the Attorney General a declaration that the act did extend to Virginia. Allen's Reg. Dec. p. 331.

1631-2 All preaching, administering the Communion & marriages to be done in the church, except in cases of necessity.

# Virginia
# Religion —

## Ministers.

1623-4 Ministers not to be absent from his Cure above 2 months in a year — upon penalty of forfeiting half his means; if absent 4 months to forfeit the whole

1623-4 "To disparage a minister without bringing sufficient proof to justify his reports", whereby the minds of parishioners maybe alienated; to be punished by a fine of 500 lbs tobacco, & the offenders to ask forgiveness of the minister publicly in the Congregation. Similar 1631-2. & 1632: penalty, "severe censure of the Hous".

1623-4 The Minister was to be first paid "out of the first & best of the tobacco & corn", before any tobacco was sold or shipped off. Same law 1632-3. as to the 10 lbs tobacco per poll.

## Payment to Ministers.

1629 All who "work in the ground" to pay tithes to ministers.
p. 65 1642-3 All persons that are Housekeepers to pay their own tithes.
1649. Ministers to have tithes of all that are adjudged titheable.
1631-2. Ministers to have 10 lbs tobacco & 1 bush Corn (per poll) "as formerly hath been done". — Also "no yearlings, kids & pigs".
p. 65 [1632: Act about 10 lbs tobacco & 16. corn. — Thus repealed Aug. 1633.
[1642-3. in regard to time of payment. 1632-3 again as to 10 lbs. & 16
1639. Ministers to maintain himself, clerk &c exempt from the 10 lbs. &
p. 65. p. 67 1656. Ministers & Servants to be free from public levies.
1647. Several ministers have refused "to read Common prayer or divine service upon the Sabbath days" All that refuse or neglect this, entitled to no tithes or duties.
1660/1. Vestries to determine what allowance to make to ministers, in parishes now destitute.
1660-1. Glebes to be provided in every parish with p. 67. see below. p. 107 "convenient housing & stock". Those not able to support a minister to be united to another. Glebes to encourage ministers to come into the Country &
1661-2. Glebes to be laid out in every parish & for the minister Marsh and convenient house built — and at least 80 £ per an. to be provided for his maintenance in the valuable commodities of the country, besides his perquisites and Glebe — in tobacco at 1 d. 100 in corn 10 barrel: or in bills of exchange 2: upon protested, damages to be 50 per cent.
1660-1. Subscriptions to be made "for an able & orthodox minister" in the destitute parishes.
1661-2. Ministers, & attendance on G. Courts & Assembly, to be exempt from public taxes, & 6 of their family [Servants] Bacons laws repealed thus & other exemptions. Thus laws repealed
1676-7. 5 £ to be paid to any ministers the Gov. appoints to attend G. Court or Assembly, viz 5 £ for a session of either. All ministers exempt from levies, but not their servants. (These were re-enactments of Bacon's laws, exactly.
1696. Glebe act repealed: and Salaries of ministers See above See p. 107 in all parishes fixed at 16000 lbs tobacco — to be levied by vestry & 5 per cent for collecting — ministers to have their usual perquisites besides.

Virginia
Religion
Ministers — Glebes

1696 New Regulation about Glebes.
p.106 Every Vestry (where it is not done) to purchase and lay out a tract for a Glebe, at their discretion at the charge of the parish & to build a Dwelling House for the minister (small & poor parishes excepted) they to be united to others

p.165 Allowance to ministers for "petty duties":
1631-2 — Marriage 2/. Christening 6/. churching 1/. burying 1/.
1632 — same for all.
1642-3. Marriage 40 lbs tobacco: churching 10 lbs. burying 10 lbs.
Co-habitation 100 lbs.
There was allowance also for other "petty duties" viz
breaking ground in the church } not fixed.
" " the chancel }
1661-2 Minister had for License marriage 200 lbs tobacco or 20/.
" Bans do. 50 " " or 5/.
1705. Minister had the same for both kinds.

1631-2 - Ministers were "to preach one sermon every Sunday in the year." If they neglect their duty, Ch. wardens to present it. Sam 1632

1644-5 Every Minister to reside in his cure — ("to baptize weak infants, visit the sick, &c".

1631-2. Ministers to teach the young & ignorant, the 10 Commandments: the articles of Belief, & the Lords Prayer, & the Catechism in Com. Prayer — "shall use more before evening prayer — all heads of families Catechism &c to send children, servants & apprentices, which have not learnd the catechism to the church at the time, to hear, & obedient by the minister till they have learnd the same; fathers, mothers, masters, Mistresses, children, servants & apprentices who neglect their duties, in not causing to come, or in refusing to learn to be censured by the county. Sam 1632

1641-2. } Ministers to preach in the forenoon and
1644-5 } "catechise" in the afternoon of every Sunday.
or forfeit 500 lbs Tobacco.

1645-6 Masters of families to cause their children & servants to repair to the place appointed by the minister to be instructed & catechised, or pay 500 lbs tobacco. in the afternoon.

1631-2. } Ministers required to visit any person
1632 } (Langer only) sick "to instruct & comfort
Sick. them in their distress": — being informed of the sickness, & being in his parish.

Sacraments — "Holy Communion" to be administered
1631-2 three a year. Sam 1632, to be in the parish church.
and 1642-3 to be according to book of Com. Prayer.
1661-2. To be twice a year at least.
1632-3. Deacons. In extensive cures, the minister is to appoint & allow maintenance for deacons, where any learning taken orders can be found, to read common prayer in the absence.
1644-5. In a distant cure, the parishioners may use any other
Lectures minister (besides their own) as a lecturer to baptize or preach. but not to prejudice the incumbent — (this is where a member of a nonconformist distant from each other.

# Virginia.

## Religion -

### Ministers. Vicars.

1631-2 "Ministers shall not give themselves to excess in drinking, or riot, spending their time idly by day or night, playing at cards, dice or any other unlawful game," or shall, &c. Sam 1662.

1656 Importing Ministers; - Many congregations destitute. Whoever shall at his own cost "transport a sufficient minister into this colony" shall receive of the minister or those that have him for a minister, 20£ sterling by bill of exchange or 2000 lbs tobacco, and money disbursed (besides the transportation) to be allowed for.

1642-3. Ministers' Appointment. The Vestry of every Parish with the allowance of the Commanders and Commissioners of the County residing in the Parish, to elect & make choice of their ministers. The person elected to be presented to the Governor & admitted by him. The Gov. himself may elect & admit the minister of James City Parish; and in any parish where he has a plantation. Upon complaint against ministers by the vestry the Gov. Council are to proceed against them by suspension or other punishment as they see fit. Removal of such ministers to be left to the Grand Assembly."

1661. 2 All ministers admitted to officiate, must give testimonial to the Gov. of his ordination by some bishop in England, & shall then subscribe to the conformable. The Gov. may then induct said minister into any Parish that shall make presentation of him.
Any other person pretending to be a minister, and presuming to teach or preach publicly or privately & silence him, & if he persists, to suspend to depart the country with the first convenience
as provided in act Mar. 1642-3.

1727 Ministers Salaries, to be 16000 lbs tobacco, levied on all tithable persons in the parish - all other parish charges to be paid in the same way.
all parishes not yet supplied, may purchase a Glebe of 200 acres at least, & erect a mansion house, outhouses, & levy the charge on all tithables.

1659-60 A minister allowed 2000 lbs tobacco for officiating at the 2 last Assemblies.
" 2 ministers desired to preach at Jamestown the next assembly.

Virginia

Religion -

Church wardens ... were to present all profane and ungodly persons - swearers, drunkards
1631-2 blasphemers, sabbath breakers, contemners of the Holy word & Sacraments - adulterers, fornicators, slanderers, those disorderly in church, those delinquent in catechising;

To present ministers for not preaching

They were chosen at Easter; two or more in every parish. - They were to see that the dues of the ministers were collected.

1631-2. At the June Quarter Court, as many ministers as called, and one church warden, at least of each parish, was to be present, and there make their presentments, together with a register of burials, christenings & marriages; their accounts of levies, collections & disbursements, concerning church affairs.

1642-3. There was to be a yearly meeting of ministers and church wardens before the Commanders Comm. of every County Court. "in nature of a visitation according to the orders & constit. of Ch. of E.

The Ch. Wardens to give in a num. oath a true presentment in writing of misdemeanors "viz. swearing, profaning God's name, & his holy Sabbath, abusing his holy word & commandments, contemning his holy Sacraments, or any thing belonging to his service or worship".

also: adultery, fornication, drunkenness

They to see that the liturgy of Ch. of E. for the administration of the word & sacrament is duly performed.

To give in (as above) account of levies, a register &c.

They to see that registers of births, &c. are kept -

that marriages are not unlawfully solemnized, &c

That there be a place set out for burial of the dead;

That every minister have his clerk, & sexton for the keeping clean the churches, & other services -

That persons that can hire pay their tithes; -

If they neglect to make presentments, the Comm. of County Courts to fine them.

1660. Church Wardens to present offences twice a year, viz
2 in Dec. & April.

1696. Church wardens to present offences.

During the Commonwealth, the government of the church was left to the disposal of the people.

Virginia -

Religion -

1642-3. Vestry in each parish, for making levies and assessments, for repairing churches, &c. To be composed of sufficient & elected men, joined to the minister & ch. wardens.

1644-5. To be chosen by the major part of the parishioners, after being warned, by minister, ch. Wardens or Comrs.

1660 & 1. To consist of not over 12; to be chosen by major part of the parish: to take oaths of allegiance & supremacy & subscribe to be conformable to the doctrine and discipline of the Church of England.

1661-2 The business of a vestry to be the making and proportioning levies & assessments for building & repairing churches & chapels, provision for the poor, maintenance for ministers, & managing parochial affairs. 12 men to be chosen by major part of parish Minister & Vestry to choose two of the 12 for Church Wardens yearly;
In case of the death or removal of any vestry man, the minister & vestry to choose one in his room. - all to take oaths & subscribe as above.

1676. Bacon's Laws - to choose 12 - by the freeholders and freemen for the vestry, to manage parochial affairs; & the elected one in 3 years. The people to meet at the church for the election. Repealed.

1696. Vestry to appoint collectors of ministers salary.

[They were chosen for an indefinite period, it seems, and vacancies supplied by themselves.

Holy days appointed - March 22d appointed 1623-4. and several times in after years - to commemorate the Deliverance from the Indian Massacre, March 22. 1624.

1644-5. April 18. appointed - Deliverance from Savages on the 18th April 1644. ministry to give notice to parishioners of these two holidays. Thanksgivings

1660 & 1. Jan 30. for death of Charles I - fasting & prayers & after. same times. May 29. for restoration of Charles II. & his birthday. & after.

1663. Sept 13th. for preservation from a villainous plot. Birkenhead discovered the plot.

1644. Oct. * Last Wednesday of every month to be a "day of FAST & Humiliation" - "wholly dedicated to prayers & preaching" "that God might avert his heavy judgments now upon us".

Virginia.

1662. Baptism.

"Many schismatical persons, out of their aversenes to the orthodox established religion, or out of the new fangled conceits of their own heretical inventions refuse to have their children baptised" — all persons so refusing, when they can carry their child to a lawful minister in that county, shall be fined 1000 lbs tobacco: ½ to informer, ½ to the public

1661. 2. Catechism — none but the church catechism to be taught — the minister to expound no other.

Reader. "No reader, upon presumption of his own abilities, to attempt the expounding of that or any other catechisme or the Scriptures".

1668. Sept. Fast — 17th day" used to be a day of humiliation all persons required to repair to their parish church with fasting & prayers; to deprecate the evils impending over us, to divert Gods Judgments, &c. all ministers to attend. No person to be working, gaming or drinking that day: penalty 100 lbs Tobacco. They refer to the "many sins of this country".

1676-7 "Many heinous sins of this country" refused to. May 4 to be a day of Fasting & Prayer.

" Aug 22, 3rd day of Thanksgiving, in account of Colonies from the late Rebellions. Ministers to preach &c. on both days.

[Both in one act]

p. 112 Masters —

1661. 2 They were fined for not attending Church &c/see under head of attending Church)

1659-60. After a preamble, it is enacted that masters of vessels shall pay 100 £ sterling if they bring in Quakers — all Quakers to be imprisoned till they abjure this country, or give security to depart: if any return they shall be punished & caused again to depart. If they come the third time, to be proceeded against as felons — No person to entertain Quakers nor permit their assemblies in or near his house. under penalty of 100 £ sterling. Comrs & Officers to see this act "duly effected & executed — No person on their peril to publish or dispose of their books, pamphlets or libels.

Sept 1660 Some of them had been "questioned" by the Gov. & Council.

---

p. 213. Articles relating to Virginia — This No. 164. 16. 58. 189.
Beverly p 60. & 64. Musc. 3. 185. Musc. 4. 281.
Purchas. Musc. 6 135–148 = Same 158–167 Hakluyt.
Virginia 1649 — Musc. 3. 272–275. Virginia Musc. 6, 321–331
Virginia 1696. Musc. 3. 275. Virginia martial Laws, M. 6. 330.
"New Life in Virginia" Condell Musc. 2. 189. year 1612.
True Relation of Virginia & Maryland " 1669. Musc. 6. 329.
Clayton pages 162–194 and Musc. 6. 323–328. Glover p. 14–16
Sanguinary laws. M. 6. 330 a 331.
Webster remarks on Virginia Musc. 4. 284.

# Virginia

## Religion

p. 111. Quakers & other Separatists.

1663. Sept. A preamble states that persons maintaining dangerous opinions "under the name of Quakers and of the names of Separation" do assemble in great numbers in several parts of this colony, under pretence of religious worship, endangering the public peace, &c

It was therefore enacted, that if any Quakers or other separatists assemble to the number of 5 or more, in any place, leaving their own habitations, under pretence of religious worship not authorized by the laws of England nor this colony; such a person to pay 200 lbs tobacco: if a person offend the second time, 500 lbs tobacco, to be levied by distress & sale of the goods of the offender; the person be poor & cannot pay the fine or fines, the quakers or separatists that are of greater ability shall pay the fine or fines; for the 3d offence, the person shall be banished the colony. Master of a vessel bringing in a Quaker shall be fined 5000 lbs tobacco, & shall carry him or them out of the country again & keep him from spreading "seditious tenets" while here.

Any person entertaining a Quaker to teach or preach shall be fined 5000 lbs tobacco for each time.

Any magistrate or officer neglecting their duty in prosecuting this act, to be fined 2000 lbs tobacco

Justices of the peace to hear & determine &c.

The fines to go 1/2 to informer, 1/2 to the parish.

Papists not to hold any office 1642-3

Popish priests not to remain in the Colony over 5 days.

Popish recusants might restore for burgesses 1699.

" " might not be witnesses — 1705

---

Beverly says each parish has a church of brick, wood or stone, decently furnished. Almost all the people are members of the church of England. There are 5 conventicles, 3 of quakers & 2 of Presbyterians - they are subject to the charges of the church-parishes. Church of E. ministers have 16,000 lbs tobacco in a year - when this law was passed tobacco was 10/ Cwt. - & this made 80 £ sterling. Since that good tobacco (per annē) is almost double the 10/ - & the salary is much increased in those parishes where it grows. Ministers have the used house glands: marriage fees, one sort 20/, one 5/. funeral address (oraison) 40/, or 400 lbs tobacco.

A consistory of 12 in each parish rule their affairs - first chosen by parish, but the 12 fill all vacancies. These 12 present the ministers, &c. They must all subscribe the dogmas & discipline of Ch. of E. They stand to the ministers tobacco, & he has not much care about it.

It requires the labor of 12 negroes to cultivate 16,000 lbs tobacco to pay a yearly salary. Beverly -

# Virginia

## Servants. — [See p. 70. 98. 122 Page 98 c

1642-3. Whoever hires a runaway servant, to pay 20 lbs tobacco per night; to hire a freeman who had let himself to another & run away before his time was out, 10 lbs a day.

1657-8. The penalty in both cases increased to 30 lbs a night. and the party hired to be punished.

1655. One who runs away for 2d time to be branded with the letter R, & double his time of service lost. Whoever harbors a runaway to pay 20 lbs per night and 40 lbs per day.

1657-8 - Runaways double the time lost, at the end of their time. Letter R. on the shoulder, for 2d offence. Servants abused to apply to Commissioners, who shall examine the case & decide as he thinks fit.

Then were "divers controversies" between masters & servants, when the latter were brought in without indentures, as to the time of service; hence laws.

1657-8. Hue & Cry after servants to be signed by Gov. one of Council or a commissioner — & to be conveyed from house to house — when it comes into another Co. the Com'r there to subscribe it; a master of a house who does not send it on speedily to pay 100 lbs Tob. When servant is found he is to be sent back from constable to constable till he reach his master. A constable remiss to pay 300 lbs tobacco. (p. 282 of this) (Same below 1664)

1661-2. If White servants run away with negroes (slaves) they to serve the owners of the negroes (after their time is expired) as long as they would for servants: if negro be lost or die, the christian servants that went with him to pay 4,500 lbs of tobacco, or 4 years service, for any negro lost or dead. [Hen. 1825 vol. 15. 68 lbs of tobacco is equal to a years service]

" Some Masters are barbarous and cruel & have brought scandal & infamy on the country in general, & supplies of orders are thereby much obstructed: ordered therefore that masters provide for servants competent diet, clothing & lodging; not to correct them beyond the merit of their offences: Servants allowed to complain to Commissioners, &c.

1662. Servants ages — when brought in without indentures, to be determined by the Court. They to determine by inspecting the servant. 1666. & other years.

1666. 60 lbs tobacco for each day & night one harbors a runaway

1669. Great Complaint about Runaways — all laws prove ineffectual, owing to the "wickedness of servants". 1000 lbs of tobacco offered for any one who apprehends a runaway servant; public to pay it — and the servant when his time is out to serve the country till it be paid. Same as to a runaway hired servant; to be conveyed back from constable to Constable to his master; If Constable lets him escape, to pay 1000 lbs. — The servant is to serve his master for loss of time, for charges, &c, and then be sold to pay the 1000 lbs to the publick. (Same above 1657-8 same p. 114.)

1670. The 1000 lbs reduced to 200 lbs: servant to serve 4 months for 200 lbs tobacco. Master that has a servant who has twice runaway, "to keep his hair close cut!"

# Virginia

## Servants - continued.

1670. When the runaway servant is taken, the first Constable who takes charge of him, is "to whip him severely", & convey him to the next Constable who is to give him "like correction". & so every Constable through whose precincts he passes, to do the like. If Constable let him escape, he is to pay 400 lbs.

see back p. 113. See below 1705 III. 15. 68

Complaint was made that servants ran away to the "neighboring plantations."

1676. many Servants seem to have joined Bacon

1676-7. To be punished, or treated as runaways — to lose their time from May 1. 1676 to Jan. 16. 1676-7.

1680. Servants Indentures not considered valid; in many cases; to be tried by Justices.

Some servants were consigned to Merchants, as articles of traffic: not tithable till sold.

1691. To shoot deer between Feb. 1. & July 31. was an offence p. 120 fine 500 lbs tobacco for each deer killed.

Servants doing this to be whipped 30 lashes.

1705. Ages of imported children, servants of age, to be adjudged by County Court, in order to know when Tithable: If not brought to Court, to be deemed tithable immediately

" If a master of a vessel carried off a servant or slave without leave of master, he to pay 50£ to the servant & 100£ for Slave

" 10/. fine for selling liquor to a servant

" "All servants, slaves, & Salt" imported, to be entered at some port, &c

" Ministers fined 1000 lbs for marrying of servants, or suffering them to be published: or marrying persons with servants. Servants so married to serve one year at end of time; & the freeman or woman to pay 1000 lbs. or serve 1 year, viz one the master of the servant they have married. III. 15. 69

" Some servants were sold for the custom.

All servants without indentures to have their age Determined by the Court.

" Negroes, mulattoes, Indians, though Christians, Jews Moors, Mahometans or other infidels, not to purchase any servant except of their own complexion, or such as are or ought to be slaves by this act.

" Servants having goods or money shall enjoy the same. White person marrying a negro or mulatto to pay 10£ and be imprisoned 6 months. Minister to pay 10000 lbs.

" Entertaining runaways, 60 lbs tobacco every day, penalty. One who forges a certificate for a runaway servant, to pay 10£: or be whipped 39 lashes.

" 200 lbs of Tobacco for taking up runaways; servants & slaves if 10 miles from the house: under 10 & over 5. 100 lbs. Master to pay it. The servant taken up to be brought before a Justice: he to commit to the constable & ordinary many lashes as he thinks fit not exceeding 39. then to be passed from Constable to Constable, &c: Runaway to serve & pay all rewards, charges, & double the time of absence — & to pay 8 lbs of Tobacco for a year's service.

See above

# Virginia

## Slaves & Negroes [6 84. 98. 116.

1630. A man ordered to be whipped for lying with a negress. Acknowledge his fault the next Sabbath Day.

1640 A man to do penance in church according to the laws of England, for getting a negro woman with child, & she to be whipped.

1639. 40. Negroes not to have fire arms.

1662. Children of a negro woman to be bond or free, as she is, be the father white or black.

m. 1481 Double fine for fornication with a negro, male or female.

1667. Baptism does not alter the condition of a slave: such a child is still a slave. This law is made as it says, "that masters freed from this doubt may more carefully endeavor the propagation by Christianity by permitting children, though slaves, or those of greater growth if capable to be admitted to that Sacrament."

1669. A slave killed in resisting his master or overseer, by the severity of correction: it is no felony.

1668 Negro women set free, are tithable, & must pay taxes, as they ought not to enjoy all the exemptions of the English.

1670 Indians & Negroes who have been slaves, but manumitted, may not purchase Christian servants, but may buy of their own nation.

1680 Slaves not to carry club, staff, gun, sword or any weapon. Not to depart from master's ground without a certificate. To lift his hand against any Christian, 30 lashes. If a slave is lurking about in obscure places, committing injuries, and resists those sent to take him, they may kill him; This law to be published at county courts & parish churches every 6 months.

1676. Indians taken in war to be Slaves (Bacon's laws.

1676-7 Same laws: 1679 same.

(Mulattos not noticed much hitherto: but after this seem to be common.)

1691. Slaves lurking about, killing hogs, &c. may be killed. Public to pay 4000 lb Tobacco for slaves so killed. A white man or woman free, if they marry a negro, mulatto or Indian man or woman, bond or free, to be banished forever.

No slave to be set free, unless the owner setting free will pay for the transportation of such out of the County. Penalty 10£ sterling.

Slaves guilty of a capital offence to be tried without a jury, & put to death. 1705 same. Master to be paid.

1699 Slaves for hog stealing — first offence 39 lashes, 2d offence, to have his ears nailed to pillory & then cut off.

1705. Master of a vessel to pay 50£ if he carries off a servant; 100£ if he carries away a slave.

1705 Slaves to be taken & adjudged to be real estate, not chattels, and descend to heirs like lands. Some exceptions. In some respects chattels. To be inventoried & heir at law to have only his share.

" Slaves being in England is not to give them freedom

# Virginia

p 115 **Slaves** – continued

1705 Killing slaves under correction no felony.

1705 All horses, hogs & cattle belonging to slaves shall be seized & sold by ch. wardens, & the avails go to the use of the poor of the parish.

1705 Baptism does not exempt them from bondage.

" Outlying slaves may be killed. Publ. to pay. If taken they may be dismembered (castrated.)

(all these criminal laws to be read in County Courts; & parish churches at the door, twice a year.

" Who deemed Mulattoes – The child of an Indian & the child, grand child or gr. gr. child of a negro ("Negro, mulatto & other slaves", is a common expression.

1723 Slaves may be dismembered who go abroad in the night, runaway, &c

1732 Stealing slaves, negro, mulatto or Indian, is felony & death

many things about servants & slaves, at all times.

# Indian War, &c. p. 85

1623 4 – March". Every dwelling house shall be palisaded in for defence against the Indians". Men not to go abroad anywhere without a sufficient party armed Not to go to work without their arms and a Sentinel. Gun watch to be kept at night. Powder not to be spent unnecessarily at drinking, or entertainments.

Similar 1731-2

The inhabitants of every part to fall upon the adjoining Savages the beginning of July next, as we did last year. Those hurt to be cured at public charge; those lame to be supported by the County. Trade with Indians forbid.

1655. No persons to shoot guns at drinking, marriages, funerals excepted p. 66.

1631-2 Commanders to fall upon Indians lurking about

1629. do to levy a force against them. 1632.

1629. 3 Expeditions against them ordered against them. viz Nov. March & July, & do all manner of spoil & offence

1629-30. No peace to be concluded with them.

1631-2 None to speak or parley with them. 1632

1633. Any man selling guns, powder or shot to the Indians shall forfeit his estate & be imprisoned for life.

1642-3 A runaway servant carrying guns, powder or shot to the Indians & leaving them there, to suffer death

1644-5 War against Indians. 1645 Men not to hunt, or travel abroad, except in parties. 1645-6 War.

1646. Peace with Necotowance; he acknowledges to hold of England; his successor to be appointed & confirmed by the Gov. English to protect him. He to pay yearly a tribute of 20 beaver skins. limits of his hunting ground ascertained. He to deliver up all negroes among the Indians, and all Indians servants taken prisoners by the English and runaway.

p. 90 Every master of a family to bring his gun to Church on Sundays, with powder & shot. 1631/2. 1632. 1642-3.

# Virginia

## Indian War &c continued.

1654. War with Rappahannock Indians in agitation. Perhaps avoided.
Indian servants not to have guns.

1655.6. Indians on English land not to be killed unless doing mischief. According to a previous law they might be killed, if found on certain lands.

1656. Dec. Indians by a former law might be killed if found committing trespass, or other harm. The south of the James all the wisdom required. — The Assembly say that "small account hath of late been made of shedding Indians blood, though never so innocent." They ordered that an Indian might be killed only for that which would be felony in an Englishman. No Indian to come within fenced Plantations without a ticket.

1655-6. The Assembly say that their wars with the Indians have been caused by two particulars —
1 "Our extreme pressure on them"
2 Their wanting something to have and use besides their lives.
They therefore seek to train them owners of separate property.
For 8 shoulders head, the king shall have a cow.
Indian children brought in as hostages & pledges of good intentions, not to be made slaves, but to be brought up in Christianity, civility & knowledge of necessary trades.
The Assembly allotted to the Indians their lands.
No man to purchase lands of Indians, without assent of Assembly.

1655.6 Western & Inland Indians are drawn from the mountains & set down near the Falls of James River, 6 a 700 in number. They not to be allowed to remain there: men to be raised, to remove them without war if possible.

1657-8. A man who sells arms or ammunition to Indians forfeits his whole estate. To lend to them, a fine of 2000 lb tobacco: for 2d offence, whole estate forfeited.

1657-8. Indians to have 50 acres of land to each bowman.

" "Many English do intrench upon the Indians land" This forbidden.

" Indians have stolen children of other Indians, & taken them of those who pretend to have bought them (to be understood; all done by the persuasion of corrupt English) "to the scandal of Christianity & of the English nation, rendering religion contemptible, and the name of Englishmen odious" &c. This forbidden.
Explanation: The English had induced Indians to steal & convey away children of other Indians; and English had pretended to buy Indians of their parents or money their quiet merchandise, & had violently & fraudulently forced them away "to the great scandal" &c.
No person to buy any Indian of the English.

1658-9. Men may trade with Indians for guns, powder & shot.

1659-60. Men trust the Indians, & impose on them & attach their goods — Enacted that no Indian debt be recoverable by law.

# Virginia
## Indian Wars. &c

1660 Indians having done damage to an individual; if the chief man or men do not pay for it "so many Indians as the court shall think fit shall be appointed & sold into a foreign country" to pay the damage.

1660&61. No one to trade with the Indians for beaver, otter & other furs but those commissioned by the Govr: Penalty 500lbs: 2d Offence 1000lbs. 3d Offence 1500 lbs & all his trading goods. Ann 1661-2

1661-2 Contracts with Indians for lands void.
Those who have settled on Indian lands to be removed
Indians may be licensed to gather oysters, to fish, gather tuskahoe, cuttyenickons & other wild fruits on the English lands; 2 justices to grant licenses
Bounds between Indians & English to be settled by Comrs.
No Indians to come within the English bounds without badges, orig. silver plates & copper plates with the name of the town engraven on them; these plates to be given to the adjacent kings; & none to come without them; or in company with one who has a badge.
H.A.282. One taken without a badge to be in custody till his king shall pay "100 arms length of Roanoake" for his ransom.
Tributary kings to give notice to the English of the approach of any strange Indians
English traders who bring in Indians as servants, shall not sell them as slaves; nor for any longer time than English of like age should serve.

Hen.4.282. Hen.12.176 ["Arms length of Roanoake". mentioned several times. A Match coat was equal to twenty arms length of Roanoke in value]

1665 Arms &c. not to be sold to Indians
" "If any Englishman is murdered, [even the Indians] the next [Indian] town shall be answerable for it with their lives or liberties" Somewhat altered 1666.
" Indians not to appoint their own chief commander; the Governor to appoint him.
" Men to go armed to church &c

1675-6 War against Indians; men raised. &c.
" Death to sell arms, powder or shot to Indians.
1676 June. War against Indians by Bacon.
1682 Indian women servants tithable if 16 & over.
1691. Free Trade with Indians.
1705 No Indian, Negro or Mulatto to bear any office civ. or mil.
" Tributary Indians not to convey lands
" May be a liberty, oyster, fish, & gather on English Lands tuskahoe, cuttenemons, wild oats, rushes, puckoon "and other things not useful to the English"
" All the tributary Indians shall march with the English against foreign Indians when commanded thereto.
" No rum or brandy to be sold in the Indian towns
1711 Indians taken in war are to be transported & sold

Beverly says the Indians were made tributary in 1677.
He says, 1705, they have not 500 men able to bear arms. They were some in Accomack in 9 places: in Northampton Co: Prince George, Charles City, Surry, Nansemond, King Wm. Essex, Richmond, Pittsylvania — belonging to Nottoways, Rappahannocks, Appomattox, Chickahominies, &c

Virginia

Engrossing & Forestalling. There were many laws against these. — but all repealed 1644-5.

p. 121 Rates of Ferriage 1702.
On James River — neat ferries 6 a men & 1/ for man & horse
Some 1/ for man & 1/6 for m. & h.
Some from 1/2 to 1 1/2 a royals or 1/2 a l. for a man & 1 to 3 Royals for men & horse.
York River — 6 & 1/. and 1/ & 1/6 and 1/ & 2/. and 1 & 2 royals.
Rappahannock R. 1/3 & 2/6: & 1/ & 2/. and 6 & 1/.

1631. Gov & Council Doings.
&c A man whipped for concealing a slander on G. Council by their order.
A man put in pillory & fined 50 £ Sterling, & imprisoned for saying the King was at Confession with the Lord of Canterbury.
A Clerk of Court turned out of his place & fined for speaking against last Assembly & laws they made.

1634 A man excommunicated for 40 days for using scompul speeches & putting on his hat in church.
A man was to be drawn & drawn for treason

In the Instructions from England 1621. to the Gov.r the latter was "to see that the Earl of Pembroke's 30,000 acres be very good."

2d Charter of Virginia May 23. 1609, several hundred persons are named as "the Treasurer & Co. of Adventurers & Planters of London for the first Colony of Virginia". It begins with Earls, next Lords & Bishops; then Knights a very large number, then Drs. next Captains; Esquires; Merchants, Coopers, Gentlemen, many without a title — some ministers — haberdashers — Ironmongers, Mercers Grocers; fishmongers; various companies of Tradesmen in London —
Among them all only one has two Christian names.

p. 242 These are the common names — John, Thomas, Wm. Edward, Richard, James, Robert, Henry, Stephen, George, Jeremy; Hugh, Francis, Anthony, Chr. Rowland, Matthew, Mark; Peter, David, Edmund, Gabriel, Humphrey, Abraham Josias; Ralph, Arthur, Michael, Martin, Daniel, Phineas, Andrew; Nicholas, Edmund, Alexander, Charles, Miles, Zachary; Leonard, Bernard, Isaac, Luke, Paul, Joseph, Roger; Philip, Lawrence, Giles, Clement, Lancelot Samuel; Simon, — But one or two of many of these.
John, Thomas, Wm. Richard will embrace about one half of the whole; — Edward & Robert common next.
The Virginia Burgesses had similar names; and in addition — Percival, Walter, Cornelius, Austin, Bartholomew; Obedience, Lemuel, Adam,

[See Conollis. Vol. 263.
See Miscel. Vol. 3. 188.

1843.

120 Virginia. 1845.

Late Laws — from Henning.

Coins (See back. p 75. 92.

1714. Gold to pass at 5/ a pwt. and guineas 26/ ea.

1727. Pieces of 8 and other foreign coins, silver, 4d pwt. Some Peru, &c. 3¾d pwt. English Crowns 6/3 & smaller English coins in proportion.

If the king permit copper coin to be brought in, to pass as in England — Treason to counterfeit any coin.

1714. Crowns to go at 5/10. ½ crowns 2/11: Shillings and 6 pences in proportion — Counterfeiters to suffer as in England — high treason.

Old British Coin, 3¾d pwt.

1705 Beverly says: there is very little money — Arabic sequins 9o/ or 5/ French crowns 5/. Pistareens 8 & Rix dollars 4/.

Physicians. See back. 88 p. Forward p. 191. 152.

1736 (Laws p 244) A law says the practice of physic is most commonly taken up & followed by surgeons, apothecaries, or such as have only served an apprenticeship to these trades, and often prove very unskilful; yet do demand excessive fees & exact unreasonable prices for the medicines they administer, & forsake of making long & expensive bills, load their patients with greater quantities thereof than are necessary or useful — & conceal all their compositions, &c

Therefore, &c.

Surgeons & apothecaries who have served an apprenticeship to those trades, — are to have for a visit & prescription in town or within 5 miles, 5/ every mile from 5 to 10, 1/. miles over 10, 6d each.

Surgeons to have for cure of a simple fracture 40/ Compound fracture 40/.

Those who have studied in a university & taken a degree there, to have for a visit in town or within 5 miles, 10/. over 5, ½ mile, over 10, 1/ mile.

All pills, boluses, potions, draughts, electuaries decoctions & medicines in any form administered — every medicine to be in the bill, "and every particular thing made up therein".

1662 } Hides, Skins & Leather — not to be exported
1682 } (Va. 12. 30.)

1662 Dry Hides to be 2 lb Tobacco per lb.

1662 Shoes of the 6 largest sizes, to be sold at 30 to 35 lbs tobacco.
(Va. 12. 67)

1734 Crows & Squirrels } Each tithable in certain districts to bring in 3 Crows' heads, or Squirrels' scalps, or pay 2 lbs tobacco
(Mass. 8. 158)

After 1757 } A law for destruction of crows & squirrels.

1713 Stoned Horses at large must be 2 years old and not less than 13½ hands high.
(N. Hist. 2. 272)

p. 114 1734 Deer — not to be killed between Jan 1. & Aug 31.
(Class. 3. 61.) Penalty 15/-

# Virginia

p. 119 Ferries — There were no rate for carriages formerly.
Hen. 4. 65 1720. Carriages at ferries first noticed.
Hen. 9. 317 As an encouragement for Ferry-keepers to provide boats for transportation of coaches, carts & waggons, the County Courts might appoint such boats to be kept at the ferries where they found it necessary for the convenience travellers. When such boats are provided, the Ferry keepers may take for coach, chariot or chaise with 4 wheels, or waggon the same as for 6 horses; for 2 wheel chaise or cart the same as for 4 horses. same law 1722
Before that law of 1720, there was provision for man and horse only.
1732 Similar laws as to some; in some places only ferries in the old way.
1734 The toll on wheel carriages reduced to the same as toll for 4 horses and 2 horses.

## Removing

1662. All persons transported out of the Colony to have a pass from the Secretary — penalty 1000 lb tobacco.
p. 101 Hen. 9. 259 All persons wishing to leave, are to set up their names at the monthly Court 10 days before their departure, or have their names published 2 Sundays in each parish in the County, or put in sufficient security for the payment of all debts — must do one of these before they can have a pass.

## Militia [p. 95. 91

1723 — To include all the free from 21 to 60, (exempts were ministers of Church of England, no other ministers — free negroes, &c. exempt. Other exempts)

Horseman to have a horse, saddle with breast plate
p. 90. 95 crupper, curb-bridle, holsters, case of pistols, cutting sword or cuttass, double cartouch box with powder, at his abode; and "a well fixed carbine with belt & swivel, & bring into field when required, with powder & shot.

Foot to have firelock, musket or fuzee, and
p. 90 95 a bayonet fixed to it, or cutting sword or cuttass cartouch box, powder & shot.

1727 Pay of Soldiers — each to furnish his horse, arms, &c
p. 8 23 Commander daily 70 lb Tobacco — Col. of Foot — 50 lb. a day
p. 90. 91 Col. of Horse 60 " " — Lt Col. & Major 40 " "
Lt Col. & Major 50 " " — Captain — 30 " "
Capt. and Lieut 30 " " — Lieut — 25 " "
Cornet & Quarter. 25 " " — Ensign — 20 " "
Corporal & Trumpeter 22 " " — Sergt. & Drum. 18 " "
Horseman 20 " " — Soldier — 15 " "

A Look out — 200 lb month.

# Virginia.

(See the Volumes of Henning missing after 1736.)

Tobacco & money. Ministers &c.

1758. Tobacco Debts might be paid in money at 16/8, 100 lbs or 2d lb.

1765. A levy of 46 lbs. tobacco, on all tithables. It may be paid in money at 12/6. 100 lbs or 1½d per lb.

1766. Levy 8 lbs: 1769. 9 lbs: 1772. 6 lbs, on all tithables

1769. All fees, services &c. may be assessed in money instead of tobacco, at 2d per lb.

1769. Free negro, mulatto & Indian women now exempt from levies; had been subject since 1748, and probably before.

1764 The people of one parish allowed to pay their ministers 200£ money instead of the salary in tobacco.

1766. One minister had for his 16000 lbs tobacco 3 farthings a lb, money — called inadequate and 91£ added to the salary.

1772. One had 12/6 money instead of each 100 lbs. tob. (Equal to 333 dollars, if money was 6/. to the dollar.) Now to have as others 16,000 lbs, or its full value

1776. Oct.
Dissenters (for the first time) exempt from levies to support the Churches (of England) — they must pay, however, as tithables all salaries now due. The Glebes to belong to Church of England.
"Great number of Dissenters in this Commonwealth", they say.
The fixed salaries of the ministers suspended. They must be supported by voluntary contributions at present. The act repealed 1779.

1780 Dissenting ministers permitted to marry and all they had married confirmed — First liberty of this kind given.

1765 p. 183. Servants imported without conditions if over 19, to serve 5 years; under 19 to serve till 24.

1757. Dissenting Ministers were not exempt from military duty till 1775. Church of England ministers were exempt in all Militia laws — one in 1757.

# Virginia

1756 &c. Paper Money was emitted— (doubtless had been before.) large sums.
m. 16, 331 It was death to counterfeit it—
It was to pay Soldiers, &c

1769. 1772. Treasury Notes issued

1756. Pay of Soldiers. [Hening 121. Mass. 4. 318

| Horse. | | Foot. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | County Lt or Com. | 10/ day | |
| | Col of Horse | 10/ " | Col. Lt Col. Maj. Capt. 10/ day |
| | Lt Col. Maj. Capt. | 10/ " | Lieutenant 5/ " |
| | Lieutenant | 5/ " | Ensign 4/ " |
| | Cornet | 4/ " | Drummer 1 1/2 |
| | Quarter master | 2/ " | Soldier 1/ |
| | Corporal | 1/4 " | Lookout 8d |
| | Trumpeter | 1/4 | Smith 5/. Wheelwright 3/ |
| | Trooper | 1/3. | Carpenter 3/. Waterman 1/6 |

1757. Tax — for every tithable 2/. a year for 4 years (8/.) — on land 1/. for 100 acres also a tax on slaves, carriages, &c

1758. 1/. added to the poll tax for 4 years. and 1/. to each hundred acres.
1/ added to each Poll & each 100 acres — for year

1759. 2/. added to Polls — &c

1762. Coach, chariot, & other 4 wheel carriages were taxed (waggons excepted.) and 2 wheel chairs or Chaises.

1775. Tax levied on Carriages (20/ to 40/). on tithables 3/9 each; Land 4/. 100 acres; Licenses

1776. Tax on carriages 40/. 4 wheels, 20/. 2 wheels, on tithables 5/. on 100 acres 5/. on Licenses

1781. A Poll Tax, without any other.

---

1757. 30£ offered for Scalps.

---

# North Carolina.

1741. To labor on the Lords day called Sunday, 10/ proclamation money—
Profane swearing in hearing of a Justice 2/6 — in presence of a Count 10/
Getting drunk on Lords day 5/. on other days 2/6
Fornication, 25/ — proclamation money.
Much about servants & slaves
Mass. 3. 61. Deer not to be killed between Feb 15. and July 15.

No1. Beverly's "History of Virginia" was published first in 1705 – and reprinted in French at Amsterdam in 1707, 1 Vol. 12mo. 432 pages. I have seen only the French edition. See back. and Miscel. No 3. & No 4. (185) (281)

60p.

1 Soils. Towards the mouth of rivers is moist & fat, & proper for manure, rich
b.14. intermingled with veins of cold, sandy soil, where grow Huckleberries, Cranberries, Chinkapins. These low places have plenty of oaks, poplars, pines, cedars, cypres & others – also shrubs. also evergreens – as Holly, myrtle (candleberry) cedar, &c.

2 Middle of country – Soil in places black & strong; in others light & lean. on the higher ods are chesnuts, chinkapins, shrub-oaks, &c. The best lands are near rivers & streams, covered with oak, walnut, "hickories", ash, beech, poplar, & others, of great size.

3. Towards the source of rivers – mountains, valleys, & plains "vast prairies covered with canes & grass" – great variety of soils & trees and plants. Great marshes with abundant feed for cattle.

{Fruits – Cherries in the woods. 3 sorts – 2 are large trees – 1 small. Birds
{Wild. eat the fruit abundantly. Wild plums, 2 sorts. Persimmons are plenty. Berries – there are 3 sorts of mulberries, 2 black & 1 white. Leaves nourish silk worms. Gooseberries, 2 sorts, red, & black. Huckleberries, 3 sorts on bushes from 2 to 10 feet. Cranberries grow in low, sterile places, on small bushes – are very red when ripe and make fine tarts. Capt Smith called them Rawcomens. Respberry. Strawberries grow in fields & woods – a great abundance for men & animals. p209. m.12.182

Nuts, &c. Chesnuts grow on tall trees upon sterile mountains – smaller than French chesnuts, but taste similar. Chinkapins are like chesnuts m.11.118. but smaller – grow on large bushes in barren soils. Hard nuts are abandant in marshy places, &c. Hickories grow on large trees. Some have a thick hard shell, some a thin one. Pignuts (noix de cochon) have a thin shell. Blacknuts (black walnuts?) are large & oily. Acorns, several kinds; they m.11.69 nourish hogs & wild animals – Hogs & wild animals eat all kinds of fruits & nuts mentioned – also beech-nuts pine apples, peas, beans, vetches, maycocks, marecocks, melons, cucumbers, lupins & other legumes.

Grapes are abundant – some pleasant. 6 sorts. ("d'Afrique")

Pines & firs grow in all low places of the rivers. If one breaks m.11.295 up the ground, pines soon shoot up, though none there before.

Sugar trees grow near the sources of the rivers. Incisions pierced
1.287 2.87 the trunk; the juice runs & is boiled. 8 lbs make 1 lb sugar. The sugar is good & pleasant. The Indians have made sugar from time immemorial (or have known how to make it.) The English discovered trees, & made a little sugar, 13 or 14 years ago. The trees are at a great distance from the plantations. and the English do not make sugar. The Canada Indians make sugar. – He mentions Honey Tree also.

See disc 4 Cont. 2.341 See disc 4 cont. 2.344 Wax myrtle – wax of the berries is made into candles – candles
p. 233. do not dirty the fingers, do not easily melt, burn with a pleasant
m.3.80. odor. A New England Surgeon found out the way to melt
m.7.p2 these berries, & made plasters of the wax, which did wonders. The berries are boiled. Cedar berries have a wax also.

m.11.221 Hops grow wild. Plants & flowers are abundant.

m.3.182 Puccoon, Musquason roots are used to color red by Indians
Sumac, Sassafras, Snakewort. The plains & valleys are covered with flowers.

p.233 Wild Bees make honey from these flowers, but bears
m.6.174 raccoons, &c often plunder their hives.

The Tulip Tree grows here, & perfumes the woods around with
p.19.59 its blossoms. Another great tree bears Tulips what we call poplar – Medicinal plants are abundant.

## Servants &c. Borrow's Zincali or Gipsies.

Borrow's account of the Gipsies of Spain, says "the white slave trade was carried on in the streets of London itself, & hundreds of individuals kidnapped & conveyed from the shores of England to be sold to the planters on the banks of the Delaware". (When was this? He supposes the gipsies then stole children (not infants, but grown children) & sold them to go to America.)

U.7.309 11.107

## Spanish Persecutions.

Borrow says most of the persecutions in Spain against Jews, Moors & Protestants did not spring so much from fanaticism & bigotry as from avarice & envy. "Avarice has always been the dominant passion in Spanish minds". Religion was the mask assumed to conceal the most detestable motives. The Gipsies were too poor to attract persecution for their want of religion.

3 cal 9 p. 215 / 85

Comp. 417.

## Spanish Law & Justice

The laws of Spain, from time immemorial, have principally served, not to protect the honest & useful members of society, but to enrich those entrusted with the administration of them.

Uncorrupt Justice never existed in Spain. Spanish Justice has always been bought & sold, terrible only to the feeble & innocent, an instrument of cruelty & avarice. The most notorious offenders generally escape, if able to administer bribes.

p. 288. U.8.361.

"The Laborers in all countries are the most honest, most useful and meritorious class."

U.4.298 C.9 3

## English Peasants & Gipsies

English Gipsies are taller, more active, speak English more fluently, are more easy in their gate & demeanor, than the English peasantry. The peasantry are in speech slow & uncouth, and in manner dogged & brutal, so say & Geo. Borrow, an Englishman. ——— The Gipsies are guilty of many crimes, but few vices. They hold in abhorrence drunkards & harlots. Gipsey women are all chaste.

p. 2986. U.7.308

---

## Servants [

In Forsyth's History of the Associate Reformed Church, it is stated that — "during that dark period of Scottish History from 1660 to 1688 numbers of Presbyterians were transported to the American Colonies & sold as slaves."

N.G. Hist. 2. 83 U.6. 278

In Massachusetts ~~answer~~ to the inquiries of the Lords of Trade, 1680, it is stated that there are from 100 to 120 negro slaves in the colony; and perhaps as many Scots brought here and sold as servants, most of them now married; and about half as many Irish brought here as servants. [ See the document

Mass. C. 3. 173

Various — [Conservatism. see p. 247. top & bottom.

Conservatism. Blackwood's Magazine, in reviewing M. Comte's Philosophie Positive, says Conservative Philosophy does not doubt the further and continuous improvement of mankind. "We believe in the silent, irresistible progress of human society," — but this is to be done by "order and tranquil effort", and not by M. Comte, nor "the malignant party in European politics" — so he styles the liberal or movement party. He says the law property is the basis of society, but does not affirm that it always will be; admits that at some future time, there may a quite different principle for the social organization, — viz. the community principle, where the good of the whole shall be felt as the interest of each. By property, he means each one's exclusive right to the property he obtains, which is the law of property.

Nat. Hist. 2. 83 The great Aristotle, the profound thinker, could not conceive of a state of society not based on Slavery, yet the abolition of Slavery began a few generations afterwards. Aristotle would have made Slavery a fundamental law of society; so impossible it is for a man to rise above the circumstances of his age.

Progress. Con. J. 385, Chl. J. 350 Nature remains the same in all branches of science and continually repeats herself; but the case is otherwise with the department of humanity — with the human being; he has a progressive movement & grows from age to age, and so far as he is progressive, he is not a subject for the scientific method. This self developing humanity has not run its career — is perhaps but half developed — new facts are starting into existence, and new elements are introduced into society.

[Pretty well for a conservative].

---

M. Comte — in his Sociology, announces a new law which has regulated the development of the human mind from its rudest state. The human mind, by its nature, employs successively, in each of its researches three methods of philosophizing, the character of which is essentially different, and even radically opposed: viz.

1st. The Theologic or fictitious method, [he is an infidel] This is the necessary starting point of the human intelligence; and in this state the human mind ascribes the phenomena to the action of supernatural agents, more or less numerous.

2d. The Metaphysic or abstract method. This state is a modification of the former, and the supernatural agents are displaced by abstract forces, inherent in things, & capable of engendering all the observed phenomena.

3 The Scientific or Positive method. In this state, the human mind, seeks not for the origin & destination

Comte. — continued.

of the universe, & the causes of phenomena, but attaches itself exclusively to the discovery of their effective laws, or their invariable relations of succession and similitude —

[The reviewer exposes some of the fallacies of M. Comte, which are mingled with a measure of truth.]

1 M. Comte says our ideas of order are borrowed from the ancient system of religious & military power — especially Catholic & feudal — or the Theologic state of the social science.

2 Our ideas of progress are derived from the negative system of Protestantism — the metaphysic state of politics.

Different classes of society adopt the one or the other of these, just as they feel the want of conservation or that of amelioration. He calls the mixture of these principles "a monstrous medley", though common. The Theologic doctrine was formerly very useful, but now pernicious, and its influence has been retrograde among the most advanced nations for about 3 centuries. He speaks of the "entire dissolution of the catholic & feudal system" as having taken place.

He calls the metaphysic school, revolutionary, and anarchical — represents it as presiding over the political improvements of the last 300 years, which have been of a negative description — represents it as a necessary but transition state, passing over to a better, or the positive state.

He represents the absolute right of free examination, the dogma of equality, and that of sovereignty of the people, as necessary in a revolutionary and transition state, but incompatible with all just organizations & regular institutions. [This pleases the conservative reviewers.]

M. Comte makes 3 epochs in the theological progress of mankind: viz.

1 Fetichism — or the primitive state of idolatry, in which things themselves were worshipped.

2 Polytheism, or the worship of many gods, as Jupiter, Minerva &c. M. Comte does not call this image-worship — thinks the Pagan priests would deny that they worshipped images (priests of Greece & Rome) as the catholic doctors do.

3. Monotheism, or the unity of Deity, or worship of one God. These three kinds of worship or belief sometimes existed in the same nation.

# Various.

## Baptism — Deaconess. [See p. 284.

A writer in the Puritan, April 28. 1843. says the office of deaconess existed in the apostolic and primitive church, without dispute. Their duties were similar to those of deacons, but confined mostly to their own sex. In the churches, the females sat by themselves, and were under the care of the female deacons. "They (female deacons) also assisted at the baptism of females. After the practice of immersion came in, as it did very early, it became the custom to immerse the person in a state of nudity: and the candidate was led into the water by the deaconess, before minister was present; and as soon as he had dipped the head of the person standing in the water, he retired again".

[Naked B. p. 255. 295 Mus. II. 390 n. 15

[See Baptism on 138 p. 255. 232 See also Misc. 57 / 52. 57. Harden Misc. 7. 339. 340. Ill. 323. Giesler Hist. 3. 380. Knapp. Matt. 3. 304

[Baptismal Regeneration. Con. 9. 399

## Roman Catholic Saints.

[Saint Patrick. Misc. II. 308.

p. 299 / 298 Chron. I. p. 218 to 224. test of Catholic Saints.

The Ch. World of April 29. 1843. says: [Proofs of Catholicity Church V. 78.

Ill. II. 295. Roman Catholic Saints are not very attractive. They have commonly been canonized for abstaining, not for doing. Some were canonized for their actions, but most for their omissions. They omitted to eat meat, to sleep, to walk, to converse, &c. Purity, benevolence, philanthropy are no qualifications for saintship, while to wear a hair shirt, to sit on the top of a pillar, to eat nothing but roots for 20 years, constitute claims that cannot be disputed. Simon Stylites is a saint, but there is no Saint Fenelon, nor Saint Alfred.

[Petrarch's remark about lives of Saints. Con. 9. 399. Hair Shirt of Countess of Richmond. Misc 2. 370. Bulwer's idea of a poor & rich Saint. Misc. 5. 132 "Rabble of Saints" p. 232. Saint, C & M. 2. 263

[One grain of unfeigned love is more precious in the sight of heaven than all the bones of all the saints in Christendom.

## Reformers.

p. 297 / Con. 9. 388 / Ill. II. 296 "Reformers must go too far, or the people will not go far enough. He who undertakes to lead must always be ahead of others. No great thing was ever done by those who began by attempting just enough. All reformers have gone too far, else they were no reformers." Reformers not mild spirited fellows. Misc. 5. 148

Chr. Jonathan, May 6. 1843. about Sylvester Graham.

Hard names given to reformers. Misc. 7. 185. Fuller's remark about Reformers Ill. II. 378.

"Law with its cruelty & ignorance" — says Rev. Sidney Smith referring to past ages: and "History with its fables". Ill. 8. 361.

Various.

p. 294.6. M. 11. 114

Locusts. A writer in a Richmond paper says he remembers 3 Locust years, viz. 1792, 1809 and 1826; and that his father told him he remembered 2 other Locust years, viz. 1758. and 1775. Hereare 5 years in which locusts appeared in this region, (Eastern Virginia) & 17 years between them. 1843 makes another 17 years; and according to this, the locusts ought to appear this season. Hogs, birds & squirrels fatten upon them when at N. Jersey 1715. Con. 9. 217

[Locusts appeard about Battleboro 1851.]

Principles of the Christian Union (Newyork & Brooklyn) a religious society founded by Wm. H. Channing. ——"We recognize no peculiar priesthood set apart by human ordination for official ministrations. On the contrary, we believe that the only true priesthood is the immortal company of earnest, upright, loving souls, whom God forever consecrates anew with the anointing of goodness; and we hold that all pure and sincere persons are free to discharge every sacred rite to which they may feel prompted, or which others may request at their hands. We wish to see a holy nation, a people of priests."

"The GOSpel turns away from the illustrious to the ignoble, from the rich to the poor, from the wise to the ignorant, from the few to the many." — hence we may see its divine origin.

Con. 9. 382

p. 268 Freedom of Thought.

"No man who would retain his self-respect, can give in an unqualified adherence to any sect or party. The phrases themselves imply the surrender of individual judgment & freedom" "There is some good in all parties, mingled with more that is evil." "There is some truth in the dream of the wild enthusiast, and in the calculations of the cold conservative." "Let us endeavor to bring the fragments together." "The dispensation under which we live is the dispensation of Reconciliation."

Pathfinder - 1843.

Christian freedom is the root of all Christian morals - Mes. 2. 399

130.

## Truth & Error.

Cous. 9. 384.

"Men do not so much believe in error as in truth. There is no error in which there is not some share, however small, of truth."

"There is no total error in an intelligent & rational being. Men of genius & ordinary men unquestionably give in to many errors & attach themselves to them; but not to that which makes them errors, but to the part of truth which is in them. Examine to the bottom all the celebrated errors, political, religious, philosophical, there is not one which has not a considerable portion of truth in it, and it is to this it owes its reception in the minds of the great men who introduced it upon the scene of the world, & in the minds of the multitude who have followed the great men. It is the truth joined to the error, which gives to the error all its force, which gives it birth, sustains it, spreads it, explains and excuses it."

Cousin's Psychology.

Locke, whom Cousin attempts to refute, had not so good an opinion of human nature; he thought men followed their opinions from habit, excitement or interest: that a man would endeavor to approve himself to those who could give him credit, preferment or protection. Cousin admits this is true of some men, but not of all, & of most.

Ellis 7. 366. M 7. 182. ell 6. 398.

Cromwell, Cousin says, was a sincere puritan even to fanaticism; and likewise greedy of power to a degree that made him a hypocrite to gain it; yet his hypocrisy is more doubtful than his fanaticism.

"Cromwell's tyranny is not a proof that his republican ardor was assumed. There are times when the popular cause needs a master to govern & represent it." The good sense which perceives this necessity, or the genius that feels its own strength, easily impels an ardent mind to arbitrary power without implying excessive egotism. "Pericles, Caesar, Cromwell and another still [Bonaparte] might very sincerely have loved equality in the midst of a dictatorship."

Cousin.

## "Enthusiasm,

p 263. M. 9. 419. m. 16. 5

Is the spirit of God within us; it is immediate intuition, opposed to deduction and demonstration; it is the primitive spontaneity opposed to the interior development of reflection." Enthusiasm in its highest degree belongs only to particular individuals; in its lowest degree it pertains to all men in all conditions. It produces spontaneous convictions and resolutions; it is the poetic spirit in every thing, and the poetic spirit does not belong exclusively to poets.

Enthusiasm is a rational fact; but this fact is extremely delicate, & enthusiasm may easily turn into folly.

"Enthusiasm is admitted to be the very soul & essence of poetry." Hume. Burn. 1. 1. The Oratorio is kindly to civil liberty. Superstition to [illegible] Hume

Cousin.

Cousin's "Elements of Psychology" is a critical Examination of Locke's Essay on the Human Understanding.

"Cromwell, enthusiasts be at all, the nobility & gentry of England: yet fled at [illegible] 2. 2. Reeves 11. 172.

Rev. Grindal Rawson (first settled at Ware then in Barnstable County) while in the latter place, heard that his name had been used very freely & disrespectfully in a grog shop in his parish. The next Sunday he preached from this text – "And I was the song of the drunkard". many of his hearers left the house, one after another. The next Sabbath he preached from this text – "And they, being convicted by their own consciences, went out one by one". Nobody went out now, for they said to themselves, "If we provoke him any further, who can tell what he will say next!" –

p. 130 Truth & Error. [Con. g. 384

Rev. Pharcellus Church, Baptist, says in a late Discourse: –

"Think not Calvin all right and Arminius all wrong: or Arminius all right and Calvin all wrong. Neither is so right as to deserve unmixed confidence, nor so wrong as not to afford you some valuable lessons. He thinks men can glean good things from Abolition, Moral Reform, Temperance, and Second Advent movements. He would glean good from all parties of pious men, and like the apostle, "prove all things and hold fast to that which is good."

"Most of the existant movements are the fruit of an effort in diseased human nature, acting under the impulsive force of gospel remedies, to throw off its morbid accumulations of error, guilt and woe. They betray sad indications of diseased action, it is true, but it is action towards a cure."

Con. g. 384. Inequality

Of every just & humane system of laws, one main object should be to protect the weak against the strong, and to correct instead of confirming and perpetuating the inequalities of condition created from time to time by inequalities of strength, skill, success or industry".

Graham's History U. States.

Health is strong and vigorous. } that is, a healthy person
Disease is weak and inefficient } and a diseased person.

Some apply these physical truths to moral subjects and to political matters.

To justify or condemn a party in gross, without distinction, is wrong. –

Extracts from the Westminster Review, Jan. 1843.

Religion — European & African races. [Negro Race m.2.2.94c
[Nat. Hist-2.p.1. m.12.9.

"The European character is the soil best fitted for the growth of the hardy & active virtues hallowed by pagan morality. The African character is more especially adapted for developing the mild and passive excellencies which the gentle spirit of Christianity delights to honor."

Intellectual energy and Christian perfection are the fruits of different trees. The harder qualifications best suited to struggle through the infancy of the world; the stern and persevering and dominant which achieve the victories of science & acquire mastery over the powers of inanimate matter: the grasping and daring ambition, steam which no feeble passion is required to fight the great battles of civilization; these are never the characteristics and not often the concomitants of that class of mind to whom the virtues of peace, charity & humility are natural and easy. Yet these are the virtues which our religion teaches us to strive for and to honor, as the best attainments of moral excellence.

"How difficult these virtues [peace, charity, humility] are to us, the history of 18 centuries has shown. The Spirit of Christianity is at variance with the whole tone and elements of the European character; it is in unison with many of the innate qualities of the African race."

"The Spirit of Christianity is out of harmony with the prevailing character of the Caucasian race. That such a religion should have sprung up and taken root among them is one of the most singular facts of the world's history. It contradicts all their tastes and feelings. It succeeded, because it approved itself to their understanding, though not to their sympathies. Accordingly it has never appeared among them in its own aspect, or worn its native garb. It has taken the color of the tree on which it grew. It has assumed the character & been compelled to patronize the vices of the people who embraced it. It has been pressed into the service of a hostile power. Among the vehement & fiery Europeans it has been a religion of pride and violence, not of gentleness and humility. It has been made to countenance bloodshed, to pamper pride, to exasperate animosity, to feed & foster all the baneful passions of man".

Transplanted among the African race, it seems likely to find a more congenial soil.

Dr. Channing's views of African race are similar to above.
[Nat. Hist-2.p.1.

"Children and uncultivated minds, in all countries, have an inordinate fondness for dress, for gaiety, for show. Men who have always been in leading strings are reduced to helplessness.

m.12.9. The negroes are a musical population, but Jonathan is an awful singer. [American are anxious, strugless & joyless. The negro is full of poetry & song.

p. 174 Gothic Architecture. (Mr Kirk's addenda) Music.

Merc. 5. 142. "We admire that magnificent style, but it is simply as a addenda to the imagination and taste. It originated when false philosophy, corrupt Christianity, & despotism in church and state had fettered & stifled the soul. Mental energy being suppressed, the imagination burst forth in the wildness and mystery & luxuriant richness of this singular style. A Gothic building is a consecrated symbol of antiquity, and of spiritual despotism & ignorance. It offends our eye unless it be found in an old city, made of old stones, a memorial of olden times, hung with the drapery of old cobwebs, where cowled monks & pompous rites and cabalistic chantings in an unknown tongue carry the fancy back to days of darkness & gloom.

Gothic architecture was the effect of a degenerate religion, & its effect as employed has been to increase that degeneracy. When Coleridge, I think, called it "petrified religion" he expressed an estimate of it. Its tendency is to foster man's natural preference of a formal and fanciful religion for that which is at once intellectual and spiritual. No delusion is greater than that which confounds pure devotion with a poetic rapture inspired by beauty & grandeur.

Music is the only one of the fine arts which the New Testament authorizes us to employ as an instrument of religious worship, although architecture is not prohibited. Even music is never held up, in N.T. as the means of impression, but of expression. "Is any merry, let him sing psalms." ["In Gothic architecture, we recognize the image of rocky caverns & steep rocks." Matthews I. 183. "Trunks of trees supporting a verdant roof suggested the first idea of Grecian & Indian Colonnades". Ibid

Holiness Soon.

"There is to be a period in which the energies of righteousness to bless the world, shall be as triumphantly & completely tested, as have ever been the energies of wickedness to curse it. This experiment has never yet been made. There has never been in existence on earth any thing at all answering or even approximating to the glory and richness & completeness and fulness of the promises on this subject."

Rev. G. B. Cheever.

[He denies that these promises or predictions have been fulfilled — says to admit that they have, is to admit the correctness of the infidel argument, that the christian religion has been a failure. On this supposition, he says it has been a failure, for evil has had the mastery. But the matter is not to rest here. There is to be another experiment. "We are only on the eve of the completion of God's grandest experiment." In comparison with any previous period, "the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun," &c.]

## Love of Liberty.

p. 294b. —from "Observations concerning the Distinctions of Ranks in Society" by John Millar, Esq. Glasgow. 2d Edition 1773.

"Many writers remark that the love of liberty is natural to man, & is to be found in the greatest perfection among barbarians. Mr Miller admits that those in a savage state are less accustomed to restraint but says it does not hence follow that they put a higher value upon this freedom. There are other objects that are preferred to liberty, by all the world. — as food & raiment, and what is necessary to subsistence, are preferred to independence by one who is exposed to be pinched with hunger or cold. The ancient Germans whose high notions of freedom have been so often lauded, were accustomed to stake their persons upon the issue of a game, & yield themselves up to voluntary Slavery. In all tribes of Shepherds or Husbandmen, fidelity and submission to their chief is the principal point of honor, & makes a distinguishing party their character.

p. 199 "It seems reasonable to conclude that wherever the bulky the people live in most affluence from their own industry, and in procuring their livelihood have least occasion to court their superiors, there ideas of liberty will be most universally diffused."

Mr Miller in treating of women, children, servants, subjects, &c, takes them: —

1st In a savage or barbarous state
2d In the Shepherd state, or pastoral life
3 In the Agricultural state, or cultivating the soil.
4th. Effect of the useful arts & manufactures
5 Effect of Great wealth, & the culture of elegant arts.

**Abused Power.** "People have commonly been disposed to use their power in such a manner as appears most conducive to their Interest & most agreeable to their predominant passions." Ibid

Con. 9 383.

**Domestic Slavery** was early established among the nations of antiquity; and exists among all tribes of barbarians now. The American Savages have very few slaves; as in their situation, slaves would not be beneficial, but burdensome. Ibid.

Cr Hist 2. 83. M. 18 332

The advancement of a nation in knowledge, arts & manufactures, is often attended with great severity to slaves.

b. 135 **Lawsuits** are few in ages of poverty & rudeness — increase in wealth encourages a variety of litigation.

b. 92 c. M. 11. 102

Men dependent on others, as peasantry on their masters, acquire servile, submissive dispositions & habits. As men become more independent and have less need of the favor and patronage of the great, they exert sentiments of liberty, and are at less pains to procure the favor of the great,

European Slavery. from Millar.

Hist. c. 2. 135
2. 298.
m 18/
332 | The Germans & other Barbarians had slaves before they conquered the Roman Provinces, and more after. Mr M. notices the manner & causes of the abolition of villanage in several countries. He does not allow that Christianity was the principal circumstance that worked out slavery, but boldly denies that it was the intention of Christianity to abolish the distinctions of rank, or to alter the civil rights of mankind, or limit the authority of the master! —

17.62 | The Clergy, he says, had some influence in inducing
M. 9.50 | others to emancipate their slaves, but chiefly
M. 5.129 | from motives of interest. In the dark & superstit-
n. 8.95 | ious ages, their authority was the greatest over the lowest & most ignorant of the people, and in return for their support, the clergy were disposed to protect them; and as dying persons often made donations to the church, it was for the interest of churchmen that villains or slaves should be capable of acquiring property, & disposing of it. From these motives, the clergy recommended the manumission of slaves to others, while they appear to have retained their own slaves; and there were decrees of Councils forbidding the manumission of slaves belonging to the church. It is supposed however that the clergy were more lenient masters than the rest of the people. The bishops of Arles never allowed above 39 stripes to be given to a servant at one time. [This a proof of lenity! ] — [Adam Smith says it is not known how villanage ceased in Britain. Mem. 8 95

In the contests between the kings & barons, the former often favored & protected the villains of the barons, and extended their privileges.

The abolition of villanage or slavery (Millar says)
M. 5.129 | is a revolution of more importance to the happiness
in 18.332. | of society than any other. [yet he has little regard to th
slave as a man; he is looking to the industry, the improvem
the prosperity of society. Slavery (he says) is as hurtful
to morals as to industry of a people. Yet sanctioned by the
Gospel!! as he pretends.]

[Slavery. Nat. Hist. 2. 83.

John Millar was Professor of Law in the University of Glasgow & hailed the French Revolution as a happy event; and when Burke's regret was excited by succeeding horrors, there was always present in his mind, a sentiment of the most profound indignation against that coalition of continental kings, to which he thought they might be justly ascribed. Rees Cyclop.

p. 134 "Lawyers. Civilized governments abound with lawyers. Where men have the privilege of thinking & acting for themselves, they will involve themselves in debt & quarrel with their neighbors, in proportion to the debts & disputes of the people, lawyers will multiply."
[Judge Dewey says the amount of litigation depends much on the lawyers — whether they promote or discourage it. Mason's Geog. N. York. 2d 1805

Gilbert Stuarts "View of Society in Europe" 1778.
Some remarks from him.

Deceit. "A propensity to deceit & stratagem is perhaps a characteristic of all barbarous nations."

Ancient Germany, he thinks resemble "completely" the American Tribes of Indians.

Piracy &c. In all rude communities, the more eminent & powerful exercise the crimes of robbery & piracy with reputation & honor. Greeks, Germans, Danes, Am. Indians, &c

Concubines. Formerly men of influence had concubines among christian nations; and this legal concubinage was prevalent in Germany when Stuart wrote. These concubines are called "left-handed wives." The bastard issue was of old one of the principal supplies of the Church. A wealthy Church will always be an asylum for such children, & for the younger sons of noble families.

The clergy besieged the beds of the dying & procured many legacies; their rapacity was shocking & abominable.

The Priesthood — to advance their temporal interest is at all times more important to them than the interests of religion and virtue.

Mr. Stuart derives the feudal system, the single combat, tournaments, blazonry, Knighthood, gallantry & devotion of the middle ages to the customs and habits of the Germans in the woods of Germany. Religion & love inflamed the ferocity of the pagan German, and afterwards of the Christian German. The conquerors of the Roman empire continued to feel & practise the instincts, passions & usages to which they had been accustomed in their original seats. Only the impulse of their passions, the institutions of chivalry were gradually formed, — and not from any preconceived plan.

It is from circumstances that exist in real life and affairs, that legislators & politicians acquire an ascendancy among men; and not from any preconceived plans. It was the actual condition of their times, not projects suggested by philosophy and speculation, that directed Lycurgus & Solon.

War, love & Religion were mingled together in the times of chivalry: & had been by the pagan Germans.

The German priests were selfish and ambitious, and had great power; & the christian priests that succeeded them were no less selfish & ambitious.

Religion, which ever mixes with human affairs, oftener debases than enlightens. In the darkness of the middle times, christianity was a mass of superstitions which encouraged the weakness of mankind. Religion was employed to give a poignancy to the disorders of prostitution and lust. The rich had houses of debauch, in the form of monasteries, under the care of abbesses. The devotee looked up to the virgin Mary with the eyes of a lover.

From Stuarts View — continued. Prostitution

The Clergy of the Middle Ages exceeded in superb living, in the luxuries of the table, and in the gratifications of illicit love. "No ecclesiastic was without his concubines". Treaties of the popes to tear from them their women would fill volumes. No laws could hinder them from entertaining in their houses "virgins dedicated to God". They educated publicly the fruits of their amours. They preached religion & were a disgrace to it; An universal corruption diffused itself. There were mingled fierceness & effeminacy, oppression and fortitude, impiety and devotion. The age of the Crusades was remarkable for the most criminal depravity. The Crusaders exported the vices of Europe & imported those of Asia. St Louis could not prevent houses of prostitution at the doors of his tent

Hus. 7. 309

Husbands made a traffic of the chastity of their wives.

The Laundress } were not yet particular professions;
The Milliners } the rich kept in their houses women who performed these duties & were subservient to lust.

Con. No 9. 269.

When Kings made progresses through their dominions it was usual for prostitutes to follow the court, & officers were appointed to keep them in order.

To be "Marshal of the king's whores" in particular places & districts, was an honor and dignity.

Prostitution was openly followed as a profession in the greater towns. There were even whole streets inhabited by them. The number of brothels in Paris and London was incredible. The Lord Mayor in the latter days of Richard II, imported strumpets from Flanders & kept stew-houses.

Hist. 7. 364.

Stews were permitted or sanctioned by government in every country of Europe. Henry VIII. licensed 12 of these; they had painted signs to invite passengers. Henry VIII. suppressed many stew-houses.

Jo. 28. 1419

Cardenal Wolsey had a palace for women, which was called his Laundry. Women who acted in the laundry & who were employed in working in linen & tapestry were in general the mistresses of their employers.

Jo. 45
Hist. Jo. 38
" 11. Jo. 342.

Henry II and others gave privileges to the stews of Southwark "according to old customs". In Normandy & other countries there was a custos meretricum.

Latimer in days of Edw VI. in his preaching, declared that "there was more open whoredom, more stewed whoredom, than ever was before".

**Old Mattes** — from Richardson's great dictionary [see 146 + 147. p — and 230, b, 291, 206 b, 215.]

Con. g. 322 Misc. 10. 188. 165. · misc. 4/6. 1745 / m. 1. 4578. 1745. · misc. m. 13. 187.

**Mops** — as a washer, used by Boyle — he born 1627. No example

p 30. 294 misc. given before him. (Mob for mocking used before.)

m. 13. 156. 1749. mops of thumb mops

p. 270. **Gammons of Bacon** — were hung up in chimnies in the country (also beef — "to fume & prepare it". in Evelyn's diary &.

**Musket** — used by **Donne** (1st example given — by Ben. Johnson, by Oldys.

Con. g. 274. Raleigh had musketeers among his men!

**Baptism**. "We find in the records of the church that the persons to be baptized were quite naked, as is to be seen in many places," in books. He refers to a catechism of St Cyril of Jerusalem" B.P. Taylor. Rules of Con.

[See 128 b in Misc. 11. 390

**Naperie** (as napkins &c). Holinshed says their Inns were

Misc. 1. 78 Con. g. 321. well furnished with naperie, bedding and tapestry. The linen used at the tables was commonly washed daily.

p 277 Mis. 4/5/311 " 8. 389. **Tapestry** in those days included cutting, coverings for floors, & other things; from Tapis or Tapisser, to cover. Tapestry is now stuff covered or worked with figures. R.

**Nicknames** or **Nurse names** — from them (Camden says) came

Mis. 3. 196. Bill & Will for William. Nat for Nathaniel &c. He so guesses. Clem for Clement. Mat for Abraham. (he gives but 4.)

p 245 281 **Horloge & Clock** used by Chaucer; "a clok or abbey orloge".

p 212c **Parasol** — an umbrello to keep off the heat of the sun,

Con. g. 285 or a round & broad fan, used by the Indians, and from them our great ones derived it; also any little shadow or fan used by women to hide their faces from the sun.

Plebeian origin of great ones. Misc. g. 63 Cotgrave

p. 216. **Umbrella**, used by Beaumont & Fletcher, (perhaps only for a shade,

Con. g. 285 " by Ben. Johnson. "Hat's head as an umbrella".

" by Gay — to keep the sun from Persian ladies

" in Tatler. No 116. & in Cook's voyages.

Portrait. Misc. g. 32

p. 295. **Parlor** — the room for the common intercourse of the family,

Con. g. 270 Richardson says. The word used by Chaucer, Shakspeare, &c

**Partlet** — was an article of dress — Beau. & Fl. — Sidney.

A ruff, says Gomarus to B. of H.

p 295 **Pasties** (Pies). used by Gower, Shakspeare

p. 296 **Pie** — used by Chaucer. &c [Prudence does not do great things. Misc. g. 47 Perfumery much used Misc. g. 63

Con. g. 307 **Periwigs**; used by Newton, Warner. &c; **Perukes** by Cotton

" b. 264: 296 **Women's Masks**, p 294 **Whiskers**, 236 **Muffs**, 294 **Fans**, 264 **perriwigs**, above and

294 **bodkins** were first & lewdly used in Italy by Courtezans".

" **Stow**. "Few Politicians are half so useful members of a

Misc. 6. 347 commonwealth as an honest farmer". Swift p. 296

**Pompion** — used by Hacklyt & Holland. Boyle

Misc. 3. 74 **Squash** " by Boyle; he calls it "an Indian kind of pompion".

p 296 **Post-haste** — used as one word by Bp. Gardiner — for the haste of a post.

296 **Post-carriers** — Drayton.

**Potatoe** — used by Bacon. Waller says it is used to fat swine;

Misc. 6. 347 (Not in England) "Learned Physician"; "true apothecary" — mentioned by Elyot

as two classes or professions — both needed by a sick man.

Misc. 3. 190 p. 296 **Daily enormities & abuses of Physicians, Surgeons & Potecaries**

— the three parts of physic — alluded to by Wood.

p 296 **Pound** (an enclosure) used by Gascoigne, Daniel, &c

**To powder** — was to season (corn or salt) flesh or fish. T. Elyot.

**Proletaries** — (Plebeians) — "of 15000 proletaries slain in a battle, scarce 15 are recorded in history". (Worth. Misc. 7. 15) Burton.

p. 36 **Pudding** — used by Elyot, Latimer. Hudibras. [Markham. Misc. 3. 11. Con. g. 328 misc. 8. 379. Misc. 6. 264

Gay's Trivia composed 1712. says Good housewives, "undermeath the umbrellas

p 293 oily shed. Safe through the wet on clinking pattens tread". &c. says Persian slaves are the umbrella to keep off the "sunny ray" but in Britain, it is used "to guard from chilly showers the wat'ry maid".

Saxon Proper names of places, persons or short Saxon words found in longer, or compound words, designating places &c.

Acer. (c. hard) a field, land town, acre.
All, Eall, al, &c. mean all
Bur, is a bower, cottage, dwelling, inner room, store house
Burh, Burhg } is a town, city, fort, castle; court, palace, house.
Byrig is plural
Burg (is the modern bury) a city
Bwrn, Brun } is a stream, or brook
By, Bye, a dwelling, habitation
Broc — a brook
Becc — a brook, rivulet,
Comb — a valley
Circ — a church
Misc 5.144 Cot — a cot, cottage, den, cave, bed, court,
Croft — a small enclosed field
Den — a valley — vale, dale, plain
Dic — a dyke, mound, bank
Dun — a mountain, hill, downs
Field — a field, pasture, plain, open country
Misc 5.144 Ham — home, house, dwelling — cottage, house, farm
Hof, Hiwa, Hyd, Hide, similar to Ham.
Haw, heap. hill — also low. or end of places
Holm, water, sea, ocean, abyss — island, meadow
Misc 5.144 Hyrst, ornament, [Hyrst said to be a wood
Ing, (a field. German) pasture, meadow
Misc 5.144 Leag, Legh, Ley } a field, place
Stow, a place dwelling, habitation
Misc 5.144 Tun, a place enclosed, field, yard, farm — dwelling, house, village, town.
Misc 5.144. Thorp. Thop — a village
Wic — dwelling, station, village, castle, bay
Wald — power, dominion,
Misc 5.144 Wealed, a wood, forest
Waldend, a ruler
Ward, worthy
Weorth — worth, worthy. price, value
Weorthig, Worthig } field, land, manor, estate, street (Worth, on names of places is from this)
Wod, Wudu } wood, forest, tree
Wyrhta, a wright, workman, a deficer. maker.

140 Odd Matters from Shakspeare & Notes on him.
[See Miscel. Nos 5. 145. 151. 152. &c.

Con. 9. 252 Intoxication at taverns was common. Romeo & Juliet
C. 9. 332 Shoes were tied with ribbon ——— do.
M. 9. 384 Leathern coat — was the common dress of a carman do
Con. 9. 262 Aqua vitae — used as an enlivener, restorer ——— do.
Con. 9 274. Match locks — when these were used, the soldiers were obliged to carry a lighted match hanging at their belts very near to the wooden flask in which they carried their powder. do

P. 294 The lark was the morning bird — "the herald of the morn," and sung at daybreak. ——— Ref.
The nightingale sang in the night. ——— do.
Great indelicacy of the age of Shakspeare. ——— do.
Great carousing at weddings ——— do.

Miscel. Vol. 1. 71. "Daggers, or knives were worn at all times by every woman in England." Mulgiford's note. do
M. 3. 23. Quinces used in Shakespeare's time — in pastry, apparently. do.
Con. 9. 376 Marriages took place in churches ———
Dead bodies in Italy were carried to the church "in best array". do
Miscel. 55. 56. At funerals, an entertainment was given in England.
"Funeral baked meats," used in Hamlet

Con. 9. 376 At Marriages there was a feast; at funerals also "a sad burial feast."
At do. musical instruments; at do melancholy bells.
At do solemn hymns; At do sullen dirges
At do. bridal flowers; At do. rosemary &c

P. 296 The Apothecary — is in Romeo and Juliet. [M. 14. 280
P. 263 Exorcisms were practised by the clergy in Latin. Hamlet.
Latin, it was thought, would "daunt the devil" do
P. 245 The cock called "the trumpet of the morn" ——— do
P. 286. "Inky cloak", "solemn black" — worn for mourning. do.
"Beaver" used for part of a helmet. ——— do.
Con. 9. 280 Church clocks struck the hour ——— do.
Con. 9. 261 The Danes were proverbial as drunkards do
Co. 9. 332 Doublet unbraced — stockings ungartered; shirt, do

"These". "Formerly the word these was usually added at the end of the superscription of letters" do
Letter from Hamlet to Ophelia, has, these, after a long salutation.
"To the celestial, and my soul's idol, the most beautified Ophelia (these used twice in Hamlet)
P. 296 Con. 9. 346 In her excellent white bosom, these," ——— do

P. 244 Clouts. "A great baby, not yet out of his swaddling-clouts". do.
do. "A clout upon the head". ——— do
P. 234 Bodkin — "ancient term for a small dagger." ——— do
P. 26. "Town Bull bellow" — a form used in Shakespeare's time.
M. 11. 256 "Thrift follows fawning." ——— do.
P. 146 "Our ancestors were not particular in orthography, and often spelt according to the ear." Note
"That age had not learnt to throw a veil of decency over corrupt manners." Note

Con. 9. 290 "Hoodman blind" same as blindman's buff, or hoodwink play.
"9. 291 "Hide, fox, and all after" — a play of children — suppose the same "hide and seek"
Con. 10. 07 "Flowers & plants had an emblematic meaning" in Shakspeare's time
Rosemary, pansy, fennel, columbine, rue, daisy, violets — in Hamlet
Bridal beds & graves were strewed with flowers.
"To be, or not to be" in Hamlet "Strewings fit for graves": herbs & flowers. R. Dic.

Ancient matter from Shakspeare, & Notes on him.

Con 9.321. "Bonnet" — the word used in Othello

p. 247 "Haste, haste, haste, post-haste", or only "haste, post haste" — "these words were commonly written on the covers of letters or packets requiring speedy conveyance". Shakspeare uses only "Haste, post-haste", in Othello. Also "post-post-haste".

p. 146 Lieutenant and Ancient were two offices of Othello.

"Codshead" (Cassio) was superior to a "salmon's tail." (Iago) Othello

The English were great drinkers, as Shakspeare has (in Jago) Con 9.261 "most potent in potting" beating Danes, Germans, &c.

" " " Beaumont & Fletcher notice the same trait

" " " H. Peacham. 1622 calls "Drinking the plague of our English gentry" — says they learnt the custom in Holland some 50 or 60 years before, & now excel the Dutch. He says that before this connexion with the Dutch, the English were accounted most sober & temperate. Note to Othello.

p. 281 Horloge, used for clock. — Othello

New married couples were serenaded, or greeted with a morning song, the next morning after marriage. do.

Con 9.321. Napkin used for handkerchief by Shakspeare . . . — Co.

"Neighing steed, shrill trump, spirit-stirring drum, and ear-piercing fife, the royal banner," &c. do.

after Shakspeare's time, the fife was discontinued among the troops many years, and revived again by the Duke of Cumberland before Maestricht, in 1747. and soon adopted by other English regiments. Note

St Adhelm commonly had women at board & bed, to mock the devil with. This related in Acts of English Votaries. Also St Robert D'Arbrissel & his nuns used to be in bed together to try their virtue, not for sensual gratification, as was reported. Note to Othello.

"Blab" used by Shakspeare.

p 252 "Horned men" — is a cuckold

p 208 Smock & Shirt — the use in comparison to show paleness.

page 235 "Bonnet" was used by Shakspeare for some covering of a man's head —

p. 235 sub below as "his bonnet hides his angry brow". Venus & Adonis a little after the same bonnet is called a hat. do.

The "overseer of a will" (used by Shakspeare in the rape of Lucr.) was designed as a check on the executors. Shakspeare appointed 2 executors and 2 overseers. Note to Rape of L.

p. 235 "Bonnet", which Adonis wore had a "brim". was a hat.
also 1. 260

p 296. "Upon her head, a platted hive of Straw". ? In Shakspeare's
178. which fortified her visage from the Sun". "A Lover's Complaint"
148. [was this a straw bonnet?] It is called also "her straw-woven hat".

"Napkin" used for kerchief to wipe eyes. "A Lover's Complaint"
Con. 9. 321.

"He saw you wear the wheaten hat" B. Johnson. R. Dec.
p. 278. also 1. 266; Straw Hat p 292. Rye-straw Hat worn by Nymphs — Mis. 5. 151.
Bonnet for a man Misc 5. 145 also hat

147 — Ancient matter from Shakespeare & Notes on him

p152 Sand of an Hour Glass — refer to — in Cymbeline
"Riding suit" [Con q. 320 " do
"Nursery" used as a place for children — do.
Waving a hat, hat or glove for a token — do.
Clothes were formerly hung up on wooden pegs, not laid in drawers: Note
weasels were kept in houses to kill vermin — Cymbeline
"Cloak-bag" was used to carry clothes in — Do.
"Doublet, hat, hose", made a man's suit — do [Con q. 332
Com 10.67 Violets, primrose, harebell, eglantine; — "furred moss" in winter. do
p278 "Ruddock" is red breast — which bird is said, in a book 1596,
M.8.318 to cover the face of a dead person (if he find one) with moss:
some thought he should cover the whole body. do
Con q. 289 "Prison-bars" call'd prison base — a country game — in Cymbeline

The incongruities of Cymbeline, the follies & absurdities in it, the
confusion of the habits & manners of different times, &c are
M.8.326 noticed by Johnson. This incongruity of names & manners
authors was the common error of the age — in other writers as well as
Shakspeare.

p206 "Nurse's song" of lullaby to bring in babe asleep: in Titus Andronicus
"She's brought to bed": (re delivered of a child) do
Con q. 263. "She is abed now, & must rise & come" "She is brought to bed & a-bed". It is in Kemp's "Nine Daies Wonder" "Shakspeare
"her wife was brought to bed last night" Johnson thinks Shakspeare never wrote Andronicus. thus in Knight's "Shakspeare" in same play.
The barbarous spectacles & brutal manners then exhibited
were tolerated & praised by English audiences — Others believe
Shakspeare was the author, not a few — Knight is one, Singer-yours Payne Collier Shakspeare.
p.138 "Puddings & flap-jacks" — Perialus.
p266 Flapjacks are pancakes — Note to do.
p.266 p.295
"Whipstock" was a carter's whip — do
"Crickets sing at the oven's mouth" do
"She would make a puritan of the devil" "She'll make five saints & sinners & all nine" priests." Ad Lit. 7.366.
"Spectacles" [said by Bawk of a virtuous female] — Pericles
Fools wore cocks feathers, or the neck and head of a
cock on their hats — King Lear.
p.214 "Drowned the cocks" of the steeples by a rain — Do

Shakespeare confounds the characters & usages, by mingling
M.8.06. customs ancient & modern, English & foreign.
Con q. 338 Rushes were strewed over apartments & on the stage.
Wagon, cover, traces, spokes, collar, whip, lash, &c.
in description of queen Mab. — Romeo & Juliet
p. 212 "Trenchers were used in Shakespeare's time & long after
by persons of good fashion & quality." Note to R. & J.
"Joint stools" used in Romeo & Juliet
p.252 "Court cupboard (used by S. in R. & J.) was the ancient sideboard;
Con q. It was a cumbrous piece of furniture with stages or shelves
267 gradually receding, like stairs, to the top, whereon the
308 plate was displayed at festivals." In Romeo & Juliet - an
M. II. 356. matter in several old comedies. Flagons, cans, cups, beakers, &c.
were put on them.
p 2106 Ancient tables were flat leaves or boards joined by hinges and
used as trestles: so were then, they were turned up.
"Turn the table up" is make room for dancing Romeo & Juliet
p 250 "Cousin was a common expression for kinsman" Note to do.
Mis. I. 266. Ladies had one maid before them to bear their fan — " "
[This was a large heavy fan

(July 1843)

[Shakspeare's plays, with all their beauty and excellence, were evidently written in a corrupt age, for a corrupt audience. Their indelicacy is unbounded: downright obscenity very common; some put in because in an age when manners were coarse & rude, it was the custom to call things by their right names, & to conceive on topics before company, which were forbidden in a later age: — But the greater part of the indecency was put in to gratify the prurient sensibilities of corrupt men & women; indelicacy was equally pleasing to the writer, the actors, the spectators.

In most of Shakspeare's characters there is an utter debasement of moral principle; an entire selfishness which disregards all duties to God & man; a headlong passion which seeks gratification, reckless of the rights and happiness of others. — Human life was of little value in Shakspeare's time. The numerous murders & manslaughters, committed for a small cause or no cause, which are frequently exhibited, show too plainly, the cruelly barbarism of the age, and the perversion of the taste, even of the better sort. Religion was a thing that consisted in form & ceremony. The really good men in the kingdom were at a distance from, not attendants at, the theatres; did not come within the corrupting influence of Queen Elizabeth's [court, or that of James.] S. Judd.

More who embellished ancient manuscripts and books gave the costume of their own age to all ages. So Shakspeare confounds the customs of all nations, & yet wonderfully preserves character.
Note to Troilus & Cressida.

245 Cobloaf is a little loaf with a round head, such as Cobirons that support the fire. Note to T. & C.

II. 5. 160 The ancient romances that formed the greater part of Shakspeare's library, paid no regard to chronology. (A book of Epigrams, Satires, &c was printed in 1600 with this quaint title: "The Letting of Humours Blood in the Head Vaine".) Note to 2 H. IV.

Coleridge says Shakspeare is sometimes gross, but always moral & modest. (I dissent. S. J.).

---

Pericles – first printed 1609. Scene in ancient Antioch. Antiochus, the king, a person of the play founded on a poem of Gower.

II. II. 397 In this ancient pagan city, we have "pistol" "chund steeple & bells"; "rash as fire to waste & waste as shortly as the hasty flint to fire"; "flapjacks"; "Pandars" — all modern & English. Pericles heard "the music of the spheres".

I. 2. 234 "Blackamoor" is a negro in T. Andronicus

Ancient matters – from Shakspeare & Notes on him

p 268. In old times every guest brought his own } Note to
(Cor. of 285) Knife, & they were strangers to the use of } Timon
Forks

Our ancestors Throats were uncovered. do do

m.15.244 "Honest water ne'er left man in the mire"
So says Apemantus, the Cynic, in ——— Timon

Shakspeare borrowed some expressions for his } Note
stern, grave characters, from the Puritan writers } to Timon

p 262 Sir Thomas Smith lost considerable sums seeking for
the Philosopher's stone. Sir Richard Steele at a later period
had hopes of success in this pursuit. He had a laboratory.

p 212 Sexual allusions & the venereal disease, and disease in Timon (Note to Timon

p 230 "Apron men" } terms for mechanics, &c. used by the higher class. Coriolanus
line 177 "Garlic eaters" } upon them as garlic. (p 274, 270)
"Bawl" and bowling-ground" ——— in do
"Curtsy" (a woman's) ——— do
"Cushions" ——— ——— do

Shakespeare holds up mechanics to ridicule in both
Ulm 5.152 Coriolanus & Julius Caesar.
Caesar desired men about him that were "fat" and "sleep o' nights".
He disliked the "lean hungry look" of Cassius. "the spare Cassius".
"He thinks too much, such men are dangerous".
"He reads much", "he loves no plays", "he hears no music." &c
see above "Stinking breath", Shakspeare often alludes to the "rabble".
"Tag-rag people" – "common herd" he calls them

p 295 Orchard Garden were synonymous with our ancestors
M.15.55 Note to Julius Caesar
p. 148 Smock & petticoat. used ——
p. 274. Gown is a garment for a man: also for women.
M.1.70 They danced with swords on, in old times. Anat. Abus.
M 5 161 Points were laces by which trunk-hose were fastened. do
Game of fast & loose – played in Shakspeare's time do
"Cast their caps up". an expression often applied to the rabble
see opposite by Shakspeare – "greasy caps", sometimes.
Trumps, was a game at cards like Whist.
p. 241 Chares, used for chores ——— do.
"Mechanics slaves with greasy aprons, rules & hammers" } do
Mus. 7. 179. "their thick breaths, rank of gross diet" see above
" 5. 152 Mechanics called "hard handed men"
" King John, he has "unwashed artificer".
in Henry VI. Part I
"Flower-de-luce" do "
p. 233. English loved "fat bull-beeves"
the bishop of Winchester had the care of the Stews in
Southwark, then was a law court containing the customs
See p. 28. 29 regulations & these brothels. Elyot says to the
bp of Winchester "thou didst Shores indulgences to sing". } do.
"Winchester Goose" Shakspeare uses or one who had
contracted the venereal disease in the Stews
Bells, bonfires, banners, used for rejoicing do
p 295 "Ratsbane" used to kill rats. do

# Ancient matters — from Shakspeare

"Fan". The queen of Henry VI from France had a fan in Henry VI
misc. I. 266 (How does this agree with others? 2d part

"10 Commandments" used for the hands or 10 fingers — do.

Com. 9. 332 "Doublet" seemed to be the common outside garment. do.

Com. 9. 268 "Whipped through market towns" was a punishment. do.

p. 286 "Snipsnorin" used, never understand. do

M. II. 341 "Jack Cade appears in — do.

"Pissing-conduit", an ornament to a fountain. do.

Say, serge, buckram. do.

Com. 9. 332. "Hose & doublet" for all the suit of a poor man. do.

M. II. 232 Some men "worked in their shirts" as a butcher. — do.

p. 279 Scolding "Souls to hell" was a common expression. do.

Com. 9. 293 Bear-baiting was a royal entertainment in? — do.
Shakespeares time, & on it was founded.

"Thrasher with a flail". — Henry VI 3d part.

See opposite Throwing up caps for joy, was common — do.

"Common people"! sometimes used — do.

Screech owl's noise, ominous of death do

"Bird-lime", & "liming" of birds frequently alluded to. do.

"Autumn's corn" was "mowed down". do.

"Alarums" were common in war. Richard III.

"Merry meetings" followed in peace — do.

P. 2946 M. 9. 83. The murdered body bleeds on the touch of the murderer. do.
Such was the belief. Sir Kenelm Digby endeavored to give the reason.

"Tailor" "looking glass" used by fashionables — do

p. 283 "Jack" means one of the lowest class of people do

"A golden sunset" betokened "a goodly day"! do

"Supper time" for the king was 9 o'clock — do

Com. 9. 281 "Watch" used for a "watch-light" which was a wick burning in a cake of wax. do

Misc. 3. 33 Goodwife & goodman as used in Shakspeare, but not very seldom.

"A finger in the pie", used in Henry VIII

Clothiers — spinsters, carders, fullers, weavers. do

Misc. 7. 306 Women's heart ever yet affected eminence, wealth, sovereignty" do

Money reckoned by pounds, marks & nobles; 40 d or 3/4 half a noble. do.
20/. 13/4. 6/8.

Cardinal Wolsey was amorous, & his amours are dwelt upon by Roy. This was a common topic of invective against the clergy; many richly deserved the censure. Note.

p. 137. "Hats, cloaks, (doublets I think) flew up". for joy do.

He inclined says Wolsey "was vicious of his body" "and gave the clergy evil example". "He would lie" &c "was double in speech" &c.

"To be made a Christian": was to be baptised — an infant.

The Globe Theatre, when Shakspeare performed, was of stone or brick and "the roof was of rushes". Note.

"The trained bands were exercised in Moorfields." Note

Some caps called porringers, from their shape. "

"Straining that might create a soul
Under the rib of death". This is in Milton's Comus

Old matters — from Others. Richardson's Dic
[See 138/. also 206 & 215 — and 230 & 291

Coaches. Stow says Queen Elizabeth had the
Mis 4.308 first coach in 1564, brought over, & put into use,
" 7.94 " 8.372. by her Dutch Coachman. After a while, divers
great ladies got coaches; and in 20 years
(viz. 1584) coachmaking was a great trade. R.

p. 296 Carroaches. The ordinary used of them began
according to Stow in 1605, (Carroches seem
to have had only two wheels — at least some of them.
"A kind of car or chariot". R.D. Used by Holland, Massinger. "2 Wheels Carochea" Hudibras
p. 241, A Chair or chariot-Coach drawn by 6 horses is noticed
by Stryppe in 1557.

Forks, for eating, are mentioned in B. Johnson's Plays.
p. 268. "Silver forks at meals" — in "The Fox". "Thou must learn the use & handling of your silver forks at meals!"
Sledge
One asks 'Forks? what be they?' The answer is:—
Com. q. 285. 380
Mercr. of Sm.: "The laudable use of forks,
Brought into custom here, as they are in Italy,
To th' sparing o' napkins".

"The Divell is an Ass", Act I. Sc. 4. 1616 or 1614
[M. had a project of making money by making gold & silver forks for the better personages, & those of steel for the commonsort] by patent

p 245 Coif, cap, & bonnet — all are used for a
woman's head-covering, by old writers. (Wood abo
p. 230 "Ancient" is used by Stow for Ensign, and also for
Mis. 5. 158. the colors or flag. (See below. "It is a corruption of Ensign")
p. 239. Carpet — formerly a covering for tables (see B. Johnson) —
Com. q. 265 now a covering for floors. Richardson's Dictionary.

Gowns & Frocks were worn by men, and [frocks by] women,
p 269, 274. centuries ago. Chaucer names gowns. The gown
was formerly open before, [~~for the sake~~ in women's
gowns] ~~of coolness~~ in men's gowns. from Richardson
Women's gowns are mentioned by Brydall & Frocks by Spenser.

p. 250. Courtesy. Barnes uses the words: "to put off my cap
and make low curtesie" in token of respect. a man.

p 281 Hoods & Coats were worn together by men in Chaucer's time

p. 263 Ensign-bearers, seem formerly to have carried
Mis. 5. 194. the Standard, and not to have had any command,
5. 158 as officers. "ancient-bearer". Stow.

p 62
p. 140 Orthography. The old English authors were
p. 24 &c careless of orthography, and sometimes spelled
Misc 4. 316. the same word in different ways on the same page.
Com Mis 2. 130 Our mode of writing to the time of Johnson was
unsettled & fortuitous. He reduced our vocabulary
to some degree of uniformity.
Richardson's Dictionary 2 Vols. 4to. 1836

Old Writers quoted by Richardson —
Robert of Gloucester; Robert of Brunne, Peers' Ploughman: 14th Cent.
Chaucer, Gower, Wiclif, Tindale, Udal, Berners,
Sir T. More, Fabyan, Hackluyt:
Under Elizabeth & after, Spenser, Hooker, Daniel, Drayton, Holland
North, Chapman, Beaumont & Fletcher, Shakspeare, &c

# Odd matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

p. 260 **Cravats** — were introduced into France in 1636. and Con. G. 298 into England some years after. It is said that some Ill. I. 177. of the Parliamentary leaders wore hkfs on their Con. 10. 462 necks as a note of distinction; also officers of the army. Afterwards called cravats — first mentioned in Hudibras 1663. by name of cravats.

Richardson's Dictionary.

Cg. 333. **Closet** [from pinned Article is a closet (small room) Ancrene 4. 322. is a close or small place enclosed. Used by Gower. i.e. a private apartment

**Cradle**. Chaucer mentions the cradle being set at the Con. G. 267 foot of the bed at night, to rock, & to give the child suck. Mund. B. 389

**Cards**. Bp. Taylor thought that makers of playing cards p. 238 and dice "are reasonably suspected as being guilty of a participation of the consequent crimes" of card & dice players.

p. 274 **Closestool** used by Hakluyt for a place for easing nature.
284. **Gong**, used for privy by Chaucer & Fabyan.

**Jakes** — used for privy by Stryhe, Pope, &c — both refer to books being used for the Jakes.

**Housed Office** — also used for privy. — also Water closet.

p. 272. **Guest** (or gess) used by Wiclif, Chaucer, Holinshed, Shakspeare {Locke, Harbenton, Jortin, &c. — for conjecture, to suppose, &c {Nott., Wakefield, Bentley, Cowper, Vidal

p. 268 **Hash, or hashed-up meats** — used by Evelyn, Lloyd, — Mise. 4. 381. Evelyn says the English like "solid meats" not hashed up dishes. — A hash or thing cut & dressed up anew. R

p. 246. **Umbrellas** — used in China, against sun & rain. Dampier 1687

p. 282. "**Housing**" used for building, by several old writers.

p. 284. **Jewsharp** — in use when Hakluyt wrote. "Jewstrumps" B. & Fl.

p. 287 **Itch** — a disease prevalent in England in former days.

p. 288. "**Kerchief**" from courechief, French, was originally a covering for the head — so used by Chaucer, Fletcher, &c

p. 290 **Knapsack & Snapsack** both used for a sack for a journey,

p. 298 **To Shak**. is in vulgar use in E. to shove off — to put off.

p. 296 **Pillion** — used by English writers — not the earliest. Con. G. 222 The Observer No 109. notices riding double, one on Mis. 4. 323 a pillion.

Mis. 4. 313. **Bays & Says**. Camden calls "slight stuffs made of linen & woollen" — Manufactures brought to E. by French Protestants.

p. 298. "**Press**" used by Fox 1556 — a second connected with "cupboard. A girl was locked in.

p. 294 **Lace** — applied to any thing that ties or fastens — to cords Misael. 5. 161 strings of threads, plain, or interwoven of various kinds,

p. 254 **Deal**, is a board or plank, of pine, oak, &c.

M. 4. 310 **Wainscot** — the boards that inclose a room: the side of a room, Pine

M 5. 144 "**Watch & Ward**" — old words. Gower. Barnes [Con & Misc 1. 234. The cry the hour, &c. [Con G. 3146.

" " 1. 148.

"**Lavum bells**": used of old.

Mis. 4. 310 **Lath** first, & mortar laid on mixed with hair, for overhead plastering, Holinshed.

p. 294 "**Lawn Hambie**" just worn in England 1562. Stow.

Mis. 1. **Laity**, Layman &c "applied by the arrogance of the clergy to all not of their order." Richardson. It meant originally ignorant, vulgar, ignoble.

"The clerical will flatter as well as the laical, in all ages". Camden.

p. 294 **Manteau**, a cloak — mantua a woman's gown — mantle, cloak —

p. 294 200 **Miss** used for mistress — Evelyn says "bad women were called Miss about 1662. and a contracting mistress — Congreve has "Miss Prue" in his love for Love. (2nd out 1700. Swift a young Miss) (No older use of Miss given

**Mistress** formerly written maistress. female of master

"Maids & misses" used in Cawthorn. not in

148

# Allusions to old customs, dress, &c. Sept 1843.

From various Authors.

"Pepys's Memoirs" Quarto. 1660—1669. Some things from this.

Hats with plumes were worn by Charles II's Strumpets— Lon. q. 371. shaped apparently like men's hats—sometimes cocked.

p. 144 Smocks and Linen Petticoats } of Lady Castlemaine had "rich lace at the bottom". Lon. q. 320.

p 141. Straw Hat on a country maid—noticed by Pepys or Straw Hat on "one dressed like a country maid." Epis. 1. 266.

Bear Garden } Places of great resort
Cockpit }

Pepys's Memoirs is a fund for the Historian & Antiquarian to draw from. Misc. & 329. Born 1632. Died 1703.

---

Paupers & Beggars existed in England before the dissolution of the monasteries, & laws for regulating & sustaining them. (Lond. Quarterly Review No 66. 1826)

11.7 309 99 133. 162 Before Henry VIII. the barons multiplied their tenants & followers & divided their lands into small holdings. Under Henry VIII civil wars ceased, and the barons dismissed many of their tenants & demolished farm houses & cottages. This made beggars. The barons turned their tillage land to pasture & kept sheep, &c.

Harrison in his "Description of England" laments over this state of things (under Elizabeth) and the miseries of the poor arising from it. Harrison notices as food of the poor, raised by them when they can get an acre of land:— "Cabbages, radishes, parsnips, carrots, melons, pompions & such like stuff"—bread they used made of oats & barley. "Howbeit, what care our great encroachers?"

From all holdings under 20 acres, houses of husbandry gradually disappeared—such might be demolished by act of Henry VIII. houseless beggars increased on every side. Famous poor law of Elizabeth was in 1601.

The abolition of small holdings, and the enlargement of farms have been gradually going on in England for 300 years (before 1826.)

Q. R. No 72. 1827. p 395

Misc. 1. 69 Harrison quoted—He says in old time all sorts of "Treene [wooden] vessels" were so common that hardly 4 pieces of pewter (one perhaps a salt) could be found in a good farmer's house; and they could hardly live and pay a low rent. They frequented the alehouse.

1. 69 "In my time" says Harrison, the farmer lays up money—has a fair garnish of pewter in his cupboard, 3 or 4 feather beds, as many "coverlets & carpets of tapestry" a silver salt, a bowl for wine, & a dozen spoons.

p 262 Ill. 1. 357 Enclosures in England. The first act for enclosing in England according to the modern system was in 1709-10. Many waste lands have been enclosed without act of P.

Macaulay says about half of England was moor, forest & fen in 1685—the other half arable & pasture. He thinks ¼ of England has been turned from a wild into a garden since George II. began. (1727)

# Old customs, &c.

p 262 Misc I. 357. **Enclosures in England.** [E. 2. Review. No 72. p 401.

| | No of acts | land enclosed | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Under Anne | 2 | 1438 acres | |
| George I. | 16 | 17.660 | " |
| George II. | 226 | 318.778 | " |
| George III. | 3554 | 5.686.400 | " |
| [up to 1827] George IV. | 188 | 300.800 | " |
| | 3986 | 6.325.076 | " |

[10,000 square miles. Allocated. This is 6,400,000 acres. He comes down later. Hist of Eng.]

This is brought into tillage by enclosing — about 1/3 may have been in tillage before as common land.

p. 264 **Manufactures.** English Farmers formerly. [E. 2. Review No 72. p 414

See below. In former times (before Henry VIII and after him) the farmer & his family performed all the labor on his farm, (30 or 40 acres was accounted enough for an opulent farmer.) He made all his implements of husbandry except the plough — all were clumsy & inefficient. The females made all the clothing worn: that is, prepared the wool & flax for the weaver, & he for the fuller & dyer. The farmer & his sons & servants made in the evening, wicker baskets, woodenspoons, beechen bowls, & other household utensils. Manufactures were almost entirely domestic. The women worked abroad in seedtime & harvest. In the dwellings of all ranks, the wheel, distaff & needle were constantly applied. Gentlemen & the 16th Century wore linen & woolen cloth spun at home by wives & daughters [A coat made of cloth carded & spun by hand will last much longer than one made of that spun by aid of machinery. p. 415.] This domestic system has been giving away slowly from the time of Elizabeth down to about the middle of the last century, when in most places it was annihilated by the application of machinery. [Now, 1827, the wheel & distaff are generally banished from farmhouse & cottage, & linen in the south, & cotton in the north, are spun in factories.]

Misc. I. 360. Present English Farmer.
E. 2. Review. 72. 436. Remarks on Book Farming.

**Registering Land.** — Transfers of land are

p. 297 Registered in Scotland, but there was no general law for Registration in England in 1829. During the Commonwealth, a bill

Misc. 9. 76. Com. 9. 415 was drawn providing for the recording of all deeds by county Registers, but it did not become a law. Since that, registers have been established in several districts where all conveyances of land must be recorded, but no general registration. No 77. 1829.

Von Raumer, a Prussian who travelled in England 1835 says that, except Middlesex and Yorkshire, there does not exist in all England any institution for registration. much uncertainty about land titles.

---

Farmers, &c. — His harrow had wooden teeth headed in the fire. A travelling carpenter cut down an ash & made the farmer a plough. He carried his tools on his back. The goodwife, maidservants & daughters knit stockings, & carded & spun wool & flax, which was sent to the weaver & thence to the dyer & fuller. Manufactures not domestic were very limited, & no commerce. There was not much surplus produce who almost all consumed on the farm. Some went for rent & taxes. Grain was cultivated, & sown, nothing else. no artificial grasses nor vegetables — France still much this same as England was 200 or 300 years ago.

See about E. 2 R. No 72. 414, 415, 416

# Old Customs, &c

## Psalmody. [See forward 219. 220. Also Misc No 4. 288. 290 294.

The Psalms were not all used in the Temple Service. The Christians introduced the whole Psalter into their services — at what time is unknown. They were sometimes p. 296. "said", sometimes "sung." Gradually the body of the M. 8. 309 worshippers were excluded from joining in this service M 11. 108. & psalmody was assigned to a particular order. Before 9. 346 this the whole multitude made a noise like that of many 3. 229. 126. waters. The ordinal singers introduced the antiphonal 4. 107. 14. 104. manner of singing, in which one half of the choir 14. 378 repeated verse for verse after the other. This spread 16. 310 from the east to the west. The Psalter was in Latin 18. 25 like the rest of the services, and the people understood 18. 43. 44 neither. The monks cultivated music, and the abbeys, music M. 18. 206 convents, &c were heard singing several times during 3. 117. the day. M. 19. 130

The Protestants at the Reformation had new music and metrical versions. The Psalms were translated in every protestant country into regular rhyme, & new tunes were made. In England they at first "said or sung" the psalms, but they were not in metre. For general parochial purposes a metrical version was necessary & was made. The first was the p. 246. composition of Sternhold & Hopkins, and was admitted into the church of England. [The writer condemns this and all other versions in rhyme & metre.] Brady & Tates version he thinks as good as any — says Watts was no poet — thinks the Psalms will never submit to the shackles of English metre. 2. Review

---

## Corn Laws of England — began 1360. [See also 2nd Ed. Misc W. 1. 60.

p. 249. In 1623, Wheat could be exported when the price fell to 32/. a quarter, Barley to 16/. These were frequently the actual prices under James I

About 1660, after the Restoration, 40/. and 20/. were fixed upon instead of 32/. & 16/. No importation from foreign countries allowed till wheat rose to 44/. & then to pay 6/8 quarter. duty.

In 1663, prices being high, importation was allowed on payment of 5/4 a quarter for wheat & 2/8 for barley. This remained 7 years.

In 1670, foreign corn was loaded with a high duty so long as British corn could be sold at 53/4 or below. Exportation allowed on payment of a duty. More imported than exported under Charles II

Revolution of 1688. The landed interest was now favored at the expense of the nation. A law passed that when Com. Mis. 4 wheat is below 48/ & barley 24/. there should be a 1. 165 bounty of 5/. & 2/6 a quarter on exportation. The object was to raise rents. The restrictions on importation amounted almost to a prohibition. The bounty system led to a great exportation, but the price of wheat fell, and was lower for 70 years after 1688 than it was during 70 years preceding 1688. Prices of grain did not rise permanently till after 1760, nor was there any rise of rent till after 1760.

I judge from your remarks that you are well acquainted with the habits and customs of your fathers and that you understand their manner of singing Psalms, &c. In reading some of the publications on Regular Singing or Singing by Note about 1720 I find some remarks that seem to imply that females did not sing at all in the meeting house. In "The Reasonableness of Regular Singing" printed at Boston in 1720, I find the following questions, among others:—

"Do not the handmaids of the Lord need to be instructed in this duty? Are they not as much obliged to perform it as any? Were there not women singers as well as men singers of old? Are not they to be employed in singing Gods praises in the heavenly world, and why should they not in the churches and families on earth?"

In "Cases of Conscience about Singing of Psalms," by several ministers; Boston 1723. is this

"Question. May persons of the female sex be admitted to sing in the church?"

"Answer. Undoubtedly they may ought." — They then give reasons — refer to Miriam, to Deborah to singing women, &c. They think women sung in the apostles days, but the only reason they give for this opinion, is, that the privileges of females were enlarged, not straightened, by the New Testament. They do not refer to any nation or denomination in Europe to justify female singing; do not say that it was the practice in any churches.

I have seen similar remarks in other publications. I am puzzled with these things. Am I to infer that in the 17th century and part of the 18th, females did not sing in our congregations? That they did not sing in the churches of Europe?

At what time were the singers separated from the congregations in our meeting houses, & placed in seats by themselves?

I am not skilled in music. I ask these questions not as a lover of music, but as one who is desirous of knowing how things were in the days of our fathers. Do not give yourself any trouble about this matter. If you can answer my questions off hand, please to do it. If they require research, let them pass.

Yours &c.

S. J.

Rev. S. Sewall.

P.S. I noticed in the Old Bay Psalm Book, 16th edition, 1713, several tunes at the end, and there was but one part or voice to any of them. But the tunes in the 14th Edition, 1737, had three parts.

# Old customs, &c.

## Corn-laws — continued [Miscel. 7. 135. misc 8. 99. " 7. 141.

In 1773 the bounty was virtually abolished on export and importation was allowed at a small duty when wheat was 48/ or above & barley 24/.

Prices of Wheat in England — [Same as quoted Encyc. III. 61 at note, & taken from that.

| | incl. excl. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1640 to 1650 | —— | 59/5 a quarter | or 7/5 a bushel of 70 lbs | | |
| 1650 " 1660 | —— | 58/8 " | 7/4 " | | |
| 1670 " 1680 | —— | 54/. " | 6/9 " | | |
| 1680 " 1690 | —— | 46/11 " | 5/10 " | Average | |
| 1690 " 1700 | .... | 58/1 " | 7/3 " | 80.000 | bq. export |
| 1700 " 1710 | —— | 51/10 " | 6/6 " | 264.000 | " |
| 1710 " 1720 | —— | 37/ " | 4/8 " | 449.000 | " |
| 1720 " 1730 | —— | 36/6 " | 4/7 " | 375.000 | " |
| 1730 " 1740 | —— | 34/6 " | 4/8 " | 541.000 | " |
| 1740 " 1750 | —— | 23/8 " | 3/ " | 833.000 | " |
| 1750 " 1760 | .... | 42/6 " | 5/4 " | 545.000 | " |
| 1760 " 1765 | .... | 42/2 " | 5/3 " | 573.000 | " |

{ So much a year — on average

In 1750, was the greatest export — 1.667.000 Quarters.

Imports began after 1765 —

| | | | Imports over Exports |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1765 to 1770 | ..... 53/1 a quarter. | or 6/8 a bushel. | 247.000 qrs. |
| 1770 to 1775 | .... 49/10 " | 6/3 " | 505.000 " |
| 1775 to 1780 | ..... 38/7 " | .... 4/10 " | 27.000 " |
| 1780 to 1785 | .... 47/2 " | 5/11 " | 267.000 " |
| 1785 to 1790 | —— 45/6 " | 5/8 " | 412.000 " |
| 1790 to 1795 | —— 52/6 " | 6/7 " | 1.184.000 " |
| 1795 to 1800 | ---- 66/6 " | 8/4 " | 2.138.000 " |

1750 to 1800. 50 years — 46/5.

The greatest import was in 1800 — 2.939.000 Quarters, and average price of 1800, 110/. a quarter 13/9 a bushel.

Between 1697 and 1771 inclusive, G. Britain exported 34 millions of quarters of corn — most of it to the Netherlands, for wrought commodities!

From 1693 to 1714 both included, making 22 years, there were 12 seasons of deficient produce.

From 1730 to 1751 inc. there was only one unfavorable season

From 1793 to 1812 both included, there were 11 years of deficiency, & some long & severe winters.

From 1813 to 1821 inc. only one bad season, viz. 1816.

(We judges of bad years by the price of grain)

A quarter is 1/4 of a Ton, or 560 lbs. [Query, is not the qr. less than this sometimes?]

Bad seasons raise prices much more than war or any thing else. [These were bad seasons near the end of 16th & 17th & 18th centuries.

Old prices

Edward III. 1327-1377 — first 25 years, corn was 5/4 a Qr. — Silver 1350, 22½ to
last 26 " " " 11/9 " bad seasons &c.
1 ℔ silver in last period was coined into about 25/.

Richard II. 1377-1399 }
Henry IV 1399-1413 } Corn lower a trifle than 1327-1352. or 5/4: 4 years down just 23 years at 5/7: last 11 years 6/1.
Latter part of time, 1 ℔ silver made 30/.

1434 to 1444 — prices averaged 10/8 — silver the same.

1444 to 15[1] (to Henry VIII) average of wheat 6/. 1 ℔ Silver coined into 37/6.
A great fall — great abundance of corn.

In 16th century, corn rose considerably.

1646 to 1665 inc. in civil wars &c. 20 years, corn rose — was higher than in earlier or latter part of the century.

[1] Prices of Wheat in Johnson's Farmer's Cyclopedia differ considerably from these.

## Manners &c.

**Regulating Wages.** First law in England for regulating wages was 1350 & more 1444. &c.

H. 162. Hour glass. Macaulay says it was part of the furniture of the pulpit — in Burnet's days; & he notices what Onslow says.

p. 142 **Hour Glass** — used by English preachers — & turned.

P. 281
p. 292
p. 233
M. S. 1 57.
Con 9. 288.
Misc 7. 341.
Feld. Misc 9. 364.

Bishop Burnet preached a sermon against popery about 1685. Speaker Onslow says in his notes: "when the author had preached out the hour glass, he took it up & held it aloft in his hand, and then turned it up for another hour: upon which the audience set up almost a shout for joy." — R. 1823

Ludlow mentions a place besieged, where the besiegers turned up an hour glass & threatened to storm the place if not surrendered before glass run out. It was surrendered.

**Physicians.** In the ancient world, as now among uncivilized nations, the Physician acted as the Magician. "Perhaps it might be a good time both for the physician and the sick man, when the place of pills and potions was supplied by spells & charms. Ananarithta, scrawled upon parchment cooled the fever; Abracadabra, chased away the ague; an hexameter from the Iliad allayed the agony of the gout; the rheumatism yielded to a verse of the Lamentations".

Su 120 p
Su 190 p.
Misc. 1. 340.
Con. 9. 244
" 9. 265

p 461 of L. Q. Review. No 58. 1823

p. 158 The Anglo Saxons ordered diseases to yield to roots & plants, assisted by verse song and spell. Ibid.
M. 18. 350.

"In one shape or another, the physician still has continued to pour drugs, of which he knows little, into a body of which he knows less" Ibid p 462

"Medicine from its very nature must always bear something of an empirical character. p 463 [much more in this No of the L. Q. Review.

"Great Men and wise men partake of certain of the faults of their age, in a much greater degree than their inferior cotemporaries". Ibid p 465
Mis. 7. 309
" 7. 348
18. 314

---

**Yield of Corn.** Harrison says the yield of corn ground in his time (Elizabeth's reign) when well tilled, was 16 to 20 bushels of wheat or rye; on an acre; 36 bushels of barley; oats 32 to 40 bushels.

[See Misc. No 1. 58 p.

---

p. 249 **Cotton.** the books say, was first manufactured near Misc 1. 267 at Manchester in 1644 — one account says it Misc 4, 302 was introduced as early as 1600, but not much used till " 4. 294 about 1644 — Encyclopedia names Bolton as the place. " 4. 298 when cotton good called fustians were made in 1641. " 6. 193 Q. Review says that from that time (1641) to 1760 Com. 10 303 they had made no cloth in England of cotton alone — only the weft was of cotton; they could not spin cotton strong enough for warp by the wheel. The warp for over 100 years was of linen yarn. At first cotton was made into the heavier kind of goods, as pockets & jackets for laboring men: the thickset, barracans, herring-bones; later, cotton velvets, &c.

It was imported in 1600 for candle wicks, &c

See Harcourt. Misc. 6. 123. Cotton was used & fustians made long before 1641. — Mis. 6. 168.

---

**Beans** used to be cultivated broad cast in England. Row culture has been introduced but lately — Seem to be raised for animals, almost entirely in E. when raised in fields. [See 228 p. [See London.

p. 294 Muslins – 2. Review of 1825 says: –
Misc. 4. 311, 303. 40 years ago (1785) all the Muslins used in
No 4. 296. 7. 182 Europe & America were from India

Con. 10. 295 ill. 12. 45 { Fine Muslins & Calicoes } Encyclopedia says were introduced in 1781 and the mule was invented to spin wholly from Muslin is made of cotton.

Con. Intellect. 1. 165 Calicoes, in England, (and in Encyclopedia. &c.)
Misc. 4. 301, " " 296 mean "plain white cotton cloth" – unprinted.
– in U States it means cotton cloth printed with one or two colors.
Printed Calicoes & Printed Muslins } are English terms.

Carding. 2. Review says in 1825, "till 400 or 50 years ago all
Con 10. 294 wool was combed or carded by hand." – say till 1775. This does not agree with other accounts.

Con 9. 285. The first Carpet } were introduced into a town about
" " Umbrella } 100 miles from London about 1780.

Farmers and Laborers
p. 294. About 1780, in the best farmers' houses in country villages; –
M. 8. 364, Stone or brick floors were general –
" 4. 298, A large Settle with a high back was used to protect
" 7. 308 the family from the wind –
11. 302 Pewter Plates for the family,
Trenchers for the Servants,
Horn or tin cups for drinking
Spoons, Knives & forks, a scanty supply –
In some houses, each guest was expected to bring his knife and to eat without a fork.

In 1825 – they had carpets, china plates, glasses, instead of stone floors, trenchers & drinking horns. 2. R. 1825

In 1760 & after. Barley, Rye & Oaten bread was the
Nat. Hist. 2. 275 universal food of the working population. As
Mis. 8. 410 much barley as wheat was raised 1764. (This will
Misc 7. 165 not apply to all the counties – some had wheat.) Now the use of wheat is almost universal. (1825.).

"Within our own recollection" – the writer says – (perhaps 1780 &c
M. 11. 305 Country Cottages had no flooring but the ground –
The mud walls were rarely covered with plastering –
There was no ceiling under the straw roof.
A ladder or a notched post led to the chamber, if there was one –
Doors & windows let in rain & snow.
Now, 1825, there are brick or stone floors, stairs, plastering, &c.

1785. They had Straw beds & a sing – rug; now feather or flock beds
" sheets, blankets &c.
" They had benches & joint stools – now chairs & tables.
" They " wooden trenchers — now earthen plates & dishes
" They " Linsey-woolsey garments – now those of woolen, cotton, &c.
There has been a great increase in cleanliness.
Soap paid duty, 35 millions pounds 1785; in 1825, 95 millions.
or there was so much increase in 40 years.
They had an iron pot – now added, gridiron, frying pan & sauce pans
Linsey woolsey garments – now added to others more flexible, & often washed

(There is some exaggeration, to say no worse in the above.)

Chambers Infor. for People believes that laboring men, skilled and unskilled in England, can now obtain for their wages as large a share of the comforts of life as formerly.

# Old Customs, &c.

"The Psalms in metre" — not in Rhyme — or the old Bay Psalm Book. — for notice of this (printed at Cambridge 1640) see Am. Quarterly Review, Vol. 3.

---

## Commons, or "Commonable Lands" in England

For an account of these, see London, 503 page.

Our fathers seem to have derived from England many of their practices about commons & common fields: though the circumstances here & there were widely different [See 3 leaves forward.

See 160 p.

London. See also page 619 — "Infield" and "outfield" divisions belong to Scotland. 610

"Commons did not originate in any regard to the welfare of the lower classes," Lou. p. 610.

## Spinning by the distaff & spindle

— was formerly done without any wheel & and still is in some parts of Europe — Several accounts mention the "distaff & spindle" being superseded by the common wheel. [time when not known.

See p. 223. See Misc. 2 of 3. 26 and 27

The common Wheel for wool was the large wheel driven by the hand, having one spindle. — one thread wheel.

Lon. 10. 292 [right hand turns the wheel & left manages the wool.

The common wheel for linen (in Scotland) and for combed wool, had two spindles & was driven by the foot — This at first had only one spindle; the second was added about 60 years ago (so said in 1826) — in 1765 or thereabouts. This wheel is found in almost every family — (The Encyclopedia does not say this was driven by the foot, but only that used for combed wool.)

"One thread wheel" introduced into England "long ago"; not said when. This "two-thread wheel" not introduced until after 1750.

Crapes used for mourning in England 100 years ago, called Norwich crapes, seem to be of worsted — perhaps not called Worsted p. 234.

p. 250.

---

White paper was first made in England in 1690.

4 Misc. 187 p. 50.

Brown paper was made long before. The English used to import their white paper from France & other countries. [Chambers (1848)] says a paper mill was erected at Dartmouth, England. 1588: but England was principally supplied by France and Holland until 70 years ago — (when does 70 years begin?)

Misc. 2. 299. " 7. 142

---

"Evil elfwood generally keep close to each other in this world."

Con. 9. 425

---

The Fork (for eating) is said to have been invented by Henry IV of France

---

## Grasses. (London, page 817) See 156. p 162 — Misc. 1. 80

Clover (not a grass) was introduced into England about 1650 — described by Blith 1653 — made slow progress — was not cultivated in half the kingdom in 1760. &c

p 162. Ed. Enc. I. 208

Sowing Grass seed is not noticed by any writer in Europe till Dr. Plot's Oxfordshire, printed in 1677 says Ray-grass or Rye-grass has lately been sown, to improve lands, in Oxfordshire. Several had tried the experiment before 1677. London supposes this the first grass seed ever sown. The Romans cultivated clover, but did not sow the seeds of the proper grasses.

No other kind of grass seed was sown in England till about 1760, when the Herds-grass seed (Phleum pratense) was sown. The Orchard Grass from Virginia soon after.

"English Grass" — named in a proposed law of Massachusetts in 1676. It grew here & was mowed.

See Holt (Lumbering) at end.

p. 255 Depreciation of Paper Money.

Von Jakob in his Political Economy, maintains that a State, which has suffered its paper currency to be depreciated, so that great numbers of its people have lost by it, only increases the injustice and the evil, if it attempt indemnification by raising the value of the depreciated money; the gain does not go to those who have lost, but to others, perhaps to those who have gained much. An artificial rise of depreciated paper is only a blind distribution among those that then happen to hold the paper. — As the losses cannot be repaired, the State should eradicate the evil seed of the past mischief, but not seek to raise the paper to its metallic value.

N. A. Review. Oct. 1824

P. 230 M. 11. 269 Ed. Encl. I. 208 — Lon. Q. Review. No. 71. 391. frequently mentions the middle of last century, as the time when most improvement in farming began, or many things; "Agriculture in England". But little improvement took place in the cultivation of the soil or the management of live stock from the Restoration (1660 down to the middle of the 18th Century" (1750); & even "Clover & turnips were confined to a few districts," M. 9. 143. and in 1750 were hardly cultivated at all by common farmers in the southern parts of the island. M. 11. 366 p. 124 & 125 of London.

Robert Bakewell, born about 1730, made the first grand effort to improve the breed of cattle & sheep.

The General improvement in Implements took place after 1750 — — an improved method of draining 1760; the introduction of rutabaga 1790; of the potatoe into field culture 1788: the rotation of crops gradually from 1700. p. 10

Clover was almost unknown in Ireland when London wrote. — perhaps 5000 acres in the whole Island. The rotation of Crops: Agricultural writers paid little or no attention to Rotation of crops before 1750. Arthur Young, quoted by London p. 737; Nat. Mut. 2. 95

Roads in England bad until after 1760, except near great towns. Misc. 7, 143.

Farm Houses are erected on the land they cultivate, and NOT in Villages in the following countries: G. Britain, Holland, the sea coast from the Ems to the Elbe; Holstein, Valley of Arno — mountainous regions of Norway, Sweden & Switzerland: United States. On the Elbe about Hamburg — all the rest of European peasantry live in villages.

Umbrellas. Jonas Hanway first used an umbrella in the streets of London; he was beset by the people and stones thrown at him; & he was glad to escape without a broken head. (When was this?) N. A. Review 1831

Sa. Misc. Val. 266 Con. 9. 285. (had been in Persia) (on a wet day) See this account. Athenaeum Dec. 394

Washing — not frequent in Henry VII reign & after. The Earl of Northumberland had in his family 200 persons & the cost of washing for the whole was only 40£ a year p. 184. p. 212 e and most of that was expended on the linen of the Chapel.

Pewter was taking the place of wooden vessels among farmers in Holinshed's Days, & had been for some time. He says the pewterers had grown cunning, & could imitate any form of cup, dish, salt or goblet, though never so curious. Sa. Misc. Vol. 69. Pewter platters, plates, spoons, &c. had taken the place of wooden ones.

N. A. R. 1831

## Old Customs, &c

### Sports. [Con. No 1. p. 286

Ball playing, Hot cockles, Trundling the Hoop, the Top, Blindman's Buff or Hoodman's Blind Hopping on one leg, Cross & Pile or Turning coppers, Odd & Even, (Nuts played with as we now use marbles, Spinning chaffers or sporting with insects) — all these Sports & more, were used by the Greeks or Romans or both.

The foot ball was not ancient: early used in England.

The Quoit — not the discus of the ancients but derived from it.

Wrestling.

---

Laying the head in the grave towards the West is common in New England — a custom derived from the English & Catholic churches.

---

p. 299. Monuments, Splendid — [See Misc. 6. 342.

m. 14 144 The Chinese Wall is a monument of Cowardice or Weakness.
The Pyramids are monuments of ignorance & superstition
The Cathedrals are monuments of a corrupt religion
The Baronial Castles are monuments of a state of society in which every thing was barbarous.
N. A. Review. 1832

---

Calvinists — Sir James Mackintosh's Remarks on them, on Rev. Jona. Edwards, &c. N. A. R. Oct. 1832

b. 1. 58.

---

Clover mentioned by Markham M 3. 33; by Shakspeare Misc. 11. 340.

Grasses — Mass. 3. 279. sea Oats, 154 p. — Jones and 161. 162. 275. Con. & Misc. No 2. 103. N. Webster.

p. 224 Lucern was introduced into England 1657 but little attention paid to it till 100 years after: and even now it is cultivated only in a few places — mostly in Kent.

p. 224 Sainfoin — about the same — perhaps more cultivated than London

Clover & Lucern & Sainfoin were introduced about the same time (Lucern but many things which are introduced remain neglected or not much cultivated for 50, or 100 years or more.

London says the cultivated clovers (red, white, yellow) are Misc. 1. 80 natives of England; also the sainfoin: yet were introduced from other countries when they began to be cultivated: at least the red Clover & Sainfoin.

Do not writers mean red clover only when they mention the introduction of it from Flanders in 17th Century?

Mass. 3. 279. White Clover grows abundantly in England where it was never sown: putting lime on land brings in clover especially white clover, whose seeds may have lain dormant for ages. London.

By the treaty of Clover & St Foin in 1653 — (does not notice Turnips.)

p. 157 Mass. 3. 279 Rees says White Clover grows naturally in most pastures in every county of England: & they import almost all their seed from Holland, when they sow it.

Ed. Enc. says White Clover grows naturally on all dry land in Dumbartonshire.

[ Naturalized or introduced Grasses on N York — Com. 10. p 58 — 62

p. 159. Trifolium Medium or Zigzag Clover a Cow Grass. Mass. Hist. 2. 135.

Indian Corn, (in U States,) is the most valuable plant in the whole circle of American Husbandry. Livingston in Ed. Enc — Agriculture Art.

p. 5. 10 acres of corn are hoed with less expense than one of beans or turnips — so he says, referring to beans & turnips in England.

Grasses in United States — Livingston says (in 1810 or 1811 or 1812) says "no Grass seed was sown here till within the last 20 years" — (say more before 1790) He seems to apply this to all the United States — though his observations mostly refer to the middle states, N.Y. Penn. &c.

Ed. Enc. v. 335 (Error)

He reckons the common grasses of our pastures as follows:

White clover
Spear grass (Poa pratensis)
Blue Grass (Poa trivialis)
Perennial red clover, called cowgrass.

} Were these all native grasses?

Common grasses in meadows or mowings: —

Timothy,
A grass without a botanical name, rapidly spreading, called Redtop. (Introduced itself)
Red Clover — sown more & more — annual increase in 10 years.
Rye Grass — very little sown.

p. 156 N. Hist. 2. 135 The Cowgrass, or perennial red clover is noticed in England by Loudon (Trifolium medium) & is figured by him. The leaves & head are shaped almost exactly like the common clover, (Trifolium pratense) & says this is paler, than the common; the flowers pale red — call Pennsylvania clover? (Is it not what we now call medium, wild red clover; & says it is very fine for dry upland.

Ed. Enc. v. XII, 506. Calls the trifolium

Clover was sown in New England long before 1790. It was common when Deane wrote the N.E. Farmer 1790 & had been for years. Even in Elliot's day clover was sown. See N.E. Farmer. Deane says "White Clover seems natural to this country" — he seems to mean only that it grows well here — or

Mass. 9. 238. 239. Elliot's Journal

Herds Grass was sown here long before 1790; noticed by Elliot.

Cooper's Williich's Encyclopedia, 1821 (Willich 1806) says White clover is a natural grass, found in the "middle Indian Country" though Mr Strickland says Indians report that it is not met with only "where whites have trodden".

Am. Encyclopedia affirms that "White Clover is a natural grass of the U. States". Others say it was first imported — (The Enc. may be right. It says the same of Redtop.)

Mass. 3. 279. See 162 p.

Eaton's N.A. Botany, 1840. considers the clovers and Poa's (English grass, &c.) as natives of N. America; also redtop. Dr. Cutler (in Morse's Geography, 1805) seems to think that these grasses (Clovers & Poa's and redtop) are natives of U States — is not quite certain.

p. 246 Mass. 3. 279 Cont. to Hist. No 2. p. 103 Nat. Hist. 2. 97. Con. 8. 404.

White Clover. "Pursh (the Prussian Botanist) says it is found in fields, pastures and cleared lands on the Mountains of N. America, making its appearance wherever lands are cleared of timber, in the most remote parts of the country, from 60 to 100 miles from any place where it grew naturally. So it springs up in recently cleared grounds in England, being one of the most universal plants in the Temperate Zone!" (From Rees Cyclopedia —

The White Clover is all over Europe from Sweden to Greece and on the Islands of the Archipelago.

The Red Clover is also common throughout Europe. Rees does not say it is a native of America. Clover is not found on Islands in Russia, Norway, &c. London Hort. &c.

Clover is not found on Islands [illegible] Mass. No 3. 279

# Old Customs, &c.

p. 241 b. 15 — **Charms** were used in England to cure diseases 2000 years ago, and still are (Mrs. Bray's Description of Devonshire 1836: Pepys, Memoirs.) These charms are handed down from generation to generation, a woman imparting them to a man, & a man to a woman. Mrs. B. gives two specimens of charms in verse (herbs were applied to accompany the charms), one to stanch blood — and one for a scald or burn — the latter is:-

Con. 9. 244. — Tri. St. Lunacy & Blood, Con. 1700. 228. — M. 7. 340. — M. 18. 350.

"Three angels came from the north, east & west,
One brought fire, another brought ice,
And the third brought the Holy Ghost:
So out fire and in frost.
In the name of the Father, Son & Holy Ghost."

A Charm in Verse 1670. 1. 340

Lon. 2. Review 1837

"Superstitions of a dark & odious character are found in every part of our island", says Lon. 2. Review. Oct 1837. p. 209 168 and he thinks they will never be eradicated, "so long as credulity is one of the characteristics of the human mind."

"Superstition is an enemy to civil liberty & an ally to despotism" "Superstition favors priestly power." Hume. — a friend to it" Hume. M. 16. 114

**Punishments** by the Pillory, &c. in England used to be "in every market town, on a market day, or at such times as any fair was kept there." L.2.R. 1837

See Con & Illus. No 1. 145

M. 12. 78 — **General Maxim**. "Those who trample on the helpless are disposed to cringe to the powerful."

Am. 9. 373 — Am. Whig. 2. 268. — Misc. II. 250.

p. 159, p. 288 — "We ought not to try the ones of one age by the standard of another age."

Ed. Review.

Illus. 309 — **Great or Extraordinary Men.** [M. 18. 314

Con's 382 — A man eminent in Letters or the Fine arts is treated often by cotemporaries, almost always by posterity, with extraordinary tenderness — that is his moral character. Their works remain: their vices & oppressions are forgotten.

Sallust was a plunderer (of Numidians &c) & an adulterer.
Clarendon was an oppressor & a bigot.
Cicero's whole soul was under the dominion of selfish vanity & craven fear. He was an accomplished trimmer.

Bacon's faults were — coldness of heart & meanness of spirit. He stooped to every thing to obtain wealth, precedence, titles, honors, gardens, manors, &c. He was a corrupt Judge, and as a politician, acted with James I & his favorite Buckingham.

M. 7. 381. M. 402

Home Tooke defended the character of Bacon. (Ed. Review 1837) See Am. R. Review V. 5. p. 403

History is made up of the bad actions of extraordinary men.

C. 9. 382 — Goldsmith was ungrateful to his parents & friends, dissipated, a gambler, extravagant, a lover of finery in dress, guilty of many mean acts, often had the sheriff at his heels. "but was kind to beggars, &c." [Tradition says he loved, despised & finally owed Lond. Rev. 37 given his last guinea to a woman who asked for it. & E.R.

M. 8. 392 — Steele had a debt to discharge one night & added a chapter for the Christian Hero, the next morning. 3d Ed

[Addison was given to habitual excess in wine, & gave way to the grossness of a tavern life. M. 8. 382 — (the latter part of life, at least.) Dr. Aikin.

# Old Customs &c.

## Judging of Other Times.

p. 288 p. 158

That An immoral action ~~is~~ is generally considered innocent in a particular society, is a good plea for an individual of that society who commits that action: but that a great many persons commit immoral actions, is no plea at all — Ed. Review 1837 July

p. 288 ill. 1. 213. " 15. 234

Dr Johnson's Opinion iii. 11. 376

If a man does that which he & all around him know to be bad, it is no excuse for him, that others have done the same; but no man is to be blamed for not finding out that what every body else thinks the good, is really bad. Ed R.

St Augustine says of polygamy — "quando mos erat, crimen non erat, nunc propterea crimen est, quia mos non est" Lu. Review

St Aug. de civ. Dei. xv. 16. Hist. 2. 91

## Land Tax in England — from Blackstone.

Tenths granted, were the real 10th of personal property.
They began 1188 — amount uncertain.
Fifteenths were at length substituted for 10ths, in most cases.
Amount uncertain

8 Edward III. new taxations were made of every township, borough, &c. which was the 15th of the value of every township & amounted to 29,000£. For a long period after the same nominal sum was assessed on each township city, &c. & called a 15th.

Real land tax. Scutages were sums levied on every knight's fee: Hydage was a tax upon other lands; talliage a tax on cities & burgs.

p. 208 c. Subsidies took the place of all these about Richard II time. They were a tax of 4/. in the pound for lands & 2/8 for goods — aliens double — the assessment ancient & very low: so that a subsidy was only 70,000£; a modern tax at same rate produces 2 millions (he wrote in 1755)

See Rymer's Fœdera 7. 197 Eden. 8. 91.

1688. Parliament granted Elizabeth 2 subsidies & 4 fifteenths.
1640 " " 12 Subsidies to be levied in 3 years

The clergy taxed themselves — the above did not include them. They gave 4/. in the £ as a subsidy — amount about 20.000£ After 15 Charles II, clergy & laity both included in taxes.

In civil wars, Parliament levied weekly or monthly assessments of a specific sum upon each county: — levied by a pound rate on lands & personal estates. This way of raising money was practised after the restoration.

M. Hen. 1. 197.

1692 there was a new valuation of estates: and 1/. on the of this valuation produced 500.000£ — This land tax was continued yearly to the time when Blackstone wrote — above half the time at 4/. in the £ sometimes at 3/. sometimes at 2/. & twice at 1/. The average was 3/3 on £ & produced annually more than 4 millions, or equal to 23 ancient subsidies — It was raised on both real & personal estates, being assessed upon individuals by commissioners appointed by the act, in each county.

Hen. 8. 95 St Hist. 2. 17

[In 1837 the land tax in England was 4/ in the £ on the annual value.

[Poll Taxes were levied in England — but I can find no definite account of them. Under Wm III they were assessed on men according to their rank, from the duke down. But shopkeeps, attorneys, &c. were assessed differently, some reference being had to property or income.

M. Hen. 1. p. 196

# Old Customs, &c.

## Commons in England — again — from Rees's Encyclo.

[In 3 others back. 154p.

p. 246 p. 184. Common Field Land was similar to Commons — there were extensive fields in almost every county. When arable, they were very much divided. The writer in one case knew 30 owners to a field of 200 acres, & each commoner had several pieces, from 1 acre to 15 rods. A piece of only 8 square rods is noticed — all was "in long, narrow, winding, wormlike strips". [This is an extreme case evidently]. The occupiers were farmers, i.e. tenants — not property owners of the soil

Meadows were divided by lots & land marks but not in so small pieces as arable land. The farmers let in the common herd of cattle as soon as the hay was off.

There were regulations as to the number (& kind) of animals each might put into the commons. Hogs & goats were not commonable. Blackstone notices 3 kinds of "disturbance of common". (Book III. Chap. 16.) by one who hath no right putting in cattle: others putting in more than their right, &c.

p. 246 Con 10. 66. col. 14. 96 Common Pasturage (Rees Enc.) was mostly divided into 3 fields — one for horses, one for neat cattle, and one for sheep. — The horses had a keeper, the sheep a Shepherd, the cattle a keeper. — Sometimes all three kinds were together. (This refers to a whole parish or manor.)

The Parish common pasturage was much of it low & wet; much of the grass & herbage poor — & some of it covered with heath & furze. Rees.

Palgrave says: "Anglo-Saxon townships all contained common fields, of which the use of [illegible] was shared between the Lord & the rest of the Community" Hallam's Hist. 1. 200

Cock Fighting has existed in England for centuries. M 4. 226 Henry VIII. it is supposed, founded the National Cockpit at Westminster, which was forbidden under Cromwell 1654 and renewed by Charles II & continued to the present time, Rees says. He gives the details & regulations. Rees Enc.

Brooms of common Heath or Ling (Erica vulgaris) are used in most parts of England. Bingley 1. 178.

N. Hist 3. 214 of yellow-bush — Con & Mis. 9. 267 Misc. 7. 408 (Sedge p. 208

Misc 3. 187 M. 7. 408 Brooms — in primitive times made of the

N. Hist 2. 326 wild broom that grows on the English

Su 182 b. 236 p. 2 col. 3 p. commons (Genista) — so says Rees. The Enc.

Misc. 4. 307. 182 notices the following kinds of brooms: — birch-brooms

Con 9. 265 Misc 9. 214 hair-brooms, rush-brooms, heath brooms.

[1848. An Englishman tells me that heath brooms & birch twig brooms are manufactured yet

Rees says in another place that birch-twigs are made into

p. 252. 236 col. 3 p. besoms in Lancashire & near London for home use & exportation

Birch was used for brooms in Evelyn's time. White birch is the common birch of England —

Shakspeare saw in his generation such men as he describes: - Othello, Macbeth, Pistol, Dogberry & others — Men with such marked characteristics are not to be found at this day. Foreign Q. Revew. 1837

b 244c Richardson was chief of English novelists, about 100 years ago (this said 1837) His Pamela, the weakest
Adv. in My. 1745 Cont. 92 of works, his novels had an astonishing success.
Misc. 1. 402 Fielding attacked it in his "Joseph Andrews" & it sank
Ed. in 3 vols 1744 5th Ed. into neglect. (It was published 1740 - had 5 editions in 1741)
Misc. 2. 1960 Gen. Jos. Dwight Pamela 1753. She was the eldest sister of Sedgwick. (Ibid
in Mass. a Gen. folio in 1753 & the volume appeared 1748 & was very popular - Sir Ch. Grandison 1753 -

Mrs. Adams was a Parisian in Paris — More than half become
Mss. 7. 364 guilty from the pressure of want. Idleness & vanity
12. 686. are responsible for the greater part of the remainder.
A passion for dress destroys many: seduction some,
Libertinism very few.
They are ignorant of religion, but display great
fanaticism & superstition. In catholic countries
they are the most bigoted portion of the population
& used in former days to steadily attend the auto da fe
They are remarkable for outward observances
in Paris; also at Dublin, &c.

meadows and Meads. Holinshed says hay of "low meadows" is not so good as that of "higher meads" Ibid

b 294/6 Mowings in England. When our fathers emigrated from England
Ed Enc I. 330 the English did not sow grass seed & their mowings were on low
lands there (as well as our fathers mowings here.)
Su 156/p 157 As London says of the commons: "In the lowest situation
Su Nat. His: as in the watry formed base of a sinuous valley, or in
No 2. 97. swampy dips, shooting up among the arable lands,
lay an extent of meadow grounds, or ings, to afford
a supply of hay, for cows & working stock, in the winter
and spring seasons."
(When they made mowings on uplands in England, they
extended the name meadows to them; our fathers did not.

In England, river-meadows or those in the bottoms of valleys are the most valuable - are always in grass - no manure. The next best are upland meadows, some always in grass, others in a rotation & ploughed: all require manure. Bog-meadows are the least valuable.

p 239. Carpets - were coverings for tables, trunks,
[Same definition as Chalmers] estrades, passages, floors — says Rees, &
Misc. 4. p. 311. Bailey is not very different — Formerly
imported from Turkey & Persia — said to have
been made in France under Henry IV. &
just made in England at Wilton, in year.....
"The Carpet of Shakespeare's Time was a piece of tapestry or embroidery & was used on tables" (King's O. & ab.)
Not made at Axminster till 1755,
When were floor carpets introduced into England?

p 238 Candle Wood or Pine used for candles. Misc. 6. 147. 226. Misc. 3. 139. 408. Misc. 9. 95. 398
do — or Pine used for candles. Con. 9. 279 (Worthington.

Misc. 8. 294 "Candle-wood" is a term used by Rees, for some
wood that "burns & flames". Probably same as ours.

p 147. 294 "Water-Closets" in Ed. Enc. Article, China, 126th page is used for
Con. 9. 268. privies or necessaries. The same term is used
Misc. 91. 300 in "Civil architecture", Vol VII. Page 502 - first introduced into dwelling houses 1762 - whether used for water or other purposes, is not stated.

Old Customs &c.
Red Clover – see Mss. 1. 80.

[See White Clover in Hutchinson. one in Mass. No 3. 279.

Grasses. Elihu Clapp, aged over 80, tells me (Oct. 14. 1843.) that Deac. Shepherd was the first man that sowed grass seed in Northampton – on a piece that he, Clapp, now owns. He thinks it was before 1783. but I judge from circumstances that it was after 1783. It was red clover. He says white clover grew here long before – that on clearing new land at Westhampton, or elsewhere, white clover would come in. Also English was common. It seems that ploughed lands in the meadow were ploughed, or left vacant, every year – perhaps they sometimes sowed grass on them that grew spontaneously, & was mowed – perhaps not.

See Nat. Hist. 1. 302 130. &c.

See Husb. 156 p. Mss.

E. Clapp lived with Col. Clapp of Dorchester in 1783; he cut much grass – salt marsh grass, & upland English grass, but E.C. says he sowed no grass seed, & he heard of no one sowing it about Boston at that time. It probably was done by some, however.

Poa Pratensis or common English Grass, or Spear grass "is the most noble of all the grasses" – "affords the best hay and richest pasture". Says Mr Sole, who is quoted by Dr. Rees' Cyclopedia.

Clover – (see 3 leaves 157 p. back). Dr. M. Cutler. in his Botanical Communication to the Am. Acad. Arts & Sciences 1782 (Vol. I of Memoirs of A.A.S.) says the following kinds of Trifolium are indigenous:–
Melilot Clover, Creeping clover, White Honeysuckle [clover] Red Honeysuckle [red clover] Yellow clover, and Woolly-headed clover – also Ball Trefoil.

Mss. 3. 279. Chester H. Gee of Thompson, Geauga co. Ohio. says 1847. that white clover comes into clearings, and died in early days as naturally as sorrel on pine plains. Red clover is sown. English grass also comes in of itself – called June grass. Starts early & is ripe before other grasses.

Mr Parsons from Ohio says. White clover every where springs up there after land is cleared, in that part of the State (Ravenna & Franklin are in his vicinity) – in some places, it comes in much slower and in less profusion – English grass comes in after a few years, not at first. They sow red clover (that does not come in of itself) and herds grass, and sometimes redtop, (about 744 a 745)

Mr. Gil. Stanley Weather who has been in Wisconsin & Illinois, thinks no white clover is seen there. Their mowings & pastures are the prairies, and they have only prairie grasses – no grass seed sown except, sometimes, a little about their cabins or on home lots.

King Hitchcock from Illinois (Jan. 1845) informs me that neither white nor red clover, nor English nor redtop nor Timothy are found growing spontaneously in Illinois. They grow well when sowed – but none there before. They sow white, red clover, redtop and herds grass. He says the natural grass of the higher prairies looks like our Thatch – & seems to be the same – there are other grasses intermingled with this – such as do not grow here. On the wet prairies the grass looks like our sedge, is tall & coarse and of little value.

English Embassy found Red & White clover on the highlands of Abyssinia. White Clover has been carried to Iceland & is spreading over the Island. Also caraway. Travellers in Iceland 1852

1845. Enos Kingsley aged 75 says no clover or other grass seed was sown when he was a boy. There was clover mixed with other grasses. Some homelots were manured & yielded good crops. Not much manure put on corn hills he thinks. Low parts of meadow were mowed. Many bushy tract

# Old Customs, &c:

[See Rorke's Prices 14th page. [See Misc. No 4. 300-361

p 246 246. English coppers, that used to circulate here, of George II George III. &c were half an English penny; or 108 to the dollar. Yet they passed (when I was young) only as half a New England penny, or 144 to the dollar.* When new, 3 weighed one ounce avoirdupois. (Adam Smith says 12 copper pence weight [Examinator - copper coin] 144 to the dollar was much more than the copper was worth - perhaps 3 times as much. They came to 2 d. lb. when copper old, was worth about 8. New copper was much higher. (1/2 lb. A. Smith says) (Am. Museum

Same now see Langdon I. 256. 258

Our Copper cents weigh about 84 to a lb. avoirdupois — so the Ch. II. 152. copper is 7/8 per lb. This does not correspond with the above this is correct, for I weighed ten cents myself. Some error in the above

* They passed at more (than a N.E. penny. See Dear Aunty book, 64. 73 p. 4th. — see Felt page 200. 202. Our cents 1788 when to weigh 2 pds. 2 pwt. 0 grs. to 100. Still do. Coin. II. 198. Coin. Cents 1785 or 99 pieces to weigh 6 pwts.

P. 299. Schoolmasters in Shakspeare's Times were tyrannical ignorant, & immoral — especially the country schoolmasters; & were ridiculed in many comedies.

(Drake.

Shakespeare & his Times. Nathan Drake, M. D. published Meth. 2. 413 in 2 Quarto Volumes previous to 1817, in regard to Shakspeare & his Times — "the manners, customs, amusements, superstitions, poetry, &c of his age.

The Farmers & Yeomanry, the more substantial ones, Misc. I. 79. Meth. 2. 414 and details Harrison says, were called John, Thomas, &c. His words are: — "And albeit they be not called master as gentlemen are, or sir as to knights appertaineth, but only John & Thomas, &c; yet they have been found to have done very good service" &c Some of them were very wealthy; sent sons to the University, kept servants, &c. yet could not be called Master or Sir. If a man had "sufficient lands whereupon he might live without labor, he by these means became a gentleman," — so says Harrison.

Drake.

P. 283 Misc. I. 67 Farmers houses in Elizabeth's days.

Misc. 8. 70. 386. Meth. 2. 415 M. I. 302. If built in places abounding in wood, they were substantial, having not more than 4. 6. or 9 inches between stud & stud. In the open country they used more flimsy materials — "here & there a girdling to which they fastened their splints & then covered the whole with thick clay to keep out the wind." The farm houses of substantial farmers had several rooms above & beneath, & were coated with white lime or cement, & roofed with reed. The poorer farmers had but 2 rooms on the ground floor, the outer for servants, the inner for the master and his family; they were thatched with straw or sedge. (The reed thatch seems better than that of straw" &c

Meth. 2. 416 p 261 Good eating — all liked this in E.s days as well as since. (The Collier had brown bread, white, bacon, curds, milk.

Drake.

Village Houses in England 1844 (Elizur Wright) few of wood plastered most of brick or stone, with little multiform windows, & diamond glass, still an old mossy air. "Second story generally [sets over the first." Red tiles, slate and thatch for roofs. Peticoat roof is of all sorts. Village Inns very neat — much more so than in U.S.

Old Customs, &c [Earle's Remarks are in Athenaeum II. 416.
The Clowne [Misc. 7. 388 of this p. 244.

Words to Oxen. Bishop John Earle, who belonged to the age of Elizabeth, or somewhat later, born 1601, died 1665 (Wood) in describing the "plain country fellow" "who manures his ground well but lets himself lie fallow & untilled", says p. 271. "he expostulates with his oxen very understandingly M. 11. 198. and speaks gee and hee better than English." M. 14. 211.

[Were these words equivalent to our haw & gee? Drake

"His Religion is partly his copyhold which he takes from his landlord & refers it wholly to his discretion He comes to church in his best clothes, where he is capable only of two prayers, for rain & fair weather. He apprehends God's blessings only in a good year or a fat pasture, & never praises him but on good ground." "He is sensible of no calamity but the burning of a stack of corn or the overflowing of a meadow." Earl lived 1601—1665.

"A Clown is a low-lived, rude, ill bred, churlish fellow". R.D.
A Boor is a clown, a rustic. Such as live by husbandry. p. 235

Indian Food. Hunting, a prodigy at all sorts. Fishing at falls next. Cultivation 3d. Natural fruits 4th.
Indian Food according to Douglass. M. 1. 23. See other writers. [Wms' Narrative
See Spafford on Mich. M. 3. 395

p. 285 Indian Agriculture in N. England, &c.
Misc 3. 398. 399.
M. 3. 106 Dr. Trumbull says the Indian women cultivated
M. 1. 304. maize, beans, and squashes.
Mr Gallatin says the Indians of U States (as it now is.) cultivated maize, beans, pumpions, & some other articles. [Wms' Comment says they cultivated beans, Indian pompions and squashes, sunflowers seeds, gourds, nuts, roots.
Yet I do not find that either squashes or pumpkins were natives of America; nor were beans of any sort indigenous in the Northern States. [P.S. Squashes, pumpkins, beans were natives of Mex.
Gourds (Cucumbita Lagenaria) were natives of Chili. Mexico. &c. and one variety was eaten by the Indians.
There was in some Botanical Works a vegetable called Pepo Virginianus — what was it?
Haricots (Kidney-beans) were indigenous in Mexico (Humboldt) at least were of American origin; as were onions, gourds, chickpeas, &c.
Phaseolus — beans of this genus grew in some of the present U. States, or vegetables of this genus and of the genus Vicia.

Dr Morse, 1805, says the following are natives of this country — Potatoes, ground nuts, tobacco, pumpkins, Cymlings, squashes Canteloupe, Melons, beans, peas, hops, — probably others.
In Virginia, according to Beverly, Indians had, before English came, Musk melons, Watermelons, pumpkins, (white & Summer squashes, gourds, peas, beans, Indian Corn, Potatoes (nearly describes sweet ones.) Misc 3. 185.
Indian Corn. Potatoes (Hariot describes sweet ones) Misc 3. 185. M. 6. 158.
First Voyagers 1584 mention melons, cucumbers, gourds, peas, beans. Acorn. M. 3. 398.
Lescarbot 1609 says they had maize, beans, tobacco, pumpkins, squashes.
Potatoes. Humboldt says were cultivated somewhat extensively in Lancashire 1684. in Saxony 1717. in Prussia 1738 in Scotland 1728 (his translator says they were not extensively cultivated in Scotland till after 1745. [Beckmann
Misc. 9. 141. M. 1. 50. 98 says the potatoe was first planted in Ireland & thence by slow degrees passed over to the Northern parts of England. Was a long time confined to gardens of nobility & gentry as a curiosity &c.

# Old Customs. &c

## Plants & Flowers that used to be cultivated in Farmer's gardens in Mass. 40 years ago. &c

Con. 10.67

| Plants - some medicinal - | | — Flowers |
|---|---|---|
| Spikenard | Carrots | Peony. Pink (red & the colo |
| Rue — | Parsnips | Poppy. Hollyhock |
| Mustard. | Radish | Roses. Lupine (room sleeper) |
| Peppergrass. | Horse Radish | Nasturtium. Garden Snapper |
| High Mallows | Turnip | Violets — Canterbury bells (natu |
| Burnet | Cabbage | Marygold — China aster (natu |
| Hop | Peas | Sunflower — Cockscomb (natu |
| Rhubarb (latu) | Beans | Snapdragon — Daffodil (natu |
| Pumpkin | Beets | Lillies Flower de luce |
| Water melon | Squash | Tulips (latu) Sweet William |
| Cucumber | Muskmelon | Princes feather. Morning glory |
| Saffron. | Lettuce | |
| Wormwood. | Cavendon | |
| Caraway. | Hyssop | |
| Redpepper | Tomato (latu | |
| Sage — | Balm | |
| Mint — | Thyme. | |
| Rosemary — | Summer Savory | |
| Comfrey | Sweet Marjoram | |
| Onions | Asparagus | |
| Fennel | Broomcorn | |
| Dill | Chives | |

Beverly's Virginia 1705. says — "They say that rue, southernwood rosemary, the bay tree & lavender will not grow (viennaut) in New England: & that pinks, fennel, elecampane, clary, degenerate them & continue only one or two years!" [He probably got this from Josselyn.

---

p. 256, 260. m. 12. 68. **Devotion.** "One may be very devout & yet very vicious. The Italians are certainly a very devout people: but they were at the same time a very depraved people. This is openly confessed, & it extends to the clergy." [He had travelled in Italy; viz. Rev. Dr. Dewey.

uniformity of **faith** is a sign of spiritual decadency." When a tree is dead it is [illegible] any sign. Give it water & it will show its own growth. When men are dead in the "preachy" they are still alive." H. W. Beecher.

p. 258 **Dissent from established Churches.** Dissent may not add to domestic happiness, but its **absence** must detract from the intelligence of a people, their acuteness,

p. 248. m. 19. 190. & value for religion. A land of conformity is one of apathy or superstition." Ed. Review (Norway) Ap. '37

p. 230 m. 16. 288. **Diffusion of Property** among the people has great influence upon their character, civilization, self respect, moral restraint, independence of spirit, their manners, &c. The possession of Property, especially of land, produces a feeling of self respect, among a people. Ed. Review (Norway) '37

p. 296 **All Established Authorities**, civil or ecclesiastical, are wont to stretch out their long hands in every direction & make encroachments, &c. Ed. Review '37

M. 7. 321 **Newspapers.** The articles that appear in newspapers show who the purchasers are (or readers) — (says the Ed. Review in substance — meaning that conductors of newspapers will consult the interests, feelings & even prejudices of the great mass of their patrons, whether they be farmers, or merchants, &c.)

p. 206 p. 158 **Superstition.** The Canditti of Spain are good Roman Catholics. They wear images of the virgin — confess to priests & get absolution by paying well;

## Old Customs, &c.

b.261 **Education in England & Wales** | Con. g. 401. Misc. 8. 362. M. 1284

In 1818, there were 4100 endowed Schools, which had 166.000 scholars.
" " 14400 unendowed do — — 478.000
18500. 644.000 "

In 1833 there were about the same endowed Schools with only 154.000 scholars
" " " " 34.800 unendowed do " 1,122.000 "
about 39,000 all — — — — — 1.276.000 "
In 1837. estimate 40000 " — — — — 1.400.000 "

In 1837 about half the children between 6 & 12 years did not go to school at all; had no education.
Ed. Review 1837

The great body of these schools do not pretend to teach any thing but reading, writing & a little ciphering; & with most even that is but a pretence. The teachers are miserably deficient.
E.R.

A writer in the Lon. Quarterly Review July, 1837. seems to suppose that a large portion of the Church of England people cannot read the bible, but get what knowledge they have of Scripture from hearing parts of it read in the church. (Article "Village Preaching.")

---

Wealth — to do good to either nations or individuals, must be gradually acquired by industry & prudence. Rapid accumulation of wealth demoralizes, both nations & individuals.
M. 7. 309 M. 11. 418.

---

"Whipping at the Cart's Tail" was an old punishment of England. Edward Floyde in 1621 was ordered by House of Commons to stand on pillory, ride with his face towards the horse's tail, "be whipped at the cart's tail" be fined 5000 £. & be perpetually imprisoned in Newgate, for scoffing at the Elector & Election Palatine! (Son in law. & daughter of the king.)
Con. & Hallam's Hist. II 143. Con. g. 268
Lon. Q. Review. Jan. 1838.

---

**Uneducated Men.** "Our new mechanical powers and their adaptations — steam-engines, power-looms, &c. were not the discoveries of men of science but men of business — Watt, Arkwright, Hargreaves, &c.
M. 7. 309 Con. g. 382 | M. 18 314 | "Agriculture owes almost nothing of its advance to our philosophers.
Ibid.

Modern improvements, the writer thinks, have not done much for the agricultural labourer in England. He might change places with an Andalusian peasant, probably yet the mechanic arts are hardly known in Andalusia.
Ibid.

---

**Courts.** "In no country has Reformation of any kind originated with the Court of that country; because a courtier is by habit a creature of imitation, accustomed to mould his actions, and even thoughts, on the model of his superiors: of course, incapable of acting for himself.
Con. g. 383

Old customs. &c.

Truths — are perfect in themselves — immutable. But Con 9. 384. the circumstances to which they are applied may change, & a new machinery may be required for carrying the same principle into practice.
Lon. 2. Review. Jan. 1838

"All human Advantages confer more power of doing evil than good." Note to Richard II

"Authors are generally the unthinking copyists of each other." G. Stuart

Pay of Warrios under Edward III — in France, he had p. 2084. 31294 combatants & attendants.
A commander, an Earl 6/8. day; Bannerets 4/. day; Knights, 2/. day; Esquires 1/. day; Archers on horseback 6.d a day; Foot archers 3.d a day — Welshmen 6.d a day. Menat arms 6.d a day. — Footmen 2.d a day. Physician, herald, ensign & sergeants over 20 men, 4 d a day. The armies were composed mostly of Knights, Esquires, Archers on horseback, and footmen. G. Stuart

M. 11. 248 Changes Gradual Changes. When revolutions take place gradually in Society, it is difficult to fix the time of their beginning, of their becoming general, &c. (Referring to past ages.)

p. 254 p. 140 Convulsions Ar 2. 94. 97 Ar 10. 4. 9. Dark Day in New England May 1780 — a particular description of it in Memoirs of Am. Acad. A. & S. Vol I Dr. Belknap's Hist. 1. 307. Coffin's New Hist. p. 257 Felt's Salem. Vol 2. p. 143. 144. History of Groton pages 160

"Theorists — always find those practices to be successful which favor their own speculations."
Ed. Ency. Article, Medicine

p. 201. p. 238 Change and see below Our Calculations. "Most things fall out to them [men in authority] accidentally, & come not into compliance with their preconceived ends." so men are forced to comply & to go in with things as they fall out."
Solith. Serm.

p. 1945 Slaves. Fielding says that Aristotle proves abundantly that no men are born to be slaves except barbarians — & they only to such as are not barbarians.

p. 774 Lon. 9 272. Mis 3. 115. " B. 340 Thanks at Table — "It is an act of irreligion to rise from our common meals without prayer & thanksgiving." "A strict dissenter saying grace" Comber — Companion to the Temple "To a short meal, hom[illegible] & tedious Grace" — Dryden's Persius. "Grace" green thought would cure the spleen.

Spelling Books — When & by whom were they first published? Mis 3. 122 They seem to have been a late invention, called for by the extension of popular education. Who was before Dilworth? — Large Dictionaries are of former ages; but the small school dictionaries seem to be a late affair — Who first published one?

see above. accidental. "The accidental or unforeseen, generally plays a higher part on the stage of history, than events regularly arranged beforehand." N. Tribune 1857. That is "it often happens that events foreshadowed and foretold take a wholly different turn from that set down by mundane wisdom.

# Gardening. (Oct. 24. 1843.)

From London's Encyclopedia of Gardening
4 new Edition — Preface 1834.

Fruits
Flowers
Kitchen Vegetables
Ornamental plants
} are included in "Gardening — or Fruit-garden, flower garden and kitchen garden — & also other things.

The Romans introduced most of their fruits from the East, and they cultivated in Pliny's time almost all those now in culture in Europe. Orange, pine apple, gooseberry, currant & raspberry must be excepted.

Kernel Fr. They had apples 22 sorts; pears 36 kinds; quinces 3 sorts;
Stone Fr. services; medlars; peaches 4 sorts; apricots; almonds;
(no nectarines) plums many sorts; cherries 8 sorts; olives;
Berries grapes, many sorts; figs; mulberries; wild strawberries;
Nuts hazel nuts, filberts, beechnuts, acorns, walnuts, chestnuts, pistachio nuts
Cucumbers & gourds, cucumber, melon; kidney bean, peas, beans, cauliflower, cabbages,
Esculent roots turnips, carrots, parsneps, beets, skirrets, radishes, Sorrel
Salads &c asparagus; lettuce, endive, succory, mustard; onion garlic
Pot herbs parsley, fennel, chervil, orache, alisanders, dittander, elecampane, &c
Aromatics & spices saffron, rosemary, thyme, mushrooms & fungi used.

The Romans had kept gardens & nurseries but most of their fields were open — no enclosure.
Superstition & magic were connected with almost all their operations in agriculture, gardening &c.
They believed in equivocal or spontaneous generation of plants.
They were aware of all our common practices in gardening.
They destroyed weeds, snails, dormice [Dormice were eaten in Italy, as they are in Germany & Hungary. Ancients ate snails in Italy.]

Gardening was revived in Italy, before it was in most other parts of Europe, by the Medici family, in the beginning of the 16th Century, (soon after 1500)

Nat. 2 67 "Plants in Pots & Vases began to be introduced about the same time [not about this time], & even used to decorate apartments, balconies & roofs of houses, as at present." This
as 11.124 time is in reign of Francis I or Leo X — probably 1550 or later.

The earliest Botanic Garden was formed by Gaspar de Gabriella, a Tuscan noble, finished 1525

The early Christians, Tertullian, Clement of A. &c. were
A. 12. 393 adverse to the use of Flowers, & inveighed against them.

The Italian fruits are nearly those of the Romans.
Oranges were introduced & pine apples at a late period.
Horticulture has made little progress in Italy.
Superstitious observances are still followed by the Italian gardener, as they were by the Romans: also they regard the moon, the blessing of the priest &c.

[Flowers. Nov. 10. 67.] In Italy the white lily is in great demand to decorate the virgin Mary, as an emblem of her virginity. The typha latifolia is much used when in seed to put into the hands of statues of Christ, being considered the reed on which the soldiers handed him a sponge of vinegar &c — so in Poland.

Trees and Italy. Oak, chestnut, beech, Elm, poplar, Lombardy poplar, tiger & Aegean legions, the Larch — Silver fir & two species of pine. [Cupressus sempervirens]

Romans in Pliny's time Greek & Roman did not cultivate Vines. "A. 1. 169.
Pliny's gardens & vines were inferior to those of the Romans" 2 centuries ago
(Aug 1887)

# Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening

Holland & the Netherlands — first brought gardening to a high degree of perfection. Some date their taste for plants to the time of the Crusades; some think it was later. Their early flowers came from Constantinople it is supposed. Beckman says the modern taste for flowers came from Persia to Constantinople and from Constantinople to Europe; the latter in the 16th century. — The Dutch in 1576 & before, brought plants from the Levant & the two Indies, & cultivated more exotics than any other nation. [Beckmann says a taste for flowers is modern in Europe, was first conveyed to the west among Christians. Persian & Turks. Passed from Constantinople to Europe about 1550, viz. to Italy, Holland, &c.

Flowers, p. 26.

Flowers became an object of trade in Holland after 1600 — soon after, perhaps, or in beginning of 17th century.

Ornamental Trees. Oak, Elm, Lime, beech.

France — received some flowers from the crusades before 1400 — but derived a taste for flowers from Holland at a later period — in 16th century, or under Henry IV.

Fruits were introduced into France by the Romans — afterwards by the crusaders — by Charlemagne. Early in the 16th century France had nearly all the fruits & kitchen vegetables now in use.

Germany received fruit & culinary plants from Rome (South Germany) and afterwards from Italy by the monks. Fruits also from the Netherlands about 1650 — A botanic garden was established at Leipsig 1580 — others at later periods. The taste for flowers was extended with the botanic gardens. [Trees. Oak, beech, & Scotch pine are prevailing native trees, other pines, firs. Fruit trees by roads. Walnut, chestnut.

Switzerland — a botanic garden at Zurich before 1550

Denmark — a " do — at Copenhagen 1600

Sweden — a Garden by Gustavus Ad. 1620
do — a botanic garden at Upsal 1657

Fine apples, pears, plums, cherries, gooseberries currants raspberries & strawberries are grown in abundance in Denmark; also the common culinary vegetables.

N. Holl. 2. 81 | A taste for flowers is not popular in Sweden. Sunflowers, many golds, pinks, carnations, sweet-williams, lupines & poppies, are most popular. Apples, pears, plums, cherries, strawberries, cabbages turnips, cucumbers, potatoes, lupines, carnations pinks, lillies, roses, &c. grow in the gardens about Drontheim in Norway.

In Russia, gardening began with Peter the Great. He introduced Dutch & German fruits; & culinary vegetables were brought in them or later. Potatoes were introduced lately & in 1813 very few were raised or eaten. — Flowers are uncommon.

# Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening

Poland — but few flowers in Poland — but few fruits & garden vegetables are cultivated. Potatoe more in use than in Russia.

Spain — the Arabs introduced plants from the east & cultivated gardens. A great garden at Seville in 11th century — Gardens were formed by Charles V.

A taste for flowers not general in Spain. The monks & priests raise flowers to decorate churches, &c. The fruits of Spain are numerous; but little attention paid to culinary herbs & roots. The
p. 172. sweet potatoe is cultivated in various places; the common potatoe seems not cultivated.

Turkey, Greece & Albania.

The Turks have been attentive to the culture of flowers — this taste noticed in 1550, 1558, &c. They had then fine gardens.

Morea produces many fruits.

British Isles. — chiefly England

Gardening was introduced by the Romans — mostly ceased with their departure, at least the ornamental. Some gardens noticed under the Normans, from 1100 to York & Lancaster war, which began 1448, and ended 1486. During this war gardening was neglected, & did not revive very much till the time of Elizabeth (1558 to 1603.) Henry VIII. however made a celebrated garden, called Nonesuch.

In 1650, one 100 years after Henry's death, this garden was divided by thorn-hedges; the kitchen garden had a wall 14 feet high; there were pyramids, fountains, basons set round with lilac trees; there were fruit trees, &c.

Hyll or Hill of London published "Profitable Art of Gardening", 1563. Mountain published "Gardeners Labyrinth" 1571: Lawson's "New Orchard" 1597 — The taste of the times was bad, & continued under James I.

James Philipps was published during the Commonwealth by Commenius at Oxford — treats of Gardens, &c.

Landscape gardening advanced under Charles II. many parks & gardens noticed by Evelyn.

Evelyn says Lord Essex is "not illiterate beyond the rate of most noblemen of this age". This was said 1654.

Evelyn notices ponds, grottoes, waterworks, fountains with syrens, statues, &c. orangeries, pastures, flower gardens, forest trees foreign & domestic,

Under Wm. III. Gardening advanced.

The modern style was introduced after 1700, and was not general in 1728.

[Garden Seeds — 4266 Dr imported from France 1686. Mussel 7. 141

# London

British Isles — chiefly England.

Flowers are cultivated more or less wherever gardening is practiced. The taste for flowers in England is supposed to have ~~existed~~ at a remote period; but the taste for Florists Flowers was introduced from Flanders during the persecutions of Philip II. ~~under~~ the duke of Alba (1567, &c.) viz. gillyflowers, carnations, tulips, damask & musk roses, &c.

There was a botanic garden in England in the beginning of 16th century, by Duke of Somerset & Turner who had the care of it died 1568. There were others under Elizabeth. Gerarde had a fine garden. — Plants & flowers were brought from Constantinople.

Gerarde's "Herbal" published 1597. Platt "Flora's Paradise beautified" was published 1608 — treats of flowers. Parkinson published his "Paradisus" 1629. When Parkinson wrote there were 120 varieties of the Tulip, 60 anemones, 90 of the narcissus tribe, 50 hyacinths, 50 carnations, 20 pinks, 30 crocuses, 40 of the Iris genus, &c.

Flowers & various plants were considerably cultivated in early part of 17th century — much at Norwich by French weavers & others: a florists' feast at Norwich 1637. — Greenhouse plants, when Parkinson wrote, were placed in cellars when they lost their leaves; but more or less shot out leaves again in the Spring.

Several private botanic gardens existed before any public one. The first public one was at Oxford 1632. Green houses & plant-stoves were introduced about the same time, or soon after — They were formed at Heidelberg 1619 — noticed in England 1662. Miller published the first edition of his Gardeners Dictionary 1724 — 8th edition 1768.

Culinary Vegetables } were introduced by the Romans —
Cultivated Fruits } some sorts it is thought always remained.

Before 1300 or 1350, the common people knew the following native fruits & this was all: — small purple plums, sloes, wild currants, bramble, raspberries, wood-strawberries, cranberries, blackberries, red berries, heaths berries, elderberries, rowanberries, haws, holly-berries, hips, hard-nuts, acorns, beech-mast. Crab apples were rare; also wild cherries. They had the earth-nut, the sorrel, dock, &c. From 1100 to 1450, the ecclesiastics introduced apples & pears, & other fruits, & had gardens and orchards, about their monasteries — they had some herbs, shrubs, &c.

Fuller in 1660 says gardening for profit was first brought to England about 70 years ago (viz. 1590.) before which, cherries were brought from Holland, apples from France; peas from Holland, &c. Salads, herbs & escalent roots, &c are said to have been brought in from Flanders, and apricots, musk melons, currants, &c from elsewhere, under Henry VIII. but some things mentioned as introduced in the time of Henry VIII. grew in England long before.

# Loudon.

## Gardening in British Isles – chiefly England.

Tusser's "Hundred Points of Husbandry" was published in 1557. He died 1580. In his 4th edition 1573, he introduced Gardening, & named all the fruits & plants cultivated in English gardens for pleasure or profit – viz.

G.H. 2. 161. "Herbs for the kitchen
" 2. 161 Herbs & roots for sallets & sauce M. 8. 359.
" 2. 161 Herbs & roots to boil or to butter
G. His. 2. 184 Strewing herbs of all sorts [p. 208; M. 8. 359.
" 2. 160; " 2. 184. Herbs, branches & flowers for windows & pots.
Herbs to still in summer
" 2. 88 Herbs for physic"

His list contains over 150 species; – not given by Loudon. See f

Fruits – herbs apples, apricoches, barberries, red & blk cherries chemuts, cornet-plums, damisens, filberts, gooseberries grapes, grass plums, hurtil-berries, medlars or merles mulberries; white, red & yellow peaches, pears all sorts, pear-plums, quinces, respes, currants, small nuts, walnuts, wheat-plums. — Others say the fig orange, pomegranate, melon, had been introduced before 1573. Pine apple not till 1690.

Dr. Bulleyn, a contemporary of Tusser, says, "we had apples pears, plums, cherries & hops of our own growth before the importation of them by the Londoners and Kentish gardeners, but the cultivation of them had been greatly neglected".

p. 173 Sloan. Virginica Potatoes (or common sort) were rare when Parkinson wrote, 1629: but the Jerusalem artichokes, called Canada Potatoes, were in common use. He mentions 58 sorts of apples, 64 of pears, 61 of plums, 21 of peaches, 5 of nectarines, 6 of apricots, 36 of cherries, 23 of grapes, 3 of figs — with quinces medlars, almonds, walnuts, filberts, & the common small fruits.

Cromwell was a great promoter of Agriculture and the useful branches of gardening.

Evelyn was a great patron of Horticulture, and published several books – in 1658, 1664, 1693, 1699. He died 1706.

G. Hor. 2. 160. " " 2. 120 Forcing-Houses & Pine-stoves [for pine apples?] were introduced after 1700. Forcing by hot-beds & dung behind walls or boards has been in use for an unknown length of time. [See Hot-Houses – G. Hor. 2. 120.

Timber – England was well wooded at the Norman Conquest – and 400 years after in the time of Edward IV. Planting for timber began to attract attention after 1600, but is noticed in previous writers, 1523, 1578, 1608, &c. There was a great store of timber under James I. The civil war made great devastation in the forests.

# London.

## Gardening in British Isles — chiefly England

**Hedges** — were introduced, no one knows when. p. 279. They did not come into general use in laying out farms till about 1700. They have rapidly increased since. The oldest hedges are in Kent and Essex, formed of hawthorn, sloe, crab, hazel, dogwood, & plants promiscuously. Now, almost all hedges for fields are formed of single or double rows of hawthorn, with or without trees at regular distances to shoot up for timber.

"The general face of the country (in England) presents one continual scene of garden-like woodiness interspersed with buildings & cultivated fields, unequalled in the world."

Hedges were introduced into Scotland by officers of Cromwell's army.

**The Moon.** p. 294. Mis. 6. 342, Prac. 2. 97, Misc. 8. 370. 393. 417. 3. Com. 9. 229. Misc 11. 36. Misc 16. 230. The early British writers on horticulture regulated their operations by the moon, as Meager, Mascal, Worlidge & others before them. Quintinye first opposed this doctrine in France, and his book was translated by Evelyn 1693. He says:- "after a diligent observation of the moon's changes for 30 years together, and an enquiry whether they had any influence in gardening, the affirmative of which has been so long established among us, I perceived it was no weightier than old wives' tales!" He tells people to sow, graft, &c. when they [illegible] in any quarter of the moon. [Misc. 1. 234. Mr. Tebbut believed in influence of moon.] [Born 1626. died 1701. Quintinye's "Complete Gardener" translated by Evelyn, was in folio 1693.]

**170 Potatoes.** The sweet potatoe was cultivated in Spain, &c. before the other kind; and was thence imported into England, long before the introduction of the common potatoe. It was made into confectionary, &c. [This was Shakspeare's potatoe. M 5. 154. Gerarde was a Botanist, not a cook. Misc. 11. 40.] page 10. Nat. Hist. 2. 170. Parkinson. M. 6. 164. Lousons Ag. 44.

The common potatoe was brought to Ireland about 1586. page 10. Nat. Hist. 2. 170. Park. —noticed by Gerarde, 1597, Parkinson 1629, Royal Society 1663, Evelyn 1699, Houghton, & others. Misc. 8. 95. Misc. 2. 296. Misc 9. 370. 140. M. 15. 48. London. Ag. 44. 77. Yet their utility as food was not understood, & no high character was bestowed on them, & they are spoken of rather slightingly. The "Complete Gardener" by London & Wise, published 1719 does not notice them, & Bradley says they are inferior to skirrets & radishes, about the same time. Yet their use gradually spread; but they were not generally known in England till near the middle of the 18th century (1750). They have been extensively cultivated since that time. Lousons Ag. 77. Newton p. 170.

They were cultivated in gardens in Scotland 1740, and in fields 1760. [Houghton says the word farinaceous was first used by Linnæus, nearly. Others say Gerarde was the first.]

They are found wild in South America.

[See Houghton. Misc. 1. 50. Worlidge M. 2. 53. [Rees says Raleigh brought the potatoe from Virginia to England 1623. Error. They were always, for a long time, much more cultivated in Scotland than England.]

# London —

## Gardening in the British Isles. (London)

[Same subjects nearly in Ed. Encyclopedia + copied into Nat. Hist. 2. 116. +c

The **Cabbage** tribe (including 7 varieties) was doubtless introduced into England by the Romans, & found its way to Scotland (Northern part) and Ireland by the monks. Almost all culinary vegetables & fruits cultivated by the Romans probably took the same course. The Cabbage grows wild in England.

Nat. Hist. 2. 117. 167

Leguminous. 3 sorts

1 The **Pea** — cultivated from time immemorial, but not plenty in Elizabeth's time, as some were then brought from Holland.

Nat. Hist. 2. 117

p. 228 Vicia

2 The **Bean** — cultivated from time immemorial — probably was introduced by the Romans. (viz. Garden Beans, and Field beans. Rises in England from 2 to 4 feet — but does not seem to be **poled** — nothing said about **poles**. many varieties. Seeds cooked.

Phaseolus

3 The **Kidney-Bean** — one sort introduced 1597 or earlier. Dwarf (cultivated), used in B. This an several varieties of this dwarf kind. **Unripe pods** one sort is a **runner**, [a pole bean] & has varieties as scarlet, large white, white Dutch, &c. . Introduced 1633

See 228 p. & Hist. Nat. No 1. 146 p.

These kidney **beans** are the French Haricots — the Dwarfs are Haricot sans rames: the runners are Haricot à rames. — The runners climb 8 or 10 feet high & require long sticks or poles — **unripe pods** used through the year [also pickled.

E. E. Esculent roots. 10 sorts

1 **Potatoe** [Nat. Hist. 2. 119

2 **Jerusalem Artichoke** — introduced 1617 — still used. E. Enc. Rises 10 or 12 feet high flowers Sept. Oct. Eaten boiled, mashed with butter, or pickled in pipes.

3 **Turnip** — grows wild in England — "The use of the root boiled & mashed as a dish, in broths, soups, stews, or entire is familiar all over Europe". many varieties. French Turnip

Nat. Hist. 2. 168

4 **Carrot** — grows wild in E. — used in soups, stews & as a vegetable dish (Nat. Hist. 2. 168

5 **Parsnep.** Do — " " has long been an inmate of gardens. Nat. Hist. 2. 168

6 **Red Beet** — native of South of Europe. Many sorts. Turnip beet one (some eat in autumn; some in spring. Was cultivated in E. 1656. (and before?) — boiled; pickled. &c. a garnish also. Dried & used as coffee.

Esculent roots in E.

7 **Skirrets** — from China — known in E since 1548. Roots are tubers about the size of little finger, joined at the head. Formerly much esteemed in cookery — **boiled & buttered.** [Sium sisarum

Nat. H. 2. 167

8 **Scorzonera** — from Southern Europe in England since 1576 — root is (Viper's grass. Carrot shaped about as large as one's finger — is boiled or stewed,

9 **Salsify** — native of E. Roots boiled or stewed **like carrots.** (Tragopogon or Goat's Beard. Vegetable Oyster Nat. Hist. 2. 169

10 **Radish** — native of China — in E. before 1584. Roots eaten raw. Nat. Hist. 2. 168 Shinaceous plants 3 sorts, leaves used — in soups, or boiled alone & put with butter &c. Nat. H. 2. 117

1 **Spinach** — cultivated since 1568 in E. & before. Leaves used in Soup Nat. H. 2. 166

3 **Orache** — introduced 1548. — Leaves used as Spinach. Nat. H. 2. 164

6 **Sorrel** (Summer acetosa) — native of France & Italy — cultivated since 1596. used in soups Nat. H. 2. 164

7 **Herb Patience** — of Italy — in E. 1573. much (Rumex patientia. Nat. Hist. 2. 163. formerly — not now.

2 **Wild Beet** 4 wild Spinaches (N. Zealand Spinach (Tetragonia

Diffusion of E.

1 **Onion** — native country unknown — in E. from time immemorial (Beta. Allium cepa) (many sorts

2 **Leek.** (A porrum) — mentioned by Tusser — in E. before — used in soups & stews (4 ways Nat. Hist. 2. 169

3 **Chive** (A schoenoprasum) — native of Britain — used as a salad &c Nat. H. 2. 169

4 **Garlic** (A. sativum) — native of S. of Europe; in E. since 1548. Bulb used in various dishes, to give them a flavor — much used in Italy

5 **Shallot** (A ascalonicum) — native of Palestine — bulbous roots used as garlic & onions

6 **Rocambole** (A scorodoprasum) Denmark — in E. 1696. bulbs used as garlic, &c,

Allium. Nat. Hist. 2. 168

Cibol or Welch Onion

1 **Asparagus** — native of Britain. Cultivated by 100 acres in E. Nat. Hist. 2. 167 Has been cultivated for an unknown period by gentlemen — by the cottager.

Asparagus nat. Hist. 2. 167

2 **Sea Kale** (Crambe) — Native of E. The shoots, boiled & dressed like asparagus

3 **Artichoke** (Cynara) — Native of S. of Europe — in E. since 1548. Flower heads contain what is used. Heads are eaten — Roots, sometimes

Nat. H. 2. 171

4 **Cardoon, Ramp** (Cynara) — Alisander (Smyrnium) Bladder Campion, Thistle (Gardeners

5 (Silene inflata) Sta

6 **Hop** — native of England. Young shoots formerly used as asparagus.

Nat. H. 2. 171 Asparagus nat. Hist. 2. 167

# Loudon

## Gardening in England.

[Salads. p. 207. Misc 8. 379. Nat. Hist. 2. 117. 183.

Acotyledonous Plants 17 sorts. Edible grasses mostly. Leaves. Are condiments.

1 Lettuce — cultivated 1562. A salad; used in soups; N. Hist. 2. 116

2 Endive, pom China; in E. 1548. Used in salads & stews. N. Hist 2. 66

3 Succory, native of B — used as Endive — not much in E. N. H. 2. 116

4 Dandelion, do of B. — used in salads.

5 Celery do of B. — " as do. N. Hist 2. 165 by Smellage

6 Mustard, Rape, Corn-salad, Garden Cress, American Cress, Bulbous Cress

13 Brook-lime, Golden Rocket, Scurvy-grass, Burnet,

17. Wood-sorrel — are used as salads.

Wall Hayes

Watercress (Barbarea vulgaris.) 12 Water Cress (Nasturtion officinale

## Potherbs & Garnishings, 10 sorts. Leaves chiefly used.

b 165 1 Parsley, pom Sardinia; in E. 1548. used as a pot herb; & as a garnish

166. 2 Purslane. from S. America: in E 1632. " as do. & in salads & pickles.

166. 3 Tarragon. pom Siberia; in E. 1548. " in pickles, & in soups, &c.

165. 4 Fennel — used in salads, fish sauces, soups, garnish

165. 5 Dill. pom Spain. in E. 1570. used to heighten the relish of pickles &c

166. 6 Chervil. (Scandix cerefolium) used in soups, salads & garnishing.

168. 7 Horseradish. native of E. Used with Roast Beef, in salads &c

148. 8 Indian Cress or Nasturtium. used in salads — as garnishes — Capucine

Its flowers & berries are pickled. From Peru. Tropæolum majus & minus

149. 9 Pot-Marygold (Calendula officinalis) from Fr. & Spain — in E 1573. Flowers used in broths, soups

10 Borage Native of B. Used as salad, & a boiled dish.

(Borago officinalis)

N. Hist. 2. 117 Sweet Herbs, 11 sorts. Leaves used to season, to give a relish, &c

161. 1 Thyme — from Spain & Italy. in B. 1548 & Lepe. Used in soups, sauces,

in B. 1597. Used for stuffing, sauces, & (Sage too.

162. 2 Sage (Salvia officinalis) " in soups &c

162. 3 Clary (Salvia Sclarea) " Do.

162 & 163 4 Mint — native of E. Peppermint is distilled; Spearmint

is used for salads & soups; Pennyroyal-mint, for stuffing &c to keep

[one native; introduced 3, 1573, 1640. 1759. away fleas

161. 5 Marjoram (Origanum majorana, vulgare &c) 4 sorts. used to give a relish to soups, (with Stuffings &c

Wall 2. 161 6 Savory — winter & summer, 2 sorts. — former in E. 1562; latter 1652

158 7 Basil intro. 1548. & one sort 1573. Used to season dishes, (Ocymum basilicum & O. minimum) (in the Mediterranean countries)

156. 8 Rosemary, pom S. of Europe; in E. 1548. Used to distil Hungary

Nat. Hist. 2. 156 water — in drinks — as a garnish — distributed to the

Company at funerals in West of E. & Wales, & thrown on (coffins.

158. 9 Lavender. pom S. of Europe — in E. 1658 — powerfully aromatic —

(L. Spica) medicinal — used for perfumes;

163. 10 Tansy. native of B. used in puddings, (tansy-pudding) & tansy cakes, also a vermifuge

163. 11 Costmary or alecost Balsamita vulgaris or Tanacetum balsamita

## Plants used in Tarts, Confectionary & Domestic medicine. 11 sorts

N. H. 2. 117 1 Rhubarb — used for tarts & pies — several sorts. The petioles used.

2 Pompion & gourd. pom the East. Used in soups & stews

(Cucurbita) in Europe — for pies. Starts in America — to make

N. H. 2. 116 tarts it is mixed with apples. Pumpkin pie is

common among laborers in some parts of England.

Varieties — No 1 Pumpkin. Native of Levant. in E. 1570 — formerly called melon.

N. H. 2. 172 C. Pepo. Cultivated formerly by nich for ornament chiefly, & by the

poor as a culinary vegetable, especially for pies.

2 Turban pumpkin. Does not spread like the others. C. Pepo, variety Clypeata

3 Melon pumpkin or Squash, pom Levant; in E. 1570

C. Melopepo Used in pies, boiled sliced & served on a toast when small;

& for pickling — In N. America, used for food. C. Melopepo, maxima

4 Large American Gourd — some weigh 160 lbs. or more.

5 Warted Gourd, from Levant — in E 1658. Native & uses as

C. verrucosa Squash — used as food in N. America like the squash

6 Bottle Gourd — pom India; in E 1597. — used as No 4. & 5. C. Lagenaria

7 Orange fruited gourd — from Chili recently. C. aurantia

8 Vegetable marrow C. ovifera The best of all in an unripe state.

Pol. is our common pumpkin, No 3 is our squash, one sort, flat squash.

[continued next page, viz

Vo. 3. Do

[above are not so arranged in E. E. see N. H. 2. 118.

176 # Loudon's Gardening.

## Gardening in England.

### Plants used in Tarts, &c. — continued [all below Medicinal.

Nat. Hist. 2 Page 173
3 **Angelica** — Archangelica — native of E. — usually confectionary, &c, its stems, stalks, midribs & [are candied with sugar]
4 **Anise** — " of Egypt: in E. 1551. — medicinal — a garnish, &c
5 **Coriander** " of East. Used by druggists, confectioners, distillers & [seeds as stimulant & stomachic, leaves in salads &c in pastry & mostly
169. 6 **Caraway** " of England. Used by Confectioners & in medicine
173. 7 **Rue** " of S. of Europe: in E. 1562. medicine, [& by distillers
Priests used to use it to sprinkle holy water, & it was called herb of Grace
181. 8 **Hyssop** " of S. of Europe: in E. 1548. Medicine; pot herb when young.
149. 9 **Camomile** " of England. Used as medicine, in a tea — a bitter
10 **Elecampane** " of do. medicinal [in all village gardens; now in some in the physic herb corners.
174 11 **Liquorice** " of S. of Europe; in E. 1562. for brewers, druggists, & for [the juice of the root — used for cakes, &c
12 **Wormwood** " of England: medicine — distilled alc. [from juice of tops] A vermifuge
173. 13 **Blessed Thistle** " of Spain: medicine, Cantaurea benedicta. A stomachic
163 14 **Balm** [Melissa officinalis] " of S. of France; in E. 1573. Medicine. Little used now. and diuretic — of little medical value
Balm tea some used.

## Plants used for Preserves & Pickles

1 **Love apple** or Tomato. pom. S. America 1596. [Solanum] when ripe fruit is to soups & sauces; as a preserve [in confectionary] & as a pickle in E. [when green [much used in France & Italy.
M. G. 143]
2 **Egg Plant**, [Solanum] pom. Africa, 1597. Used in stews, soups, & as love apples.
3 **Capsicum** (Peppers) [3 species] used for pickling: the Cayenne pepper, ripe.
4 **Samphire**. [Crithmum maritimum] Native of B. for pickling: & in salads; medicine

"Greens & Potherbs from Wild plants." [Misc. II. 119.

M. II. 119 **Black Briony**; [2] burdock, [3] charlock, [4] chickweed, [5] shepherd's purse, [6] fat hen, [7] ox tongue, [8] sauce alone, [9] sea orache, [10] sea beet, [11] spotted hawkweed, [12] stinging nettle, wild [13] rocket, [14] willowherb, [15] sow thistle —

**Roots of Wild plants edible.**
[2] Arrowhead, common arum, [3] butter velvet, [4] earth nut, meadowsweet, [5] pilewort, [6] sago, [7] silverweed, [8] Solomon's seal, [9] marsh clown's all heal, common [10] compey, tree primrose (Enothera biennis.) [11]

He notices **Wild plants edible** that are Leguminous, [2 sorts] do for salads, [4 sorts] do. as substitutes for tea, do for [4 sorts] domestic purposes [4 sorts] — Poisonous plants, &c.

**Indian Corn**, he says, is grown in some places as a garden plant, the ears being gathered green and boiled or roasted. — Mushrooms or Fungi — 3 sorts. Edible Fungi — 4 sorts.

## Kernel Fruits

1 **Apples** — the crab is native of most parts of Europe. Cultivated [see II. 373] apple supposed to have come from Rome to E. Now 106 sorts named. [See also No. II. 373.]
2 **Pears** — found wild in Britain, France, &c. Cultivated pears [Nat. Hist. 2. 117 & 118] supposed from Rome to E. 62 kinds named. [2 sorts for dessert & for baking, compotes, marmalade. Pared and dried in France [and for Perry, very abused, & leaves dye yellow.
3 **Quince** — native of Caucasia &c. in E. 1573 — never generally [Nat. Hist. 2. 127. uses them.] cultivated in E. Used in pies & tarts with apples, for marmalade & syrup; 4 sorts.
Nat. Hist. 2. 171 4 **Medlar** — native of S. of Europe. 4 sorts. Fruit eaten raw (Mespilus
Nat. Hist. 176. 5 **True Service** [Sorbus domestica] " of S. & Italy. Little used in E. Fruit eaten raw. [a wood used by wheelwrights, turners, & gauging sticks.

[See English Fruit Garden. Nat. Hist. 2. 173–197. — English Orchards p. 128. 129.
See Encyclopedia has 19 sorts of fruits in N. Hist. London has 19 above & following but not all the same
Edition has Grapes & Figs not in L. London has Service, Berberry, Elder, Cranberry. Parkinson has 24 sort.
[See N. H. 174–179

# Loudon's Encyclopedia.

## Gardening in England.

### Stone Fruits. [London p. 906

1 Peach & nectarine — introduced into E. about 1548, & N. Hort 2. 124. 177 is "always cultivated against walls, or under glass". The nectarine is considered a variety of the peach. 32 sorts named. used for dessert & preserves. [Brandy in Va & France

2 Apricot — was in England 1562 — perhaps from Italy — N. Hort. 2. 125. 177 at first written apricock, & so for 2 centuries by some, 12 sorts named. More in Catalogues. used at dessert, & in preserves.

3 Almond — native of the East — in E. 1548 — not profit- N. H. 2. 125. able in England — do not ripen. Miller has 3 sorts: now 9 sorts. Lin. Trans

4 Plum — from East or Italy to E. 28 sorts named & best. See Pomology. N. H. 2. 125

5 Cherries — from Pontus to Rome & Rome to Britain — p. 242 N. Hort. 2. 90. 126. 176 supposed to be lost & reintroduced in B. 23 sorts used for dessert, for pickles, & other preparations in cookery & confectionary stuffed in brandy. Wine made of cherries wood also used. See N. H. 2. 126

## Berries [London p. 927.

1 Black Mulberry — from Persia to Rome. In E. 1573. N. H. 2. 127 Fruit used in the dessert; for wine, syrup. Wood

2 Berberry — in coppices, hedges, &c. in E. ornamental. N. H. 2. 175 used for preserving, candying, pickling, & garnishing. "Sorbets" [much used by Turks] for sherbet, & medicine, & (Wood used by turners & mathematical instrument makers, for sheaves, &c)

3 Eddes — native of B. Used for elder wine,

4 Gooseberry — the most useful berry in E. native of N. H. 2. 127. 178 several parts of Europe. 56 sorts in England & more used for tarts, pies, sauces, & creams, when green. " " dessert when ripe: for preserves, wines &

5 Black currant — native of most parts of Europe — N. H. 2. 175 used for puddings, tarts, jellies, wines. [not for dessert; Scots dislike

6 Red currant — native of England & Northern Europe N. H. 2. 175 [varieties] 4 " white Cultivation of the red has produced the white currant. — used for dessert, jellies, jams, wines

7 Raspberry — native of Britain — Used for sweet- N. H. 2. 174 meats, jams, tarts, sauces, distilling, syrups, &c 9 sorts, seems red, white, yellow.

* 8 Cranberry — from N. America. now cultivated in E. Used for pies

9 Strawberry — 19 sorts in E. Natives of Europe & N. H. 2. 127. 179. America. Belong to cool climates. Fruit fragrant & delicious — Eaten alone or with sugar & cream

## Nuts [London p. 941

p. 2946 Mixt. II. 111 N. Hort. 2. 114 1 Walnut — native of Persia, but came to E. from p. 180. France before 1562. Used for dessert; when [much used] green for pickling. The oil is used in France. [by painters] Timber used for gunstocks; was formerly used by cabinet-makers on the Continent. Bears in 18 to 20 years from the seed. Nuts ripe in Sept & Oct. likes a deep loamy soil — Nuts are now [for wood

2 Chestnut — from Sardis to Rome — Very common p. 180. in Italy & France — sometimes very old. Nuts eaten roasted in E. [and raw] in France & Italy, used for bread, &c. Timber formerly much used for building. See more, Mixt. II. 111.

3 Filbert or common Hazel nut is a native [or wild nuts] of Britain. Used for the table. 10 sorts named. — Is a large spread shrub. Catkins appear in autumn on male. Female appear in the Spring — Grows wild & is cultivated also.

* Besides American cranberry is not yes the Cranberry of England & Scotland, Vaccinium oxycoccos, found in great quantities on a gritt. soil in marshes & bogs. Berries made into tarts like the imported from Russia. Many sold in Cumberland. Vaccinium Vitis idaea, is the Scotch Cranberry. Fruit as good for pies as Eng. & Am. Cran.

Loudon's Encyclopedia

Gardening in England. "Native or neglected Fruits".

The Sloe (Prunus Spinosa) is used for preserves &c. Leaves used to adulterate tea. Said to to be the parent of the common plums.

Bird cherry — fruit used to improve the flavor of gin or whiskey, being infused in it. [Con. 9. 262.
(Prunus or Cerasus Padus.)

Mountain Ash (Sorbus or Pyrus Aucuparia) The berries are eaten in Scotland & Wales — are distilled.

Wild Service, Bastard Service, Whitebeam (Pyrus Terminalis, Pyrus Hybrida, Pyrus aria) all afford berries, not unpleasant. All are of Genus Pyrus, (& mountain Ash also, by some)

Currant (Ribes spicatum). Not now cultivated — is the wild

Common Bramble has useful berries — used raw and for pies, tarts, &c; gargles. Grows in hedges & woods. Rubus fruticosus

Cloudberry — has good berries — in highlands of Scotland, &c. (or Rubus Chamaemorus)

Dwarf Crimson Bramble — has an excellent berry. Scotch Mts. (or Rubus arcticus)

Dewberry — & some other Brambles have pleasant (a Variety of R. caesius) (R. saxatilis. R. Suberectus) berries

Snowberry, has good fruit (Gaultheria or Pyxidanthera or Vaccinium hispidulum)

Billberry or Whortleberry is common in (or Vaccinium myrtillus) (Blackberry) (Bilberry) Britain — makes tarts — eaten with cream, & milk (in Devonshire) (in Scotland, Highlands of Scot.)
color purple, or black. A bog plant. (Vaccinium Uliginosum)

Red Billberry or Cowberry — has acid & bitter fruit, but is eaten & used by some: makes rob or jelly (in Sweden)
(Vaccinium Vitis-idaea) (Called Cowberry by Eaton)
Broadleaf whortleberry. Vaccinium amoenum. Cult. in France

Tropical & Exotic Fruits.

Pine Apples — Grapes — Figs, Melons
(many sorts only) (many sorts cultivated) (11 sorts named)
Cucumbers —

Muskmelon (Cucumis melo) cultivated
Am. Hort. 2. 112 2. 118 in England since 1570. Requires in England to be grown to perfection, artificial heat & glass. 25 sorts named. Some are Cantaleloups

Water melon (Cucumis or Cucumis Citrullus)
Am. Hort. 2. 118 "Little, if at all, cultivated in Britain". (Requires too much heat for that climate) (is not so rich flavored there)
5 Varieties named.

Cucumber — from E. Indies 1573 — 14 Varieties.
Am. Hort. 2. 124. 2. 172 used green — for salads & pickling. — great quantities raised in forcing frames, and in open air

Exotics & Tropical or Greenhouse Citron, Lime, Shaddock — These 5 are of genus Citrus — orange tribe
orange, Pomegranate, Olive, Prickly Pear (3 varieties or Ficus Indica Am. Hort. 2. 60.)
many other Exotics are cultivated by some & others are named that might be cultivated as Grenadilla, Mangosteen, Sweet Potatoe, Yam, Banana, Lotus, Guava, Custard Apple, & many more

---

See article Horticulture in Ed. Encyclopedia which is more full than Loudon, as to various things.
An Abstract in Am. Hort. 2. 116. & 119.

# Loudon's Encyclopedia.

## Gardening in England.

### Select Flowers—

Hyacinth, (orientalis) Tulip, (Asiatic ins) Ranunculus, (coronaria & garden sps) Anemone
Crocus, Narcissus, Iris, Fritillary,
Lily, (from Texas & Cal) Amaryllis, Ixia, Tuberose (Polyanthes tuberosa)
Peony, (from Mexico) Gloxinia, Auricula, (same as wild) Primula
Carnation, (Dianthus Caryophyllus) Pink (Dianthus plumarius) (St Peter's wort) Violet & Pansy, (V. odorata & tricolor) Double Rocket (Hesperis matronalis)
Cardinal flower, (Lobelia) Pyramidal Bellflower, (C. pyramidalis) (C. Patatum, balsamina)
Chrysanthemum, (Hortensia) Hydrangea, Balsam
Mignonette, (Reseda odorata) and many more, Lupine, Petunia, Verbena
(Gilly-flower or Stock; Aster & China Aster, Phlox, Cyclamen,
Cherokee Rose, Fuchsias, Calceolaria, Salvias, Erythrina.

Crocus is Saffron — and a flower also.

Narcissus includes daffodils, jonquils, &c. (rush or jonquil-like leaves.)

Iris — seems some like flowerdelice —

Lily — 8 kinds of white; 8 or 10 of the orange (tiger in these)

Paeonies — 40 varieties. (Pinks. Dianthus hortensis & D. plumarius)

Primula is primrose. Primula auricula, is the Auricula
(has polyanthus, primrose, cowslip, oxslip)

Border Flowers — he names many hundreds.

Hardy Trees with showy flowers. — many.

Ornamental Shrubs: (a great variety) Green House Plants (hundreds) (Borages.)

Rose — (nurserymen have over 1000) hundreds of varieties. (has been a favorite in England for ages & is cultivated in every garden)

(6 roses distilled make a gallon of Rose water.
100 lbs leaves make 1 lb of attar.)

N. Hamp. 2/101 Forest Trees in England — (Useful ones. Mass. 1. 52
Resinous (Pinus (Spruce and Abies)) Scotch Pine — the deal of the north of Europe — (In New Hampshire Mass. 1. 30 f.
much used. The only species of Pinus that is a native
Other Pines from America, &c. Spruces from do.
Abies — Silver Fir — also Norway fir, exotic. very tall, much used
Larix — Common Larch — grows 80 to 100 feet high.
Hard wood Oak — many kinds — only 3 indigenous (Mass. 66.
" Ash. 1 sort. — 4 from America, whitewash. (N.H. 2. 189.
" Elm, 4 sort Eng. 5 " — 4 from America, 1 from Holland, 2 others (in Scotland
" Beech, Hornbeam, Spanish Chestnut.
" Walnut, Sycamore (which is Acer, maple,
" Maples from America, &c.
" Locust (Robinia Pseudoacacia) from America
" White Birch — also Black Birch from do.
" Holly, Hazel, Box, Yew, &c
Soft wood Horse Chestnut, Lime, Poplars many kinds, Willow,

---

Mass. II. 29. The New England White Pine, introduced by Lord Weymouth
M. 2. 189 in 1705 is called Weymouth Pine (Pinus Strobus.)
Not highly valued. Balsam & Hemlock are in E. not much noticed.

M. II. 29 The Larch — used for many things instead of foreign deal, & of oak,
M. 13. 207 makes rods, stakes, pales, rails, posts, gate posts, &c Larix Europ.

M. 1. 52 Oaks not so valuable for general purposes as Pine & Larch — used for
N. Hamp. 2. 194 ships, &c. 50 kinds of oaks in E. from other countries. 3 natives.

M. 1. 52 Common Ash (Fraxinus Excelsior) — 60 to 80 feet high. Most valuable
N. Hamp. 2. 209. native tree next to oak — used for cogs in agricultural tools, &
small ones for crates, hoops, hop poles, &c (White Ash of America is in Eng.

Narrow leaved Elm. Ulmus (campestris. 80 feet high. 4 more Natives.
M. 1. 52 Used for water pipes, pumps, water wheels, weather boarding, (common
N. Hamp. 2. 199. naves of wheels, cabinet work

# Loudon's Encyclopedia.

## English Forest Trees — continued. Hardwood.

**The Beech** — (Fagus Sylvatica) a native — 60 or 80 feet high.
Mis. 9. 52. This is white beech. They have also the red beech from Am.
11. 372. Used for piles in bridges; by millwrights, turners, carvers, cart-
N. Hist. 2. 205 makers, wheelmakers, chairmakers, cabinetmakers & as best wood in glass houses! Leaves remain during winter. M. 8. 105.

**Common Hornbeam.** Carpinus Betulus. Native.
N. Hist. 2. 225. Appearance & habits allied to beech. Used instead of beech; not so lofty as beech. White & tough. The leaves remain during winter, of a pale russet

**Spanish Chestnut.** (Castanea vesca. a magnificent tree —
p. 177 higher than the oak & equal to it in extent & bulk.
Mis. 1. 52 May not be a native of Britain. Fruit used by men & deer.
N. Hist. 2. 217 Timber used for same purposes as the oak, though some consider it more brittle. Used by cabinetmakers, coopers — a coppice tree for poles & hoops. Bark will tan. Leaves not eaten by insects like the oak. Long lived. Likes a deep sandy loam.

**Walnut** (Juglans Regia) valuable fruit & timber for cabinetmakers
p. 177. and gunstocks.
Nat. Hist. 2. 210. Only this species noticed.

**Common Sycamore** (Acer Pseudo-Platanus) hardy tree — a native,
N. Hist. 2. 202. as large as the oak. Used by turners, millwrights, &c — before earthenware was common, it was in great demand for trenchers and other table & household utensils. Affords a sweet juice like the American maples, from which wine may be made. If flowers in April or May and keys or seeds are ripe in November.
They have maples (Acer genus) from Norway & America which are under same head with Sycamore.

**Mountain Ash** — Pyrus Aucuparia — 20 or 30 feet high.
Nat. Hist. 2. 230. Berries ripe in Aug. & Sept. Used by wheelwrights, & for poles, hoops, &c
Flowers in April & May. Bark tans. Berries color.

**Whitebeam** (Pyrus Aria) — hardy — 30 or 40 feet high
N. Hist. 2. 230. used as the Mt. ash — has berries, of a coral color.

**Locust Tree** from America (known in the East. Robinia pseudo-acacia: called Acacia in E. & Gleditschia.

**Birch** — Betula Alba — grows in all northern countries
Mis. 11. 372. and on mountains, &c. Bark is white, leaves fragrant, form pensile
N. Hist. 2. 206 Cherry or black birch from America. B. lenta is
M. 3. 1081 more lofty than the white. Others from America.
Much used by British cabinetmakers.
Used English Birch — for fence wood, fuel; sometimes for
M. 7. 52. ag. implements, by cabinetmakers extensively.

**Wild Cherry.** (Prunus Avium) native. Timber used by
N. Hist. 2. 223. cabinet & chair makers. Bears fruit. Leaves in autumn change to red & yellow

**Holly** (Ilex Aquifolium) Evergreen. Ornamental. 20 or 30 feet high.
N. Hist. 2. 192 Timber valuable. Native of B. Has shining leaves and coral berries. An ornamental hedge plant. Timber is white as Ivory — used in inlaying & veneering & by turners & mathematical instrument makers.

**Hazel** (Corylus Avellana) — supplies hoops, crate ware, basket-
N. Hist. 2. 237 stuff, walking sticks, rods, poles, withies, fence-wood, fuel, &c
and fruit

**Box Tree** (Buxus Sempervirens) — used for inlaying, turnery
N. Hist. 2. 192 mathematical instruments, wood-engravers blocks, &c.
An ornamental & edging plant. 20 to 25 feet high in 30 years.

**Scotch Laburnum** (Cytisus Alpinus). 30 feet high. from Switzerland.
Timber valued by turners, cabinetmakers, &c. hard & durable (also chosen at the Furnival.

**Elder Tree** (Sambucus Nigra) Fruit in demand. The
N. Hist 2. 235 wood used by turners, mathematical instrument makers, &c — is made into skewers for butchers, tops, angling rods, wooden needles, (Is called a Tree — seems to be of considerable size). Makes wine of berries. Flowers, berries, bark and leaves medicinal.

# Loudon's Encyclopedia
## English Forest Trees — continued.

p. 275. **Hawthorn** (Cratoegus Oxyacantha) native — a hedge plant.
Brat. Hist. 2. 231 used for quickset hedges. It makes a tree of tolerable size when grown single, & is used by millwrights, turners, &c. Haws & foliage eaten by deer. 50 other species of Thorn.
Roots used by cabinet makers

p. 215. **Yew** (Taxus baccata) — a low, bushlike evergreen tree.
Misc. 7. 13. Valuable timber for inlaying, for mat. instruments
N. Hist. 2. 192 for whipmakers, and as a substitute for box.
Lu. 13. 107 Formerly used for bows. Also a hedge plant for gardens. Native of B. wood white. Bears berries. Common in ancient churchyards, where it has, in many, attained a great size & age.

## Soft Wood Trees.

**Horsechesnut** (Æsculus Hippocastanum) — a beautiful tree in Aug. when in blossom. Used for ornament.
Lu. 1. 57. Nat. Hist. 2. 193. Brought from Asia to Europe 1550. Timber not valuable
Lu. 13. 108

**Lime.** Tilia of 3 kinds. Native trees. 70 or 80 feet high
Lu. h. 52. Pendulous recurved branches. Used for ornament,
Nat. Hist. 2. 216 & by turners, carvers, &c. M. Bost. writer "beautiful, graceful, fragrant tree"
Lu. 13. 197 (Seems some like bass of America — same genus.)
(His 3 species are Europaea, Parvifolia, & Grandifloria)
Is it the linden tree? yes. Leaves in April, flowers in May & June
American Bass is in England.

Lu. 13. 98 **Alder** (Alnus glutinosa) "middle sized aquatic tree"
Nat. Hist. 2. 233 Timber is used in water works; by turners, millwrights, lastmakers, & others — also for charcoal.

Lu. 13. 103. **Poplar** — several Species — Populus Alba, or Abele tree,
p. 296. called hoary poplar — grows to 80 or 100 feet. Has quiet
N. Hist. 2. 185. beauty of foliage, & bulk of timber in a short time.
N. H. 2. 185 Populus Nigra or Black Poplar, is a native of lofty growth.
By some considered a variety of the Alba.
N. H. 2. 185. Populus Tremula or Trembling Poplar, & (Common P. P. Canescens) are natives — not much cultivated.
Some in hedges &c. furnishes fuel.
Misc. 7. 65 — Populus Dilatata, or Lombardy P. only the male in E. Lofty — used for fuel, &c.
Populus Acladesca or Black Italian P. Timber used.
Several other kinds (Exotics) Blk Athenian P. is P. Graeca
Some from America
The soft poplar wood is used by sculptors, turners, toymakers, cabinet & musical-instrument makers, turners of tinware, &c. but not in great demand for such uses. used for common domestic purposes.

Lu. 3. 43 **Willow.** (common White, Salix Alba — lofty tree & branch.
N. Hist. 2. 218. Common in Europe. Used for timber, coppice wood, or fuel, poles, tanning, &c.
Upland rod-twigged Willow similar to Alba — a variety.
Bedford Willow (Salix Russeliana) lofty — like Alba
Willow timber used for handles, &c.
(Osiers. Common Osier (Salix Viminalis). Leaves silvery underside.
N. Hist. 2. 218 Shoots long, straight & tough — used for baskets, hampers,
Lu. 18. 163 crates, & hoops.
Hurdled Osier (Salix Stipularis) — shoots used for baskets, cradles, birdcages, &c.
Green Osier (Salix Rubra). Excellent basket willow.
Basket Osier (Salix Forbyana) The best for fine basket work
Long leaved Willow. (S. Triandra). Good for bas
Velvet Osier (S. Mollissima). Used like others not so tough
Golden Osier (S. Vitellina) Good for basket work.
Many more species of Salix — not ~~tin~~ given by Loudon

52

# Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening.

## English Forest Trees.

The native Trees of England seem to be almost all different from the native trees of New England, even where they bear the same names.— The same may be true of native shrubs, flowers, &c.

The English have no native Evergreens like any of ours.— & we have not their Scotch Pine nor Larch.

The English Oaks / Quercus Robur, 2. Sessiliflora, 2. Pubescens are not natives of N. England; nor are any of our oaks natives of Old England.

Their native or indigenous Elm, Ash, Chesnut Walnut, &c are not like ours, nor ours like theirs. Some of ours, as Beech, Birch, &c. have the same botanical names as theirs; are they the same?

Their Lime is not our Bass; their poplars are not of same botanical names as ours:

---

Prunings of trees are called Spray; and those used for brooms are called Broom Spray and Besom Spray (Loudon's A. 584.) see below:

Thinnings are used for hoops, hop poles, fencing & the smaller ones, like spray, for fuel, besom stuff, distilling & various other purposes.

p. 248. Copsewoods — are cut over when the ties are from 3 to 5 inches diameter at the base — Some for hop poles, crates, v. 11. 3. 42 (Markham) hampers, bundles, &c are cut earlier; others for fencing & Evelyn 1. 168 are left later. — Bark is used. Copse woods are in some places cut over every 12 years, & in others between 22 & 25 or 30 They are renewed from shoots. Oak trees over 40 years old do not when cut, send up shoots.

The Branches & spray of the copsewoods when cut are sorted — some for stakes, palings, faggots, fuel &c. If disbarked: some for straight hop poles. If unbarked: are used for cordswood, crates, hampers, hop poles, fence poles, rails, paling — stakes, stakes & shoots for bundles, besom stuff; Brush or Spray for distilling pyroligneous acid which is used by bleachers & calico printers; & charcoal, fuel &c — many of the ties are peeled for the Tanner. But ends of oak poles used for spokes of wheels — If value justifies. Spray for distilling pyroligneous acid 2 yrs 6 30 Lond. Gl. Agron.

In Osier Grounds, willows are cut the 2d season after planting, if intended for basket makers or coopers. They are tied up in bundles — some are peeled. Some cut the 3rd year or later for hoops.

Bundles of Besoms for Stables, faggots with handles for stables & cattle sheds, of birch spray; of broom like the straw &c. or Gatnes. Loud. G. 214.
p. 106 Besoms of heath. Nat. Hist. 2. 304 Brooms of Spartium, Scoparium in bundles make broom of Bingley. Nat. H. 2. 326.

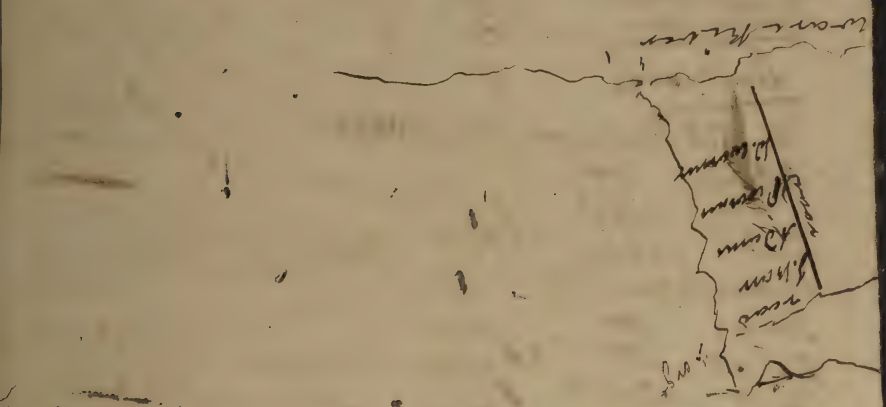
## Garden Brooms or Besoms. — 3 kinds

Second one 160 h. 1st made of spray of birch or of Spartium, with a handle inserted — used in open air chiefly —
2d. made of a bushy bristles with a handle — used in hothouses, &c.
3d made of copper wires 1/20 inch diameter fixed to a long handle to sweep gravelled paths that are mossy, mossy walks, trees, &c

---

RS. The list of European forest trees is far more scanty than that of America. Trees of the Old world & new world that bear the same name, have a resemblance, but many differ materially as to size, beauty, value, &c. N. A. Review 1841.

The furnace in Hardwick was set up on a brook not far from Ware river about 1767. Used to get ore in a brook in N. B east of center — also elsewhere — cast pots. kettles — Afterwards a forge was erected down on Ware river by Daniel Warner, bro of Gen. W. — to make bar iron — it did not succeed.



South Sec.

John Blare
Pel Ware
– Ayers
David Woods
– Abbot
Jan: Nye
old Morse
Jns: Sprage
Joseph Barns
Widow. Ware

East sec.

Daniel Mathews
Solomon Do
– Ayres
Lint Holmes
Abraham Hunter
Isaac do
Robert do
David Nichals
Jam: Joslyn
Peter do
Capt. Whipple
Frank do
– Willson
Joseph Jedd
Jam Harrington
Dea: Gould
Capt. Thomson

New Braintree
Western Sec.

Dea. Woods
George Nye
Jam: Nye
Jon: Woods
George Woods
George Barr
John Anderson
Capt Dinmore
Pel. Hawes
John Pecock
James Adams
Joseph Willard
John Warner
Joseph Little
Rev. Buzzles
Wareham Warner
Joseph Pepper
Jacob Pepper
John Anderson
– Capt Dinsmore
– Lot Whitcomb

In 1757 ~~1756~~ army
Father settled in N. Braintree

The above are the heads of y^e families at that time
There are several names I connot recollect I should say 7 or 8 families

North Sec.

Dea: Ware
Danl Day
Capt Ebenezer Warner
– Cobb
Nath Dana
– Weeks
– Thasher
John Barns
– Wetherel
David White
Lint Mendle
– Cobler
John Thomson
– Johns
Rev. Buzzles
Baxcom
Joseph Barns
John Buzzles
Capt. Richmond
Boroman

2.268. p.17 Pinus 183. " 13.1577.
Loudon's Ency. p. 576

## English Forest Trees — uses. [See Muscel 1.52: Muscel 3.43

British Pine & fir timber in great demand for building — foreign deal preferred to British.
Pine, oak & elm are used in building, & much by the foreign pine & deal. Also larch. Oak is used for wooden bridges, breakwaters, joists on ground floors, sills, wall plates, staircases, door & window frames, sashes, &c. Elm is used some for same purposes — but is not durable timber — makes variegated floors, steps of stairs, weather boarding for sheds & agricultural buildings. Used for pumps & water pipes. Branches & spray used for many things.

Br. Pine & Fir, recommended for cottages & small buildings — oak and Spanish chestnut for windows, doors, & flooring — ash & elm for joists & hooping; beech for joists, flooring & stairs; lime & poplar for window shutters, inside doors, linings, and finishing of all kinds. [These are recommended — not said to be used.]

Block makers use elm, lignum vitæ, box, &c.
Oak chiefly used for ship building { keel of elm or beech. Parts & upper decks of deal. Wrist timbers of beal
(must be crooked timber used.)

Millwrights — use oak, beech & mahogany for cogs; alder and willow for float-boards: fir & oak for shafts & framework.

Wheelwrights use oak & ash for bodies, axles & spokes: elm for naves, fellies & linings; sometimes poplar, willow, & sycamore for linings; lime & horsechestnut for linings

Coachmakers use Ash mostly

Gates are made of oak & deal. & their posts of oak or larch.

Ladders — sides of deal, poplar or willow; rounds of oak.

Pumps & water pipes of elm & alder.

Calenders, Cheese Presses &c } of beech & sycamore.

Powder makers use charcoal made of dogwood.

Implements — ash for spade, fork, mattock & other handles, Willow or deal for hoe, rake & scythe handles (lighter tools.)
Beech & sycamore for common carpenters' tools
Box, holly, alder, &c. for artisans, gauges, & mathematical instruments,

Cabinet Makers — use beech for bedframes, chairs & sofas; and also birch & elm (broad leafed) for same. Mus. II. 156.
Oak for Gothic furniture — cherry, plum, holly, yew box, walnut, lime, poplar & others, for occasional purposes and much deal, which enters into almost all he makes

Musical Inst. maker — lime, box, yew, holly, plum, poplar.

Carver — lime & pine deal.

Coopers, — oak & chestnut, for large casks, & corn measures — birch & elder for herring barrel staves, & sycamore for ash for dairy utensils, butter firkins, flower tubs. (the ends
"Root cut or but-end" used for our "but-log": Oak for well buckets, water pails, & some milk pails and dairy utensils; beech used for same in some places, & for soap firkins
Willow, oak, ash, hazel for hoops.

Brushmakers — beech, sycamore birch, holly, box, poplar, lime
Locksmiths — oak, — Blockmaker for printing & bleaching, sycamore
Tanner — beech, sycamore, box, holly
Trunk & packing case makers — deal, poplar, elm, (cheaper soft woods)
Coffin makers — chiefly elm — sometimes oak.
Basket makers — shoots of willow: sometimes hazel
Beehive makers — bramble & willow
p.182. Besom makers — spray of birch, broom, & heath.
Last & pattern makers — alder & beech
Clogmakers — lime & other soft wood; box, holly, yew, also
Gunstock makers — walnut

For Fuel — all woods: all sizes from spray to trunk & Roots. { Charcoal is made from many sorts:-

For Tanning — oak chiefly — white willow, larch, blk poplar, birch, chestnut, hazel, thorn & some others — the bark is stripped off & used.

Dyeing — no Britons used now.
Medicines. Search by a British botanist is used.

Old Customs &c Nov. 1843.

Forks. Tom Coryate travelled in Italy 1608 and saw there forks used to aid the knife in cutting meat at the table. There were no forks in England, nor in other European countries, as he thinks, at that time. And it appears from his description that each man at the table did not have a fork, but only one fork was provided for the whole company; this was in the dish of meat, and each man cut himself a piece of meat and used the fork in so doing. The fork did not aid in carrying victuals to the mouth, apparently. (Possibly I mistake his meaning. see Con. 10. 49.) This was done because the Italians did not like to have their dish touched with other mens fingers, "seeing all men's fingers are not alike clean." It appears from this, & from the necessity of the case, that other nations used a knife & their fingers in cutting a slice of meat. After it was cut & put upon their plates, did they use any knife in eating in that age, viz 1608. &c? Did they generally pass the dish from one to another as they seem to have done in Italy? Or perhaps the dish stood in the middle of the table, & each helped himself to a slice as he needed, & held it in his hands and eat it— Montaigne says when he was greedy eating he used to bite his own fingers. In the reign of Louis XIII. all the company used to dip their spoons into the same tureen of soup.

See Muse Vol 1 260

Con. 9. 285. Con. 10. 49. 11. 2. 268

"Umbellas" were used in Italy when Coryate was there— not known in England. They used them as Parasols to shade themselves from the sun.

Con. 9. 285

Museum of Foreign Literature. Vol III. 1823.

---

p. 300. Spectator.

Washing. Addison had his washing done once a week. The Laundress took & brought back his garments viz. shirts, cravats, hkfs & stockings. Spectator No. 82 (1711)

p. 155 p. 212

"The Two Children in the Wood, an old ballad, is one of the darling songs of the Common People, and has been the delight of most Englishmen in some part of their age". Spectator, No 85.

p 142 Mis 1. 343 " 7. 395

p 297 The circumstance of the Robin-red-breast is a poetical ornament.

" p 248 "The Great Corruption & degeneracy of the age we live in" was a common complaint in Addison's age— Much said about the corruption of manners in Servants— about the evils of Party Spirit.

The English country were extravagant livers and greatly in debt.

Old Customs &c from Spectator

Hasty-Pudding — this term used by Sir Roger, p. 277 in Spectator No 109. Did not refer to an Indian corn pudding. [See Musical. No 6. 264. Misc. 4. 231. M 9, 76]

p. 187 Haunted Houses & haunted places; ghosts & spectres — these were believed in Addison's time. No. 110
Addison himself believed in the appearance of Spirits or ghosts. No 110.

M. 11. 53 Country church yards were places where the "whole parish politics" were discussed on Sundays "after sermon, or before the bell rings". No 112

Misc 4. 294. "Itinerant singing masters" went about to instruct people in the country, "rightly in the tunes of the psalms". No 112

p 277 "Hassocks" were things to kneel on. ——— No 112

The "Congregation" sung — not a choir.

Common people endowed with riches, so that "they pay as much deference to the understanding of a man of estate as of a man of learning". 112

Misc 4. 346 Moll White had the reputation of a witch, and "there is scarce a village in England that has not a Moll White in it" — they are old women that begin to dote & grow chargeable to the Parish. 117

p. 281 Con. 10. 446 Hoop Petticoats were coming in fashion or were already so, & were satirized & censured. Head dresses were moderate — had come down. 127

Con 10. 446 The hoops were of whalebone & many of them, one above another

" Men's Coats were large at the bottom & stiffened with wire — so says a lady. 145

p. 215 Con. 9. 28. Wrestling — a sport — in a ring. — — 161.
[Wrestling noticed by Chaucer. South, Hacklyt &c

p. 239 "Casement" was a window, or part of one, and opened & shut horizontally apparently. 175

p. 215 p. 296. Nat. Hist. I. p. 1. Zeal for religion is often Interest, and none are so forward to promote the true religion by fire and sword, as those who find their present account in it — Zeal is sometimes pride, interest or ill nature. 185

Brothels, harlots, &c. were common in Addison's time and are often mentioned in the Spectators.
"Sensuality has devoured all greatness of soul". 207.

Con 9. 224 Tea & Coffee are alluded to as common things.
"Our tea-table every morning" — an expression in 212
"an hour every morning for tea, bread & butter" in No 16
"Potatoes & water" noticed as the cheapest of living or poverty 232

Infidels, & free thinkers seemed to be numerous. 1711.
Drunkards, & debauchees & rakes also.

p. 398 Con 9. 328 "A string of hogs-puddings". No 269

Old Customs, &c: from Spectator.

noticed in No 98. worn about 1700. Wire frames to keep up the hair of fore part of cap.

Commode – is the name of a high head-dress composed
am 15.419 of ribbon, lace, cambric, &c. which had been in
fashion, but was going out in 1711. One smaller
& of a globular form was substituted. inspt

Puppets (or dolls) were decked out by millinors
p. 410 to show the fashions; some sent from France.
1.54
m 12.328 Puppet, anything made like a child or baby – a doll. dressd from top to toe like a puppet. [Todd's Johnson] Vide 277.
m 15.61

Ladies Hoods, subjects of some pleasantry in Spectators.

Wigs – men had various kinds.

p. 245 Cocked Hats – cocked in various ways. [See opposite.

"A Jointed Baby" was sent over to England by the French
ill. 12.328 Milliner once a month before the war; it was
habited after the manner of the most eminent toasts
in Paris. Hence the English ladies obtained their fashions.
(Such is the statement – true or false?) 277.
[See the tailor page 210.

p. 296 Dr. Snape's Sermon. – an Extract in 295 in regard to
illustr. 7.308 the Poor – "In wise Providence has amply com-
11. 306 pensated the disadvantages of the poor & indigent,
15. 28. in wanting many of the conveniences of this life,
16. 177 by a more abundant provision for their happiness
in the next" – "They become more exalted in goodness
by being depressed in fortune."

[This is Spectator doctrine, & the doctrine of most of those
who have continued to get a large stock of this world's
good things into their hands, while their neighbors are
suffering from want.]

Tea & Coffee. It appears from some papers in the
Con. q. 214 Spectator that Tea was used for breakfast and
Sedleys sometimes for supper. Was Coffee chiefly used
Con. q. 346. in the coffee houses, & not much in families? 1712
"madam for her evening tea." Swift. 1728. "Her tea & cream" at breakfast at 12 or 1 Swift 1728

Household Stuff. "brass & pewter, linen & woolens" – these
p. 269 included most of the furniture of a family not rich. 324
Pewter, brass & plate the wealthy had, & also China.

Dress. "Mantuas, petticoats, stomachers, hoops, aprons"
noticed, 328. 1712, also pin cushions purses.
"Quilts, toilets, hangings for closets, window-curtains,
Easy-chairs" in 328. also tabourets.

p. 293 Teas – "Green-imperial, pecco, bohea" named 328. Chocolate.
also Coffee named as a family article. Preserves, Pickles, Pastry.

p. 242 "China shops" were kept when China-ware, Tea, &c were
Con. q. 377. 378 sold – some kept by women. "Tea-dishes" was a
term used: also "punch-bowl". 336

Snuff. Women had lately fallen into the custom
Con. q. 177 of taking Snuff. Complaints of it 344. (It seems
that men took snuff before women did.) 1712
Medicinal preparations in 328 – Salves, sere cloths, powders, confects
cordials, Catafia, persico, orange flower, cherry-brandy, waters.

Old Customs, &c. from Spectator

"The Mohocks" (Mohawks) which had lately visited England are noticed in several papers. 1712
Infernal called Mohocks (see Misc. 7. 153

Rags were collected and sold to merchants, & they
Misc. 1. 50. 7. 142. 2. 154. sold them to paper makers — 367. 1712
They were of linen.

p. 215. Music. Church music was in a low state in E. and is complained of in 405. Music for the stage was more cultivated.

Coffee Houses were places of great resort in London
Com. 9. 224. 346. and are frequently alluded to — Misc. 9. 257.
"Tea Table" is as frequently mentioned, but in connection with women in all cases.
[Prior has — "Syringa Roots and Chinea Tea" before 1715; & "Tea, sugar & Toast" 1718
"Preachers." "Our preachers stand stock still in the pulpit & will not so much as move a finger to set off the best sermons in the world." 407
Other Spectators — "We meet with this same speaking statues in our Bars, and in all public places of Debate" 407
(Some enthusiasts alluded to who used violent gesture & vociferation and moved people.)
p. 186. Some speakers held their cocked hat in their hands & kept turning it about, & moulding it into different cocks. 407

English Taste. "Our English taste is for epigram, turns of wit & forced Conceits, which have no manner of influence either for bettering or enlarging the mind." 409
Misc. 7. 384.

"Fairies, witches, magicians, demons, departed Spirits". The
Misc. 4. 344. 348. poetry which is filled with the characters & actions of these
Misc. 8. p. 393 beings of the imagination, owes its original, not to the
M. 5. 160. ancients, but to the darkness & superstition of later ages when pious frauds were made use of to amuse mankind & frighten them into a sense of their duty. Before the world was enlightened by learning & philosophy, our forefathers loved to astonish themselves with apprehensions of witchcraft, prodigies, charms & enchantments. There was not a village in England that had not a ghost in it, the churchyards were all haunted, every large common had a circle of fairies belonging to it, and there was scarce a shepherd to be met with, who had not seen a spirit. Shakspeare has excelled all others in this kind of poetry. 419

Dress. Women wore hats & feathers like men, (or some did) riding coats, & tied up their hair in a bag or ribbon. 435
M. 15. 419. 1712

Quack Doctors complained of 444. Advertisement given
Com. 9. 244. "they publish their great abilities in little brown bills, & distributed to all that pass by." "Succession cheats & bubbles always arise, from one generation to another." "Credulity of the vulgar" complained of; also "ignorant people of quality," "and there are many of such."

Religion. Complaints that men are desirous not to appear religious; that there is little appearance of religious deportment in the nation: that people are ashamed to be seen in all the exercises of piety & devotion — Very different in all the nations around them 458 — The polite & well bred
M. 18. 214. take up much time in the churches, in bows, curtsies, whisperings
P. 234 smiles, winks, nods, & other arts of salutation. 460.
Misc. 1. 187 M. 12. 76

Dilworth's Spelling Book — was for a long period (Mass. 3 122) the only manual used in schools to teach children the alphabet, & the first principles of orthography. Its defects were known in England, & previous to the revolutionary war, several other spelling books were published, but the writers followed Dilworth in most things, & when they attempted to correct him they often made bad still worse. [Was there an English Sp. Book before Dilworth? yes.] Port Folio.

Cheese — A writer in the Mass. Agricultural Journal (Mass. 6 236) for 1817, speaks as if no cheese to be compared with the English was made in this country 20 years before; that great improvements had since been made in Mass. N. Hampshire & R. Island. It seems that our cheese previous to the Rev. War was poor or ordinary, & that improvements began between 1790 & 1800.

40 years ago (this said 1816) pleasure carriages, household furniture, butter, cheese and salted provisions were imported (this was before the revolution, or before 1776, & to some extent after.) Port Folio 1816.

"American Husbandry," London 1775. This work I found in the Athenæum at Boston. The London Monthly Review (M. R. 1 232) says "it consists chiefly of accounts obtained from different persons, very differently qualified for information." A correspondent of the Review attributes the work to that "eminent book-builder, Arthur Young." The author claims to be an American.

Rev. Samuel A. Peters "General History of Connecticut" was published in London 1781. He was a refugee tory from Connecticut; resided in England from 1774 to 1805. His work (says the Monthly Review) contains "so many marks of party spleen & idle credulity as to be altogether unworthy of the public attention." The Review notices the crowbar story.

Dr Samuel Johnson wrote "Taxation no Tyranny" in 1775, against the Americans. It had 6 or 8 able Answers.
Rev. John Wesley wrote "A calm Address to our American Colonies" using similar arguments to Dr. Johnson. It had 7 or 8 able Replies, by friends of America.
A Writer against the Colonies (1778. ("An Impartial Sketch of the various Indulgences granted to the Colonies" &c) is of opinion (says the M. Review) that long winters, reading, writing & praying are great incentives to sedition. He says you'll most meet with a New Englander but has his bible by heart and all the laws of his province.

Washington's Letters forged. The Monthly Review says Dr. U. an Episcopal clergyman forged 7 letters purporting to be from Gen. Washington to Lund Washington and others, dated 1776. They were printed about 1777 in England and afterwards at Newyork, &c. He went from Newyork to England to make his fortune in the character of a Loyalist, and got up these letters or had them printed, while in England. Gen. W. declared them forgeries.

Old Books relating to the American Colonies -

From "A Catalogue of Books relating to America, printed since the year 1700." London 1835. (Mou omitted these notes)

" Two Years Journal in Newyork, by C.W. 104 pages. 1701. London
Account of Capt Kedd — 52 — " "
Laws of Connecticut folio 1702. Boston
Lahontan's account of N. America 2 Vols - 1703 London
Lahontan had but little respect for the clergy, & he was persecuted & traduced. Yet the M.R. Reviews says his accounts bear every mark of authenticity. The Jesuits traduced him.
p 60 History of Virginia by R. Beverly Gent. — 15 plates - 1705.
" Travels from N. Hampshire to Caratuck" by G. Keith (Pro. Bishop) 1706
Contains little else but an account of Sermons he preached.
Description of Carolina, by J. Archdale, late Gov. 40 pages 1707
Deplorable State of N. England under Gov. Dudley. Boston 1707
and Defence of Gov. Dudley. London 1707
Deplorable State. &c: again 39 pages 1708
Lawson's Description of Carolina, 2 vols 1709
Account of South Carolina, by a Swiss. 63 pages. 1710
(Mohawks) Account of 4 Indian princes lately arrived from N. America 48 p. 1710
Many publications on late Expedition to Canada. 1712-
History of King Philip's War by Thos. Church, son of Col. Benj. 1716
History of Newfoundland by Dan. Neal. 2 Vols 1719
Said by Hutchinson to be mostly taken from the "Magnalia"
Laws in British America relating to religion, clergy, &c. 1721.
by N. Trott. Chief Justice of S. Carolina
Present State of Virginia, by Hugh Jones. Chaplain of the Assembly. 1724
Very scarce book
p. 58, p. 16 M.C. 323 Mr. John Clayton, who wrote of Virginia, for the Royal Society, was rector of Crofton at Wakefield in Yorkshire in 1688. He often wrote 5 Letters on Virginia, occupying 75 pages, dated May 12. 1688. Republished in "Miscellanea Curiosa" in 1727
"Phenomena quaedam &c. in English. by Samt. Sewall Mem. Boston
He thinks the Indians are descendants of the Israelites 1727
New England's Lamentations for the decay of godliness, &c. 1735
Curiosities of the British Plantations, especially papers
money; - particularly relating to Mass. Bay. 54 pages 1739
J. Tennent about diseases of Virginia, & snake root: 102 p. 1742
Several publications about Capture of Louisburg. 1745. 1746
This History of Virginia, down to 1624 . 334 pages. 1747
M.C. 1. p. 4. Dr. Douglass' History - began in numbers 1747 - 1st Vol. 1749. 2 Vol. 1753.

# Old Customs, &c.

Old buildings — in the Rue St. Denis, in Paris — have (or had in past ages and some remain) houses with high peaked gables to the street, and each story projecting over the one below it, so that the top stories on each side of the street almost touched each other. Formerly there were no panes of glass, but narrow latticed lights, to let in light, wind and cold — roofs covered with shingles, and of the rich with lead — large fireplaces — Between each gable was a long waterspout, which poured a deluge into the gutter beneath — The streets of Paris (and of other cities in those days) were narrow, dark, dirty, filthy! Blackwood Oct. 1843.

Misc. II. 57.
London Sunday Con. 7. 7. 32
11. 7. 87.

[These peaked gable-tops seem to have been more numerous than houses — that is, several on the same house: so that the roof of the house on the street was thus - MMM - at least, I infer this from the imperfect description given, but may be in error. These projecting stories & peaked gables exist in old cities as in Coventry, &c. They are noticed in descriptions of Dickens & other novelists.]

Dr Chamberlayne of London — Man Midwife, 1634. Misc. 9. 60.

Male Accoucheurs — were employed by some of the great in France, centuries ago. Jean Fernel was medical attendant and accoucheur of Catharine de Medicis; and she used to give him 10,000 crowns for each royal birth (about 6000 £ sterling.) He is called "Court doctor and Accoucheur" in Blackwood.

Blackwood. Oct. 1843.

The Obstetric art was practiced by women (only) from the earliest history down to 1663. Mauriceau was first employed by the Duchess of Vallière, mistress of Louis XIV. (This said by a female.) June 1831

3. 2946
Mass. 3 p. 11
Ed. Inq. 6. 13. 3. 261

The Cess-pools of modern Paris houses are deep chambers and sometimes wells, cut in the limestone rock, and cleaned out once in 2 or 3 years. They receive all the filth of the building.

Ibid

The Old Pillory of Paris was a tower 20 feet high, and through the wooden collar, might be seen the heads & hands of several criminals at once, between the openings of pointed arches. Eggs, fish-heads and market garbage were thrown at them.

Misc 1. 342

Ibid.

Physicians — "Attendance on lectures, dissections, and practice of hospitals, enables a physician to see how little remedial power exists in his boasted art; knowing this, he feels pulses and orders a recognized routine of draughts and pills, with the formality which makes the great secret of his profession. When the patient dies, nature of course bears the blame; and when nature, happily uninterfered with, recovers his patient, the doctor stands on tiptoe."

p. 196
p. 152

To gain success, the physician resorts to the "grand power of headshaking, shoulder-shrugging, bamboozling weak minded men & women".

Blackwood's Magazine, March 1843

See Dr. Bullwant. Consilis. No 2. 212. See this book 214 p. for Lydgate's remarks.

7th Sort. Gay's Trivia, 1712 — notices the informing man with his hand full of bills! "from hence he learns the seventh born doctor's fame!" &c. the cheapest tailor, &c.

See 152 page. Con. 9. 244.
" 138 "

Gelli Firenzuola remarks about Physicians in Misc. N. 3. 2.
Montaigne 197. 198. 199

Old Customs &c

Physicians, &c Lon. q. 244.

"Those who venture into the dangerous regions of medical speculation & controversy, may not only enjoy all the advantages that result to their less ambitious brethren, but have the further satisfaction of being regarded as the founders of systems equally vague, hypothetical and untrue, as those of their predecessors." Ed. Enc. Article. John Brown.

"Those who have attended to the nature of medical enquiries, have been convinced that doubt and obscurity must overshadow every step of the physiologist and physician, until certain fundamental facts be ascertained, which the present faculties of mankind are not likely to develope." ibid.
by C.M. (Charles Mackenzie, Esq.

p. 88, p. 120, p. 246, p. 152 Physicians.

Beverly's History of Virginia (Amstedam 1707) England 1705.

"They enjoy there the happiness of having but a very few physicians, who are honest enough or skillful enough to employ only simples. There are few diseases, & the remedies are so well known by every body that it not worth the while to practice medicine there, as it is practiced elsewhere, in a manner which tends to the universal oppression of the human race". [See page 88.

Drinks in Virginia which Beverly says produce Colic. New cider; New Perry; Drink made from peaches; & Lipe Punch or which is put lemon juice & bad sugar. Beer brewed with vile, windy ingredients — He attributes the diseases of Virginia to their imprudence and excesses. as dysentery, cachexie, fevers continued & intermittent, &c. [See forward for Virginia drinks.

b 2 p. Medicine

Dr. Geo. Hayward delivered an address at the opening of a medical College, North Grove Street, Boston, Nov. 6 1846. He says: their "profession to have power in many cases of lessening human suffering; in some perhaps, of successfully combatting disease, & in others, of prolonging human life". He thinks there is some ground for these professions, "but that the great mass of mankind confide too much in the powers of the healing art, I have no doubt". He says, "healing art" not "science of medicine" — avows the uncertainty of the practice of medicine, & says they should aid "in removing from our profession the charge of uncertainty with which it is reproached". He would have them guided charitably of each other, "knowing as we do the uncertainty of our art & the slight control that we have, in many cases, upon the issue." Hartford Dec 8. 46

Dr Graham affirms that no medicinal substance possesses any intrinsic & sanative virtue; and that the sanative results produced, are always caused more by the skill with which the remedial agent is employed, than by the intrinsic virtues of the agent itself. See Hamp. Gazette Dec 8. 1846.

Says Rev. Sydney Smith, "Zingis khan when he was most enraged with the blood never slaughtered the human race as they have been slaughtered by rash & erroneous theories of medicine". He says things must be so. Ed. Review April 1846

Montaigne — born 1533. died 1592.
Published his Essays 1580 — revised them 1588. {and added a 3d Volume.
They were translated into English 1603: revised since.
In 3 Vols. — Were translated again in reign of Charles II. by Charles Cotton. Esq. {Edition in 3 Vols. London 1759. Every noun begins with a capital

They are full of quotations from the ancients in prose and poetry; and full of indecency.

Old terms, customs, &c in the Translations.

Powdering-tub — used for a place to salt meat in

Pleaders (lawyers) were more eloquent in France than Preachers. "It is the nature of wit to operate speedily" — so an unprepared speech is the most elegant.

Prognostications of Almanacs alluded to.
M. 1. 55 2. 214.6 Many believed in them. Montaigne thinks that when they prove true, they are mere accidental hits. "He that shoots at a mark all day will hit it sometimes!"

Nobody keeps an account of the miscreckonings but if they once guess right, their Divinations are cried up as rare, incredible, prodigious.

Fear — supersedes & suspends all other passions.

Tennis-ball — was a play in France

Fear of Death. — a long chapter on this, scarcely refers to the Christian Religion.

St Augustine says he had seen a man who could discharge as many farts as he pleased; and Vives knew one who could let them off in a tune!

"No Profit is made, but at the expense of some other person".

No Physicians takes pleasure in the health, even of friends.

Custom is a tyrant; great is its power.

He that cheats for a pin, will cheat for a crown.

p. 296 Co. 10. 453. To blow the nose between one's fingers was not fashionable in France; linen hkfs were used. They were carried in the pocket.

The Laws of Conscience proceed from custom.

The Judge bought his office, and sold his sentences in Montaigne's time in France.

Vol. 1. 64 He complains of lawyers — calls them a fourth estate.

New Laws & Innovations, M. was opposed to. He was for the government & religion as they were. He disliked the Huguenots.

Physic & Physicians, he disliked — would never take any physic — says physicians sometimes "hit upon a lucky cure".

The French Language in Montaigne's time had no settled rules. The Court Style was corrupt. Montaigne's province did not speak French, but Gascon or something similar. viz in Perigord.

Montaigne. — continued

The Learning of his day, he derides; and the learned pedants. He says men get learning to enrich themselves by it, by means of Laws, Physic, Pedantry & even Divinity.

Sift every man's talent. From a herdsman, mason, or passenger, you may pick out something.

Education of Children — a long chapter on this — Heathenish — not christian.

Monstrous & miraculous stories — he did not reject. Miracles wrought by relics — he would not condemn all such stories. He mentions several miracles which St. Austin says he saw. viz.

1. A blind child received sight by the relics of St Gervase.
2. A woman cured of a cancer by the sign of the cross —
3. His friend drove away spirits from a haunted house with a little earth from the Lord's Sepulchre.
4. A man afflicted with the palsy was cured by some earth
5. A blind woman recovered sight by rubbing a nosegay on her eyes, after she had touched with it the shrine of St Stephen.
6. Many more Miracles, he says, he was present at. He appeals to two bishops as vouchers.

Montaigne professes to believe these things; and says we ought to submit totally to the authority of our ecclesiastical polity.

His moral principles were lax; and the age in which he lived must have been very corrupt. France was probably worse than England.

Truth. A plain, honest fellow is more likely to tell truth than a man of fine parts. The latter embellishes.

Cruelty. Tearing a body limb from limb, while yet living;
p. 251. Roasting it by degrees; causing it to be bit & worried by dogs and swine — these things, he says, "we have seen" in France "between neighbors and fellow citizens, under pretence of religion." "We exceed the savages in all kinds of barbarity."

Dress. "Our peasants go open breasted to the waist", in cold weather.

Husbandry, he calls, "a very servile employment."

Slender Waists. "To get a slender waist, what
p. 212. racks will not they [females] endure, of girding and cramping their sides, with stiff bodice?" (This was in his time.)

Self Whippings. "We see every Good Friday great numbers of men & women beat and whip themselves till they lacerate & cut the flesh to the very bones; I have often seen this."

"All monied men, I conclude to be covetous."
Misc. 7. 309.

Montaigne — continued

"Confidence in another man's virtue is no light evidence of a man's own." (virtue)

Kings. "The wicked & good king, he that is hated, and he that is loved, has the one as much reverence paid him as the other!"

Mem. 309 Con 383

Sumptuary Laws. Laws regulating expense in meat & clothes do not accomplish what they design. — (It seems they had laws in Fr. prohibiting common people from eating turbot, or wearing velvet or gold lace.)

Con. 309

In Customs & habits — all followed the Court. In Fr. Cloth took the place of silk; and greasy Chamois Doublets became the fashion in the armies, because the court began the fashion.

"Whatever is done at Court passes for a rule in the rest of France!" M. complains of Breeches that discover what should be concealed; of Pun-bellied Doublets; of long effeminate locks of hair; of kissing what we present to our equals, as well as our hands in saluting them.

Codpiece? Con. 952

Montaigne goes against changes in dress & other things.

p. 242a Names. 110 Williams found in one Company of English.

Lis. 3. 203 at a feast, in Guienne.

It seems that the Huguenots had altered names some, for M. speaks of some who quarrel with Charles, Lewis & Francis, and "people the world with Methusalems, Ezekiels, and Malachies, which have a much more spiritual sound." He calls Charles, Lewis & Francis "ancient baptismal names".

"Superior advantages of old times" were insisted on by some, in comparison with the present.

Custom. "It is the vice of almost all men to walk in the paths where their ancestors have trod."

Fashion. The French often change their dress; M. complains of this; refers to the "inventions of Tailors".

Rhetoric is an art to flatter & deceive — much used where the vulgar have the power as in Athens, Rhodes, Rome, &c. (he uses the word for Oratory.) Not much needed in a Monarchy.

"Stupidity & Facility (he says) are natural to the common people" and so they are led by the ears.

p. 294 203 "Madam" is the appellation of both women of great quality, & those of the meanest sort — "Mademoiselle" is applied to those of the middle rank.

(Montaigne calls himself of the middle class.)

Montaigne — continued.

Religion — "We pray by custom, & for fashion's sake."
196 Some cross themselves very frequently, & perform outward services, yet are full of avarice, malice & injustice. We have trades & vocations whose very essence is vicious.
He approves of the church's interdict of a promiscuous use of divine songs: & thinks the Bible should not be "rummaged in a hall or kitchen"; and should not be studied but "by those devoted to it by a divine call." "The wicked & ignorant grow worse & worse by it."
He complains that "women & children, now-a-days, take upon them to document [teach] the oldest and most experienced men" in religious matters, referring to the Protestants. He quotes Plato, not the bible, against such things.

Death. "To die of old age is rare & extraordinary." He calls 40 an age at which few arrive, an age "pretty well advanced." At 47, calls himself an old man.

Robberies by men "of good families", by young men
Mss-q-307 "of good extraction" were not uncommon in France in Montaigne's days.

"This age of ours" he often refers to as a very bad age.
R 248. He alludes to the "purity" of the age of Cato, and the "corruption" of the present.

Goats. Many infants sucked goats when their mothers had not milk, in Montaigne's days.

Armor was worn by many, perhaps by most, of the "gentry" soldiers in M's time — perhaps by the common soldiers also. "Musketeers" are mentioned as having "come into credit."

Dancing-masters. "Men of low degree" were teachers of dancing, even for the gentry, but cannot "represent the port and decency of our gentry."

Guicciardini — Montaigne says this Historian does not, in all the judgements he passes, "attribute a single motive to virtue, religion or conscience, as if they were quite extinct in the world." "He ascribes the cause of all actions, how fair soever they appear in themselves, to some vicious occasion, or view of profit." M. suspects his own taste was vitiated, & that he judged others by himself.

Civil Wars raged in M's time, and instances of great cruelty & barbarity were frequent.

Religion. He says that in all human sects [other as well as christian] there never was a man but conformed his life to Christianity in some measure. Christians are only distinguished by the appellation. We, he says, are not so good, so just, so charitable, as Pagans & Mahometans.
Hope, Trust, Events, Ceremonies, Penances, martyrdom, &c are common to all religions.

Montaigne — continued

p. 193 Religion in France — M. says both parties in France made use of Religion, to serve their ambitious undertakings — their passions.
Our Religion, framed for the extirpation of vices, screens, nourishes & invites them.
Atheists & Infidels existed in Montaigne's days.

Tyrants — never fail of finding men enough entirely at their devotion and disposal.

p. 213. Tumblers were common; leading dogs about the streets, sometimes. And Dogs led blind beggars; and taught to dance, &c

p. 284 Ignorance. What we do not understand, we are sure to condemn.

Beasts; he compares beasts with men in many respects, & says, "Many Animals exceed us in comeliness"; both quadrupeds, & especially birds. "Our erect stature, looking towards heaven" (he says) is purely poetical; that most animals see as much of heaven & earth as we do. The beasts that resemble man the most, are the most deformed and despicable of the whole, as monkeys, &c
Men & women need covering more than animals; they have so many defects when stark naked.

Ignorant & Learned } "There is a greater number of excellent men among the ignorant than the learned; I mean excellent in virtue of all kinds."
Misc 7.309
Hundreds of artificers & laboring men are wiser than the heads of the University. We should value things as they are useful.

(He praises beasts & ignorance; contemns man.)

Fables & Fictions — he relates & believes in; most of them derived from the ancients.

"Swathing-clouts" — used by Translator.

New Doctrines — Montaigne does not embrace, he says. He did not even believe the Copernican system. His opinions were mostly derived from the ancient authors.

p. 294 Com. 9. 385 Old Men — always applaud the past; condemn the present time.

Hooped Petticoats: M. calls them "hooped bastions with which our ladies fortify their haunches."

Garrisoned Houses were common all about Montaigne, & in other places. He left his unguarded.

Virtue — the purest has some mixture — Man is a motley composition.

The Multitude, he despised. "Nothing is so little to be esteemed as the judgment of the multitude." Mis. 7.309
"Vox populi is the mother of ignorance, injustice and inconstancy!"

Sports, &c noticed by M. as belonging to his time; Com. 9.286
(Dancing, Tennis, wrestling, Swimming, fencing, vaulting, leaping, hunting, hawking, cards, dice. Kraps, hot, &c.)
Montaigne says he could never fold up a letter handsomely, make a pen, carve at table, saddle a horse, carry a hawk, call the dogs, &c

Depravity. "It is good to be born in a depraved age for then you shall be reputed virtuous good cheap."

Physic and Physicians, he eschewed, p. 190
His father lived to be 74, his grandfather 69, his g. grandfather (born 1402) about 80, without ever tasting any sort of physic; & Montaigne up to 1580 had not meddled with physic.
"I see none so soon sick & so long sick as those who are slaves of medicine." Physicians change health into sickness, for fear men should escape their authority.
Every nation in the world has been many ages without physic; the tenth part of the world knows nothing of it now. "Amongst us, the common people live happily without physic." The Romans were 600 years before they received it & after that banished it. "The country people of our province (Perigord) use nothing in all sorts of diseases but the strongest wine mixed with a great deal of saffron and spice, & all with the same success."
The great number of prescriptions only serve to puff the belly; a thousand ordinary simples will do as well. (He doubts whether nature requires so many evacuations) Plato goes against purgatives, except in extreme necessity. A plunge for the brain is better than one for the stomach. Physicians have this advantage; "the sun gives light to their success, and the earth covers their ill carriages." They attribute to themselves or to physic, that which chance, nature or any other causes produce in us of good & healthful, and they disown ill accidents, by laying the fault upon the patient: and when patients die or be worse by their treatment, they pretend that they would be much worse than they are, were it not for their medicaments. "They do not care what mischief they do since it turns to their own profit." Plato says "Physicians are the only men that may lie without control." Æsop ridiculed the physicians and exposed the tyrannical authority they usurp over poor creatures, weakened & dejected by sickness and fear.

Montaigne -

Physicians - continued

They made Gods & Daemons the authors of their science — one of their rules is that the patient must have confidence in his physician.

The choice of their drugs is in some sort mysterious and divine: -

The left foot of a tortoise

The urine of a lizard

The Dung of an Elephant

The liver of a mole.

Blood from under the wing of a white pigeon.

The Excrement of rats beaten to powder.

The odd numbers of their pills.

The appointment of certain days & feasts of the year.

P. 208. The superstition of gathering simples at certain hours.

Their austere, wise look & grave gesture.

These fooleries carry the face of magic enchantment rather than any solid science.

They are full of hatred, jealousy & self-interest; as any one may see, in their conduct towards each other. One never approves another's prescription.

There is a perpetual disagreement in the opinions of the principal masters & ancient authors of this science. Pliny says every thing is uncertain, perplexed and changeable in this science.

No Roman practised physic till Pliny's time; it was done by Greeks & foreigners.

The present eminent physicians alter the whole system of physic, accusing all that have gone before them of ignorance & imposition.

Physicians very often impute the death of patients to one another. Some years before, a disease raged in the towns about Montaigne, & a great many died. After it was over, a famous physician published a book, in which he conjectured that "the letting of blood in that disease was the principal cause of so much damage."

1. 213 Gprog. 244 Urine was examined, to ascertain disease, in Montaigne's time, and much debate & doubt among Physicians in regard to it.

Surgery is much more certain than Physic; for Surgery sees & feels what it does; Physic goes more at all upon conjecture — it cannot discover our brains, lungs, liver, &c.

The promises of Physic are not to be credited. Physicians would persuade us, that of several things mixed in one potion, one will warm the stomach, another cool the liver; one go directly to the kidneys or bladder without scattering its operations by the way; one will dry the brain, another will moisten the lungs, &c. It is madness to suppose these different things will perform so many various errands.

Montaigne —

Physicians — continued.

The variety & weakness of the reasons of this art are more manifest than in any other art — "The physicians juggle & cant in all their disputes, at our expense" — Let them not complain of those who are guided by their own appetite & the advice of nature.

Women in M's days had many patients among the common people; & used the same receipt for 50 different diseases. (He tells a story about the blood of a he-goat.) (Liv. 9. 375)

The baths & waters at Baden, Lucca, and several other places in France, Germany, Italy, &c were much resorted to by invalids.

M. says he does not attack physicians, but their art, & "does not so much blame them for making their advantage of our folly, for most men do the same." "Many calling of greater & less dignity than theirs, have no other foundation than abuse of the public".

Many physicians despise taking physic themselves, and lead a life very different from what they prescribe to others.

The fear of death & of pain, impatience of the disease, and violent desire of a present cure, blind us, make us resign ourselves to the Physicians,

Women's physic, he would sooner take than that of the physicians; it would do no harm.

(He uses the word Physic for all sorts of medicines, external applications, &c. He mentions a pill made of 100 ingredients & more. He says Pliny and Celsus speak more rudely of their art than he does.)

Doublet-makers } were two trades. A Tailor
Breeches-makers } made both, & other things also.

Montaigne's Principles & those of his age were loose enough. He says, "the public weal requires that a man should be a liar, tell lies and commit murder". "There are vices that are lawful".

He attributes much to fortune, chance, luck. His principles are those of the ancient philosophers, whom he had studied — There were few modern authors worthy of being read in his day.

Montaigne saw good qualities in the Huguenots & bad ones in his own party. He is opposed to wholesale censure and praise — would praise what is laudable in any person, — a thief, a strumpet, a traitor, &c. and censure what is bad.

Montaigne –

Old age – Montaigne says he found in old age groundless pride, nauseous babble, unsociable humors, superstition, thirst after riches, envy, injustice, malignity. People in growing old, grow sour & musty.

p 256 Devotion. No quality can be so easily counterfeited as devotion.

Women. Montaigne would allow them to read poetry, history & moral philosophy, but "this is the utmost where I would allow them in the sciences," he says.

Mss. 7. 306 No woman, though as ugly as the devil, who does not think herself amiable; who does not think herself preferable to others by her youth, her hair, or her gait. [Chesterfield repeated this]

Montaignes Library – was circular, & had 5 rows of shelves all round; was 16 paces in diameter. he had 1000 volumes, he says.

Women. Montaigne speaks of them with contempt and does not give them credit for many virtues. Their mourning for husbands, he says are affected & ceremonious. He supposes them amorous beyond measure – lecherous, full of lust. He tells the story of a queen of Arragon, who prescribed as a rule 6 times in a day, &c.

His ideas of women came in part from the ancients. He refers to many obscene books of the Greeks & Romans. He says the virile member has been deified by many nations; the Egyptian women carried a carved one about their necks at Bacchanalian feasts. M. says the married women in his neighborhood represent the shape of it in the kerchiefs upon their foreclops, by way of ostentation, & when widows, turn it behind & hide it under their coifs.

He continues his bawdy relations page after page, and is constantly making use of the most indecent expressions.

He makes men still worse than women.

p 170 Gallogaskins – were loose hose, or slops (trowsers) worn in M's time.

p 32 Codpieces, he says were worn by their forefathers, and now by the Swiss.

Obscene Pictures, were drawn by boys on the passages & staircases of the royal palaces.

p 252 Lucullus, Caesar, Pompey, Anthony, Cato, were cuckolds.

" Women, every day amongst us, let themselves out to hire for the benefit of their husbands & by their order."

Montaigne.

France, one would suppose from Montaigne's representations, was little else but a vast brothel: and the inhabitants all abominably vicious.— He mentions that he is acquainted with "hundreds of cuckolds", gentlemen, and affirms that "there is not a man among you, who has not made somebody a cuckold". He confesses abundantly in regard to himself, seems to glory in his shame. Some allowance must doubtless be made. His descriptions, I presume, apply more to the higher classes than the lower; and he judges all, by those with whom he is acquainted. He is full of the ancients, and seems to judge of his own times, by the descriptions of the ancient writers.— However, France was bad enough, & there was need enough of the Reformation, as to Morals and Religion. It was probably much more corrupt than England, (if possible,) in the same age, and England was very vicious & corrupt.

Learning, in my time, has improved fortunes, but the mind not at all.

Accusations would never be made, if none might accuse but those who are clear themselves. This should not hinder us from admonishing others of faults.

Ceremonies & superficial appearances have great influence in all our social duties.

v.7.304 Learned men— there are more silly ones than others.

v.1.67 v.2.288. Success is not proof of sufficiency. Most of the affairs of the world are performed by accident.

Gov.p.383 Government. Men the least qualified, bear the greatest sway in cities, & do their own business best. Women, children & fools have governed large dominions equally well with princes of great abilities.

Writers. M. complains of the multitude of writers and books in France— attributes it to the licentiousness of the age,— says the people, to an abandoned, all sorts of disorders and execrable vices, & yet writers abound.

m.18.87

# Montaigne.

**Change.** He was so averse to change, that
p. 241 he maintained in regard to government,
that the best for any nation was that
under which it lived, & to which it had been
accustomed, be it a republic or a monarchy.
M. was, as he says lazy & negligent, & sought to be
free from care & trouble, & to be quite careless &
indolent. Such a man dislikes changes.

Change, he says, gives form to injustice & tyranny.
p 241. An evil may be removed, but good does not
necessarily follow; a worse evil may succeed.
"Every thing about us totters; all the great states
menace alteration & ruin"
M. went by custom in all things — could not change his customs.

**Algown** was commonly worn over the Doublet.

Montaigne says he lived in the centre of the
Huguenots, or New Religion: yet they had not
harmed him; his house had been free to all comers.

"Cruelty, Treachery & Rapine are lodged under several
M 7. 309 sorts of robes" —

Montaigne travelled on horseback, & beloved Paris.
and watered his horses at every brook.

**Umbrellas**, he says, have been used in Italy ever
Con 9. 285 since the time of the Romans, to keep off the
heat of the Sun; Montaigne would not use
them, "they are a greater burden to the arm than
a relief to the head." — They were not used in
France, apparently, but only in Italy.

**Prison-base** — was a play. [Con. 9. 289.

**All bad.** "Every man, if he measure all his
thoughts & actions by the laws, will find he
has deserved hanging ten times in his life."

**Every Party**, in France he censures as corrupt.
"The best defend their cause by dissimulation & lies"

**Office.** Most of our business is a farce. Men appointed
to office take new shapes, and carry their office with
them to the close-stool. The salutations & respects made
to them, are made to their commissions, their train,
their mule, but they do not see it.

**Advocate.** } These must not be ignorant of Knavery.
**Preacher.** } but by the custom of the country, & an honest
man is not accountable for the vices & folly
of his profession (that is, an honest man may
practice this knavery, & be an honest man!!)
"A man must live by the world & make the best of it."

**The Parties.** Each adores all of its own side. M. saw great
faults on both sides. Many men had other motives besides
the religious dispute. People were led & governed which
way pleased & served their leaders. Their sense was
stifled in their passion — It seems that the Catholic
party resorted to frauds, which M. condemns.

New Style. So opposed was he to change, that
M. 15. 260 he complains of the 10 days taken out of a year,
in his time.
He says his neighbors had their seasons of sowing
reaping, their lucky & unlucky days, on the
same days ("just at the same instant" he says) when
they had assigned them, time out of mind, and yet
perceived no error. [His meaning here is ambiguous.]

Miracles – many happened in M's time, but
he rejected them.

Ignorance – we should not be afraid to confess our
ignorance as to many things; we are not bound
to accept of every thing we cannot confute".

Witches, M. did not believe in; though those
Misc. 6. 417 reputed witches were around him; and some
it seems, punished. The Broomstick stories
he calls flim-flams.

Doubt. "It is better to lean towards doubt than assurance
in things hard to prove & dangerous to believe"
He professes to quote this from St. Augustin

Soldiers in the civil wars were dissolute & licentious
– no discipline; "our very physic is a plague",
referring to the disobedient, illegal conduct of the
government troops. He thinks the Turkish
armies much better disciplined than the French.

Both parties suspected & plundered Montaigne
though he did not suffer greatly, compared with others.
They had been in confusion in France, he says,
for 30 years. [This plundering seems after 1580, & before 1588 in 3 Vol.]

The Plague ravaged around him – he & his family
removed from place to place. Of those around him
in Perigord, not one in a hundred could be saved. (He
seems to refer only to his own tenants – perhaps to others.)

Laws & Judges – France, he says, had more laws
M. 8. 361 than all the rest of the world, yet was there no
end to what was left to the decisions of the Judges.
He speaks of 100,000 laws.

"Lawyers & Physicians are the pests of a country".
(I quote for this Plato. De Repub. lib III. p. 621.)

Opinions. "Never did two men make the same
judgement of the same things; 'tis impossible
to find two opinions exactly alike, not only
in several men, but in the same men at
different times."

Glosses & Commentaries only serve to obscure the Text.
There is more ado to interpret interpretations than things,
& more books upon books than upon all other subjects.

Sentences (of Judges) are often more criminal
than the crimes.

# Montaigne

Laws - are often made by fools; for the most part by men who fool in equity, and always by vain & fickle authors. "There is nothing so grossly, nor so commonly faulty as the laws." They are not obeyed because they are just, but because they are laws. Our French laws lend a helping hand to disorder and corruption.
M.S. 361.

Feather-beds. + **Stoves** — common in Germany.

Stoves - these of the Germans, M. complains of - their smothered heat, the smell of the fuel with which they are heated - the heat however is equal constant & universal, without flame, without smoke, & without the wind that comes down Chimnees in France.
p. 209. 223.
(Smoky chimneys referred to in another place.

What a man says in this age, is as good as what another wrote in a former age.
Con. q. 365

Virtue is not greater for having continued longer.
Truth is not wiser for being older.
G. q. 384

"Canopy & Curtains" - belonged to French beds.

"Washing when he rose from Table" was his custom, and probably that of others; they ate with their fingers.
Con. q. 204

Table Cloths were used; and napkins were indispensable.

Napkins at every service, was the custom at the king's table; Montaigne & others only changed their plates.
Con. q. 321.

Fork. "I foul napkins more than the Germans and Italians, and make but little use of spoon or FORK!" That is, he ate chiefly with his fingers - yet forks were known & some used in France. — In another place Montaigne says "I eat greedily & sometimes bite my fingers for haste"; - showing that he ate with his fingers.
Con. q. 285.

Glasses were used for drink — sometimes a glass was common for several. M. wanted a glass by himself.
Con. q. 224

Breakfast, he names, but says little of. Had none himself —
Dinner, he took at 11 — "never before 11" he says, as if others dined before 11.
Supper he took at 6, or rather, "after 6."
The breakfast seems to have been a slight meal.
Misc. Vol. 166.

Privy is mentioned by him as being in a house; or the translator uses that word. Elsewhere, he says he looks out for a convenient place & seat for that purpose, & sits long. He complains that "offices were foul" & required more cleanliness.
p. 147. 274

Montaigne.

Sickness. He would have sick people eat and drink just what they desire or long for, and nothing else — to take such medicines as are pleasant, not others. — This was his custom.

The Stone was his complaint; he says he sees every where men tormented by the same disease — "men of the best quality are most afflicted with it; 'tis a noble & dignified disease";
p. 208, c

Kings & Princes, he says, "lie alone, even without any wife"

He loved to sit with his heels as high, or higher, than his seat.

Bakers put salt in their bread; but not for the Sugar
Sweetmeats
Sweet cakes
} Children were found of these.

Ancestors. "Men make themselves believe their ancestors were taller and had longer lives. They deceive themselves". Solon limits life to 70 years.

Pictures or Portraits, he had three taken at 25. 35 and 55

Stockings — he says he wore a single pair of silk stockings on his legs & thighs. (Quaere
He wore sometimes a cap under his hat.

p. 208. Spectacles he had never used [at 55, I believe] & could see as far as ever he did, or any other. Found a little trouble in the evening, if he read.

Food: — Flesh & Fish. Salads. Sauces. Fruits, Chestnuts were used by many. Garlic, &c.

"I reconcile myself to God by the last Christian offices" — (partaking the sacrament &c). Thus he died when attacked with disease, he says: and this was all the religion he had, apparently.

Montaigne (and doubtless most of the intelligent men in France) read the ancients; could speak the Latin better than the French; imbibed all his principles from Plutarch, Socrates, Plato, Seneca and other ancient writers, as to religion, government, morals, war, &c. He was a heathen in most respects; thought he conformed to the religion of his country in some external acts. Pleasure was his motto, and he lived accordingly. He looked upon the lower classes with contempt, and often spoke disparagingly of the higher ones; his ideas of women were not in their favor.

He is often inconsistent with himself — almost always candid.

[Sa Lamartine's account of Montaigne. Con. p. 412.

Old Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary 2 Vols. Quarto 1836
{3 pages from this source before & after} Shakspeare, 138, 146 & 147. back.
See also A to K. 230 to 291.

Facts & Maxems.

"He that will improve every matter of fact into a maxim, will abound in contrary observations".
Locke.

"Women's Employments. 2 Watts Cant for them. Misc 9. 44

"Woman is frail and proclive [inclined] to all evils"
Latimer's Sermon before the King, Edward.

[This was the language of those times & later. "Weak sex of women" III. 7. 198.

"The kind of Women is naturally inclined to much babbling".
Udal. (kind of women for women-kind. — III. 7. 177.

"Frailty of womankind". Udal. ["The weak sex of women" Misc. 7. 198

"Thou Glory of Womenkood, thou fair may" used by Chaucer (in addressing the Virgin Mary. (Book 7th) P. 294
"sing Lullaby as women do". [Hall's maid, "bonside sweet maie"; a maid in older times, "Light Hunt" is still in Scottish use for "Lady Hunt"]
to bring them babes to rest. Gascoigne
[In 1517 a proclamation in England "that women should not meet together to gossip & talk, and that all men should keep their wives in their houses!". Hume.

Colleges. Amongst so many great foundations of Colleges in Europe, I find strange that they are all dedicated to Professions, and none left free to arts & Sciences in General".
Lord Bacon says this: and he says further, that this dedicating foundations & donations to Professory learning, has had a malign influence on the sciences, and been prejudicial to States & governments,

Pump. "A shoe of one sole" used for dancing — in masks & balls.
Slippers — used by Sidney — Pantofle also used for slipper
Shoes cover the foot — Sandals had soles & were fastened with thongs. Quakers old.
Pumps perhaps not till 18th century. Yes by Dampier 1675 (by Bailey 2nd Remains 44. B. 33.

Punch — for a drink, & for a buffoon — not used by old writers —

Quakerism — a mere Seduction at the bottom." Hargrave? "Quakerism" Quack & Quackery — not in old authors. Quack is an Hudibras.
Old name was quacksalver (to cry up salve.)

"Quacke or Pose" used by Holinshed for Ague [quaking].
(The smoke, before chimneys were used, kept off the quacke. Harrison.

Quilt & quilted — used by Hacklayt, Chapman, & others
as quilted caps, gowns for men in winter, great-crop doublet
coverlet — "any thing stitched — a coverlet". R. "Satin quilt on bed". Suckling

Quire of Paper — bp. Hall complains of giving 6 for a quire.
He calls it "white wags". Carr confutes Quarteam. "i.e. square.
Quire is a bungle of 5 squares.

Quire & Quiristers used by old & late writers down to Thomson (for those who sung, or made music.
Singers, Choir & choristers. Udal. Bale, Spenser, Ford, Thompson &c

Quisten for Cushion, to sit on, &c. used by Chaucer, Grant,
"rattling Rabble — charming words" — South says were these (in Raleigh Misc. 6. 151 Rape by priests. Misc. 9. 52
the civil war of 6.) "Arbitrary power, evil counsellors, public spirit, liberty & property, and right of the subject."
used by State writers (Swift)

"Rails, and Post or rails, for a fence, used by Bacon.
Rasher — is meat, &c. cooked on the coals. Dryden. &
South says of those "of the Geneva or Scotch model". that they in preaching use "whips & scorpions, wrath & vengeance, fire & brimstone" He calls them "reprobationers".
Quince used 1532 & before. Quinsy also.

**Old Matters** – from Richardson's Dictionary

Religious Services: their length, &c Misc. 3.70. M. 7. 338, 295. M. 1. 314. M. 9. 90

**Rests to muskets.** The rest was of ash or other tough wood, with iron pikes on the lower end to fix in the ground; above were half hoops (semicircles) of iron to rest the musket on, this for the right hand.

Relics } M. 9. 33

" Right & wrong – M. 5. 141. Con. 9. 425.

Soldiers' Accidence.

**Revelings & scoffs** are the growth of all nations" Dryden

Ringing Swine not in R. Sup. 231. – Nat. Hist. 2. 914. "Ringing of a pig" Hudibras

**Riches.** With the greater part of rich people, the chief enjoyment of riches consists in the parade of riches."

Misc. 7. 308, 309

"It is more difficult for a rich man than for a poor [illegible]

**Riff-raff** or **riff and raff** – used by old writers for tattered persons or things

**Riverett** – for a small river – used by Hollingshed, Holland, Drayton

p. 245 251. **Cock** – The cock (Drayton says) was lately the village clock

Dryden represents the crowing as more certain than the clock or minute bell.

p. 297 "**Grown**" for 2d crop of grass. used by Holland in his Pliny.

**Rue** – used by exercists – & thence called "herb of grace."

p. 296 c. **Rug** – a coarse bed covering – used by Beaum. & Fletcher, Drayton (Hecklyt

p. 297 **Rum** – used by Dampier 1675, made into punch called by Thomson an American name. (Voyages to Campeachy –

Con. 9. 331 p. 269. **Russet** – used by Chaucer – "reddish, tinged with red." – "brown, ruddy,"

Saadle for lad in Con. 9. 326 In Mens. M. 8. 66

M. 3. 18 " 53. 46 **Salad** – "eaten with salt" – also "with vinegar," and "Salad oil" Coriander.

Pultn. Misc. 379. M. 3. 141

M. 3. 53 **Sauce** (seasoning) "applied to any savory, relishing addition to food." Chaucer &c Misc. 8. 381.

**Saucer** – or vessel to contain sauce"

Oriental Words. M. 15. 175. & Sac. Change" M. 16. 342 Sacraments 343. M. 333. 393.

M. 257. **Sattars** – Dampier uses the word; "24 dollars per month" – for salary.

**Salmon** – in plenty in Spenser's time, in the Barrow (Misc. 8. 89.

M. Hist. 1. 58. M. 14. 103. 120. " 11. 36.

" 2. 107. M. 1. 64 **Shad** (spoken of by old writers as a valuable fish). M. 14. 252. 253.

M. 2. 107. shad unknown in 14. 206. M. 144. 371 Sampire. M. 11. 258

**Saker** – a species of artillery – used by Shyppe, Dampier.

Misc. 6. 7 Baths **Plastering on baths** noticed by Holinshed; also "upon reed

M. 4. 310. or wickers, more dangerous for fire." The common baths,

" 4. 319 he says, "are nailed one by another & made fast here & there by

**sap-baths**, for falling down." He refers to plastering over head.

Con. 10 p. 328 **Tiffany** } used by Holland for thin silks, "which show a woman

**Sarsnet** } naked through them" – an expression of Pliny.

**Cypress** } p. 252

**Case**, from Fr. and **chassis**, a case, for glass. Used by Addison, Gay,

Con. 9. 312 Misc. 4. 332. but no examples of old writers given.

Con. 10 322 10. 385 **Sash**, a girdle – not old – used by Gay & Hawthorn.

p. 294 241 **Morality** – Warburton says there are systems of morality

M. 5. 96. 81. for all dispositions & constitutions – the indolent, the active,

Con. 9. 426 the sanguine, the phlegmatic, & saturnine).

Misc. 4. 313 **Say** – was made into cloaks, &c. used by Spenser. (Thin stuff, Bailey

Cong. 347 **Scalpine** – seems an old word – though not common. Meaning not certain.

p. 258

M. 14. 284 **Scarf** – applied to a loose piece of dress, of silk, gauze, &c; also used to

Con. 9. 272. 228 suspend a wounded arm. – used as a verb by Shakspeare, Hall.

M. 9. 198. M. 1. 36 Used by Sutton.

Scythe &c. Misc. 9. 270 – Jon. 10. 414. 434. 457.

M. 4. 63 2 pd. **Religion** – There are middle aged persons who never

thought seriously about religion for 15 minutes

in the whole of their lives. Paley.

Sermons. Con. 9. 90. M. 15. 244 & 246. M. 16. 306; M. 18. 372 Scott, Walter. M. 5. 25

**Sermocinations** of felt-mongers, iron-mongers, cobblers,

broom-men, grooms or other inspired ignorants"

"Security is the bane of good success" Bp. Hall Bp. Hall

**Settle** – to set in – was moveable – word used by Dryden in Ovid.

p. 298 a M. 12. 276 **Shawl** – not noticed M. 14. 284 Misc. 9. 270. M. U. S. 88. 126. M. 12. 276. Shelves. Con. 10. 277. 276.

M. S. 349 " 8. 418 **Sea coll.** Smith (W. J. T.) explains it as sea eels or sea coal. Misc. 4. 310.

as sea eels – hunting up after shrimps &c

# Old Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary —

Sheep Shearing — Music 5. 156. singing time by time. Mis. 1. 275. M. 11. 194.

Shirts, Sheets, &c. "Sheets thrust!" "Shafted dead" B. & Fletcher

Shift — an article of clothing often shifted [were stolen from hedges, were dried on hedges." [See below & opposite

[Smuggles in sight M. 11. 288. Mis. 11. 40.

Shingle — used by old writers for a deal, a board. [any thing split.

Sycamore shingles M. 13. 347. M. 16. 156. M. 17. 33.

Evelyn says: "they shingle their houses with it."

Shirk — to cheat, to trick — to shift from, or evade trouble, danger, &c — To shark & to shirk, also used.

Shirt — Adam Smith thinks, ^ comfortable day-laborers in most of Europe would not appear in public without a linen shirt [Price of Shirts of Holland Mis. 5. 158.

Shirtless — used formerly by Dryden, Pope &c for a rabble.

Shoes for the poor. Lynn Shoes M. 16. 343 M. 15. 166. Shoes Misc. 9. 134. 280. short M. 17. 343. M. 18. 344. M. 12. 64. 364. 340

Shops — of old were mechanics' shops; — A later period the word is used for traders' shops by Dryden, Swift &c. [Dark shops to sell in M. 9. 61

Shoeblack. Con. 9. 320. M. 16. 346. Shooting. Con. 9. 341

Shortening (butter & lard used with flour) no example given and no allusion to such a use of the word. [See Webster

Shrag. "The ends of birchen twigs in a broom."

Syllabub. "quaff syllabubs in cans" Drayton. "Cyder Syllabubs" B. Jonson.

Simple — a Botanical plant. Simpler, a gatherer of Simples. [See also

Sipper used by Bacon. M. 11. 44. Leach's Lyra also M. 11. 43.

Slab — used by Fuller for the outermost piece sawed off

Sleds, or the ice &c used by Shakespeare, Fletcher &c in northern nations [Sleds by Pepys about M. 17. 67. 1699.

[Thwarting the boys sporting on sleds on the Rhine. not in England

Slayer or Slay of a loom. [The weavers reed which beats the woof close to the web" R.

Smock used by Chaucer, Gower, Spenser &c [Smicket. Misc. 5. 144

Snuffers. "To tho had her fingers smutted in snuffing a candle" [Howell.

Snuff for the nose not noticed by old writers [Herbagers & Con. 6. 177. 87?

Con. 9. 277. Gay refers to it, & probably some before him. Pope uses it.

Soothing. Broth. Misc. 9. 52. Con. 10. 414 Solstice M. 7. 176

Whipping Sops — "I'll whip your breech" B. & Fletcher [Whipping at School M. 9. 47

Sops — many things were sopped in wine, &c

Sorcerers (lot-tellers, fortune tellers, witches, enchanters) were punished with death by the civil laws, & by the laws of England before & after the conquest, & by the laws of God.

Soldiers M. 6. 42. M. 8. 87. 91 Misc. 7. 141.

Sordidness, Sordidity, Sordidness in its full growth Blackstone.

"It will be necessary to turn from low to high life."

Spanew — used by old writers Chaucer Souse. Misc. 11. 68. M. 1. 76 Knox

Spay — to spay sows & bitches — used in Hudibras.

Spaying Providence Mass. 3. 12 Spring season Con. 9. 345. M. 11. 346. M. 16. 52. 153

Speary grass, growing in moist places, "is very apt for brushes" Holinshed [Judge brooms still common in Virginia

[Spell. Con. 9. 295. Misc. 7. 417.

Spectacles — "Eyes are spectacled to see him" Shakspeare. [Spectacles Con. 9. 243. M. 2. 13. M. 12. 253

Squirrels — Misc. 6. 151.

Staddles, small trees left uncut — used by Bacon, Holinshed, &c.

Staff — p. 217 Leading Staff Misc. 8. 130.

Stage & stage coach — not used for a vehicle till a late period. Hawkes Cowper

Stallfed — Chapman, Hawkes, [not in Bailey.

Gurlup. "a Downs beast Startup" Ford. Sheep 270. M. 379 [Statesmen. Misc. 5. 135

Stays, to support the body — not used by old writers. Gay uses it. also Bailey

Stewards, for wine &c — used by Boyle, Warton. [Con. 9. 354. Con. 10. 325

Steeple — used by Spenser. Donne.

Stiletto — worn by thieves [Stile not in R. su Misc. 8. 371.

do: called a bodkin & pocket dagger — by B. & F. [Stiles in Chaucer M. 11. 180 Steps by Smollett. Misc. 8. 97.

Still for distill, by old writers — perhaps not applied to Spirits [Still for distilled waters by Tusser

Sign-post — used by Milton & B. & Fletcher — was hung up or "runs out" "runs out like a tolling sign-post to call passengers" [Spinning. p. 233.

Spoon. Spoon-meat. Con. 9. 337 —

Sheepherds. Their morning business. M. 11. 35.

Sheep. Bloody laws in regard to exporting them. Con & Misc. 1. 193
Sheep & Shepherds in New England. Misc. 9. 334. 374. M. 11. 198. M. 12. 150. M. 15. 122. M. 16. 46. M. 17. 20. 214 M. 18. 152.
Sheep & Shepherds in France. Ed. Enc. IX. 418.
Sheep & goats in N.E. M. 15. 122. M. 16. 46.

Sheeting M. 15. 135
Shift. Marriage a shift alone. M. 3. 88
Shoes, Boots, &c. M. 17. 38. 39. M. 16. 344.
Shoe Buckles Con. 10. 337. 425 Con. 9. 305
Shot M. 9. 218. M. 6. 343. M. 15. 190
Shirelown in Hampshire M. 12. 247.

Shooting — persons killed accidentally by shooting. M. 15. 76.
Shooting at marks, Turkies, &c. Con. 9. 344.

Shows of wild animals. M. 9. 282.
"Shive from a cut loaf" M. 11. 353.
"Slice from a cut loaf?" — Slice & tongs. see Shovel & tongs. 341.
Shoe Buckles. M. 12. 264. 340. Con. 10. 425
Shoes, right & left Misc. 11. 338 — Shoes. Misc. 8. 90. M. 17. 39
Shovel & Tongs & Peel & tongs M. 12. 107. Con. 10. 433 Shoemakers tools M. 15. 167. M. 18 348.
Shovel & spade. Mus. 9. 276. M. 13. 346. Con. 10. 434, 456
Shovel-board. M. 11. 75. 76.
Con. 9 287
Snow Shoes Misc. 9. 268. 302.
Snow storms. M. 10. 140 to 143.
Snow drift M. 8. 315. M. 15. 446.
Shot and Bullets Misc. 9. 218. M. 15. 190
Shot on. 16. 379. Con. & Misc. 1. 173. on. 6. 343.
Silk for Sewing. Lon. 10. 349. M. 17. 37.
Silk wood. M. 17. 384
Scythes Con. 10. 433
Sickness & seasoning. M. 9. 291. M. 16. 30.
Sickness & things used in it. Misc. 11. 63.
Singularity. M. 7. 388
Single Crayon under 21. not to vote. M. 12. 394
Signs & Sounds. Misc. 8. 106. 110 M. 12. 394
Signs of rain, fair weather &c. M. 12. 174
Signs of Inns. M. 11. 374
Sky. Casks caught when the Sky falls. B. & H. Misc. 11. 36.
Sky. Its blueness. Misc. 8. 347. M. 14. 98
Slander. M. 14. 222
Sleeve Buttons Con. 10. 372. 424
Skins. Misc. 12. 38. M. 15. 62. 440. M. 19. 364.
Sliding & Skating in England; but not much. Atk. 2. 315.
Skating on snow-pattens or skates. Atk. 2. 395. Skates in N.H. Prices. 294
Smoky days M. 4. 98
Smoking Tobacco, by women. Con. 9. 277.
Smoking do by men Con. 9. 177 & reference
Smoothing Irons. Con. 10. 431
Smith Thomas, de Republica Anglorum. in Chronology. V. 136

Smuggling. Misc. 8. 87.
Snapping Wood. Misc. 9. 399.
Snobs. M. 15. 454.
Snow on. 8. 53. 441
Snow storms in Sweden M. 18. 398
Socialism in France. Misc. 9. 420. Other Classes parties in France.
Socialism in U.S. M. 16. 176 & Europe.
Social Improvement — Misc. 11. 427. Con. 9. 387. 374. 385. M. 16. 177.
Social Position — striving for preeminence. M. 18. 390.
Social Evils — are old ones. Hallam. Misc. 11. 419.
Social inequality in E. Misc. 9. 420.
Social system Nat. Hist. 2. 82. 83.
Soldiers pay in Con. Mass & Con. 1. 3. 448
English Soldiers M. 16. 94
Soldiers pay in U.S. M. 11. 151 & 12. 3
Soldiers Substitutes, Mass 4. 316. & pay. M. 14. 283. M. 9. 157
Con. Militia 1. 162. Soldiers made of 1 ag. about 30 "good" for nothing but wh...
Soldiers (corporate) "Food for powder" "good to fill a pit" &c. Misc. 11. 338
p. 167. Misc. do. Halbert's — were pressed best picked fingers. Others impressed from "gibbets" M. 11. 336
p. 268a. do. motives for enlisting. M. 8. 87. Soldiers pay. M. 7. 141. M. 8. 101. 8 d a day since 1614
M. 11. 39. 252 do. How obtained in England M. 7. 163. Some 6 d a day. M. 7. 113. — 8 d a day 1691. M. 3. 113
" " Scotland M. 7. 195. " Ireland M. 7. 194 " " 1914 M. 7. 234
Sports, Recreations, Diversions — in America. Misc. 9. 260. 261. 264 to 267
also 11. 74 M. 12. 234
Same in Europe — or England — Con. 9. 286 — 294. — Various References.
Same in Sweden — very few. Nat. Hist. 2. 81. Fullers Remark M. 7. 387.
p. 230. Amusements also. Chambers. Con. 9. 387. Whately Misc. 7. 398
p. 271. Spontaneous production M. 19. 167. do. Misc. 8. 382
Con. & Misc. 2. 102. 103.
Spoon-meat. Long spoon to eat with the devil. M. 11. 348. Con. 9. 337
Spoons. Con. 9. 337. Con. 10. 370.
Spurs. Misc. 11. 336. M. 12. 341 with Boots
Spud or spadelet. Sea spade. 9. 276. M. 10. 125. — Springs M. 9. 313.
Spunk (or tinder). M. 8. 48
Spots & Stains, all nations have. M. 11. 240
p. 226. Sprouts from stumps M. 16. 60.
Stalks M. 9. 244

Stalking Horse. Misc. 11. 351.

4 Stages, periods, or ages of man — Infancy, Schooldays, prime of manhood, Age. Shakspeare. Misc. 11. 342

Stages (public vehicles). Misc. 11. 168. M. 12. 362. M. 15. 350
Stack (of hay, grain) Nat. Hist. 2. 271. Misc. 8. 358
Staves for casks. Misc. 9. 330. Misc. 11. 182. 19. M. 15. 149.

Stamp act. m.13 209. 210
Standing Bed and Truckle Bed. Misc. 11. 347.
Standards. Con. 10. 422
Starch. Misc. 9. 213. m.12.26. 17. 34
Starving of Potatoes – Misc. 9. 141. +c
Stealing Watermelons m.12.26. 17. 34
Stealing Horses. M. 11. 334. M. 9. 405. M. 12. 200. M. 15. 114. m.16. 380.
Stews (brothels). Con. Misc. 7. 220. Misc. 7. 333
Sterling cost – advance on it in N.E. m.15. 176, 332
Stock Gambling or Jobbing M 19. 238.
Stones for various purposes Con. 10. 344 m. 15. 164.
Stone Ware in N.E. Mass. 2. 216
Stone or Gravel – a gentleman's disease. Montaigne. b. 205. M. 18. 351.
Stone wall in Eng. times in N.E. Con. 10. 398.
Stool Pigeon. Misc. 10. 17.
Stove p. 295. Stove Con. 9. 347. Con. 8. 406. M 12. 223
Stove for Cooking. One described in Orrery. Mass. 9. 1795.
Stools to Sit on & Foot Stools. M. 12. 276. Close Stools 277.
Stealing the bride m. 10. 187; m. 12. 128; Con. 9. 270; N.H. 1. 485
Storms of Wind, of Hail, p. 276. +c. Misc. 7. 269. M. 9. 289. M 10. 138.
Storms of Thunder & Lightning in N.E. M 15. 72, 206.

Stomachers. Con. 10. 325

Strife for Pre-eminence or precedence in England M. 1. 370
Strong & weak (the former oppressors of the latter) M. 16. 8
Strangers. Misc. 9. 369. to be inspected. New Comers, +c.
Straw. m. 15. 204 Straw Hats or bonnets. p. 141. m. 1. 266 & references. m. 9. 58. 64. 67. m. 15. 378. m. 18. 116 Con. 9. 306
Streams, rills, brooks +c. p. 297. m. 11. 425. m. 14. 364
Strewing Flowers, Tussers, Nat. Hist. 2. 93 misc. 18. 242
Strewing Herbs. Nat. Hist. 2. 184.
Strumpets of Charles II. +c. m. 1. 178. 189.
Study. Hard study less injurious than hard eating. m. 14. 391
Stub – a tree (unopposite) To stub up bushes, to stub land.
Stubbing Hoe ——— Con. 10. 290. 291. Stibble, ibid. Stubble Goose Con. 10. 291
To grub up, is nearly the same. Con. 10. 290. 291.
Stubble Yoke. Con. 10. 291. Misc. 11. 93. 280.
Stuffs. worsted, of Norwich. +c. m. 14. 214.
Subsidy, or Poundage, 5 per cent. +c. Misc. 8. 91.
Success, its importance. Sa. 12. 401; m. 14. 411
Succession of Forests, or different trees Nat. Hist. 2. 106.
Sudden death. Nat. Hist. 2. 87.
Succotash (Indian) Con. Misc. 2. 164.
Suffering – does not produce pity for others. M. 6. 396
Sugar. brown & White Con. 9. 232. Loaves wrapped in blue paper 1700 or before m. 12. 50. m. 15. 66. m. 14. 240; m 18. 280
Sugar Cane +c. & Sugar Plums. Con. 9. 232
Sugar from the Maple – Misc. 9. 217. Con. 9. 340. M. 12. 57. M. 15. 67. m. 16. 54
Sugar in the ladies teeth black in England. 1598. Misc. 11. 355. Hopkins Act C. m. 2. 341
Sugar refined or Loaf. Misc. 9. 217. Misc. 12. 50.
Sugar. Con. 9. 340. Misc. 9. 216
Suicides. m. 14. 339
Summer in E. M. 11. 261

Superstition & materialism in Italy, +c. Misc. 9. 416.
Superstition & Villany often connected. Misc. 5. 132
Superstitions in Agricultural Operations Misc. 11. 298. Misc. 1. 58.
Superstition & Prodigies. Misc. 11. 312. Superstitions of learned men in O.E. & N.E. m. 11. 312
Superstitions in regard to Witchcraft, Fairies, +c. M. 1. 346. 352. 355. 366. +c
Superstitions of Catholics & Greek Church (See reference next page.
Superstitions popular. Am. 2. Rev. 3. 423. m. 18. 278.
Superstition of Dr Plot. m. 13. 385.
Superstition of Anglo-Saxons, & hypocrisy of their priests. m. 16. 278. Chron. 3. 20. Ele. Enc. II. 95. 96.
Superlatives & Positives Misc. 14. p. 5.

Old Matters – from Richardson's Dictionary

Stirrups in Paris, Mis 3. 116. In Lisbon L. 2 Rep. Mis 62. 383. In Cologne Mis 4. 331.

Standing for Prayer. "The ancient use of the Church throughout all Christendom was, for 50 days after Easter, in like sort all the Sundays throughout the whole year, their manner was to stand at prayer. Whereupon their meetings unto that purpose, on those days, had the name of Stations given them."

Stocks – see Com. 9. b. 2. 68. – "made of wood with holes in them Feet in fetters, gyves or stocks" Tyndall.

Stool – that on which any one sits – a seat – a settle – So used by old writers and (at times) Not used for the best seats in churches B.C.P. Mis 2. 11. 34.

Store – no example given of this word being used for a building. "Stodehouse" used. Store not in B.

Stoves – used by Bacon. Holland, Evelyn &c, – seem to have been used to warm green houses or hothouses; or perhaps the word stove used for a hothouse – yes.

Straightest – usually Hooker for nearest. "They which travel from city to city enquire ever for the straightest way."

Straightness – Hooker, speaking of reforming men given to excess, says – "a crooked stick is not straightened except it be bent as far on the contrary side, that so it may settle itself in a middle state of evenness between both." (He quotes this from Cartwright.

Strawberries – "Shaggy lapping cattle in the wood" B. Jonson.

Scarecrow – used by Bp. Hall. They were made of straw in part & placed in the "new sown field." &c

"Lik'st a strawen scarecrow in the new sown field, Reard on some stick, the tender corn to shield."

Stripes – Bolingbroke says it is the power of giving stripes at pleasure, & the necessity of receiving them, that tyranny & slavery consist of; rather than the stripes themselves.

Stub of a tree – used by Bacon & others – Stubble from same source (Stubble Goose – Chaucer "stocks & stubs" for dull boys. Milt.

Stump of a tree – same meaning.

Steel (upright timbers) – used by Holinshed –

Study, a place for studying, reading &c used by Shakspeare, B. & F. &c

Stupefy, dissolute. Sir. 3. 116. Luc. 7. 118. In 2 H. 3. M. 19. 178.

Subsidy-men, (or men who paid some part of the subsidy) were not pressed for soldiers – Fuller says. The men of no estate were pressed. See his Worthies of Kent.

"Suds and Dishwater" used by Beaumont & Fletcher.

Suet – used for fat about the kidneys, of various animals.

Summer – a large beam – called by Watton, "the girding or binding beam" in cross work or traverse work. Mil 30. 4. 30

Holinshed notices "frankeposts, raisins, beames, mickeposts, groundsels, summers (or dormants) transons, and such principals."

Sumptuary laws – recommended by Bacon ("Of Seditions & Troubles") also by Knox as to University – opposed by Adam Smith.

Superstitions in the vulgar, and "their belief of ghosts, spirits, daemons, devils, fairies, and hobgoblins" "superstitions invisible powers and agents" "so confirmed by those persons whose work it ought to be rather to free men from such superstitions."

Suit of clothes – see Com. 9. 332.

Int. System of Cudworth

Summer-tree, is a beam full of mortises for the joists to lie in. Bailey.

Dormant-tree, is a summer: is a great beam which lies across on pillars.

Architrave, is also a summer. Bailey – "Girder" is same thing. B.

Old Mattus, from Richardson's Dictionary
Mine under S-p 298. 299

Gluttony & Physic. Ser Th. More says that Gluttony
p 244 p 273 Con. 9. 284 (does people to medicine — "to pills, potions
plasters, glisters & suppositories"
"Clysters, suppositors, and a barbarous apothecary's bill, more intolerable than a tailor's". Dryden. Play.
"Suppositors to the doctor" are "mountebanks,
empirics, quacksalvers, mineralists, wizards,
alchymists, cast apothecaries, old wives
and barbers". Ford. in a Play.
p 242. Surgeons & Surgery — used by Brunne, Chaucer,
Suppositories. See Webster. A suppositer seems a substitute, one thing in place of another. P. Plowman, Berners,
Con. 9. 244. Gower, Alda, Bo & Fl. — also used by recent writers.
M. 11. 190 M. 15. 311. 280. 315 M. 16. 220.
Chirurgeon seems to have been used after Surgeon.
Chaucer says "Doctor of physike", and "physike and surgerie".
Old English calls apt Surgeons M. 16. 316
Surnelmes, Camden says, were brought in by the
Mnc. 1. 186 Misc. 3. 188 Normans, & first appear in Domesday Record. The
M. 16. 83. 396 Normans took them not long before, but most
Chron. 3. p 3. of them "noted with De, such a place, as
Godefridus de Mannevilla."
Surplice — a white over-garment worn by some priests.
The pagan priests also wore white surplices. See Pliny,
in reg and to Egyptian priests. There Egyptian Surplices and
of cotton (Bombyx.
p 222 Surtout, used by Gay. Surcoat used by Camden, Dryden,
Con. 9. 320. (Bath in Bailey.
Swamp, a place saturated with water — used by Dampier;
no earlier example given —
Swap, in the sense of exchange, used by Dryden, Swift &c.
Earlier examples not given
p 225 Sward — the top of the earth, soft or hard, as used by Holinshed.
Swinge In Ascham's time boys used to go into
Con. 9. 288. M. 12. 91. the church & swing on the bellrope for pastime,
when their master was away. [Swinging on bell rope — Misc. 11. 36
Prof. Swearing. Con. 9. 296 M. 16. 8. M. 11. 9. M. 9. 61. M. 7. 78. 301
M. 15 244 Swipe [sweep] an engine to throw up water. Potter Antiq. (Bailey's Dic.
Switch — a pliant stick — used by Shakspeare, B. Johnson &c.
"Saur sider" Chaucer — "Scots are boots" Con. 9. 280 Old writers. "Spiked sillabubs" Drayton. p 209 d
"Not worth a straw" Chaucer. "Sneaked sky, sneaky light" in the morn.
Studious noise made by grasshoppers & boys. Sugan used by Chaucer.
M. 17 394 Taffeta, used by Chaucer, Hackluyt &c. "A kind of silk". Bailey.
I see Misc. C. 4. 312 M. 10. 211 "Taffatas, silk grograms, satins & velvets". B. & F.
Tag and rag — used for the common people, the
rabble, by Golding, Holinshed, Spenser, &c
Tags were a paist of Points — Shoulden points
had tags. [Tanning — Misc. 7. 83.
Tammy or Tamine; woolen stuff — a bolter or strainer
M. 4. 297. in former days. ["Thin stuff" Bailey. (same as Tamise See 235 p
Woolen Webs mentioned by Dyer: in his "Fleece" written 1757. vide
M. 4. 297. "Cheyney, bayse, serge, alepine, tammy, not in Dic. M. 4. 313 M. 4. 312 not in Dic. M. 4. 297. + above
and crape." (Bailey) p. 250.
p 115 Tankard — was a quart cup. It held ale" with toast p. 211
embrowned, and fragrant nutmeg fraught" & whiffs of tobacco
accompanied it. Warton on Oxford ale.
p 186 Tailor is a snipper-both an cutter." Ours go over once a year to France to bring
Con. 3. 252. back the new fashions to cloak & cut shape of." Pope on Dryden. Tailor, a stitcher. M. 8. 348. 3.
M. 6. 63 Made private garments Con. 9. 283 Tailors reckoned by Law 1721. Com & Mis. 1. 195 M. 11. 344

Sunflower. Misc. 3. 42 Markham.

Surplus articles of the farmer— M. 15. 282.

Superiority over others. This idea is cherished by alm half civilized men. Misc. 18. 412

Surveyor's Instruments. Price 305

Symbols effect little. M. 12. 428.

Sympathy with high life. M. 15. 24
Sympathy is brotherhood— Con. 9. 414. Symp. with charity M. 167.
Sympathy for the Oppressed, Misc 11. 388
Sympathy of Elliot (Com law Physician) for the poor & of others. M 8. 330. 331

p. 10. 25. Swallows. Nat. Hist. 1. 17.: Of this p. 10. 25: Misc. 3. 95: M. 5. 87. 88. Ed. Rev. 170 [illegible]
" " About their subsistence in winter. Ed. Rev. III. 495 N.Y. Review 1801. p. 178
" " " " No 78. p. 428. — M. 11. 13. M. 16. 143.
Sweeping charges & descriptions M. 11. 240
Swine. See Hogs p. 281.
Swords, worn for ornament & to dance in. M. 8. 78. Misc. 1. 71.
wedes in Pa. & N.J. M. 3. 93. 94. M. 13. 317. Con. 9. 419
Swedes in Europe M. 14. 427. 428; M. 18. 402: M. 19. 188
Switzerland. M. 16. 300
M. 4. 345. Swearing on the Gospel — Bible or the book. Magna Lib. II. 438
Sweet waters. See distilled Waters p 258. Called Cordial Waters.

See S. on pages 298 a. b. c. 299.

Tables "game" in seas Backgammon. Misc. 9. 62. Card Tables M. 15. 128. 129.
Tables. old form of Elegant ones Con. 10. 42, 43. 46 to folds. Old with folds p. 142.
Tables & Frames M. 12. 274. M. 15. 128. M. 11. 228
Table linen. M. 15. 134

241. Take Tobacco. to Smoke, to light pipes. B & F. 1622. B. Jonson Con. 9 378

Tax on carriages. M. 15. 195 & infra.
Tallow. M. 9. 231. common & Bayberry M. 12. 65

Taming a wife — old customs. Misc. 11. 348.
or Tyranny of husbands.

p. 10. Tailor [illegible] etc. H. 346. Cong. Misc. 1. 195 (Yankee) and Misc. 8. 89. Misc 12. 374
Misc 11. 62. & Tailors Goose.

Tanning. Misc. c. 9. 263. 136. 135. Con. & Misc. 1. 153. in England. M. 16. 376.
Tanning " " 263. m. 12. 308. m. 13. 64 to 66. m. 16. 192.
Tanning " " 263. m. 13. 64

p. 292 c Tapers often used. Misc. 11. 357. Lighted by aid of tinder

Tar used by Shepherds — see opposite. Misc. 11. 353. Misc. 8. 311

Tapestry. Con. 10. 319. Misc. 12. 49. M. 15. 208.
Tapes. Con. 10. 321. 427. M. 17. 58. 382.
Tape looms in Hadley, &c. Prices p. 332

Tavern long Tables & forms m. 19. 318. Old Tavern M. 19. 319.
p. 211 Tavern Bills. Misc. 11. 234. 235. ; m. 15. 162, 364 ; m. 19. 318
do do in Virginia 11. 335.
do do in England 1617 — m. 12. 389.

Boston Taxes 1758. Mass. 5. 33

Taxes in Europe. Misc. 11. 254.
Taxes, heavy, on Laborers proposed. Misc. 11. 299.
Tax on polls, awaiting to rank, Misc. 3. 113. Con. & Misc. 1. 196.
Tax on Salt & Coals. Misc. 8. 94
Taxes — most productive when laid on the masses. Misc. 8. 90.
Tax on polls — Misc. 8. 95. On Leather, Soap, &c. 8. 94
Tax on Lands " 8. 95 Tax on rich & poor. 8. 94
Tax on stamped paper. 8. 95. Tax on Quit Rents m. 12. 195 & references

Tears of Women — "commanded" — Tears excited by an Onion Misc. 11. 348
Tea Articles at New York, Con. 10. 312. & Coffee Things. In Boston &c M. 15. 90. Coffin N. p. 191

p. 211. Teamsters — in England & in Con. Misc. 3. 48. a for plough, Cart, &c. & Misc. 3. 36. 37. 48. a
Had 3 d. in 1772 (N. York.) 3. 48. a Team in E. & E. Misc. 11. 85. m. 17. 5.
Tendancies — two great & opposite ones at work. m. 16. 243." 11. 95. m. 17. 305
Temperance. Misc. 7. 268, Misc. 12. 431. m. 14. 116. Thermometer p. 48. p. 2.
below Theatre or Stage. Misc. 11. 386. Misc. 9. 426. & Obscenities M. 12. 406
Misc. 8. 304. 305, 306. 32x

Teeth & female ornaments in pearls. M. 7. 373. Ivory, M. 7. 379.
Teeth & Dentists M. 19. 230.
Teeth that are false (artificial) Con. 9. 377. (in 1610). M. 9. 54.
Teeth made black by sugar in England 1598. Misc. 11. 355. Misc. 7. 94
" destroyed by Sweetmeats, &c. in New England. Misc. 3. 150. Josselyn Chron. 2. 260
" destroyed by tea & hot drinks in Penn. Misc. 3. 85. Kalm
Teeth powder older. 1712. m. 4. 125. m. 15. 280.
Teeth drawing m. 15. 280. M. 12. 120

Tell Wm. Story earlier Chron. 2. 61

Terror, Reign of in France. M. 7. 367.
Telescope or Prospect Glasses. Con. 10. 104. 106.
Temperance in N. E. M. 15. 452
Thackeray. M. 11. 265. M. 16. 242
Thanksgiving. Misc. 11. 110. 154. M. 14. 320 m. 10. 190 Mass. 3. 15 ; M. 4. 6 to 20. may 5. 70
19. 344. m. 14. 229. mass. 2. 248 in Con. Con. 4. 164
p. 211. Thatch Con. 9. 243. Misc. 12. 111. M. 19. 347. m. 17. 99
Theatres. Misc. 8. 321. Misc. 7. 375. 376. &c. Misc. 11. 328. 331. Con. & Misc. 1.
see Misc. 12. 239. m. 14. 335 / church Theatricals m. 14. 336

Threshing. Misc. 3. 47. Suppose Duck's act of Threshing m. 13. 381. M. 18. 56

Three Tedious or Troublesome Things — Smoking House, Scolding wife, &c. page 284

Theology in N. E. m. 16. 122. progressive. Misc. 11. 338
Thoughts. Misc. 11. 377. 380.
Thread Con. 10. 319. 348 ; m. 17. 56. 387
Thimbles. Con. 10. 339
Thrums. Con. 10. 334.
Thunder & lightning in Eng. &c. 3. 210 c.
Thunder & lightning in N. E. see Storms p. 208 c m. 15. 72. 206
Thumb in measure m. 16. 363.
Ticking for beds. Misc. 9. 202
Timber, its preservation, Misc. 9. 360 or a Scarcity feared. M. 12. 188.

Time of planting, Sowing, &c. Misc. 11. 99. m. 12. 230. Prices p. 91. 92. M. 16. 176
Harvesting. Con. 5. 359. m. 12. 106. m. 15. 278. m. 5. 117. m. 16. 76. m. 19. 16. m. 16. 185.
p. 289 c Time of Killing Animals for food. Misc. 9. 306 ; in England Nov. 11. Misc. 4. 233
p. 264. misc. 9. 306. m. 18. 172. m. 12. 173.
Typhus, white &c. M. 9. 378

Titles. Misc. 11. 58. 59. (see opposite) Con. 9. 334. 372: Page 294 of this 147
Misc. 11. 40. 46. 58. 59. Misc. 8. 328. Page 215 of this 164
do. military in Va. p. 95. misc. 18. 122. m. 16. 142. 194

Tithingmen. Con. & Misc. 1. 16 — in England In Mass. m. 14. 34. M. 19. 395.

Tithes in E. M. 7. 331
Ties of Blood in Eng. & France M. 16. p. 1

Toasting Iron. Con. 10. 415. Prices 315
p. 278 Toast drinking, same as old healths M. 18. 271
Toasted Cheese — M. 11. 347.

Tokens of Remembrance. Misc. 15. 99. 376
Tokens of base metal used as money for change Con. & M. 2. 228 Misc. 2. 300. Con. & 2. 255.

Toleration (opposite) Con. 9. 427. Misc. 6. 400. Hallam Misc. 11. 449. Act of Tol. ibid.
p. 105 Misc. 11. 426. 387 In Virginia p. 105 of this.
Two Tendencies or principles. M. 16. 243. see above.

Tobacco regulated by Law 1724. Con. & Misc. 1. 145 M. 11. 341.

a washing Day. M. 15. 297
p. 260 Washing Garments M. 11. 271, M. 12. 137. M. 15. 296
do. Drying Con. 9. 442. M. 12. 137. M. 15. 296
Weapons & Gear for Hunting in parlor. Con. 9. 308
p. 76 Weapons in old Halls. Misc. 11. 329. Con 9. 220.
Weather. Prognostics. p. 296. Misc. 8. 55. Ed. Enc. XIII. 159. 163. M. 12. 174
p. 192. M. 13. 348.

Weddings & marriages [Courtship connected] Misc 19. 182 Con. 10. 188; N.H. 1. 485
Con. 9. 376. Misc. 9. 392. Misc. 11. 61. 328
Misc. 7. 407. Misc. 12. 128. M. 15. 36. 368. 427
Misc. 18. 262. 324: Misc. 19. 70. M. 19. 182. 370
Waiter or Server in N.E. Con 10. 376.
Watts' Songs, Hymns, &c. M. 9. 209.
Watermelon. M. 4. 159.
Washington & England. M. 19 359.

Webster, Daniel M. 8. 75 Western Farming & Eastern M. 18. 420
Western Settlements, Dr Dwight II. 300.
"Whatever is, is right". Remarks on this. M. 11. 261.
"Whatever is, is Logical". M. 16. 7.
Wharton, Enid. Misc. 15. 20.
Weight of Loaves of Bread M. 11. 139; M. 13. 356. 357. Weight of grain, see below.
Weight of Men. p. 29. Misc. 8. 375. Misc 12. 216
Weight of newborn infants. p. 29. M. 8 375. M. 12. 266
Weights & Measures — New ones. Nat. Hist. 2. 91. & ones, Decimal ones M. 9. 186
Old ones Misc & Con. 1. 148. 167. Heaped measure. Nat. Hist. 1. 168
" " N. Hist. 2. 91
The "Welcome" so called in prison. M. 12. 124. In Connect; see 5. 312 twice
Wells in N.E. M. 9. 313. M. 19. 353
Well in Chaucer — a spring. Misc. 11. 286: a Spring in Gower. p. 213. M. & Con. 1. 284
p. 236 Well with 2 buckets. Shakspeare. Misc 11. 339 & with one Bucket in Wells in Chaucer Con. 9. 329. M. 15. 380
Welsh, see Methodists.
Westward Ho. Misc. 11. 353.
Wheat, a luxury in Eng. till near 1600. N. Hist. 2. p. 16.
Wheat in America, &c. 10. 129. See Grain. Bounty on Wheat 1762. M. 15. 303.
Wheat, price of 1202 to 1804. Misc. 8. 98. 99. Wheat Mass. 3. 275.
Wheat, weight of, & other grain M. 4. 324. Nat. Hist. 2. 274. M. 12. 371.
Weight of grain & other produce M. 14. p. 2
Whig and Tory. p. 212a. Misc. 11. 418, from Hallam, Misc. 11. 385
Whig History under shape of Geo. E. M. 7. 150 " " 11 320.
Whipping. Con. 9. 268 Con. Misc. 1. 153. 155. 145. 202. M. 15. 235 Whips Con. 10. 379. 440
p. 208 Whipping at School. Misc. 9. 47. Misc. 7. 387. M. 15. 296
Whip-poor-will. Misc. 9. 260. Nat. Hist. 1. 19.
Whaling. M. 12. 342 Whale Oil. Con. 10 88. Misc. 11. 185. Con. 10. 105. Misc. 12. 180
Whortleberries. M. 9. 129. M. 15. 34. Wickliffe. M. 11. 338
Wickedness — covered by God & Religion. P 249. 273. M. 9. 419. M. 15. 32-33
Misc. 6. 396. Misc. 9. 39. Misc. 11. 296 Wicked Much. M. 11. 298
Widows M. 19. 211.
Widows & maidens, supposed to be wanton, lustful, hot. Misc. 11. 34
Wild Animals exhibited. M. 9. 282 Wives duped. A.D. M. 15. 215
Wills. Enormous fees on Probate of Wills in Catholics. M. 17. 426. M. 19. 73.
Will Office in London Con. 9. 389. Ecclesiastical Courts in England
old Wills in England. M. 14. 332. & their exhortations at this day. Misc. 7. 330.
Penny wills, Con. 11. letter and.
Wills written by the parson. Con. 9. 380. Misc. 11. 37.
p. N.E. 214. Wigs in Europe M. 11. 316. In N.E. M. 12. 222. M. 15. 326
Williams, Roger, Mass. 3. 13.
Window Glass & Windows. Misc. 9. 98. Con. 10. 379. M. 13. 62. 63.
Wind greatly assuaged cold. N. Hist. 2. 16. Winds. Con. 10. 56. Misc. 10. 132. 133.
Wine, "Blow, winds" &c. King Lear M. 11. 355; "Blow, blow, &c" in As you like it Misc. 11. 353
Winds, storms. M. 7. 269. M. 19. 180
p. 214a Winter Scenes in Canada &c. Misc. 9. 408. Misc. 11. 86. M. 12. 133. M. 15. 446
Winter in Europe p. 4. 34. 35. 59. In Sweden M. 18, 307 M. 16. 308. M. 18. 306
p. 214a Wit & Humor. Misc. 11. 381.
p. 214b Wine in moderation Con. 9. 260. M. 11. 42. M. 13. 407. M. 16. 326. M. 17. 144.
Wine made from Birch Sap. London p. 116. How made, same page
Wine " " do. Misc. 11. 327. 372
Wine mulled, burnt or stewed M. 15. 42
Winnowing Mill. Misc. 9. 293. Farmers Ed. Enc. F. 256
Winnowing M. 19. 283.
Wire. Con. 10. 339 (p. 254. Wire drawing M. 19. 24.
Seaborn Wives advertised by husbands. M. 12. 434
Witnesses, three pray. M. 15. 345
Whites in Slave States M. 15. 7. 69.
Winter Birds. M. 15. 229. M. 5. 162; N. Hist. 1. 31
Winters Hard & cold M. 9. 291; M. 13. 313.

Women in General. see Apronte. M. 15. 214. 412. m. 16. 226. 338, 352: m. 18. 396
Women in France. Con. 9. 393. Misc. 11. 314. Misc. 1. 115. M. 15. 214.
Women as makers of Garments m. 9. 160. m. 12. 323: m. 14. 244
p. 264 Women as field Laborers. M. 11. 230, 374. m. 12. 323: m. 14. 244
Woolens called Cottons, Con. 10. 303 m. 17. 345. 345. 374. 385. m. 18. 325. m. 15. 113
p. 208 Worsted Goods called Norwich Stuffs. Regulated. C. 1. 167. See below.
p. 259. Woolen Cloths a Drapery. Con. Misc. 1. 169. Con. 2. 244. Con. 10. 332.
Wool. Misc. 9. 138. in Virginia 1. 168. Misc. 12. 353. M. 15. 123. m. 17. 27. M. 18. 292
Woolen Cloth, Domestic m. 12. 352 woolen Factories m. 12. 352
Wolves, in N. E. Misc. 3. 755. 246. See Misc. 8. 158. 157. 156. references: Hatfield p. 24
Woolen Wares or manufactures Con. 10. 345. 418 m. 12. 122. m. 16. 46. M. 17. 352
Wood for burning, Misc. 9. 92 to 95. 348 in Paris Misc. 12. 76.
p. 237. Woods used for furniture. Con. 9. 266. Misc. 11. 156. M. 12. 310. m. 14. 314
Woods & Forest. Misc. 11. 127. m. 12. 242. m. 14. 66. Wood. m. 13. 402.
Woods with grass - without underbrush.
Worsteds; Con. 10. 293. Misc. 4. 312. Con. 10. 352, 332
worsted growing better. Con. 9. 385. m. 16. 242.
Worm Fences. M. 3. 89.
Worms. Misc. 9. 357. Misc. 11. 114.
Wheels to Oxen, Hows - p. 164. Misc. 11. 198.
Working Classes. Misc. 11. 252
Workers - who are so. 11. 252
working men . . - m. 12. 395
Worship. to manner in N.E. formerly. m. 1. 310.
worship of God. M. 14. 105. m. 16. 242
Wrongs. Two wrongs do not make a right, &c. M. 12. 430.
Wrongs justified from Scripture. M. 14. p. 6.
Wreckers. See Ed. Eve. VIII. 570. m. 15. 17.
Yarn of many kinds. Misc. 12. 54: m. 18. 293
Yankee Doodle. m. 13. 314.
Yea & nay. Yes and No. Misc. 8. 328. Misc. 11. 338
Yeas & nays if Legislatures - first record of them 1740. Mod. 1774. Evening Post Feb. 14.
Yeomanry, viewed as inferior - Misc. 8. 95. A Smith includes Farmers in his yeomanry, that is, tenants.
Chron. 5. 139. The Smiths acct of Yeomen 1565. are mostly farmers to gentlemen: He makes them Tenants.
Yokes M. 12. 179: m. 18. 176.
Year, its beginning M. 3. 59; 109. 110. M. 1. 78. 184. Con. 9. 282
m. 15. 260
Young or Youth. M. 16. 6.
Yellow Hair. p. 276. In Sweden
Yeast. m. 19. 210. 211; M. 13. 99: N. Hist. 2. 277: m. 11. 138
Zephyrs - Misc. 11. 286. 254
Zones, and their productions. M. 11. 129
Writing Things m. 15. 174.
Warmth. m. 15. 280
Writing Short Hand m. 7. 416. m. 4. 143; m. 9. 62
Writing masters m. 4. 164. m. 3. 124
Writing Various Hands m. 3. 124
m. 18. 295.
Palmer worms M. 12. 804
Womens Waist & body Garments. M. 18. 109. & Garments generally
m. 18. 141.
Women. Notions of Catholics and early Protestants
about women m. 18. 230.
Women. The Smiths acct of man woman Chron. 5. 136. 1565
m. 7. 386. Drydens libel on women.
Women are severely dealt with in Ecclesiasticus (Apocrypha.
Women as traders. M. 15. 214: m. 13. 341: M. 19. 83.
p. 215 World growing worse. M. 19. 3. 4. in U. States. M. 15. 240
World growing better. See Progress p. 296 b
Writers of England. M. 19. 26. 27. 256
Writers, obscene. m. 19. 26
p. 263. Writers of Essays m. 19. 27. 256
women were punished more cruelly than men in ing.
See Con. Mus. I. 145. 154. M. 15. 233.
Writers and artists. m. 19. 356

Old Things — from Richardson:

Withe — "from Withan, to join working men. Misc. 7. 309 Women p. 206. Wolsey p. 137. of willow used to fasten. used by old and new writers. Wood for fuire in England. Misc. 7. 394. Withe is a willow tree, some kinds of which grow in Ireland. Misc. 7. 332. Ir. 15. 240

Worshipful — applied to a wife (for honorable by Gower. to a table (for the table of a respectable or honorable man) by Udal — To clergy by Pope.

Worshipfully, Applied by T. More to the movement of a funeral procession — "brought to church worshipfully" — honorably — Sir O. Moro deduces a conclusion worshipfully —

"Worship-worthy" — so Hacklyt calls the wisest of the people

Worship used for respect, regard, honor. "Worschipe thi fader and thi modir." Wiclif 329. 50.

Worts — used by old writers for any herbs, plants. Wiclif Chaucer Ely ott, Bp. Taylor. "Worts for pottage". "Worts & water". "chese, lykes, wortes" for dog Lyot

Wort — for new beer. Chaucer. Bacon. "Wortes of ale"

"Whipping Post. Men were fastened to it by their thumbs. Bp. Taylor | Bon. 9. 268.

"Zeal for religion, so called is often pride, interest or ill nature". [Su Borrow's wonderbook. p. 125. [Spectator.

Wines, Greek & Spanish, were sold by the apothecaries in Stow's time, "for physic [& the sick as a medicine] and for the communion table." [Yankee. Misc. 6. 282. Con 10. 38

Waistcoats worn by women, noticed by Hacklyt. Browne — " by men. " by Dryden.

Doublet is a sorte of waistcoat, or much the same as waistcoat. say Bailey & Webster Jacket is a " — waistcoat. Jerkin is a jacket, or short upper coat. Ob — Dovest is a " " do " — [Yankee. Misc. 7. 13; [illegible] page 181.

Mug — for liquor — first examples from Pope.

Mug-house, used for a drinking house by Tatler.

Pots — those of old times seem to be of earth, and used for water, & for drinking — perhaps used for cooking also, & other things (There were pewter drinking pots, also, perhaps.) The iron pots for cooking, do not occur in any of R's examples, but were in use centuries ago.

Pitcher — a beaker — a cup or mug with a peaked spout. (or beaked.) Used by Spenser, Dryden, &c.

Jar — is a vessel with a large belly & small mat top & bottom.

Flagon — "a large drinking pot" Bailey — No definition in R.
" "a vessel with a narrow mouth to hold liquors". Webster

Tankard. "a drinking cup with a hinged cover". B. with a cover. W.

Ewer — a kind of pitcher, to hold water to wash hands, &c. Word used by Shakspeare — in Bailey. "To hold water". R.

Jug. "an earthen pot or pitcher to hold drink" Bailey. [Still so used. a drinking vessel with a swelled belly according to Walker — Were these Jugs of the present shape in former days?

Can. "A wooden pot to drink out of" Bailey. A cup for liquors, W. "A drinking vessel or a vessel for liquors" R. [Pie sorte had ears.

Crock. a coarse earthen pot. Bailey. a pot, pitcher, cup. W.

Chalice — a cup used at the Sacrament — (just like a wine glass — or like a drinking glass, Bailey.)

Chamber — was applied to all apartments of a house for eating, sleeping, &c. also to public rooms. Seems the quotations to apply to lower as well as upper

Chamber-pot — used in Holland's Pliny — "Ground-chamber." Life of Wolsey p. 245.
" Chamber Room" — used by Bp. Hall.

# Old Matters — from various sources —

Pannier — was a basket to carry things on horseback — p 295 (one each side probably.) Bailey — Richardson. used by Bakers.

Leap, or Lip, is a basket. B. & R. ("7 Leapis" for 7 baskets. Weekly. Jane was let down in a "leap" by Lephall")

Seed lip, is a basket used by a sower & fitted to his side.

p 236 Broth — { That which is brewed. R.d Brewis is the old name for broth. Warner. p 236. the liquor in which flesh is boiled. Bailey & Webster.

Pottage. same as above. — also soup. (Not Exp. in R.) " } something boiled in a pot. a/s.

Potage. The broth, meat, with herbs, roots, &c. Bailey } See Markham
p 296 Porridge. Liquid food of flesh, herbs, &c. B. Broth & boiled meat. W. } misc. 3. 19.
Soup. Pottage. B. Decoction of flesh boiled. W. & broth. W. [was supper formerly.

misc. 11. 63. Richardson says: Porridge was pottage made of beefs or other herbs — porrée French, for beef. Romans & Greeks used many beefs in pottages — but porrum.

Umbrella —— used to keep off both sun & rain. } Webster

Parasol, or small umbrella — used for both

Umbrella, — a bongrace, screen-fan, &c (Bailey) used for shade

Parasol — small canopy or umbrella to keep off rain. Bailey

[Con. No 9. 285. misc 8. 385. misc. 11. 40.

Curtains for a bed have 3 parts: & had in old times.

p. 211 1 The Tester over the bed, or the top of the curtain.

2 The Curtains hanging down at sides & ends almost to floor.

p 212 3 The Valance — a sort of border hanging down from the tester on all sides, 8, 12 or more inches wide, over the curtains — sometimes in plaits or folds, sometimes they were a fringe, or had a fringe on them, Valance used sometimes without curtains.

Public houses — sup. 211

p 286 Inn — was a house to lodge & entertain travellers — Bailey.

In America, is often a tavern also, where liquors are sold to travellers & others (Web.

Victualling-house — about the same as Ordinary — for strangers. Web

Ordinary — a victualling house, where people eat at so much a meal. B

[Con. 9. 270. Misc. 11. 33. A place of eating when prices are settled. Webster. used by Shakspeare

211. Tavern. "A house where wine is sold." Bailey. When liquors are sold in small quantities. Webster.

In some of U. States. the word is used for inn & hotel. Web.

p 281 Hostelrie, an inn. Hostelers, innkeepers. Bailey quotes Chaucer.

Hotel — not in Bailey. An inn: a place to entertain travellers &c Web.

Alehouse, where ale is sold. Webster; where malt-drink is sold. Bailey

Richardson says Taverns in England are now inns where victuals, liquors, &c are supplied.

Drinks — (see opposite) · con. 9. 262.

p 265 Flip is found in Bailey — made of ale, sugar & spirits; Sailors' drink. [Misc. 1. 15 [See Con. No 5. 215

p. 211. Toddy, first applied to juice of trees; next to a museum of spirits, water & other ingredients — Richardson; Sugar & spirits & water. W

Sling. Not in English Dic: Equal parts of spirits & water sweetened. W.

Sangaree — not in Dictionaries.

Egg-nog — not found, but Nog was a mug or vessel for drinks; and Nog was sometimes applied to the drink. Swift says "a quart of nog" R. Dic

p 206 Punch, made of brandy, lemons, sugar, water. Bailey (Not in R. Dic

Nog — spirits & water not sweetened. Webster.

["Egg flip" is used by one in New. Mt. Mag. III. 263.

Drink of water or milk, spirit & yolk of egg, used in W.S. 1700. & 2 Reviews 75. 237

**Crane** — this word seems not used in England for an article in a fire jamb, to hold up pots, kettles &c. Was it ever used in England? with this word, or the crane itself? (It is used for other purposes.) Crane (for a fire place) I do not find in English Dictionaries nor is it in Webster. It is not to be found in the early inventories of New England. It probably was not used in the huge fire places of former days, but trammels were used instead. After fire places were diminished, cranes seem to have been introduced — probably sometime during the last century. In England when they ceased to burn wood for fuel a long time ago, cranes were not necessary. [P.S. used in David Wilton's Inventory 1678. See N.H. No 1. 74

p. 250. M 11. 192

Cranes for other purposes — See Ed. Enc. Steel, &c are "Crained" from the Land to be versed 2.2. 10/712

**Andiron** — is in English Dictionaries, an article to support the ends of a spit — in Webster, an article to support the wood on the fire in U States. Did not the English use andirons at their wood fires, centuries ago?

p. 230.

M. 12.142 Holland Ware. In Book of Rates 1660 of Imports, those are Flemish Iron pots. 6 Of. doz Kettles. 2nd Car. II. c. 4. sec. 3. 1660.

2nd & 3rd W. & M. c. 12. sec. 3. W. III. "Irish Iron pots & kettles, to be taxed as foreign" — no other named. Com. Mus. 4. 166.

b 281 **Hollow ware**, or cooking utensils of cast-iron — When were they first made in England? They seem not to have been very common in England now in this country 180 years ago. Much brass then used.

Mus. 8. 65. Cont. Mus. 12 p. 142

Dogs } Not in Bailey, Walker nor Webster, as utensils —
Spiders } except dog is in Webster as an andiron. Spider in appendix

Pot in Bailey is a vessel to put liquor in — not to boil in
Kettle in do " to boil in.
In Walker, pot is a vessel to boil meat in, &c.

Mus. 6. 146. Iron Pots, they had in England 1624 at 7/. Same later Mus. 3. 136 — other implements at same time seem brass — as a kettle 6/ + 10/. Skillets 2/6 ea.
6. 242. Wood says great iron pots are preferred to brass, in N.E. No other Hollow ware noticed.
& 6.5. Articles priced by James Byers. Ms. p. 1787 — Spiders adv. 1789. Spider, earliest Prices 317
Parcel 27. Iron Bason

p. 294 Beg. says fleas breed in mats. Mattress to sleep upon used by Dryden.

**Mats** of Shakspeares time were made of rushes; and the mat in Bailey's Dic. was woven with rushes.
Water grass or sedge seems to have been called rushes.
Richardson Dic. says "they are made of straw, rushes & other material.
Russian Mats in Book of Rates.

Ch. Q. 266-7.

**Chorister & Quirister**, in English Dictionaries, mean one of a Choir or Quire of Singers — & not a leader of oratorio. See Bailey, Rutherford, Walker, &c.

M. 4 Reg. 41

Pitch & Pitch pipe — not in Eng. Dic. that I see, but pitch is much used by writers on music.

[Plenty in Gaj's time] [Sep Cane 1639 Boy & Ellis. 1. 335

**Cane** — not down in Bailey as a staff, but as a plant. The plant was used as a staff. Doubtless before a staff was called cane.

2nd M. 15. 145. p. 292. Misc. 8. 385. 413. "I caned this fellow" used 1690. R. No example in R. of cane to walk with, till Tatler 162. Used by Gay p. 192 for walking, & named under arms & exercises in Fawcett Book of Rules 1690.

Mus. 2. 228 Con. 10. 3 & 5

**Staff**. Men had staves to walk with in times of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare, &c. R.
"Staff tipped with horn" Chaucer & Shakspeare. Pleasant staff. R. Gl.

Beer in Virginia — Common people made it with dregs & sugar & bran; or with maple juice in a hot place; or with persimmons dried to cakes & baked; or with potatoes; or with green stalks of maize cut up & pounded; or with (canada potatoes or Jerusalem artichokes & pompkins (Cowpeas) Beverly.

Con. 9. 267

Drinks in Virginia — mentioned by Beverly —
Wine, water & water, small beer, strong beer, punch made with rum Lemons and sugar, or with brandy made from apples & peaches — punch brandy, cider, perry. "Rice" he does not say how it is made.
milk & water, whey.
They distilled brandy (eau de vie) from both apples & peaches in his Beverly wrote.

## Ministers — from N. E. Puritan. Nov 17. 1843.

p. 294. 6. 404. 9. 422 N. Mon. 2. 79 15. 32.

"The Idea that a minister will be ex officio a very pious man, and that his employment necessarily brings him into an atmosphere so hallowed, that his graces will grow without toil or spinning, is a great delusion." — "The keeping of the heart is in some respects more difficult for ministers than others. Their professional familiarity with divine truths is a rich advantage to minds rightly poised, but otherwise, it seems to harden the heart." (The writer alludes to the soldier & surgeon.) "What is made our business is too often reduced to a mere matter of business. Our study of the word of God for the benefit of others, is too apt to lead us to neglect the self-application." — "The very devotions in which the minister is so often called to lead, may tend to make him indevout. To those who have had a few years of experience in the ministry, it is needless to tell how many causes unite to rob them of the quickening power of divine truth, & how the whole line of their duties lies along the verge of dangers"! — (The states causes that rouse "the unholy ambition" of ministers — their temptation to catch applause rather than win souls — the inducements to vanity — these things may lead them to preach themselves and not Christ, & place them in a position of hostility to the very design of the ministry.) — "Yea, in more ways than we can indicate, the very employment of a minister exposes him to hardening influences, & requires him to keep his heart with all diligence"!

Clergy p. 244. † Notice of clergymen — generally — New. Ill. Mag. IV., p. 242. 243.

## Music — from Blackwood's Magazine (see next page.

p. 221. 187 294. 292. 11. 46 308 8. 93 11. 350 11. 354 9. 366 11. 108 12. 9 Spirit of the Times Feb. 7. 371 Lewis. 6. 297.

The Italians are superior in music because they are not allowed to meddle with many other things. The English an inferior, because all pursuits are open to them, and then is but little opportunity to indulge tastes. Despotic government allows not genius to meddle with the serious affairs of men; but it allows theatres, operas, &c. The love of pleasure (says an Italian) is the only recompense for the loss of liberty" possessed by the Italians.

Music an ally of despotism. — music. Ed. Enc. IV. 480 to 485. History of music Am. 2 R. 1. 371

Then is more musical taste in the northern manufacturing districts (Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c) than in the South. Each town has its choral society, &c. The performers are from the working classes. In northern churches, the school children join heart & soul with the congregation. [Does the congregation sing? it seems so.] — In other parts of England then is less aptitude for music in the working classes, and the singing in the churches is, for the most part, of the lowest order. In the southern Agricultural Districts no songs lighten the toil of the laborer, and Ploughboys can hardly raise a whistle.

Immense sums have been sacrificed on operas in England; and their musical festivals often are losing concerns, though by them the churches are decorated, & become the scenes of gaiety frivolity and amusement, like the theatres.

# Music — from Blackwood's Magazine, July. 1843.

[Weavers & Tailors remarkable for singing at work. Music II. 335

Before the Reformation in England, there was music in the the churches; masses were universally sung, &c. but the secular music was barbarous. After the ritual was permanently changed under Elizabeth, there was a want of music, the old music not being suited to the simpler forms of the new worship. Great exertions were made to restore the efficiency of the choirs; and Elizabeth "issued her warrant for the impressment of singing men & boys for the castle of Windsor." There was no music for the new services, except "The Book of Common Prayer noted," printed 1550. This by John Marbeck. A choral work (book of tunes?) was published 1560, by several persons: Tallis was one of the principals, and he & his pupil Byrd produced, after this, many compositions of merit, and their compositions of national sacred music are still preserved. Byrd died 1623.

In 1588 an Italian merchant settled in England published a volume of Italian Madrigals, of 4, 5 and 6 parts, chosen from various authors. After this there was a passion for madrigals (These madrigals seem to have included both song & music.) Orlando Gibbons was the next composer. He died about 1625. He composed madrigals as well as sacred music. There were other secular composers inferior to Tallis, Byrd & Gibbons; but this secular music of all these is now[illegible] forgotten (T. B. G. as well as the other others) "but the sacred music of these three masters still forms a part of every collection of church music."

Canons & fugues were the favorite modes in Elizabeth's time and after; and there was a deficiency of taste, rhythm, accent and grace in the church music, madrigals, & songs in parts of those days. The favorite points & passages of the madrigals of the 16th century were received into the church in the 17th cent. and the operas, songs & cantatas of the 17th. were used by the gravest & most pious composers of the 18th century.

The Three Masters long remained without rivals and their church music is even now held in high esteem. They suffer in comparison with continental masters of later periods, but surpass the great majority of later English masters. Their simple majesty is well suited to "the ritual of that church which disdains the use of ornament, and on principle declines to avail herself of any appeal to the senses as an auxiliary to devotion." (What church? Can he mean the English? He does not allude to any others.)

The writer next proceeds to give an account of dramatic music and composers. Purcell, Arne, Dr. Boyce, composed Anthems & Glees.

Operas, wholly Italian, began in England 1710. Handel began to write operas 1712. Italy has been the preceptor of England in music. The English composers are much inferior to those of the Continent. There are writers of songs & Ballads in England.

The writer thinks the English language, spoken from the throat mostly, and not from the chest, presents great difficulties to a singer.

M.S. 308.

Dec. 1843.

# Music — [illegible] (from Ed. Encyc.)

See 2 pages of this book — also Psalmody in another place 150 pages

Counterpoint — or music in parts, called harmony, was not known to the ancients.

Harmony, rude & shocking to our ears, began before 1000 A.D.

The Letters of the alphabet were used for notation by the Greeks.

Pope Gregory applied the 7 first letters to the sounds of the Diatonic Scale (invented by Ptolemy in part. 150 A.D.) [These usually called the 8 notes — as rising & falling the 8 notes] These called an Octave: he had 3 octaves, designated by the Capitals A.B.C.D.E.F.G. — small letters a.b.c.d.e.f.g. and Double small letters aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, gg. In the first Octave the first note was in the lower space; in the 2d, on the line above the lower space; in the 3d, in the lower space but one —

Notation. Gregory's letters were written over the syllables to which they were to be sung: thus. $\overset{do}{sit}$ $\overset{b}{nomen}$ $\overset{de}{Domini}$ $\overset{d}{.}$ $\overset{e}{.}$ $\overset{f}{.}$

Chant — in which the notes were of equal length "as in our Psalmody" (England) or at least of no stated measure "as in Cathedral chanting" (England) — this plain chant was introduced by Gregory. Rousseau calls it "the chant drawling uniformly, without measure, in notes nearly equal length".

p. 241. M. 9 35 | M. 18 206.

Solmisation (sol-fa-ing) was invented by Guido about 1000 A.D. or singing by syllables, so used as to mark the place of the semitones. Gregory had 7 letters, which completed the scale, the 8th being a repetition of the first: but Guido had but 6 syllables, regarding the greater 7th of the old scale as irregular. His six syllables were taken from the first syllables of 6 words in a hymn — and were

Ut, Re, Mi, Fa, Sol, La. [Shakspeare has them 6. Mis. 5. 152 / He has also 5. ut, omitts. " 5. 153

In England, since about 1600, only 4 syllables have been generally used, — ut and re being omitted. In France and Italy si has been added, making 7, to complete the Diatonic scale. The Italians have substituted do for ut. — and this method of using 7 syllables has lately prevailed in England. [Chambers Cyclo. p. 9 lived 7 as the whole, but sings only 4 are used in England. 1728.

p. 2.

Counterpoint was imperfect for ages; — it was note against note, (that is, each part had the same number & kind of notes as the others, as to time.)

Time — Franco about 1052, had longs, perfect & imperfect, breves, semibreves.

New figures of notes were added after 1400.

Pratica Musica, printed 1496, was the first printed music book. The author was Franchinus (at Milan) — he had 5 characters for time — the maxima or large, the long, the breve, the semibreve, and minim. Soon after 1500, others added the crotchet, the quaver & semi-quaver.

Bars to divide into equal measure did not take place till after 1600; after this the ancient notes of time, which expressed more time than is between 2 bars, fell into disuse, viz the maxima, the long, and the breve.

Secular music in parts began in 16th century, in Italy, and became fashionable over Europe — Airs, Canzonettes, Villanelles, &c. Provencal Songs had preceded; & Madrigals followed for 3. 4 and 5 voices.

---

"We can produce 7 distinct sounds" by our voices. Instruments imitate these 7 so and Ch. J. for P.
Solfaing used by Ch — same as Solmisation in Mr. Bot. & above. Singing by notes.
"Solfaing is naming the several notes of a song by the syllables" Chambers 1728

Recitative invented about 1600 — and gave birth to the Opera & Oratorio.

England. Dr. Burney says the lyric compositions were inelegant, unmeth & imperfect till after 1550, but "our counterpoint & church music arrived at a perfection" &c. equal to any other country, about 1550 & after.

Music is sung to the syllables do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si.
Scale; (or Gamut) by the letters C. D. E. F. G. A. B.

The degrees in this scale are not equal —
C to D. and D to E — these steps are called tones
{ E to F. this is a semitone, as F is much less removed from
E in sharpness, than E is from D.
F. to G — G to A. and A to B — these degrees are all tones.
The next tone to B. must be a semitone — viz. from B. to C.
This second C. is the 8th sound; and this 8th sound is an octave or eighth above the lower sound of C.
Beginning at D. & going up will make another octave.

Keys or Cleffs — one for Treble, and another for Bass.
The upper part of the Bass & lower part of the Treble, called Tenor & Counter Tenor, — hence is a Tenor cleff. and sometimes one called Counter Tenor.

Wind Instruments — Organ is chief — Clarinet Bassoon. Hautboy. Flageolet, Flute, Horn, Trumpet, sackbut, &c

Stringed Instruments with both strings of wire } Piano forte — Harpsichord, Spinnet, Virginal,

Instruments played with the Bow } Bass viol; violin or fiddle had 4 strings. Viol had 6 strings.

Stringed Instruments without a Bow } Guitar, Harp, Lute

The Italians have six voices, viz } Soprano 1st & 2d. (or 1st & 2d) Treble
Contra-alto. (or Counter T.
Tenore — (or Tenor.
Baritono — (or
Basso — (or Basso.

[The Female Voice. M. 8. 308. Music of Nature, Musc. 8. 308.
[See Instrument. Musc 4. 295. M 8. 309.
[Music of the Spheres. Musc. II. 40. 327

M. 8. 308 The Violin was formerly despised and left to strolling players: About 1600, its value began to be found out; and afterwards its superiority was felt, and it took the place of the old 6 stringed viols (or Bass Viol.
M. 9. 59

Bailey notices 4 parts in musical performance
Treble, the highest part; Counter Tenor, one of the mid parts; Tenor, another middle part — next to the Bass;
Bass, the lowest part. (Counter Tenor also called High Tenor)
2/2 Bacon notices 3 parts, Treble, Tenor, Bass. | 3 parts, same, by Peacham p. 132
The first version of the Psalms into metre in England was under Henry VIII. by Sternhold & Hopkins.
1. 70. Prick song. Music pricked or noted down. Bought. Sketched. Pope & flute said to be the same. To strike. Eng. is, Luther, for Hammer. More objected to the singing of music. Hth. 1. 426. Music without words. Musc. 7. 776. Musc. 5a 139 Comp. — 398.

Psalmody.
[See 150th page] See Misc. No 4. 288. 290.
[2d page. " No 8. 309. " II. 108. Church music. Mus. 7. 298.
" No 18. 286.

# Old Matters — [See Musc. Nos. 93 Con. 10. 53. 47. 50.

**Earthen Ware** } The English apply the term
**Stone Ware** } Stone ware, to all kinds of
Earthen ware, both the coarse & the fine, the red
and the white, but more often to the better kinds.
Henry IV. of France introduced the manufacture
of white & painted Earthen ware said to have
been equal to that of Italy, The manufacture
had long been in Italy, apparently. [This was Fayenza.
In England there was only coarse ware made till
after 1690 — no glazing but lead — the ware very clumsy,
and the colors unskillfully applied. Glazing by
salt in 1690. White stone ware made in 1720.
The red in earthen ware is caused by oxyd of iron
in the clay.

" The worst & cheapest species of stoneware in England is
formed of common clay of which bricks are made."
This is used for many purposes.

[What was the ware made before 1690 or 1720? It seems
to have been superior to the brick clay ware, though
called red ware by some. What was the painting,
or colors applied?

Before 1690, the New Englanders had earthen ware, stone-
ware so called, and some white earthen ware, and blue
are mentioned. They also had a little china ware.

Before 1763, when Wedgewood began his improvements,
England imported both porcelain & Pottery-ware.
So says Ed. Encyclopedia. Perhaps some of her imports
came to N. England. —

The Clay carried from the island of Purbeck, Dorsetshire,
to Staffordshire Potteries, in vast quantities, makes
fine earthen ware; much of an inferior quality is
conveyed to London, Bristol, &c. to make what the
Ency. calls "brown stone ware". The quality of the clay
of the same fineness, depends on the amount of iron
in it; the less iron, the better the ore, as the iron prevents
its burning white. — Much clay is carried from
Devonshire to Bristol to make brown earthen ware.

---

Flax, hemp broke in a brake, dressed by a swing
knife, and heckled in a hetkle [hetchel]. (and
perhaps still is.) are. See Markham Musc 3. 27
Chambers Cyclopedia 1728, says hemp & flax must be wetted, on wheel or distaff & spindle
in spinning. Bomast. Eng. about 1800, says it is hurtful to use so much saliva in spinning
"I have not spittle enough to wet my fingers, [Heresy; a mouthful
when I draw my flax from my distaff." Massinger.
Spinning, Reeling, Warping, &c. see flax 3. 26. 27
Spinning with rock, spindle & whorl Musc 8. 311

p 223. 298

Spinning Wheels. Chambers' Information for the People,
says "spinning was anciently done by the distaff, a simple
apparatus consisting of a spindle or bobbin twirled by the twisting
of the fint as it came from a staff of fint, held by the operator. The
finger and thumb were the sole instruments of twisting. A female
could not twist a spindle full of thread in a day." This rude
process was superseded by the spinning wheel — he does not say
when. [Markham says spinning is done in two ways, upon a wheel
or rock. the wheel the swiftest way. the rock makes finest thread. so opposite
to digestion. Wool spun dry

Old affairs — from Richardson's D.

Table. Con. 10. 116. Tapestry 138 {"To Take one's Maker." p. 270. Francis's Landlady p. 7. 176.

Tapsters — were common in the time of Chaucer &c — drew beer, ale, &c at taverns & other places

Tar — Da. Nat. Hist. 3. 108. m. 487. Tar-water offered S. 3. m. 15. 108. 414 Tar — Watur. Berkley published "Thoughts and" Hadley 3. 112. m. 1. Pamphlet 1763 Tar-Reasoning 11 misc. 9. 176 Tarr 2. 22. 223. 315

m. 11. 66. 2d. Ed. m. III. 251 "Further Thoughts" on Tar-water. 1747 & 1754. He says it is good in epidemics & chronic diseases.

Tart — pastry so called because they were wreathed or twisted originally (torte, French.) They were of "divers hues": Holenshed says ("hewes", he uses.) Bacon alludes to them as made into knots or figures, with diverse colors — the "hewes" above seems to mean the figures in which they are made — No allusion to their sourness. The adjective tart is used for sour by R. {"Tart — a pie made of fruit" Bailey.

Markham mss. 3. 21 } Ill. 10. 8. 378.

2106 216 Taverns — used by old writers — many of them seem not to have been in good repute. m. 11. 234. m. 15. 762. 384 m. 19. 26. 378 "Riot, stews & taverns" went together. [Teeth-pulling m. Mis. 6. 215.

Tax — commonly used by British writers & not Rate. Tax R. says, is a rate or assessment. Poor rate used by law. Consuetudines. 1. 173. 175. 176. Taxes & Loans. Ill. 1. 75.

m. 19. 175 m. 1. 284 Tea — Dampier says, 1687, that much tea is in use in China. m. 13. 411 m. 14. 268. m. 16. 135. m. 18. 90. 97. Tea in Boston 1773-74 m. 18. 90 Cen. of. 224. Misc. 9. 254. 318. Tea — Swift poms upon the Chinese; and by the Conquerors & Cochin-Chinese as a common drink. m. 1. 487. 6 {Can drank it at noon with the Lady's mat-man hour."

Chinese Tea (page 293) China Tea m. 8. 377 Tea — Women sell dishes of hot tea in the streets. Tea in London 1785 m. 13. 26. Tea-table Talk. 233.

p 216 p. Tester — "the head or top of a bed". Sir T. Elyot & Ornaments. Misc. 8. 368. Tenants m. C. B. III. 8. 341. m. 12. 28. 1 use the word Field. Tester — Hampshire p. 249 & Tit. Co. m. 13. 350 p. 126 c

Tickle — When are credulous when commended." "Easy ear is tickled with the sweet music of applause" "Tickled with applause" Barrow Bk. Th.

p. 197 100 To Thatch — to cover. A cover or roof of straw needs &c N. Hist. 2. 96. [Tick see London p. 1875. Misc. 8. 355.

Tile / Slate / Lead } used to cover buildings — centuries ago. [See Tiles. Misc. 7. 13. m. 15. 93. Dutch Tiles. Tiles. m. 16. 381. Slate & lead used by Fabyan.

Till, & Tilling the earth, used by Chaucer. Fabyan, &c

Misc. 1. 52. 74 m. 11. 180. Timber & Timber-trees — wood for building, Holinshed, &c

Misc. 2. 43 m. 10. 340 Misc. 10. 113 Tin — used by the Ancients; they turned over brass vessels. Tinning in N. England. m. 11. 12. 3. 14. m. 15. 184. [Tin & Hatton. Com. 9. 335

Tinder-boxes & flint — Holinshed, B & Fletcher &c m. 12. 198. "17. 85.

Misc. 7. 383. Tinkar — a mender of brass, &c. An old word. m. 17. 65.

M. 8. 411. m. 12. 58. Tippet, used by old writers — "an upper article of dress" — not a modern tippet — Tippets. Misc. 11. p. 58. 59. (Worn about the neck. B [Tire. Com. 9. 377.

m. 1. 38. p 216 Tipling-houses / Taverns / Ale-houses } the rather bad resort, many of them, in Elizabeth's days. Women tippled or became intoxicated

m. 2. 19. m. 6. 209 Toad — used by Chaucer, Sidney, Spenser &c. m. 10. 199. 93 [See Toads. Nat. Hist. 1. 72. m. 9. 269 Nat. Hist. 1. 93 Toast, before the fire, used by Bacon, Hackluyt, Browne, &c Misc. 4. 220. To toast one, & a toast meaning a person or thing, is a much later affair: also toast in liquor. Toast in liquor frequents Toasts in wine. m. 11. 340.

Com. 9. 177 Tobacco. The word used by Hackluyt, Bacon, Spenser. [p. 210. m. 1. 210. 319 m. 2. 226. m. 3. 333 Hall notices "drinking & tobacconing" of soldiers, [Misc. 7. 300 15. 170. 439. m. 16. 128. m. 18. 202. m. 19. 396. Tobacco-lungs m. 18. 203

p. 216 Toddy — word used by Dampier & others for the liquor obtained from palm & other trees — Cook uses the same. Probably applied to spirit, water & sugar not till recently. Not in Bailey — now used for a mixture of spirit, water, &c

Tolerance Com. 427 Tolerance & Intolerance. Misc. 6. 400. Nat. Hist. 2. 78.

# Old Affairs & Things – from Richardson

Con. g. 357 b 186. **Toilet** a dressing table. Rich. Ins. by Prior. Spectator. "A combing cloth" formerly
Toothpick m. 8. 316.
Con. mus. 1. 322 **Toll** a tax or tribute – Tollas a mill, used by Tusser.
m. 14. 331. "Tollish". B. & Fletcher. (at a mill)

b 296. 161. **Torch-tree**. The pine that yields pitch & tar, is
Con. g. 87 called Torch-tree by Holland in his translation
Sa Candlewood 258 of Pliny. He says the tree yields **torch-wood**.
Torches & tapers, used by P. & Ch. [Torture. Mus. 7. 107.
m. 11. 285 **Tord** (Turd) used by Chaucer – also by Wiclif for dung.
towards
"Thy rining is not worth a tord". Ch.
p. 244 b. **Tory** } Glanvil's Sermons 4. says: "They are as
m. 8. 329 **Whig** } **rude as Tories & wild Americans"**.
Mus. c. 11. 3 Ser. 3/85 Dryden uses the terms (with tory & whig). Said to be Irish.
Sour whig (used for sour whey.) **Whig** was a name for some people of Scotland.
"Whig was a drink of the poor. (Kamer) Swift says these words began to be used for parties
Ob. c. 7. 379. towards the latter part of Charles II. reign; were
Whey. m. 3. 28. dropped during James II, & revived at the revolution.
Mus. c. 13. 354 He says they have been pressed into the service
Modern Tories Had. 1. 272. of many successions of parties, with very different
ideas fastened to them. {Whig is whey. Saxon Hwæg.
b 283. **Tow** v. from flax. Chaucer. Pliny (Holland) Elyot has the trade of **towkers**". M. g. 96
**Towel** a cloth to wipe – used by Berners, Burnet, Udal, Holland's Pliny
Dom. Offices 12. 114. 214. "To wipe hands". B.
**Town** – a phrase applied to an undefined collection of houses. [Small Towns in E. m. 11. 268
b. 250. Town Halls. Nat. Hist. 2. 20. Mus. 7. 45. Mus. c. 11. 277. Vit. 12. 7.
**Treacle** – used by old writers for a medicine, a cure, a remedy.
Trade & Sup. p. 342 Used for molasses at a much later period. {"Syrup from sugar" B.
Con. g. 349 **Molasses** is used by Boyle
m. 11. 345
**Tray** is a trough – used by Fabyan {"used to carry meat" Bailey
– for weighing. Mis. 8. p 393. 410. 372 M. 12. 388. Tr. in N. England m. 15. 268
**Treading** in the footsteps of another may be wrong, while
it may be right to keep the same road. – Reynolds, Painting.
[Transition states. N. H. 2. p 243. 45
b. 221 **Treble** } Bacon calls the tenor sound in music, the mean
**Tenor** } between treble & base sounds, & "the sweetest part".
**Base** }
b. 112 **Trees**. Mis. 1. 69. Trees of Europe. N. & H. 2. 101. Con. g. 352 Trees for beauty. N. Hist. 2. 134
Con. g. 264 **Trencher** for food, used by Chaucer, Berners, Shakspeare &c. Holland's Trees m. 18. 288
m. 11. 69. When some of them larger than plates – used as platters, pro-
" 9. 65 bably – used to cut victuals on. {"a wooden plate to eat on". Bailey
" 11. 343 Penetentiary men, Trencherfriends, used.
" 14. 345. 418
**Trevet** – a stool with 3 feet – also trevet-table is used.
**Trestle**. is also a **Frame** with 3 feet – a frame to support a table.
**Tripod**. A tripod is also a 3 footed stool. and 3 footed table
A trevet seemed to be used sometimes to heat water &c. on.
A trevet was to set a pot or saucepan on over the fire. Bailey
**Trigger** of a gun – used in Hudibras & by Locke.
**"Troops** of horsemen". Hackluyt. Golding. Dampier. –
Troopers m. 12. m. 14. 307 Word means a company, a body – "Trooper" used for horseman
but troop not used for a body of horsemen, except the latter word be added,
in the examples given. (A troop of horse – a captains Co. Bailey –
b. 244 **Trouts** – "pasties of salmon, trouts and eels". Berners. Froissart.
Trowses. Con. g. 378.
**Trowzers**. – dress or garment tucked up; a tuck in a garment. Old.
Mus. c. 5. 159 Clothing for the lower limbs – perhaps tied, girt, laced or buttoned
tight. Worn by Irish. "Strait trossets" Shakspeare says.
Trouse-timber Some trowsers were laced – some stockings laced –
Con. g. 381 m. 18. 336 Some "laced with thongs of gold". [Tronk. used to be Right Drawers in Glossary to Bede Ff
– [Taunt. Con. g. 335. in opposite.
m. 11. 245 **Truckle-bed** – a bed on wheels. Trundle-bed, the same [Misc. 5. 144
**Trumpery** – a vain glorious display – worthless finery.
Jo. Hall 1637 calls the nose, and ears, body, waist, & calf, trumpery, & **turkey cock** (swelling as one). Shakspeare. Mus. 1. 108
W. Hist. 2. 76 m. 3 941 **Turf** The grassy surface of the earth. Chaucer had beneches of turves. Fabyan has "wall of turves
over the bank of Sandwich. Greenturves, &c. often used.

Toothpick – was considered a foreign foppery in time of Shakspeare B. pp. 100, &c. by the English.

Tonnitoes. Misc. 9. 143. M. 13. 83. Had. 3. 35.

Tools & Farmers utensils in 1852. M. 11. 374: M. 18 177.
do do in 1681 – M. 13. 346.

Tontines. Misc. 7. 299. Tontine in N.H. M. 12. 299

Tories. Episcopalians in N.E. My. &c all Tories. M. 13. 50
Tories in N.E. M. 13. 122. Mr Grant M. 7. 411 Tories turning Democrats M. 18. 212
Tories in N.H. Jail. N.H. 2. 130. Revolution p. 166.
Toys for Children, Dutch, &c. Misc. 11. 194. M. 2. 186. M. 15. 98.

p. 212 Town & Country, 4 pm 1600. M. 7. 372

Town meetings. Misc. 12. 214. M. 9. 367.

Towcloth M. 9. 199. M. 12. 343.

Tow. Misc. 9. 96.

Transportation for crime (Con. 7. 5

Transition State. M. 5. 357 44.

Trading Cloth for Indians, &c. M. 17. 44. 49. 376.

Tracing corn. M. 2. 6; Mass. 5. 335. M. 12. 370.

Trading – old way. M. 15. 48 Suspension of Trade M. 18. 88

Tradition. Misc. 11. 389 Trading Anglo Saxon M. 18. 370

Trade & Commerce. M. 15. 220. M. 14. 396 Tenden M. 14. 405 6.

Tradesmen – its meaning. Con. 9. 342. & Trade. Trading &c M. 14. 382. M. 18. 336.

Trading & mechanics in N.H. M. 8. 56. M. 10. 181. M. 12. 294. N.H. 2. 362

Tradition – should be disturbed. Misc. 9. 430

Trapping. Misc. 12. 170. Traps M. 11. 370. 371 In Ms. M. 15. 268

p. 212 Travelling in E. formerly. Misc. 9. 436 & reference to (Macaulay M. 9. 65.)
12. 388. M. 15. 271
do. Carriages were improved & made light & so to add were 6 attend.

p. 212. Town Halls & Court Houses in N.E. M. 9. 367

Train Oil – see Whale Oil. p. 2146.

Trainings 1729 to 1769. M. 13. 218.

p. 217 Trammels. Misc. 11. 192 & Graves. Con. 10. 446. 432.

Trees. Catalogue of Mass. 2. 2080. 212. Nat. Hist. 2. 106. M. 11. 293

Trees about Lake Superior. Misc. 14. 43.

Trees in Wisconsin, Minnesota, &c Nat. Hist. 2. 138. M. 14. 36–38

p. 208 Trees that send up shoots. Misc. 11. 127. 128. M. 16. 66. Trees & Forest M. 11. 128. M. 12. 242 M. 16. 66.

Trees, deciduous, retaining leaves in winter. Misc. 3. 90. Nat. Hist. 2. 315.

p. 33. 36 Trees (of Mass. 2. 2080. M. 8. 64. Misc. 9. 289. &c. 1. 583. M. 7. 395
p. 208 Trees and their uses M. 9. 136

Trees of Northern Regions } Nat. Hist. 2. 101. 104. 105. 109.
112. 113. 114. 115.

Trees of mountains

Trees of European Countries & of Asia. Misc. 11. 181. 183; M. 12. 242. Of Spain M. 12. 242.

Trees in Northern Canada M. 11. 129 of Newfoundland. N. Hist. 2. 105

p. 14. 77. 6 Trees in Oregon & California M. 16. 67. 144. 19. 136. in Maine, Vermont & N.H. 2. 63–267

Trees of England M. 3. 43. M. 1. 52. M. 2. 179. 183. M. 13. 107. N. Hist. 2 196
do of Ireland. M. 12. 242

p. 198 Trimming or Shaving. Misc. 9. 120. Misc. 12. 66.

Trench, the baron. See Dwights Germany p. 112

Transportation for crime &c. M. 15. 365. 232. 233. M. 19. 197
City rings M. 15. 150.

Tropics not cultivated by free labor. M. 15. 375

Trowels. Con. 10. 414

Transportation of flour &c. M. 15. 400; M. 18. 145: M. 19. 273

Trodden Flowers M. 18. 243; M. 19. 332.

p. 212 c. Tatoes (Con. 7. 113. 1699. Con 7. 118. Yoke + tuto 6 f.". 1699 – many Misc. 9. 223.
Tantum p. 211. after.

p. 212a Trunks. Misc. 5. 154. Misc. 11. 353 (furniture.) Con. 9. 335. M. 12. 52. M. 15. 154.

Trust & Distrust. M. 15. 29

Truth. Misc. 6. 345. 346. Con. 9. 384. M. 18. 134 & Deviation from Truth.

p. 212 Truth & Right. Misc. 11. 239 Truth & Interest. M. 18. 134
Old Truths of Scripture Applicable now M. 18. 329 M. 5. 31

Two Men in a Bed. Misc. 5. 159. M. 11. 336.

Tubs. Prices 306 332 } Con 10. 420. True tubs M. 18. 284 Rubber. N. Hist. 2. 93.
Tubs, same Turpentine. See Tar. p. 211 (Misc. 7. 369

N. Hist. 2. 76. Turkey, fat, abundance M. 11. 47 (Boats)

Turkies wild. Misc. 10. 170. Nat. Hist. 2. 76. 77. 137. Misc. 5. 162: M. 9. 91

Turkeys taken in pens M. 13. 306 in Pa; M. 15. 56. M. 10. 170 in N.H. M. 14. 182 M. 12. 2 M. 15. 56. Farmers old.

Tunic M. 18. 104

Tull Jethro. p. 224

Tyler, Wat. & the Commons, "When Adam delved", &c. Con. 9. 373.
m. 16. 240.
p. 155 Turnips. Misc. 9. 142. 143. M. 17. 157
Tulip tree - Misc. 3. 81. Misc. 2. 19. 59. 124. N. Hist. 1. 111.
p. 126 Tutor. Misc. 9. 223. See Tuition p. 211.
Twins at Sibborne. Misc. 7. 11. See other places. N. Hist. 2. 19. M. 12. 266
Tyranny, in the family, school, & government. Misc. 11. 348.
p. 294 Twist Con. 10. 349
Tything men in N.E. Misc. 9. 359
Twilight (furniture). m. 6. 372. 2. M. 14. 163. 1725. two Twilights. Inv. m. 1. 73.
m. 14. 176. 1742 Twilight Table. one M. 14. 478
p. 213 Vaccination. Ed. Enc. XI. 310.
Valentines Day (Chance) (Cards) (Down mills) Misc. 11. 286.
Valuable - measured by labor, grain, &c. Misc. 8. 80.
Value of land in England - (yearly purchase) Misc. 8. 81.
Varnish (Japan &c). Con. 10. 46. Ed. Enc. XI. 52. M. 11. 224.
do. m. 12. 311.
Veneering - a lost thing. M. 14. 45
Venal. Every thing venal about the court, church, & law, under James I, &c. Misc. 7. 101.
Veal. Misc. 9. 232
Vendues - sales aided by Liquors. Con. 9. 260
Verifying Dates, the Art of. Ed. Enc. II. 193.
p. 292 Vermin, so called in E. Misc. 8. 383. 385 - in N.E. Misc. 9. 272 to 275 & references.
small. m. 15. 154
Vestings Com. 10. 380.
Vegetation or Trees change or alternate p. 208 c. N. Hist. 2. 106. M. 11. 293
Vinegar Misc. 9. 257. M. 13. 84
Virgin. Hymn to her in Austin's Devotions No 61. p. 196.
Virginity, Queen Elizabeth's. Misc. 9. 81. 186
Vicar of Bray Misc. 7. 184
Victuals served up on one dish m. 19. 279.
Virginia intolerance. 5. 62.
Vipers of Europe. M. 7. 333. Con. 9. 239. M. 11. 115
Virard or Mask. Con. 10. 323. 442.
Umbrella. See p. 155. 244. Con. No 9. 285. No 8. 413. 285
& Parasol Miscel. 9. 64. Misc. No 1. 261. 266. Misc. 4. 315.
In N.H. No 10. 105. 106. 117. 173. Misc. 12. 187.
Uncleanliness of people. See Filthy p. 265
Uncertainty of Medicine. Misc. 9. 41
p. 237. Underwood (Bushes). Misc. 12. 189. 206.
Unfrock. Elizabeth's threat to unfrock Bps of Ely, by Q. d'. Con. 1. 221. Misc. 8. 319.
Unitarians. m. 16. 127.
Universalists m. 16. 127
p. 213 Universities, corrupt; not for benefit of Students. M. 8. 93.
University of Oxford. Professors do not teach. M. 8. 88.
upholstery Con. 16. 402. m. 15. 440
Utility. Misc. 7. 402; M. 9
Waffle Iron Con. 10. 110. in N.y. 1701.
Warm drinks m. 15. 430
p. 212 Wages of Soldiers p. 208 b. Killing Christians at 5/ a week. Misc. 6. 320.
Wages in France. Ed. Enc. 9. 440. Misc. 6. 76 M. 4. 304. Misc. 12. p. 16.
Wages in Jamaica Misc. 8. 100. Wages in 17th & 18th Centuries. Misc. 8. 107
in New England p. 148 to 163. Misc. 9. 332. 386. Misc. 12. 186. 212. — Misc. 12. 334. m. 16. 322
Wages, causes of their difference in different occupations. Misc. 8. 86. Earnings p. 261
Wages of laboring men - only a bare subsistence. P. 298 c. Misc. 8. 100
See Oppressive. See Nat. Hist. 2. 16. 21. Misc. 7. 308. m. 16. 286. Wages in England m. 12. 327. & 117
Wages. Effect of middling & of high wages. Misc. 11. 423 Misc. 8. 101. M. 11. 199
Wages Regulated, lowers them. Masters influence prevails. Misc. 8. 84
Wages high in the 1st Epoch, & lowest in Colonies. Causes M. 8. 92 Misc. 8. 100
Meeting combine to lower wages - Laborers may not combine. Wages of Women m. 9. 156 to 163. m. 12. 337
m. 14. 468 m. 17. 193
Walnuts in E. N. Hist. 2. 179.
Waist made slender in Montaigne's days. p. 193 Wanderers in England M. 9. 55
Wainscot. p. 147.
" Waving a glove, hat or hkf. is a friend departs. Shakspeare. Misc. 11. 358
Water in Springs, Wells, &c. in unstated purposes. M. 9. 313. m. 15. 224
Watertown. m. 18. 32 m. 19. 353.
War against Reformers. m. 11. 330. Erskine's Speech.
Washing up. Swilling given to hogs. Markham Misc. 3. 3.
Wassail - was a drink: Misc. 11. 342
Wash was also the memorable liquor for distilling. Webster. See Misc. 8. 90. Con. m. 1. 171.
8. 174.
p. 216 Wash - or things washed - Falstaff has shirts, smocks, socks, & stockings
as naskins (napkins). Misc. 11. 347 These include most garments washed
Washing p. 155. 184. m. Misc. 19. 353.
Waggon ~~Coach~~ Misc. 9. 252, 3. 6; m. 11. 23. 82; m. 12. 219
m. 15. 194, 394

Old Things — from Richardson.

Turnpike. Misc. 7. 3. 7. 8. 37. 121. Thornstile. Misc. 8. 371. To Purchase p. 59. 212 c
Wore in 1635. m. 5. 46. 121. 185.

Tut — Tales a Tut", used by Coverdale. To what does he allude?
"Tales of tubs" are his words — "Kneading tub". Chaucer.

Turfpenfice, Tar 46 in N.E. Misc 9. 67. 126. m. 12. 93.

Tucker — "a border to confine the edges." R. [Turkish Slavery, Mass 1. 45
Turk, & unmanly Christians, M. 12. 397
This word is used by the Guardian No 100. and the thing is described. "A slip of fine linen or muslin that used to run in a small kind of ruffle around the uppermost verge of women's stays, and covered a great part of the shoulders and bosom". (similar in Bailey

p. 126 Tumblers — danced, tumbled, rolled, &c. B. & Fl. Locke, &c.

Tumbrel — a cart or waggon — Bp. Hall, Dryden, Cowper. & A dung cart (Bailey
Cun. 9. 146 "Also, a carriage to punish and disgrace." in Kennet Stowell
m. 1. 123.

Twigs of osiers — used for baskets, flaskets, hampers, chairs,
Tumbrella p. 216] thunders, stages, bands, &c — also for fish wears, to support the banks of rives; in fine for all wicks & twiggy works. Evelyn.
Urine, Urinal p. 195. misc. 11. 44.

C. 9. 425. Virtue & Vice: "Charles II had great vices, but scarce any virtues to correct them" Burnet.
Page Garden. Misc. 7. 98. 99. 11. 30. J. 55. Con. Misc 1. 182.

p. 216 Valence — a kind of say, serge or stuff to make bed —
curtains with — so said, — R.
"Kerchiefs of Valence", Chaucer. "Valana of black silk. Stryper.

p. 216 Vaccination. Dr Jenner published 1798. — Misc. 8. 365.

Vamps of a shoe. "to vamp, to add new to old & patch it up.
They did not "vamp up old traditions" like others,
nor become "the trumpeters of a lying antiquity"
(Historians) Bliss Kirke.

Misc. 1. 78 Vessel, a hollow utensil formed to hold; boat, ship's, veins, &c. R. Holinshed &c.

Velvet — used by Chaucer, Hackluyt, &c. {Velvets and silk, Bailey
Holinshed says strange as from other countries
manufacture mockados, baces, vellures,
(Velvets) grograins, &c. (Mockadoes are woolen stuff for
Vesture m. 9. 128. m. St. 347 Vesture Con. 9. 211 Vermin. M. 8. 355 9. 272 Veur 9. 134 Bay. Misc 7. 185. darning — Bailey

Vest, is not used by the old writers for a waistcoat,
Votary Misc Con. 9. 407 but for an outside covering, or garment. No example
Virginals 4. p. 111 given of its use as a waistcoat. (Bailey says it is a sort
of waistcoat

M. 8. 388. Virginal (instrument) used by Bacon & Boyle. Unbolted wheat M. 8. 381
Virginal Misc. 11. 354. Usquebaugh. Con. 9. 762.
Volder Misc. 11. 45. M. 1. 5. 60

S. 212 a Universities, all over Europe, were most of them eccles-
p. 206. tical corporations, for educating churchmen.
p. 248. — were under the pope — were exempted from civil
Call Cotterell 4. M. 9. 52. 56 jurisdiction. The teaching was suitable to the
design — theology, or something preparatory to theology.

Usk. 9. 346 Usage 9. 402 — used by Pliny, Caesar. Wain by Chaucer Adam Smith.
M. 3. 24. Wafers. "They used wafer-cakes, the custom of godfathers
Wakes M. 4. 224 and godmothers & godsibs in Captivity in
Wafers or Waffles to eat. M. 3. 144 are things not commanded nor forbidden
in the Scripture, things which have been of old",
p. 269. "Wraft-mill" is a fulling mill. Waistgarments. Con. 9. 353. Waistcoat Con. 10. 329. Hooker.
In War, many who go out Forest return like Foresters,
Wear: Misc. 4. 401 Wife 9. 425. M. 12. 400 Dogs of War M. 11. 340 (Sir J. Checke.
Wares — Articles manufactured for sale.
p. 212 c. Wages — Misc. 8. 366. 367. Waterer Con. 9. 281 p. 13. Wampum. Letters 1. 288 1. 73. 413 Con. Misc 2. 81. 329
Walking on 16 Feet M. 12. 76. M. 13. 58. M. 17. 5c
Walles — are any thing (fence, hurdle, sheepcot, walls
of hurdles) made of withes. Camden Dampier &c.
"Wear — the breeches" used by B. & Fletcher. Wear Old Wear Work M. That. 7. 80. Con. 9. 402
Con. 9. 341 Weel to catch fish — or Engine for Catching or keeping fish — a dam.
b. 214 b Well was a spring. "It springeth up as doth a well". Gower.
To well, To spring or flow out or up.
Wen. 4. 316 Wainscot — deals especially of oak, on sides of rooms. &c. Pliny.
Con. 9. 355 p. 141 In Chaucer Constellis 1. Lake. 2. 24. &c.

# Old Things — from Richardson.

**Watch** for turner. Gower. — Leyden M.15.97; M.19.328.
M.8 370. **Watch** M.19.328. Wardrobe. Gow. 2. 46. Watch & Ward 147
**Wardrobe** Wast garment. Con. 9. 353.
**Weather** (cold, hot, &c) used by Chaucer, Gower, &c. M.4.372
M.1.178. M.12.174. M.15.96. M.19.286. M.19.296.
**"Wedercocke"** — used by Fabyan. "Weder."
M.1.172 **Vane** — used by Chaucer, Gower, &c.
M.8. 4.224 M.12.168.
M.1.172 **Vane** — is used later — B. & Fletcher. Misc. 5. 151. 142. Con. M.1.222
"Weather spy." one weatherwise. Donne.
"Weather-wiser." the flowers of pimpernel are the country-man's weather-wiser — says Gerard.
"Weaving diaper, damask or in lyne". Spenser. "Webster and Walker". P.P.
M.13.76 **Weavine, spinning, sowing, brushing, dressing of meat** called the business of maid. Vives.
M.12.262 M.12.252
M. 6. 139 M. "To spin, warp, or wind spindles to throw woof off, & to wind on clews, &c
Hamp. 446 **Woof** — is that woven — the cross threads. Loom. p 292
"To wind spindles in a case, to throw woof off." } Vives
"To wind on clews the spinning of others."
**Web** — that which is woven. Wench. M.11.36. See below M.11.282
M.11.280. **Webster** — a weaver. [women did weave. see above.
Wedlock — "the blissful yoke of soveraintie and not of service," "to the woman chaucer
Working days M.7. 379 M.7.346
**Physicians** — Dryden [Physicians are expected every day to perform a miracle, i.e. to teach the world with impunity
M.15.62 "So kind our foes, e'er doctors learned to kill,
M.15.315. and multiplied with theirs, the weekly bill."
p. 273. "Week-day prayers" Secker
fp. 157, 260. The first physicians by debauch were made
Excess began and sloth sustains the trade." Whig. 212
Whalebone (white) p. 288
"Weeden and mowen". P.P. "Wicked weedes and holsome herbes" Chaucer. Wench, often used for a young woman by Jonson, in a bad sense
Weeds. Nat. Hist. 2. 92. M.11.58. Journal M.11.198. M.18.28
**Wheel.** Shepherd's cottage on wheels — used by Hackluyt.
Con. 9. 267 M. 9. 277 **Wheelbarrow** used by Flemings. Con. 10. 476.
Wheels for spinning. Con. 10. 204
Whetstone used by Chaucer, &c. Con. 10. 344. M. 15. 164 Nimlang do. Con 3. 223 South puts a razor on a "Whetstone"
Whig p. 212
**Whisk** — is applied to a brush or broom — to a sweeping motion
"A sponge, a flail is worne." Con. 10. 476 Whiskey M.13.61
**Whisker** — named from its resemblance to a whisk,
of hair
Whiskey formed of long slender materials, R. Whistle. Misc 7. 403.
Whisky, a carriage.
Con. 10. 49 Whittle. Knife. Shakspeare, "A butcher's whittle" Dryden: To whittle, to whet, sharpen. R.
Con. 1. 285 do. M.12.260. Pendant Whole pot a pox M.6.271. M.3.22
M.16.198.
**White-meats** — used for food, made of milk. Camden.
**Whiting-mops** — used by Whitewashers apparently. B. & F. M.11.39.
Whitening Cloth. M.9.117. M.12.342
**Whitened with lime** — men's houses. Camper. Wade v. Thoresen.
"Wet my whistle". B. and F. Wind pipe natural or artificial, sound from it is a Whistle. R.
M.18. **Wicker-work** — made of twigs. "Wicked with osier,
Misc. Mp. **Wicker-basket** — made of Willows. Holland. Stanbury p. 225.
Con. 10 345. **Wicked-bottle.** — B. & F. M.8. 341. M.4. 300
Wigs in M.S. See Lilly's Mistress M.12.182
Wick of a Candle M.12.204 M.15.202
"Whiz." "The woods do whiz." by the wind. Surrey.
**Will-worshipper.** "He that says God is rightly worshipped by an act or ceremony, concerning which himself hath no way expressed his pleasure, is superstitious, or a will-worshipper." bp Taylor. Rules of Conscience 6. II. c. 3
Misc. Works M.1.168 Con. M. 4. 65
Window in a church. P.P. of a house. Chaucer. Gower. Holes to air & light
**Winding-Sheet.** Udal. B. & Fletcher. **Windrows** "for winnow" Hollands. King.
Winter nights — Con. 9. 344. M.1.358. M.8.334. "moaning wind" Con. 9. 357.
M.12.132. M.11.70.256
**Wit.** "Men who have a great deal of wit & prompt memories, have not always the clearest judgment or deepest reason."
Locke
mass. 3. 277 M.11.356 M.11.360 M.8.141 M.8.152 M.8.153 M.8.154 M.8.155 M.8.156 M.8.157 M.8.158 M.8.159 M.8.160 M.8.161 M.8.162 M.8.163 M.8.164 M.8.165 M.8.166 M.8.167 M.8.168 M.8.169 M.8.170 M.8.171 M.8.172 M.8.173 M.8.174 M.8.175 M.8.176 M.8.177 M.8.178 M.8.179 M.8.180 M.8.181 M.8.182 M.8.183 M.8.184 M.8.185 M.8.186 M.8.187 M.8.188 M.8.189 M.8.190 M.8.191 M.8.192 M.8.193 M.8.194 M.8.195 M.8.196 M.8.197 M.8.198 M.8.199 M.8.200 M.8.201 M.8.202 M.8.203 M.8.204 M.8.205 M.8.206 M.8.207 M.8.208 M.8.209 M.8.210 M.8.211 M.8.212 M.8.213 M.8.214 M.8.215 M.8.216 M.8.217 M.8.218 M.8.219 M.8.220 M.8.221 M.8.222 M.8.223 M.8.224 M.8.225 M.8.226 M.8.227 M.8.228 M.8.229 M.8.230 M.8.231 M.8.232 M.8.233 M.8.234 M.8.235 M.8.236 M.8.237 M.8.238 M.8.239 M.8.240 M.8.241 M.8.242 M.8.243 M.8.244 M.8.245 M.8.246 M.8.247 M.8.248 M.8.249 M.8.250 M.8.251 M.8.252 M.8.253 M.8.254 M.8.255 M.8.256 M.8.257 M.8.258 M.8.259 M.8.260 M.8.261 M.8.262 M.8.263 M.8.264 M.8.265 M.8.266 M.8.267 M.8.268 M.8.269 M.8.270 M.8.271 M.8.272 M.8.273 M.8.274 M.8.275 M.8.276 M.8.277 M.8.278 M.8.279 M.8.280 M.8.281 M.8.282 M.8.283 M.8.284 M.8.285 M.8.286 M.8.287 M.8.288 M.8.289 M.8.290 M.8.291 M.8.292 M.8.293 M.8.294 M.8.295 M.8.296 M.8.297 M.8.298 M.8.299 M.8.300 M.8.301 M.8.302 M.8.303 M.8.304 M.8.305 M.8.306 M.8.307 M.8.308 M.8.309 M.8.310 M.8.311 M.8.312 M.8.313 M.8.314 M.8.315 M.8.316 M.8.317 M.8.318 M.8.319 M.8.320 M.8.321 M.8.322 M.8.323 M.8.324 M.8.325 M.8.326 M.8.327 M.8.328 M.8.329 M.8.330 M.8.331 M.8.332 M.8.333 M.8.334 M.8.335 M.8.336 M.8.337 M.8.338 M.8.339 M.8.340 M.8.341 M.8.342 M.8.343 M.8.344 M.8.345 M.8.346 M.8.347 M.8.348 M.8.349 M.8.350 M.8.351 M.8.352 M.8.353 M.8.354 M.8.355 M.8.356 M.8.357 M.8.358 M.8.359 M.8.360 M.8.361 M.8.362 M.8.363 M.8.364 M.8.365 M.8.366 M.8.367 M.8.368 M.8.369 M.8.370 M.8.371 M.8.372 M.8.373 M.8.374 M.8.375 M.8.376 M.8.377 M.8.378 M.8.379 M.8.380 M.8.381 M.8.382 M.8.383 M.8.384 M.8.385 M.8.386 M.8.387 M.8.388 M.8.389 M.8.390 M.8.391 M.8.392 M.8.393 M.8.394 M.8.395 M.8.396 M.8.397 M.8.398 M.8.399 M.8.400 M.8.401 M.8.402 M.8.403 M.8.404 M.8.405 M.8.406 M.8.407 M.8.408 M.8.409 M.8.410 M.8.411 M.8.412 M.8.413 M.8.414 M.8.415 M.8.416 M.8.417 M.8.418 M.8.419 M.8.420 M.8.421 M.8.422 M.8.423 M.8.424 M.8.425 M.8.426 M.8.427 M.8.428 M.8.429 M.8.430 M.8.431 M.8.432 M.8.433 M.8.434 M.8.435 M.8.436 M.8.437 M.8.438 M.8.439 M.8.440 M.8.441 M.8.442 M.8.443 M.8.444 M.8.445 M.8.446 M.8.447 M.8.448 M.8.449 M.8.450 M.8.451 M.8.452 M.8.453 M.8.454 M.8.455 M.8.456 M.8.457 M.8.458 M.8.459 M.8.460 M.8.461 M.8.462 M.8.463 M.8.464 M.8.465 M.8.466 M.8.467 M.8.468 M.8.469 M.8.470 M.8.471 M.8.472 M.8.473 M.8.474 M.8.475 M.8.476 M.8.477 M.8.478 M.8.479 M.8.480 M.8.481 M.8.482 M.8.483 M.8.484 M.8.485 M.8.486 M.8.487 M.8.488 M.8.489 M.8.490 M.8.491 M.8.492 M.8.493 M.8.494 M.8.495 M.8.496 M.8.497 M.8.498 M.8.499 M.8.500 M.8.501 M.8.502 M.8.503 M.8.504 M.8.505 M.8.506 M.8.507 M.8.508 M.8.509 M.8.510 M.8.511 M.8.512 M.8.513 M.8.514 M.8.515 M.8.516 M.8.517 M.8.518 M.8.519 M.8.520 M.8.521 M.8.522 M.8.523 M.8.524 M.8.525 M.8.526 M.8.527 M.8.528 M.8.529 M.8.530 M.8.531 M.8.532 M.8.533 M.8.534 M.8.535 M.8.536 M.8.537 M.8.538 M.8.539 M.8.540 M.8.541 M.8.542 M.8.543 M.8.544 M.8.545 M.8.546 M.8.547 M.8.548 M.8.549 M.8.550 M.8.551 M.8.552 M.8.553 M.8.554 M.8.555 M.8.556 M.8.557 M.8.558 M.8.559 M.8.560 M.8.561 M.8.562 M.8.563 M.8.564 M.8.565 M.8.566 M.8.567 M.8.568 M.8.569 M.8.570 M.8.571 M.8.572 M.8.573 M.8.574 M.8.575 M.8.576 M.8.577 M.8.578 M.8.579 M.8.580 M.8.581 M.8.582 M.8.583 M.8.584 M.8.585 M.8.586 M.8.587 M.8.588 M.8.589 M.8.590 M.8.591 M.8.592 M.8.593 M.8.594 M.8.595 M.8.596 M.8.597 M.8.598 M.8.599 M.8.600 M.8.601 M.8.602 M.8.603 M.8.604 M.8.605 M.8.606 M.8.607 M.8.608 M.8.609 M.8.610 M.8.611 M.8.612 M.8.613 M.8.614 M.8.615 M.8.616 M.8.617 M.8.618 M.8.619 M.8.620 M.8.621 M.8.622 M.8.623 M.8.624 M.8.625 M.8.626 M.8.627 M.8.628 M.8.629 M.8.630 M.8.631 M.8.632 M.8.633 M.8.634 M.8.635 M.8.636 M.8.637 M.8.638 M.8.639 M.8.640 M.8.641 M.8.642 M.8.643 M.8.644 M.8.645 M.8.646 M.8.647 M.8.648 M.8.649 M.8.650 M.8.651 M.8.652 M.8.653 M.8.654 M.8.655 M.8.656 M.8.657 M.8.658 M.8.659 M.8.660 M.8.661 M.8.662 M.8.663 M.8.664 M.8.665 M.8.666 M.8.667 M.8.668 M.8.669 M.8.670 M.8.671 M.8.672 M.8.673 M.8.674 M.8.675 M.8.676 M.8.677 M.8.678 M.8.679 M.8.680 M.8.681 M.8.682 M.8.683 M.8.684 M.8.685 M.8.686 M.8.687 M.8.688 M.8.689 M.8.690 M.8.691 M.8.692 M.8.693 M.8.694 M.8.695 M.8.696 M.8.697 M.8.698 M.8.699 M.8.700 M.8.701 M.8.702 M.8.703 M.8.704 M.8.705 M.8.706 M.8.707 M.8.708 M.8.709 M.8.710 M.8.711 M.8.712 M.8.713 M.8.714 M.8.715 M.8.716 M.8.717 M.8.718 M.8.719 M.8.720 M.8.721 M.8.722 M.8.723 M.8.724 M.8.725 M.8.726 M.8.727 M.8.728 M.8.729 M.8.730 M.8.731 M.8.732 M.8.733 M.8.734 M.8.735 M.8.736 M.8.737 M.8.738 M.8.739 M.8.740 M.8.741 M.8.742 M.8.743 M.8.744 M.8.745 M.8.746 M.8.747 M.8.748 M.8.749 M.8.750 M.8.751 M.8.752 M.8.753 M.8.754 M.8.755 M.8.756 M.8.757 M.8.758 M.8.759 M.8.760 M.8.761 M.8.762 M.8.763 M.8.764 M.8.765 M.8.766 M.8.767 M.8.768 M.8.769 M.8.770 M.8.771 M.8.772 M.8.773 M.8.774 M.8.775 M.8.776 M.8.777 M.8.778 M.8.779 M.8.780 M.8.781 M.8.782 M.8.783 M.8.784 M.8.785 M.8.786 M.8.787 M.8.788 M.8.789 M.8.790 M.8.791 M.8.792 M.8.793 M.8.794 M.8.795 M.8.796 M.8.797 M.8.798 M.8.799 M.8.800 M.8.801 M.8.802 M.8.803 M.8.804 M.8.805 M.8.806 M.8.807 M.8.808 M.8.809 M.8.810 M.8.811 M.8.812 M.8.813 M.8.814 M.8.815 M.8.816 M.8.817 M.8.818 M.8.819 M.8.820 M.8.821 M.8.822 M.8.823 M.8.824 M.8.825 M.8.826 M.8.827 M.8.828 M.8.829 M.8.830 M.8.831 M.8.832 M.8.833 M.8.834 M.8.835 M.8.836 M.8.837 M.8.838 M.8.839 M.8.840 M.8.841 M.8.842 M.8.843 M.8.844 M.8.845 M.8.846 M.8.847 M.8.848 M.8.849 M.8.850 M.8.851 M.8.852 M.8.853 M.8.854 M.8.855 M.8.856 M.8.857 M.8.858 M.8.859 M.8.860 M.8.861 M.8.862 M.8.863 M.8.864 M.8.865 M.8.866 M.8.867 M.8.868 M.8.869 M.8.870 M.8.871 M.8.872 M.8.873 M.8.874 M.8.875 M.8.876 M.8.877 M.8.878 M.8.879 M.8.880 M.8.881 M.8.882 M.8.883 M.8.884 M.8.885 M.8.886 M.8.887 M.8.888 M.8.889 M.8.890 M.8.891 M.8.892 M.8.893 M.8.894 M.8.895 M.8.896 M.8.897 M.8.898 M.8.899 M.8.900 M.8.901 M.8.902 M.8.903 M.8.904 M.8.905 M.8.906 M.8.907 M.8.908 M.8.909 M.8.910 M.8.911 M.8.912 M.8.913 M.8.914 M.8.915 M.8.916 M.8.917 M.8.918 M.8.919 M.8.920 M.8.921 M.8.922 M.8.923 M.8.924 M.8.925 M.8.926 M.8.927 M.8.928 M.8.929 M.8.930 M.8.931 M.8.932 M.8.933 M.8.934 M.8.935 M.8.936 M.8.937 M.8.938 M.8.939 M.8.940 M.8.941 M.8.942 M.8.943 M.8.944 M.8.945 M.8.946 M.8.947 M.8.948 M.8.949 M.8.950 M.8.951 M.8.952 M.8.953 M.8.954 M.8.955 M.8.956 M.8.957 M.8.958 M.8.959 M.8.960 M.8.961 M.8.962 M.8.963 M.8.964 M.8.965 M.8.966 M.8.967 M.8.968 M.8.969 M.8.970 M.8.971 M.8.972 M.8.973 M.8.974 M.8.975 M.8.976 M.8.977 M.8.978 M.8.979 M.8.980 M.8.981 M.8.982 M.8.983 M.8.984 M.8.985 M.8.986 M.8.987 M.8.988 M.8.989 M.8.990 M.8.991 M.8.992 M.8.993 M.8.994 M.8.995 M.8.996 M.8.997 M.8.998 M.8.999 M.8.1000
**Witches** } used by Gower, Chaucer, &c. } Wizard and Apprentice (Camden) &c
**Witchcraft**
Bale puts these together — "magic, sortilege, physnomel, palmestrye, alcumye, necromancye, chiromancye, geomancye and witchery," were taught them.
Blackstone says that "to deny the actual existence of witchcraft & sorcery is at once flatly to contradict the revealed word of God."
**Witch-elm** used by Bacon. "Witch-elm" mistake
Witch in Bailey } Witches assembled round it or used it in their incantations. Witch Hazel. M.8.141. M.8.3

# Old Matters

In Edinburgh Encyc. are figures of 3 sorts of Jacks. Vol X p 471. — "Description of 3 Roasting Jacks." Vol. II. p. 30. — viz. Smoke, Weight & Spring Jack.

**Roasting Jacks** — formerly used in New England, as well as old England. — had a double set of wheels, a band round which a rope wound, fastened to the pulleys — a perpetual screw and a fly — sometimes a multiplying wheel, &c. This Jack ran down (like a clock seemingly.) [Swift — 1708. notices poetically "my wooden jack" which was turned by wheels, to roast meat.

p. 283 (Com. 9.7 2.67) (Mus. 8 380) (M. 9. 56. M. 12. 109.)

**Smoke Jack** (for turning the spit, I suppose,) is moved by a fan placed horizontally in the chimney and carried about perpetually by the draft of the fire — requires no winding up — Some other kinds — Evelyn, 1675, notices his brother's Smoke Jack, which had been in his kitchen chimney neer 100 years, and had seldom stood still, night or day — made little noise, needed no winding up — was preferable to more noisy inventions — [Encyclo. Dogs were turn-spits — Mus. 9. 56

(Prof. Ebenezer Hunt of Mtt. had a spit-jack, which was wound up. Judge Hinshaw, & others, as also Rumsey.

(Com. 7. 122 7. 123)

**Stove**. Gibbon in 1753 left what he calls "a companionable fire" in England, and went to Lausanne, where his room was warmed by "the dull invisible heat of a stove". (What sort of a stove was this? [English Tax, 1662. on "Hearth, Fire & Stove". Mus. 7. 126

p 293 p 204. p. 209. (Mis. 4. 331. 333 2. 67 12. 243.)

Bailey gives several meanings to the word Stove; one is "a room made with an iron device in it for warmth, in Northern countries". The word was applied to a whole room, as well as to an iron device.

"3 Stoves 4/" 1734 Com. 10. 162.

Foot Stove. M. 12. 323. 364. Mis 3. 383

What was the Dutch Stove of the 17th century? It is noticed by Vandedonck. p 293. See Belgian Stove 293 & ff. seems a foot stove. Stove pan. 4 m. N. 4. 1706. what was it?

M 3. 103 Canada Stoves. (Kalm) German Stoves. Mis. 6. 125

M. 3. 110. Stoves not in England, or very few. 3 Stoves in N. 4/6 M. 10. 102.

Prices. 32. Foot Stoves made by S. Marshall. Jr 1749. at 4/6 } See Others Prices p 317

do do in Stephen Kellogg's Inv. 1733. one at 2/

233

Miscel 4. 194. Roxbury Mt. House burnt by a foot Stove — 1744

p 222 p 154. **Spinning** — Spinning Wheels of Scotch-Irish. Miscel 1. 220. 105. In Scotland both flax & wool were spun on a wheel moved by the foot. See Ed. Enc. Scotland

Linen yarn was spun from the rock, or distaff, without a wheel in Markham's time; also with a wheel. [See Misc. No 3. 27 p. See also No. 1844 p.

Indians learned to spin — see Mis. 4. 326.

Aubrey mentions that nuns & their female pupils in England went forth to spin "with their rocks & wheels" in Wiltshire — He must refer to the time before Queen Elizabeth; yet he says a man living in 1678 remembered it. There must be some error.

**Spinning-Wheels**, so far as I can find, were unknown to the ancient Greeks & Romans — and to the modern nations for some ages. Who invented them? When & where were they first used? The ancients had the spindle & distaff but no wheel.

(Misc. 4. 315) (Com. 10. 7 to 10. 24 p. 330.)

"Thus while she sings, the sisters turn the wheel
Empty the woolly rack [rock.] and fill the reel." } This from Dryden's Virgil. It was wool-spinning.

Time when wheel was applied to spinning is unknown. Rees. (Georgic 4)

**Knitting** — that is, making a garment, as stockings, &c. by knitting with long needles — was of much later invention than Spinning Wheels. — introduced into England from Italy 1564.

p. 290.

**Rock**. See above. Drayton has "woman spinning at the rock"

"Rock & spindle" Misc. 8. 94.

"Then on the rock a scanty measure place
Of vital flax, & turned the wheel apace" } Here is a wheel with flax.

Dryden's Ovid's Metamor. b. VIII.

[The Greek & Latin word Rhombus is spinning wheel, also reel.

Ben Jonson has "rock & spindle" and "distaff & spindle"; meaning the same. [Opposite, the rock means distaff without a wheel.

p. 218.6 **Jethro Tull** —

He published his "Horse hoeing Husbandry" in 1733 and some editions were published afterwards. He refers to experiments made in 1701 & later & before. and in 1735 & 1738.
He published a supplement, 1739.

**Turnips.** He says. "As far as I am informed, 'tis but of late years that Turnips have been introduced by an improvement in the field." In another place he speaks of preparing land for turnips "since they are come in fashion".

Ill. 9. 143.

**Seeds** of weeds, grasses, &c. he says are conveyed from one place to another by birds, & by the air or winds; and often lie dormant many years.

**Wheat.** He says wheat remains on light lands a year; that is from sowing to reaping. i.e. poor light lands. Seed time was soon after harvest on other soils.

**Rooks** — destroy wheat in England when it first comes up

Scare rook
b. 209. 234
264

Wise. 3. 46. **Methods of frightening Rooks:** —

" " 46. Holes dug in the ground & feathers stuck therein.

" " 47. Tear a rook to pieces & scatter the pieces in the field.

Hanging up dead rooks — does very little good.

Shooting them with a gun, —

The only effectual way is to have a keeper to watch the field (a boy will do) and when the rooks appear he throws up his hat & halloos, & they go off. This watching lasts 8 or 10 days, till the grain is so much exhausted that the rooks will not dig after it.

The Rooks do not disturb wheat planted before or a little after Sept 29th. (Michaelmas) O.S. for then there is grain enough on the fields recently harvested.

The mean price of wheat in Tulls days between dear & cheap was 5/ a bushel (of 70 pounds), he had known it as low as 3/. and as high as 12/ — and even lower than 3/.

Usual time of wheat's blossoming — beginning of June.
Harvest began about first of August. O.S.

p. 156 **St Foin** — Tull lauds this plant very much; and

p. 156 **Clover** — He contemns broad leaved clover, in comparison

b. 156 **Lucern** — This plant was not "frequent" in England, and much seed was imported & sown without success. He says other grass springs up among it, & it declines and runs out. He was for horse hoeing it.

**Prices of labor &c. when Tull wrote: Old Husbandry.**

Wheat 3/ — Ploughing an acre, 3 times, harrowing & sowing 16/.
Manure 1/6 load — Carting manure 6d to 2/. a load, as the distance is.
Carting do. 1/. common price — Weeding broadcast wheat 2/. to 12/. an
Reaping wheat 5/. acre. Seed wheat, 2 1/2 to 4 bushels per acre
do — do — 14/6 — 30 loads manure to the acre.
Expense of an acre (some deductions from above) 90/.

**Horse hoeing expense** — Wheat 3 pecks 2/3. 2 ploughings and 6 horse hoeings, equal to 2 ploughings old way. 8/
Drilling 6d an. Weeding 6. uncovering plants 2. Lime & brine 1.
Reaping 2/6 an. All 14/. (must make up some — 27/6 an.

**Labor.** In Tull's time, the hours for laborers to work were regulated by Statute. In the summer half year, they worked 12 hours a day. One man that held the plough had 10d a day: the boy that drove 6d. (these perhaps were ways of those hired by the year)

At a later time, ploughing an acre was 4/. to 6/. - and
Wheat manure 30/.. Then were 3 ploughings - all 14/-
2 harrowings and sowing, all, 2/6 per acre.
Seed 3 bushels per acre at 4/. Weeding 2/. manure
Reaping, binding & carrying 6/. an. all expense 66/6.
yield of the wheat 70/. (leaves 20 bushels at 3/6.)

**Weeding** — was the name given to the clearing
2. 214 of plants of weeds, by the hand, hook or
Husc. 3. 37. hand hoe, in broadcast & row culture, both.

1. 210 Sward land was ploughed - the turf cut by a coulter,
2. 12 Tull. and then some used "vast heavy Drags with
249 (Cobbett long iron tines in them" They seem to have
259 (drag thought it necessary to break the turf to pieces.
Tull recommends a plough with 4 coulters, and gives
a figure; this for sward land only - [Sward is surface, covering. Rich.

**Servants** - Tull alludes to farm servants as having
"four meals a day all the year!" Husb.

1. 226 **Ploughs** in Tull's days had a coulter & wheels —
2. 296 As given by Tull, they appear heavy & uncouth.
Nat. Hist. 2. 276. The earth board (mould board) appears to be a
Husb. 3: 35, 36, 37, 38 straight, even pieced wood — the handles and
" 3: 47, 48. " 85 nearly other parts are different from modern ones.
" 3: 2nd. The earth was not turned over very perfectly.
N. Hist. 2. 96 The common 2 wheeled, 1 coultered plough had much
Horse plough frame work connected with the wheels; and it was drawn
Hist. 2. 99 by the wilds with its links & hooks of iron" fastened to the
Hors & Hoe axle of the wheels, some distance below the beam. A
Husb. 13. 346. chain passed from the axle back to the beam near the
" 13. 401. coulter fastening the plough tail to the plough-head.
" 12. 179 The plough tail had a beam, coulter, share, sheats,
(one slanting the other more erect) a short handle fastened to hind ends of
sheat, & to the first mortise (then all (left side of the plough) — the
Crook an upright piece on right side, to which the ground was
and earth board are fastened — also the long or right side handle —
the notch, a piece of iron, went from the forward sheat up into
the beam & turning forwards, & fastened by 2 nuts on 2 screws. It is double.

Tull's four coultered plough — had the plough tail the same
as the other; and wheels & frame the same — beam 10 feet long
& 4 inches (the common one 8 feet long.) size about 5 by 4 inches.
Forward sheat 7 inches wide: share from the point to the hind end of the
plough (all called share) is 3 feet 9 inches; the point of steel, also the edge
of the fin of steel — ground wrist is a piece of wood on right side forming
with the share an left side, a triangle, but is higher than share
& the plough runs on share & not on wrist — wrist is 41 inches long
4 inches deep, 3/8 inch thick. The width of the lower part of the plough tail,
from end of share to end of wrist is 11½ inches from outside to outside
The earth board stands further out than the wrist. Then long, right
handle is 5 feet 4 inches long: the short handle 3 feet 9 inches —
These dimensions belong to both sorts of ploughs. Old plough had a wound iron

Tull continued

225 The plough wheels for Tull's ploughs were — on left 20 inches diameter; on right 27 inches, and they were 2 feet 5½ inches apart. — The wheels of common ploughs not very different.

Ploughing was done by horses: and by oxen.
M.1.48 Tull mentions ploughing with 4 oxen, 3 oxen and 2 oxen.

Drill boxes — a long account of them — 4 plates.
Wheat-Drill — a long article. Turnip Drill, do.

The Hoe-plough, drawn by a horse in thills & another before him, has a coulter, share, handles, &c. not very different from the common plough. The forepart is very different — no wheels. Length of underside of sheave from tail to point 3 feet. Side thills on each side the horse are called
M.18 146 "Limbers": Whippletree he calls "Whipper".
(Thill was used by English for neap, beam, &c).

He gives a picture of the Hoe plough with two horses harnessed to it, tandem. The horses have hames.
M.18 146 much like present ones. The driver or hind horse draws by chains fastened to the whipper ends. A chain
musc. 305. pass over this horse's back on a little saddle, from one limber to the other, to hold them up. The hames, bridle, draw chains & hold up chains are the whole harness. There are no leather hold backs, girts &c. The traces of the forward horse go back to the whipple tree in the rear of the back horse, being very long — are held up by a chain & strap, over, a strap over the back of the forward horse and a chain over the shoulders or hames of the hind horse; and are kept from spreading by a strap from trace to trace between the two horses.

M.11 p 36 p 177. Collar } he calls the lower or leather part of the hames
Hames } by name of "Collar", and calls the outer or wooden part, "the wood of the collar"; or "hames".
Mus. 3. 36 (This seems to be the meaning of the words in Bailey, "2 crooked pieces of wood that encompass a horse's collar" "hames")
Musc. p 104 M. 18. 146.

Oxen also drew the hoe plough in single file, with a single yoke and bow. Must be muzzled: horses heads are kept up by the bridle fastened back to the top of the hames. When plants are high, horses must be muzzled also.

M. 3. 37 Roller — he used — gives a figure — like a cudgmore. { Pliny mentions Rollers.

Wheat — he did not often horse hoe over 4 times — in some hoeings, turned the earth to the plants: in some, from it. Wheat with no beard called Lammas; bearded wheat called Corn.
Barley was cut or mowed & raked up — not bound — apparently. 3/2 manure.

"Decline of Woolen Manufacture" noticed about 1738
— so plenty of handhoes and weeders.

Weeding — The weeds in the intervals between the ridges (two rows on each ridge about 10 inches apart, in wheat) were destroyed by the horse hoe; the weeds between the 2 rows on a ridge were killed by the handhoe; the weeds in the rows were pulled up by the hands. — Horse ploughing twice between ridges, called ¼ the labor of plain ploughing; ploughing in ridges, ½ of plain ploughing.
Furrows 7 inches wide. In plain ploughing, there are 8 furrows in 6 f. 6.

Tull — continued.

The publishers of an edition after Tull's death (which I have a little page gone) — estimate horse-hoeing expenses double to what Tull did.

Expenses of an acre of wheat —
for first ploughing 6/. an acre; 2 & 3 ploughings 4/. each. manure 30/ (including damage of it.) This manure was for first crop. Wheat was sown year after year. 1st ploughing 4/. seed 1⅛ bushels per acre at 4/. Drilling 7/ an acre. Hand hoeing and weeding 2/6 acre; Horse hoeing 6 times 10/. at 1/8 a time. Reaping, binding and carrying 6/. an acre.
The expenses of first year above, 44/. (to this mark ‖ above.
{(do every subsequent year for 19 years, 27/7 a year including what is after this mark ‖ above.

First year was managed in old way — then 19 years in the new way. — (Old way was followed first year only as to ploughings and manure — the expense of this year was 44/. and 27/7 — all subsequent years 27/7. each.

Wheat produced 2 quarters an acre, which is called 28/. a quarter or 3/6 for a bushel of 70 pounds.
So the income was 56/ a year, & the expenses 27/7 a year, and more for first year. Average 29/9⅔ — net profit 26/2⅔ a year;

Old way — had wheat first year — income 70/. expense 66/6.
do " barley 2 " " do — 46/. (2 quarters) — do — 22/8.
do — (pasture) grass, 3d 4th " do — 30/. — none —
Grass seed was sown with the barley — but still they say the 3d 4th years cost nothing. — Either in pasture, or mowing — if the latter, the grass is estimated before it was cut,
So in 4 years, old way, income was 140/. expense 89/2.
or in one year, on an average, income 35/. expense 22/3½ — net 12/8½

Ploughs — the share running back to the hind end of the plough, needed no iron bolt to fasten it to the beam, as common American ploughs that have a short iron share. The lower part of the plough or the lower part of the fore and Sheat had a double notch, that is, a piece of iron that went round it, a notch being cut, & came up on each side and went through the beam, where the ends were fastened by screws & nuts.
p. 225.
The "Fin" of the share is the part that rises obliquely on the right side — barred edge steeled.
The common plough of Tull's time had a huge beam, made round mostly; perhaps a little shaved from the top, where the sheats & coulter came through.

English Labor, Tull says, is above that of other countries, that is, wages are higher. He attributes this "extraordinary price of English labor" above other countries to the English Statutes. Query?

[1] an article on Row Culture in Mass. Ag. Journal Jan. 1817, bound with Port Folio for 1816.

Agriculture — 1844

p. 230 misc. 269. Mis. 12. 366.

Hills, like our hills of maize, potatoes, &c. seem not to be known in English Farming. Every thing that is not sown broadcast, is in rows, one way only, & not in hills. — the seeds being a few inches apart in the row. This refers to field-culture. The garden may be different. Hop-hills are named.

Peas raised — broadcast mostly — some in rows.

p. 229. Bean " mostly in rows — some broadcast. They used to be all broadcast — Not much used for human food.

Tares " — mostly broadcast. — used for animals only.

Potatoes — planted in rows & 4 to 9 inches apart in the rows used by men & animals. Are earthed up.

Turnips — mostly in drills — some broadcast. used by men & animals. Horse & hand hoes both used.

Carrots — commonly sowed broadcast: some in drills — in drills hoed 3 times with hand hoes.

Parsnips, sowed in drills generally — some broadcast.

Field Beets — mostly (or perhaps all) in rows, by drill or dibble. Are horsehoed, handhoed & weeded like turnips.

Wheat — sown from Sept 1 to Oct 31 mostly, some after. From 2 to 3 bushels of seed & sometimes 4, if sown broadcast. Some sown in Spring.
Broadcast is the common mode — & harrowed in. Some by drilling & dibbling, & tribbing.
Broadcast wheat is hand hoed, or weeds cut down by handhoe —
Wheat drilled, ribbed or dibbled is hoed by hand hoes, or horsehoes, or drill harrows. The rows are weeded also. Only one hoeing necessary.

Rye — culture, &c. as wheat. Used for bread, "especially gingerbread"

Barley — Broadcast almost entirely. Is weeded. much used for bread — but most of it for malt.

Oats — sowed broadcast — weeding is performed. Used for meal, & horse food.

Wheat Harvest — commences in all the South Districts the first week in August, & in some by middle of July.

1845 Beans. [p. 233 Loudon —

According to Loudon, they raise Vicia faba, or the erect-stalk bean for a field bean, & no other (perhaps he includes the bush bean, or Phaseolus nanus). He speaks of the Kidney bean or Haricot as cultivated in gardens (Phaseolus vulgaris) Query!

It is evident from Loudon, Johnson, & others that the English raise in the field only the upright beans (Vicia faba) called by us Windsor Bean, English Bean, &c. They have a strong stalk. The French also & others raise the small bush Kidney bean in the fields. The English raise in gardens the Phaseolus or Kidney Bean (called by the French, Haricots) both the climber & the dwarf, or the pole & bush bean, but seem to use them only as string beans. [See beans 157 7th page. & Miscel. No 3. 46 pag. 387.
See Nat. History No 2. 268. 269. 272. also 8. 359. 379.
also 11. 257.

p. 233 p. 174 Beans — continued

Phaseolus, or kidney bean. "The unripe pods are chiefly used in Britain as a legume" and as a pickle. The ripe seeds are used on the continent. Loudon's Gardening.

See below

Vicia, or Windsor beans, or upright beans. Some are garden beans, and are used in soups, or in dishes apart — are used green & must not be fully grown. Loudon.

Mr. Eden, who resides in Northampton, who is acquainted with high life in England, says they eat only string beans, in England — he never knew any shelled to be eaten. He names the French low bean, & the Scarlet-runners — never saw any pole beans in England except the scarlet runners.

See Chambers "Information for the people" — Mescel 8. 357 8. 379

He knows only string-beans, viz. French & Scarlet-runners.

Mescel. 3. 46. Beans eaten some by servants. Markham. These were English upright beans. He mentions Kidney beans which were eaten as String-beans.

Natural History 2. 171 Parkinson has the upright beans (faba) and he calls it garden beach & field Bean; & two species of it or more. — He calls the pole beans (phaseoli) French or Kidney beans — Used for String beans, especially by rich.

Indian Bean. Joscelyn (Misc. 3. 141) says the Indian beans are American, French or Kidney beans. He says Mescel. 6. p. 266. that they are falsely called French Beans

Garden Beans & Windsor Bean were the same in England Com. 10. 49 The Horsebean a variety. The Mazagan used for the table . . . . 49

Kidney Beans include dwarf or French & Scarlet-runners Webster's Dom. Economy, intimates that they are eaten only as string beans [Mr. Eden, an Englishman, knows of no green beans eaten except as string beans. see above

"Gather the pods of kidney beans, both pondle sorts & runners, while they are young, fleshy, brittle & tender, for then they are in the highest perfection for the table". Loudon's Gardening 827. This shows conclusively that they were eaten with the pod — not as shelled beans.

Ed. Enc. 2. 284. 5. Beans in Britain are generally cut with a sickle about Sept. 15th to Oct. 1. and tied in sheaves with straw ropes, & put in stacks like other grain. The smaller vicia beans, yield 25 to 32 bushels an acre. Seed about 3 bushels to an acre. Straw used as fodder. Wheat follows Beans. Beans drilled in March. Sown in Feb'y.

Loudon p. 771. &c. Gives the same account of Beans. They are chiefly given to horses, hogs, & other animals; but some are sent to London markets "podded while green" (not the kidney beans.)

Loudon p. 776 Phaseolus, Haricot or Kidney Bean. Loudon says, came from India. Cultivated only in gardens in England, but in fields in Germany, Switzerland, France, &c. and make a cheap and good dish.

Heresbachius & Barnaby Googe nn. 13 These old writers 1570 to 1577 say the Faba (upright) beans grow without a stay; but the French Beans (Fasiolum & Dolichum) clasp plants near them & run up high enough for arbors. The beans are white, red, yellow, speckled. "The cods long & the grains (beans) fashioned like kidneys", they must have poles. "The meat is indifferent" (This probably said by Googe). "The cods & grains are eaten together" — ie the pods & green beans — (our String beans

From Richardson's Large Dictionary, Vol. I. (Dec. 1843

# Various Matters

[See 13 & 146 & 147 — page 206 & 215 is P. to 44.

Acorns. ie Oak-corn — used for swine. Great Auk's Egg m. 11.78 Misc. 6 p. 3. Acad. mus. m. 11.78 Encyclop. m. 15.74

Adage — Hall, the chronicler, alludes to the old adage; in time of peace provide for war, and in time of war provide for peace" Agrarian laws of Rome, pr. in Retrospective Review 1823, p. 439. Adz. m. 17. 73 Adulterations m. 17, 184

Adage of a heathen; "mankind was born to be a riddle. Advertising — the old methods, Misc. 11. 351. new do m. 15. 216. 217 Bp. Taylor.

Adulation: "Flattery corrupts both the receiver and the giver". Burke Agates m. 18. 182 m. 9. 52. 59 m. 11. 269 m. 12. 366

Aisle — is applied to the wings or sides of Churches, ex- pending like wings. R. Alchemist. Com. 9. 380. of this p. 262 {not in Bailey

Ale — a bum m. 16. 10 — for strong beer — Chaucer, &c. The place of selling it Ladan Ale-song. Miles 9. 48 Ale-house signs. Misc. 4. 221.

Alehole to signify that. Faith. Alewife — was a woman — not a fish. Gay uses the word "sneering alewife." Low Lives & Lilliburn m. 1. 367 M. 9. 43.

Alley — walk in a garden — paths & passages from main Streets Amphibia. Hon. 9. 329. Mungo 3. 2. Amusements. Misc. 1. 362 & 3. 4 m. 5. 138 m. 11. 80 m. 9. 267 m. 9. 387

Anabaptists — reproached & vilified by most writers of the 17th century — both English & Continental Anabaptists, "No Anabaptist wou'd take like license," B. Jonson. Misc. 7. 334. Misc. 1. p. 1. Misc. 6. 393.

Anathematizations are often more guilty than the churches they have anathematized, for heresy. Bp. Hall America corrupt & depopulated m. 9. 380

Ancient. an officer, corrupted from Ensign. Ancient-bearer, same as Ensign-bearer R. Stows. Ancient things, 2nd Part II. 1680. m. 11. 208

Andiron — perhaps should be Hand or End-iron, or Brand-iron R Misc. 8. 390. "Pewter and brass, andirons & kitchen ware." B. Johnson 8. 358. 12. 107. Con. 10. 430 Shakspeare notices andirons of silver, standing on one foot. T. Brown. uses andiron.

Anthems — originally applied to chants in return or response Antiphony — the alternate chant or singing — like anthem. Anglo-Saxon Church. meaning uncertain. {sing, sung &c. in 3 p. 8. 9 Misc. 8. 353, m. 14. 103.

Anvil — used by Chaucer, &c. Calvin thought antiphonal singing was superstitious. Walter. Race p. 15. 441 m. 12 p. 120 The anvil "sparkles". Spenser

Airducts — Wotton so calls windows, staircases & chimneys — "Apocalyptical zealots & fiery interpreters of Daniel, and other prophets" Howell. Apocrypha Misc. 7. 338. Con. 9. 240 Con. 9. 396. m. 14. 280 m. 14. 240

Apocalyptical Ignoramus — Misc. 1. 135. 221. m. 12. 108 apparition, m. 11. 254. Con. 9. 274 p. 295 Apples m. 9. 250 m. 11. 373 m. 11. 257 m. 12. 248 m. 2. 48 "Man who studied the apocalypse & prophets were reviled, abused prophecy of Ezekiel, Daniel or Revelation" South

Apostacy & false representations in 265 ff Misc. 6. 332. Con. 9. 414. Misc. 11. 426 & 9. 38 p. 284 Apparitions. Sh. Apparel and auditory. Feltham. Thyrse April Fools, m. 16. 132. Apronmen ate garlick in the Apron. m. 11. 341 9. 344 p. 1444 mean mechanics, who wore aprons. "Apron husbands", Mid. "The cobler apron'd" Pope! Artisan Con. 9. 368 Con. 10. 364. No example given of a woman's apron {a woman's garment - Bailey Ashes m. 9. 295 "Blue Aprons" noticed by Gray 1712 R. 1714 &c. in no. 92 the Tatler. {To rate or tax, Bailey Misc. 8. 347. 348. Con. 10. 364. 403.

Assess — to rate, to tax, &c. Aspen. Con. 9. 329. Astrology. Con. 9. 371 m. 11. 44. Ed. Edw. II. 543. Avarice: "The avaricious, money-getting man, is generally a character of wonderful discretion" Discretion Apres to Lacy. Misc. 1. 370 m. 12. 395 Avarice of England Con. 9. 369 m. 14. 256. Horsley — Auction — a mode of sale — not used by old writers — in Pope, Dryden, Warner m. 11. 85. 91. m. 14. 236 Sermons by Thackeray m. 11. 267. Associations of Ministers, m. 14. 418 Austerity. Christ used no uncouth austerities in habit or diet but complied in his garb with ordinary usage & sustained his life with such food as casual opportunity did offer" Barrow Aurora borealis Misc. 1. 301 p. 23. 182 Austere men — procure esteem more than love. Hume. Milton alludes to the austerity of Johnathan Butler's Authority of Pauto Misc. 7. 93. {authors corrupt. Misc. 11. 380 Authority. "That which obtains it universally must either have come force in itself to command acceptation, or else must be imposed by some overruling authority." Bp. Hall on Epis. Misc. 7. 310 315 Authority generally neglected. m. 14. 410 Awl — Drayton describes a Shepherd as having an awl and lingel Misc. 8. 311 "Thong of leather" and tar-box hung on his belt — Axes Con. 10. 414. 441 Axe "Many axe men" used by Pope. W. Jones. "The barons & many armed men insulted the king & mocked & darkened the people. W.J.

Bacons Matters from Richardson

Backgammon. M.15.262 — Bacon's Rebellion p.82.

Babbeling — Udal says "that kind (women) are too much given to babbling."

Babe & Baby — both used of old: infants voice, baba M.16.188. C.g.356

Babes' dress, clouts, &c Paston 2 95. 322. 323. M.16.188.

Bacon. Swines flesh dried by heat. R. used by Chaucer M.g.225. M.19.21 p.266. Fr. 16.33.12 M.15.116 Nat Hist. 2.96. 100 M.2.354 M.19.216 Bacon Paston 2 95. 322. 323. p.330 M.7.100. 101. 38. 215 Cn-g.371 M.11.100. 102

Badge of our religion — so Beveridge calls the Lords Supper. He says this Sacrament is so laid aside "that a great part of the kingdom never receive it at all, many few so often as the law requires." Vol I. Sermon 24.

Badges of our religion — so Udal calls "Christian charity" and so Potkins calls "charity or love to men in all its estent"

Bad men praised by Bishops &c M.16.271 — Praise on Grave stones &c M.18.294

Badness or goodness of doctrines are not to be measured by persons, nor are persons to be measured by doctrines.

M.g.203 Bag — an old word — "Books & Bags" Chaucer? (Attenbury.

Baggipipe — used by Chaucer. (Bag for Cloak. M.g.203.

Bayes was the stake to which bears, bulls &c were fastened to be attacked by dogs. in Chaucers days — now as then

Baite — bait of wild beasts, noticed by T. More, Shakspeare &c

Bake — to dry by heat — bacon from it. Bakers. Morton 1.167 do in Mass. M.4.50. do in N.H. M.3.478

Balcony is a platform on the outside of a window, supported by beams projecting from the wall. R.

Baldirdash — was a mixed drink. (mingle mangle; confused (Bailey

"To drink baldendash, or bonny clabber". Ben. Johnson

"Ribaldry, scurrility, billingsgate & baldendash." Hoskins Dial.

Balk — land heaped up between two furrows. a ridge (Baily same

Balls to play tennis — a ton of them mentioned by Hall (in France in the game). In Book of Rates.

p.293. Snow balls thrown at windows — " by Whitgift.

Ball — a dancing — a game or revel, — "balling & dancing." Mus.g.77. word not very old; at least no old examples given.

A dancing meeting. Baily

"Balady, Roundel and Verelaie" — Gower Con.g.372 Ballet of Ballettes, was Song of Solomon.

Ballad — a sort of poetry or song. M.12.132. M.16.232 Lon.18.468. M.15.463 mus. music. 5. 15 7. 31 7.

Many ballads seem to have been licentious or vicious.

Balladers, sewing-men, tapsters & milkmaids, put together by Overbury — {Ballads were sung in the streets — Baily.

Ballatry of the fiddler — belonged to the village — also the bagpipe & rebec. in Mutton? by. Thus he says, Unlic. Printing.

am the countryman's Arcadia.

Balloon, a ball: a game played with a ball filled with wind Mis. 3.8.

"Football, Balowne, quintan, &c. are common recreations of country fotks".

Burton. Anat. of Mel.

Ballot — a ball — a mode of election by balls or other small things into a box. — Wood, Butler, + allude to the choice by ballot introduced by the Puritans of Parliament. L.A.E. Misc. 12.114

Balustre — a small column — on terraces, tops of buildings & frontages — pronounced bannister enormously. Balusters continued form a balustrade.

Bans or banns of marriage — bands, bonds or obligations of matrimony

Banns in England had to be published in the parish church

Band. something to bind, tie, fasten. Bandoun — bonds or bondage.

"Laced band" in Patten, is first notice of band as an article Con. 10.451. of dress, in Richardson. " 9.298 M.1.281

"Bands of Bondage" in Book of Rates. Band box. M.15 (55. M.g.251.

Baneldogs (mastiffs) were used to drive hogs out of the corn by biting and leading them by the ears. Hogs were yoked to keep them from breaking hedges, and rings to keep them from rooting — all noticed by Sir T. More

p.207 p.281 V.Hist.2.94

J. Phillips sets the mastiff on hogs in mischief & they seize them by the ear

# Various Matters from Richardson

p.231. Barrels & Casks – Con. Misc. 1. 324. Banquet; like modern dessert of Sweetmeat & fruit } m. 3. 52.
(Glossary to B & F)

**Banditti & pirates**, Beattie says, are the only persons who can be said to be governed by laws of their own making: never read or heard of any others.

**Bandy** – a crooked bat-club – a ball-play – to bandy, to strike the ball backwards & forwards from one to another.

**Bankers & Bankrupts** } Bankrupts not edicly honest – M. 11. 266. Bankrupt laws 1757 m. 13. 186. 142 Shakspeare, &c.
and Bank } used by D. More, Udal, Hall, Holland, &c. m. 14. 40 m. 13. 142
N. H. B. Banks M. 12. 317. Lend Bank m. 13. 157.

**Baptize** "to dip or merge frequently, to sink, to plunge, to immerge." R. Bergerac Comics. [Naked Baptism. Misc. 11. 390. Roman Baptism. Con. 6. 346
p. 128. 188

Baptist & Anti-Pedo-Baptist M. 11. 391. Chaucer says if a person "be baptized without repentance of his old guilt, he receiveth the mark of Baptism but not the grace nor the remission of his sens," till he have true repentance"

Baptismal Regeneration – p. 271, p. 128 – Con. 9. 392 (same as baptism with many) m. 10. 116–118. Misc. 11. 323

" p. 128. **Baptism** is an initiation into the Church, is an entrance into a christian & eternal life". [not so.] Hammond.

M. 11. 346. 207 M. 11. 324. Misc. 3. 304 & Bp. Taylor speaks of entering into the Covenant" at baptism, m. 15. 64. m. 16. 116. 150 & 152. m. 19. 324. and his sins are crossed by baptism."

Bp. Jeremy Taylor as a son of Charles I was baptized. has "cleansed from original & actual sins & sanctified crowns."

**Bar of an Inn** – not in examples till Smart & Goldsmith

**Bar** – to throw the Gar. Browne's Pastorals. or bar-riding. not bar

**Bar** of a Court of Justice, or one of the "bar" for a lawyer or Barbers, lawyers. Mabs. 2. 216. Nat. Hist. 2. 244. Dwight 1. 282 Taylor

See Spectator 1 page 187

**Barbers** – were politicians, musicians, anatomists, poets and physicians – according to Patter. No 34,

Barbers first came to Rome 454 years after its foundation. They never cut their hair before Scipio Africanus was shaved every day, the first one that did it. [They pulled teeth. Felt. misc. 6. 245.

Barley break M. 11. 329

**Barking**. "he that will throw a stone at every dog that barketh, hath need of a great satchel or pocket" (Jas. origine.

Dogs bark at those they know not; so it is with the multitude. Raleigh.

**Barn**, usually Chaucer & before. Scott notices in a ecclogue, in the barn, "a rustling corn-fan and a winy screen" – grain measured into sacks & put in wain, &c

**Barn, Bairn**, – a child – still used in E. Used by Shakspeare.

**Barrels** for flour & meat Com. 10. 19. Com. 1. 314. m. 17. 366. Fish barrels m. 15. 198. m. 16. 382.

**Barrels**, (tilting), (tourney), "mock fights" such like arts. were used to entertain Elizabeth – they are wont to render men popular ——— says Aldys. in life of Raleigh.

**Barrow** – a barren hog. – used by Holland, Milton.

**Baseness** of the craft of fishermen (Simon & Andrew) used by Udal, "Baseness of human nature", shown by "its small regard to truth & justice, to right & wrong" – says Attenbury.

**Bass** sung by a "matchless dove"; tenor by a thrush; treble by the nightingale. – according to H. Peachman. R

**Base**, a play. ——— a garment. ——— applied to bed furniture. R

**Basket** – any thing interwoven with rushes and osiers, or other light material," to hold things, R used by Chaucer "Baskets woven of willow". Dyer.

**Bass** said to be applied to rushes – Bass & Bassock, an a cushion of Straw [or rushes] I. Bailey [Indian Baskets M. 9. 271

**Basta** – to sew slightly – "basting my sleeves" Chaucer. To baste meat,

**Bastle** – used by Burns, Acham, Stow, &c. for a castle or fortress

**Barbarous rabble of saints**" Warburton calls the Catholic Saints. R

**Basin**. A vessel bowed, hollowed out or the earth. Used in ancient times ever & now in to wash hands – Shak. Misc. 5. 153 to vice. M. 11. 3. 98

# Various Matters — from Richardson.

**Bathings.** "God commanded sundry bathings and washings; yet unto them that most precisely used the same, Christ said; woe unto you, ye scribes and pharisees!" Jewel, Defence

Communion p. 241.

**Battalion** — a division of an army — used by Milton & later writers. No example earlier in R.

Battle. Anxiety of friends after one. M. 11. 266.

**Batter** — milk & flour, or similar ingredients, beaten or beaten together R. "Gruel or batter," Holland

**Battologist** (one who multiplies words) — Whitlock refers to one "who spoke an hour by the glass", and spoke nothing; — referring to the Hour-Glass.

p. 152. p. 124. Bayberry. Misc. 3. 80. Bay. 9. 231. Hamlet 246. M. 12. 55. Bay. 10. 11. M. 11. 39.

**Bay** — a recess in the sea shore, in building in barns or windows — means a bending or curving. Bay window is a bow-window. R — used by Chaucer, Fabyan. The bay of a window was on the inside. "Barn of 4 bays." "large bayed barn." (was capacious. [To what did bay apply in a barn?] used by Drayton, &c To bay — to bark at. [P.S. did a bay window bow in & out?] Minshew says a bay window, because built in manner of a bay for ships.

Misc. 5. 153 Con. 9. 267

**Beacon** — any thing placed to be seen, as a sign, token or warning. R. Sometimes they had a lantern in the top — were on high places in time of war. Beacons were set up & fired to raise people. Stow. Hadly Church, had in Pennants day an iron pulpit pot on the top of the steeple, designed to be fired as a beacon, to alarm the county in case of invasion.

Mass. p. 168. one in Boston Con. 9. 357. Misc 3. 65

**Bead** — means something prayed — a prayer — one was dropped down a string every time a prayer was said, & thereby marked upon the string the number of times prayed. R. used by all old writers.

M. 11. 342. Beads as community Misc 11. 10. 9 M. 10. 377. M. 15. 98

**Beadroll.** A list of those who used to be prayed for in the church — used for other things.

"Bidding the beads" used in time of Henry VIII. The preacher named his text & opened it, and then called on the people to go to their prayers, & told them what to pray for. Then all the people said their beads in silence & the minister with them. Burnet. "Tell your beads." Prior.

I Lee Bidding the beads, in Bailey. Beadsman Misc. 11. 342

Bearing Cloth, p. 242

**Beaker** — a beaked cup. Beaumont. M. 9. 129.

**Bear-wards** — formerly held by the nobility — Beaumont Jonson. Old. M. 4. 5 Hence as Bear Keeper. Glossary G. B. & N.

**Beaver or Bavere** is used for that part of the helmet which lets down to enable the wearer to drink. R. Used differently by Shakespeare. [Beaver, refreshment between meals. Century Dict.

M. 3. 53 **Beefsteaks** — used by Kenelm Digby in his "Art of Cookery." Misc. 9. 225. M. 3. 30. 292 Misc. 11. 202. M. 11. 4. 12. 109. M. 16. 48. M. 18. 172. 346. Had. 3. 50

**Beeves, lambs, muttons, &c.** used by Fabyan. The English word "flat beeves" p. 141. Love "solid meat" p. 147.

**Beetle.** a mallet — an insect — "as blind as a beetle" is used by Udal & others. Beetle for pounding M. 15. 46 Brewster Misc 9. 145. M. 15. 125

**Beech** — Con. 9. 329. Misc 7. 396. M. 11. 372 Gild Bee 2. 59. M. 6. 124. M. 3. 145. M. 19. 386

Bee Hunting Misc. 8. 357. M. 9. 244. M. 18. 489.

Bees. Misc. 3. p. 56. M. 9. 144. M. 13. 19. M. 15. 124.

D. 228. Con. 9. 46 **Bean** — M. 18. 413. "Not worth a bean" — was a common expression of Queen, &c

**Beams or Rafters** of a house, sustain the building. R. 2.

**Beauty** — Beautiful — applies to color, form, motion, sound, & intellectual & moral qualities, Handbook 276 and productions of the mind. As Senses, it applies mostly to what pleases eye & ear. M. 5. 276. Hardly applies to what pleases the taste, smell, touch. Beautiful woman. Misc. 3. 379. Man Con. 9. 353. Misc. 3. 6. Beauty of Nature M. 15. 25 M. 3. 10. 164

# Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Bed Coverings Con. 10. 333. M. 12. 44. m. 12. 1. m. 18. 1.

Beer. Misc. 8. 392. m. 11. 66. Bedsteads. Con. 9. 263. m. 12. 178. Bees Con. 9. 263. 265. m. 16. 347. m. 18. m. 12. 27. 210. 222. 12. 96. m. 16. 281. Bedbugs m. 12. 355. m. 3. 184. Bonom C. 9. 359.

Beggarly — Hooker, to justify the great expense of church-building, says God has not revealed misc. 7 337. that it is his delight to dwell beggarly; & that he taketh no pleasure to be worshipped only in poor cottages. — [This kind of reasoning, weak as it is, was not uncommon]

Beggars Beggars none in N.E. m. 3. 16. 149. Beggars in U.S. Con. 9. 432. m. 19. 104. do in Eng. misc. 11. 344. m. 7. 98. m. 15. 28.

Beards. Tillotson says, the papists argued against giving the cup to the people, from the inconveniency of their beards, lest some of the consecrated wine should be spilled on them; as if beards had lately sprung up in the world, &c. [Bequest of the misapplied — W. Hist. 2. 23. Beer in Labour gooen. m. 15. 46.

Behavior in church. Attendance & — "indecency p. 187. of carriage universally prevails in our churches". p. 272. upon Death of Lady Catts.

Behoveful to the souls of men, was familiar catechising, p. 240 says, Bp. Hall. [Catechising was much insisted on.

Bell, Bear the Bell, was to gain the prize. Saltenstall uses it Bow-bell — misc. 7. 119. Misc. 5. 150. m. 12. 135. (misc. 4. 215.) & others

Boldam — fine a fair lady — then good Dame, goody, grandam. Bellowing m. 7. 394. 176. m. 4. 308. Belly in N.E. misc. 8. 335. m. 9. 34. m. 18. 90. 184.

Belly chearing — used for pleasing — not companioning. p. 273 Belly full — belly pinched — belly-timber — all used by Medal. Belly-god — belly-slaves — belly-timber — used by old writers. Belgium m. 7. 185. Bellows m. 12. 197. Besom — any thing to clean or sweep clean. Romans had besoms. Isaiah 14th Chap. Bees m. 12. 182. m. 15. 34 m. 9. 232. p. 292. 647. 782

The Tamarisk said to be good for housewives' besoms Brown Bat & Betting — used by Shakspeare, Ford, the English word betting. Bible and wrong m. 14. 6. Bible light for shew — m. 11. 266. Bible m. 11. 421. m. 15. 18. 443 m. 18. 24. 1584 Con. 9. 286. Bigotry — to cloath over the breast of an infant to imbibe the Bishops. m. 11. 275. Big — liquid. Birds in Ireland, &c misc. 11. 322. Birds in Cagoop 237. Bird Lime m. 11. 89 Bird-nesting m. 11. 89. Blackbird. Misc. 6. 167. Bird-catching m. 11. 89. 298. Bird-spring m. 19. 222. Birds, eaten in Eng. 140. m. 18. 275. Bittern m. 18. 5 Bier-balk — the church road for funerals. Men gave Blanket, C. 10. 333 the use of such roads across their land, to carry the corps to Christian sepulture. Some took them back, Birds not in Ayrshire — misc. 1. 302. Bishop Sprat m. 5. 115. m. 5. 47. m. 5. 139. Bin — corn-bin — wine-bin, &c. Chaucer. Bird of dear sea-lard wood Bittern Birch — "to anoint with birch salve", was to whip, vndal p. 286 Birches sap and wine m. 11. 372. p. 298 Birch — Birch twigs misc. 5. 151. m. 9. 47. 11 Con. 9. 323. m. 11. 351. p. 298 Bird-lime Birch twigs of birch", for whipping sticks. Shakspeare Blind. the worst blindness to come, is that of one "wilfully, & willingly blynde". Bale Blackamoor m. 11. 358. Blue Letter m. 14. 405. m. 12. 120 all seem the same thing Blanchers or other like shows — clouts & thread Blenchers m. 14. 167. Shailes — These things were set up in the mid- p. 224 dle of the corn fields to scare away the birds — p. 260 sown corn fields to scare away the birds — p. 264 Sir T. Elyot The "Cloughtes or Thedes" were "Shailes or blenchers" Bleeding m. 18. 350 Blue. misc. 8. 347. Blue & other dyes misc. 3. 26. p. 256 of this 13 Bonds m. 9. 124. m. 11. 17 m. 19. 392. m. 15. 188. 416 Bodice — something worn round the body. They were Misc. 8. 349. 411. m. 17. 41 quilted in B. Johnson's time — sometimes split bodies. Con. 9. 323. 10. 325. 383. 389. Pope wore a bodice of canvas, well laced. Bodkin — p. 138. 140. Chamm. Hacklynt. Spectator. A small dagger formerly, Bell m. 12. 149 Con. 10. 449

Boggish — Bp. Taylor says "nothing is more sly, touchy, boggish, violent, rash and various than the opinion, prejudice, passion and superstition of the many, or common people".

Boil. "The pot boileth strongly". Chaucer
"The kettle boiled". Cunningham.
Misc. 1. 65 March 10. 1542. A maid was boiled at Smithfield
for poisoning sundry persons. Fabyan
Misc. 9. 405. Blackhead. m. 9. 320. m. 17. 224
Blanket m. 17. 45. 377. Con. 10. 333 Blasting of wheat in E. Misc. 3. 213
"Columbine's Buff with a wound wrapt about the eyes — Shr. S. M. 14
"Bladders full of wind" — Chaucer.

Various Matters – from Richardson.

Board – old name for table – ie, broad [Bread of round lyth cont. Misc 9. 140 m. 15. 220 16 291. Misc 9. 50, 53.

Boll. bowl. anything round. [See bowl below]

Bolster – is a bed or roll of straw originally.

to bolster – to uphold. support. Boatmen. Misc 9. 132.

N.H. 2.100 Misc 4. 307 m. 9. 276. Misc. 1. 170 Bolter – separates bran from meal. vidal "to bolt the flour & take out the browne from the meale".

Ancient Phrase } Bolters sieves, divers sorts. The sarce made of hair – the tamis for coarse bread made of linen, and the bolter for fine flour, made of linen. The latten flour made manchet, or fine bread, Holland

Misod 5. 158. His miller had a bolting hutch. – Brown Ib. 283

The Bakehouse had a bolting tub. B. Johnson

Bolting mill. Misc 9. 122.

Misc 4. 3. 3. 4. 247 Bombasin – delicate wool for weaving garments.

"Bombasin cotton growing". Hackluyt.

Bombacina – name given to silks, velvets & silk. Holland's Pliny

Bombast. Linen sewed with flax between. R

Misod. 5. 158 m. 6. 123. "Cotton or Combast". Hackluyt. [used in quilts.

Cotton is called Bombace also. Holland.

Bones. m. 12. 8. Something puffed out, swelled. [Gloucester's B. & F. says it is the linen & cloth doublet, usually of cotton. Edinb.

Con 10. 20 Misc 9. 56. Bone-lace, is lace worked upon bones. R.

"To make no bones", is to do as willingly & easily as a dog devours meat without bones.

"Hats of velvet with bonework lace about it" Stow.

Misc 9. 166 Bonfire – used by Fabyan – Bonfires, dances, & Te Deums for joy at victories. m. 18. 271.

Bonnet – head-covering. Used by old writers. All

p. 141. Sewal. m. 1. 249. m. 16. 337. 2. 252 m. 19. 229. his quotations of Bonnets were those worn by men, Misc 5. 145. [Bookes, m. 9. 288 m. 14. 288 Con 9. 321. m. 17. 5. Bookes & Caps Wm. Came m. 9. 64 Bookes, some Tuffy m. 8. 313. Books & Squire m. 7. 117 Bookes, Edw. m. 111. 6. 43. m. 16. 278. Bookbinding m. 18. 567 [Bookseller for London

Boor – a clown, or rustic! such as live by tilth or grazing & by works of husbandry". Spelman

p. 164 Bookcase m. 18. 161 Boorish – hogheaded, clusty neat-herd. Browne

Boot (for torture) Misc 11. 339 Boots – used by Chaucer. Hall. "Booted & spurred" Hall

p. 291. m. 12. 87. [Straight Boots were pulled off with difficulty. Ill 9. 66

Con 9. 289 p. 244 Bo-peep – play of children hiding & peeping. [Boots Com. 15. 119. "Wind me that botoune of lowly silke". Skelton (under Tews.

Bottom of yarn &c Misc 12. 248. Bottle – made of glass or other material – used by Wickliff & before & after – "bottle of stinge". Cotter. Bottom market m. 18. 240

Misc 12. 53. 12. 61. m. 17. 148. Bounty for killing vermin, wolves, &c. Misc 8. 158 [Bonnets or hats, masts &c m. 19. 84 Misc 4. 232

Bough of a tree – used by Chaucer, Fabyan, Brende, Wyat. & m. 9. 58. 61. m. 12. 122 Bow – inclination of the body. – by old writers.

Boundaries m. 12. 115 Botany m. 11. 61. 14. 461. 462 Bough, bow. & others always mean something bended or curved. Tyndal says "we oftimes as we kneel in our prayers bow ourselves & lie on our arms & hands, with our face to the ground", as in old times.

Bough & Boughpot in rooms. Misc 9. 57 Misc 11. 60

Bowl – a round body – a circular or round hollow body

m. 8. 352 Con 9. 291. Boys plays m. 19. 24 [used to drink poms, as a bowl of mead, by Fabyan. &c

Bowls & Bowling – to play tennis – Gascoigne. "Bowling green", Latten

Box – Distinguished from Coffer, trunk, box &c. – Also box-tree.

m. 9. 335 p. 12. Branding animals. p. 12. "to burn a B a spot or mark" also to strike – all used by old writers.

Brandy – p. 237 [Brandwine is Brand y. by-name for Brandy. Brandt Wine = Brandt. Misc 11. 38. – Misc. 4. 316. 15. 42 Brandy – just called brand-wine (or burned-wine) [Teutonic Dutch & German, & Lo. and. wein, German = wine & Brandt = burnt. A London cry was brandwine. "buy any brandwine". Brandy Called Blendy by Waller. Came from France.

Bottom applied to land. "Sweet bottom grass & the delightful plain" Shakspeare

Mis. 1. 58. m. 11. 34. "Be hilly crofts that brow this bottom glade" Milton

"Past glowing bottoms & the high waving woods": Browne. Brit. Past. 1. 2.

# Various Matters — from Richard

Breakfast — Robin Hood's breakfast was Venison. Hall. Misc. 8. 397 — Mem. 1. 62 — M. 8. 343.

**Brewing** — between husband & wife, noticed by old writers. [Brass. Con. 10. 372. M. 17. 88.

Su. P. Elyot says there were terrible brawlings at dice-playings; horrible oaths, threats, &c Brass articles. M. 17. 88; Con. 10. 372 + 336 to 341, 406

**Bray.** Old writers made horses, elephants &c bray, as well as asses. Also trumpets. Braun M. 1. 76

**Bread** is brayn corn. Bread and cider. M. 18. 418. M. 13. 98. Bread and milk M. 3. 101. M. 18. 157. Bread and Butter Con. 9. 269. Misc. 8. 397. Stat. Hen. 2. 274. 275. M. 11. 138. + 410.

"Tea and bread & butter, Addison were used in the morning. No. 10.

"Breaden God" Gr. Hall. Gr. Hopkins [Bread & Beer between meals Maps 3. 111.

**Breech** — that part where the body is broken. Breeches cover it. "Kiss thy breech" Chaucer. Misc. 8. 380. M. 11. 6. 65. M. 12. 319. "Impeyed dame" — one who wears the breeches.

**Bridal-cake** — Verstegan. Randolph. B. Johnson, &c. Bridal for wedding Con. 9. 290. Stealing bride p. 208 a. Bride cup. M. 11. 328. 348. B. J. — Winkly.

**Bridal-bell**, bridal stake — used in marriage sports. B. J. Con. 9. 290.

**Brigade** — aptly Milton, Hughes. A body of troops. Cotgrave. Misc. 9. 246. Con. 9. 341. M. 15. 55. M. 17. 32. 274. Bridge M. 9. 329. M. 12. 200.

**Brigands** — formerly applied to soldiers — "there being little difference between soldiers & robbers". Skinner. Soldiers pay. M. 6. 431.

**Breeding**, good, &c. M. 8. 329.

**Brickbuilding**: Misc. 9. 57. Con. 9. 341.

**Brigandage** — There seem to have been laws in England against some people's carrying arms. Some not to have arms. Cod. M. 1. 177. Cleric. 5. 75. Warburton says it would be wrong to permit peasants & mechanics, & the populace in towns & cities to carry arms — It would lead to sedition, to Bribery in E. M. 11. 398. brigandage, &c: his Church & State.

**Brindled** — seems Streaked. in R. D. Spotted in Webster. Browning M. 14. 194. 394 — 3d pt. tale.

**Bridges**, Misc. 9. 309. Brewery — wells. M. 11. 39. 326

**Broach** — a Spindle — a spit; a pin that fastens; an ornament to breast-pin] fastened by a pin. M. 11. 289. Brooch. Chaucer — a buckle or pin. Brocade M. 4. 26.

**Brotherhood.** Con. 9. 384. Misc. 9. 418. Nat. Hist. 2. 450. Con. 9. 415. M. 11. 288. M. 16. 22; M. 18. 198

**Broil**, roast, seethe, fry — aptly Chaucer. Gyldon 1551. Broth. Misc. 8. 380. P. 216 of this. M. 11. 38. Brocade M. 3. 12 — 14. 25.

**Broom** — is a plant, & the instrument made of it. Con. 9. 384. M. 15. 158. See p. 166, 182. Its small branches. R. Udal, Shakspeare, &c M. 6. 214. "Broom & green dust" Shakspeare.

**Broomstaff** — used by Cotton. children bestride the broomstaff. Prior. Broomgoose. Misc. 4. 241. Misc. 11. 486. Hadley 3. 13. 188. Cloths were brushed 16th Cent. Nat. Hist. 2. 136

**Brushes** — of bristles — Bale. Udal, Bacon p. 208 M. 11. 159. M. 15. 158 "Brushes for garments." Hackluyt. Brutalized classes M. 18. 323

"To brush is to rub or to sweep" R. D.

"Brutality. you shall have, if you maintain not schools & universities." Latimer, Sermon 1550.

"Brutishness & ignorance will enter again, if preaching decay". Latimer. 1550.

**Buck** — was a lye of ashes; & bathed Soap, for washing linen. Buckwheat. Misc. 3. 377. 385. 79. Con. 9. 5. 100. M. 13. 401. Bigg wheat cakes. M. 3. 85. in London p. 87. London Trumpeter. p. 872

Con. 9. 329. Bucking. M. 13. 418. It seems they sometimes washed clothes in lye. Bailey. Bucket Cage p. 329 p. 1148. R. D. a vessel for washing. Bucket is a diminutive. Bucky is also applied to things washed, & the waters

**Buckram** — used by old writers for stiff cloth, & Con. 10. 327. 10. 333 "Linen Buckram" — Bot. Ft. Verse 11. 33. Shaks. p. like 1140 of this; M. 5. 145 stiff men Misc. 11. 279 & timid persons.

**Buckles** Con. 10. 337. 425.

**Bugg**, bugbear & bugaboo — objects to terrify children. R. b. 273. p. 268. 280 M. 9. 219.

**Bearbugs & bullbeggars** — shadows & bugs". "bugs & rattles" for same purpose. h. Stryje. Bullfrogs — p. 14 Misc. 9. 269. M. 3. 227. Nat. Hist. 1. 72. Puck, puck, pug is a bugbear daemon. Poker, Northumb. is a daemon Bunyan. M. 11. 238.

**Bureau** — was a carpet of thick brown cloth that p. 237 covered the table in a court of audience — also the court itself; also the table. Hudibras Swift.

**Busk** — the long and hard piece of steel to keep the belly of a doublet. p. 438. Con. 9. 353. 10. 325. 381. a piece of steel to keep the dress firm to the shape. Burning in Chancery M. 11. 259 Warner notices a lady whose body was "pent with busk". and raiment scented with musk.

"Busks, periwigs, makes, plumes of feathers". Warner.

* Swift's "Meditation on a broomstick". has "broomstick pruned of the branches sprouts it never bore" had been used in a lady's chamber. Su. more Misc. 7. 396

Burning the Woods. Misc. 3. 215. M. 12. 202. M. 9. 312. — 16. Burning the Pope. Misc. 3. 112. 114. M. c. 184 Burning of wood in England M. 14. 218.

Coat, cuff. M. 12. 58. M. 18. 106. Burke, J. 15. 11. Burning people alive. Burnet, Mis. 9. 36. Burnet, M. 13. 174. Hamp. 127. M. 15. 140. M. 14. 31.

Burnt & Burning. M. 15. 178.

Buffet "a high standing cupboard". Cotgrave. (holding things for the Table.)
M. 7. 88. M. 8. 208. M. 11. 238. M. 15. 160.

Bushel of wheat 6 (quarter 4/) d of malt 7 (quarter 4/6) d
and in some places rye 4 bushel. in year 1558. Stow

Bundling. Mass. 2. 46. Mercl. 7. 324. Con. 9. 27. Burnt Wine. P. 235. M. 11. 347. M. 15. 42. M. 3. 38. M. 6. 744.

Buskins or Cegs — worn used by Gascoyne. Hall. Drant. Fairfax.

Buss, a kiss — used by Chaucer, Gower, Milton, Skelton, Sidney, Turbervill
Busses in sheets & swads. Misc. 9. 361. M. 12. 189. Communion & wafer swads. M. 12. 206
B. 289 Buss, a kiss — used by Chaucer, Gower, Milton, Skelton, Sidney, Turbervill
many common proverbs. M. 11. 80.

To Bult — is to bolt upon. "Syria butteth upon Cilicia." Udal.
"Barnstable doth but on Don's well watered ground." Drayton
"Buttings or boundings." Bevendge.

Butts (Hinges) Con. 10. 379. Gov. Burnet. M. 4. 85. M. 14. 167.

Butt-end. The heaviest or big end. — But. a mark to shoot at.
Butternut. Misc. 3. 140. Butter and Toast. Con. 9. 269.

Misc. 4. 342] Bakers, brewers, Butchers & Cooks, are said to do most
harm to the meaner people. Piers Plowman. M. 15. 129.
Buggy. M. 11. 83] "are punished" on pulleries and on pynyng stoles". P.P. Burequ. M. 15. 152.

M. 17. 317 Butcher. "The parson shearith, the vicar shaveth, the pope's
Butcher's meat. Misc. 3. 96. Burn. 296. Price. 350. M. 18. 393. Hadley. 37. skin." Tyndall. Works. p. 186. Buttered toast. Con. 9. 269. Ford. D. & T. M. 1. 39.
priest polleth, the friar scrapeth, and the pardoner
pareth; we lack but a butcher to pull off

Con. 9. 351 Butler was Boteler in Chaucer.
Butler-milk & cheese; bread & ale. Piers Ploughman. Butter-bread as 6 pl. Ir. Misc. 8. 80.

Butlery — pomel. 178. M. 7. 328. M. 11. 188. M. S. 140. M. 17. 65. place to put Victuals, bread & a few other things,
and distinguished from Pantry, larder, &c. R. Wood. both at Oxford
Butlery is used by Hall (Chronicler) "Buttery-bar" at Oxford.
Butlery-hatch. B. Johnson (p. 278.
"A Butlery & penury" were in same building. Wood at Oxford

Con. 9. 351. Buttocks — Misc. 12. 350

M. 17. 75. 17. 388 Button, of a coat, door, &c — a bud. R. something that fastens
Misc. 5. 161. Con. 9. 298. "His bonnet buttoned with gold." Gascoign Sleeve Buttons. Con. 10. 372. Con. 10. 424
" 12. 53. Con. 10. 393. 423. Comely cape, bumbast hose, &c.
Button wood. Misc. 3. 76. 83. M. 4. 1. 111.

Batten — something erected on the outside to support. R.
" Butterflies. M. 7. 47. M. 11. 144.

Buzz of a bumble-bee. "Fly-blown errors" & "moth eaten
Bumble bee. M. 9. 144. heresies". Sir T. More say, these were buzzed into their breasts.
Other insects buzz or hum. To Burn. c. The noise of a bee. R.

By — in compos. in Greek peculiar, private, &c. as
by-path, by-word, by-room, by-name, by-work
by-matter, by-arts, by-drinkings, by-laws, by-corner,
by-walk, by-business, by-coffee house, by-wad, by-end,
by-views, by-interests, by-designs, by-word.
Drayton to Burke
By & by — immediately — By the Bye, by the way, in passing.

Cabal, a crew of rogues, plotters, &c. Burnet.
Cabbages — first planted in England by Sir. Anth. Ashley, about
100 years before Evelyn wrote. Evelyn

Con. 10. 45. Cabine a little room in a ship, &c — a cot, a tent. R
Con. 9. 335. Cabinet a diminutive of cabin — a casket for jewels, coins, &c.
Misc. 4. 310. M. 11. 288. M. 15. 151. M. 14. 31. also a small cabin, closet, cot or room or apartment.
" 7. 129 Cabinet woods p. 214. M. 11. 156. Cong. 269. M. 12. 310.
The Cabinet, used for a council that meet in a cabinet, or chamber.
This meaning is not very old.

M. 8. 308. Con. 9. 344. Cackling — applied to hens, geese, cranes, &c "The noise of a hen
after laying her egg". R.
Cade — was a cask a barrel — [Jack Cade Misc. 11. 344]

M. 9. 317. Cage, to shut in birds, &c; a prison to confine malefactors. R.
[Misc. 8. 357. p. 76. or Birds in Cages. Con. & Misc. 1. 233. M. C. 352. M. 14. 30. M. 14. 32.
Con. 9. 282. M. 6. 134. M. 18. 258.
Canary Birds bred. M. 8. 357.

Con. 10. 374. Calamanco — Stuff of various materials — of silk, wool,
goats hair, &c. R. used for waistcoats, very gay, in Tatler's time.

Calabash. Misc. 13. 387. & 85. Ayliffe, p. 60.

Cake. "My cake is dough." Turning the Sheaves. Misc. 8. 348. Caken. M. 9. 145. M. 12. 144. 46.
M. 15. 211.

Calamities — little evils to those [illegible] esteemed their calamities or misfortunes
M. 7. 31. 1. obnoxious by their opinions & principles.

**Various Matters** from Richardson –
Canterwoom – N. Hest. 2. 94. Misc. 9. 274. 275. M. 12. 304. 305. &c. 18. 154.

**Calash** – a carriage like the present headed chaise. R
Misc. 4. 308. Com. 9. 328. used by Locke, Dryden: "You shall take the air in the calash" Locke

**To Calculate** the king's nativity & birth – was the common practice among prelates in all lands, – to see what he would incline to – what would happen to king. Tyndall
Cal culation. Most things fall out by accident & not according to Calculation. p. 167. 201.

**Caldron** – a vene – to endure heat – (a large, boiling vessel. [M. Hist. 2. 13. 9.
used by Gower, Raleigh, Spenser &c

**Calender** – a book with the days, weeks, months, festivals, – also a Register. – See Almanack. p. 230
Com. 9. 282. M. 15. 260. used by Chaucer, Udal, Boyle.

p. 237 Galen, and O. M. 17. 401.

**Calico** – from Calicut first imported. M. 12. 45. M. 13. 92. M. 17. 45. 391. 496
153. Musc. 4. 296." Cambric, calico or lawn," used by Drayton, were all white
Prose, 245. Calicoes. Spectator: Calico-printer. Tatler. No. 3.

Calling the Roll of Soldiers, &c. Misc. 11. 47. 379. 349

**Calking** – A sharpened part of the horseshoe, to secure the tread. R
Calvinism – Misc. 11. 424 & Calvinists. Misc. 9. 412. p. 156 of this. M. 16. 122. John Calvin M. 18. 257. M. 16. 123

p. 153 Misc. 4. 296. **Cambric** – very fine white linen, from Cambray – Shakspeare. Com. 9. 337. Cor. 10. 318. M. 17. 57. Camera obscura 1743. M. 15. 97. M. 13. 172. 252. 1740. M. 4. 469.

**Camlet, camelot, camelin** – made of hair of camel & goat, inter-
Misc. 4. 313. woven – (of wool &c. I believe, afterwards). Chaucer. Sir W. Temple.

M. 11 p. 124 **Camphire** – used by Hacklyt. Gt Hall, – Messenger, &c
Camphire balls – were washballs perfumed with Camphire. Tatler

p. 212 Gondelwood p. 164. Misc. 9. 97. & 95. 398. M. 3. 408. M. 12. 82. } **Canal** at Stanley. M. 11. 70. M. 18. 102

240 **Candle** – candlestick. R candle-cake. R **candleholder, candlesnuffers**
M. 12. 64 – M. 13. 86. Com. 10. 321. M. 15. 92. M. 17. 64. M. 10. 245.
Misc. 4. 391. 393. lights. all used by old writers. Also Candlesticks, Torches, tapers. – in P. P. & Chaucer.
watch candles to burn by divers bodies – in Pliny: when wick. Candlestand M. 15. 203

**Candy & Sugar-candy.** Ben. Johnson, – Sugar Candy Shakspeare. Misc. 5. 145
M. 12. 50. Ginger roots were candied – the cane a staple corn – Price p. 295 Cane p. 217. Com. 10. 345. M. 15. 145.
modity at Colchester, Fuller. Cane weight, more of Ginger. Com. 10. 106.

p. 258 **Canicular** days (or dog-days) – Holland, Brown, &c. M. 12. 14.
Cannibals – Gal & Misc. 2. 204. 96. Misc. 9. 243. M. 3. 217. M. 8. 45.

**Canopy** – A covering over a throne or chair of State – over the head –
10. 12. 37. any covering – Joye, Hacklyt, Drayton, Milton, & Canterwoom. M. 12. 304

148 c **Canticles** M. 15. 322. M. 16. 52

**Cant** – the whining tone of beggars, used by them to coax,
Com. 9. 368. wheedle, cajole.
The language of any cajoler, or hypocritical pretender.
used by Ford, Wood, Shakp, &c
Spectator 147 says "Cant signifies all sudden
exclamations, whinings, unusual tones, in-
all praying & preaching like the unheard of the
Presbyterians." Tells a story about one Audaten Cant.
Cane 217 Cane chairs Misc. 4. 325.
Cant & chant come from same source – canto, cantus, & (sing)

Com. 9. 329 **Canter** – common in Speech – found only in books of horsemanship. (canter is a slow gallop.
Com. 9. 327 **Canvas.** String, coarse kind of linen (Com. 10. 318

**Cap** – a covering for the head. Chaucer, T. More. Fuller. M. 9. 180. M. 1. 247. M. 15. 418. 378
Mus. 5. 156 **Cap-making** was a great business formerly. night-caps M. 15. 418.
" 11. 308 employ many thousands – Fuller says. women's Caps M. 14. 302
Com. 9. 321. Com. 10. 322. Misc. 17. 142 All quotations of caps in R. refer to caps for men. M. 15. 379.

**Cape** is the head or top of a garment. R. a head-land. R
**To Caper** – to cut capers – caper-cutting – to jump, skip, dance
Captives in Canada &c Mem. 4. 316. Mem. 13. 146 used by Dekker, writers – Captivity in Barbary M. 9. 307
C. 9. 275 **Caraleine** – a fun of Sun – Carew. Ludlow.
"Capital Letter wom for Crime" M. 13. 193

p. 147 **Carding, dicing, tabling & other devilish games"**
Com. 9. 289 and page were forbidden in ships – Hacklyt. { they went "twice God
also swearing, ribaldry, filthy talk – do. { twice a day" and sung
to the Almighty source.

**Carding, dicing, drinking &c.** were followed by Monks.
as well as Others.

"Carding, spinning, weaving, fulling" – to make cloth. Shakspeare
235 Com. 10. 338. Com. 10. 379. wool in any combed off hair, carded of short. Carded wool "lay" in soft
flakes" and the floor was whitened by the Dyers fleece

Various matters — from R.

"Gardeners" m. 11. 265 239

Gardens — Encouragement. Misc. 11. 314. 1765 Gardening Mills M. 9. 139 Com. 9. 337. 340 339

Carle (Scorle, Saxon) — a man robust, a rustic; laborer; unpolished, rude. R. Old writers. Carnaro, the tempest. m. 16. 258.

Churl — has same meaning — also other meanings — selfish, a miser. Cherl in Chaucer.

Carnal-mind — mirth & pleasantry were looked upon as marks of a carnal mind; and was the fashion in E. for every one that would be thought religious, to throw as much sanctity as possible into his face, about an age ago. Spectator 494.

"our Carnivals, Shrove Tuesdays & Liberty servants," Hobbs
Mus. 9. 178 selfs against the ancient Saturnalia; and "our
Wakes answer to their Bacchanalia" Hobbs

Carols (singing songs) & dancing went together. Old authors.
m. w. 11. 89 Roundel, balade & virelai were carols. Gower.
Christmas carols — a sacred song performed 1521, for
enlivening the merriment of Christmas — "not
such religious songs as are current at this
day among the common people, under the same
title, but such were substituted by those monies
of innocent & useful mirth, the Puritans."
Warton, Eng. Poetry.

Carrying away food from the table by the guests — Misc. 9. 57. 61.

p. 161. Carpet from Turkey, from Cairo. Hackluyt. [see 1466.] "Formerly and at
Con. 9. 265 "Hangings" A carpet was put on, with a scarf over the face. B. Johnson. common tables" R
m. 12. 48 "Set forth the table, the carpet & the chair". do
m. 14. 57. 58 "Lady's carpet" 16th Hall. Now used for the floor
m. 4. 297 (There were table carpets.)

Carrion — If filth could be defiled, their [formalities] Furniture
prayers would defile their fastings, and their fastings
their prayers; the joining of one to the other would be the
offering up of carrion, with the fumes & incense
of a dunghill" — South Vol IX. Sermon 5.
"Hounds follow carrion": Chaucer. "Carrion crow." Sir T. More.

Cart — a vehicle with wheels used in business, not for pleasure.
Misc. 4. 324. Con. 9. 338-339 Cart & Tumbril were used for dung — Chaucer & Dryden.
Cart Tumbril
Misc. M. 9. 277. Cartwheel had 12 spokes, Chaucer says. "Set the horse behind the cart" old
m. 13. 146 "Cart-rope speech" was a long speech. Fletcher.
Con. 10. 435 "Cart-ladder." Tusser Horse Cart. Con. 10. 456.

Carting was a method of punishment by the law
Con. 9. 265 ordained. A priest was carted through
9. 264. Cheapside, & saluted with chamber pots and
rotten eggs. Strype. Memoirs of Queen Mary. 1553.

Cartway — not in R. see Conduits misc. 1. 175 Cart Ropes. m. 12. 302

Cartwright, Shipwright, wright, & other occupations
gave many surnames to men.
Misc. 8. 388 Con. 9. 24 Remains of Camden. Surnames.

To carve meat — Chapman's Homer. Spectator. Chaucer.
Carpet. Con. 9. 335 Case, that which incases, hides, contains, knives, books, watches, any thing
Con. 9. 429 Chaucer complains of extravagance in eating, as
excess of divers meats — bake meats & dish meats —
also in drinks — and in burning wild fire, & hand
& castells with paper, & such like wasty.

Castle building (in the air) — used by Burton, Spectator
p. 232. Castles & towers Misc. 1. 394. m. 11. 332 Castles for towns p. 214 Dunbar, Castle. m. 12. 87.
p. 185 Casement of a window. Misc. 1. 195. 1 Kings 6. 4. 5. 145 twice. Jesus the window of heaven. M. 11. 335.
M. 5. 145. m. 13. 62. Not well explained in R. Some say a case or frame for a window.
Con. 9. 327
Misc. 8. 388 "Prospect of a casement" compared with that of a Keyhole. Spectator. m. 1. 14. m. 17. 424

Carriages — Con. 9. 338. 340 Cattle Nat. Hist. 2. 272. 95 Castle in Spain Con. 9. 4. 38
m. 12. 216 m. w. 9. 52 312. m. 11. 20 m. 15. 104. 394 Misc. 8. 8. Castle in England Con. 9. 4. 38

# Various Matter from Rickendon.

Cat and kyton. P.P. Catling, a young cat. drummond. Catholic B.&F. M.11.43 Chaucer M.11.283

Cat o' the mountain. usually Bale, Shakspeare.

Catenwauling — by Shakspeare. P. Workman — by B.&F. Misc. 11.39.

Catspaw — a tool or instrument — pom the fable of the ape & cat.

Con 9. 294 Catotick — a stick used in the game of children of tipcat or kitcat.

Cattails — A sort of reed; grows pom sedge — crowns of them. Drayton

Catcall — Spectator 368. Dryden. [Cat is in the well. old song. M.11.348

Cat-o'-nine tails — Vanbrugh. Catgut for Hat makers Strings C.10.322 m.11.137 m.12.86

Cats (with Dogs) misc. 9. 340. 341. M.16.340. London. p. 1033.

p. 230 259. Misc 1. p. 2 Cata baptist. (Kata-Greek). A name given to anabaptists by Healty, an opposer, in his "Dippers dipt." Who would hang a bell on the Cat's neck must first cut her claws away. old.

Cattle all sorts M.16.45. Fat cattle Hadley 3.50

To Catechise — is to give oral instruction — to repeat (in teaching) p. 234 again & again; the first rudiments of religion, of art. &c. also to question, to examine (as children are when taught the catechism of their religion. R

In N.E. M.10.185. M.12.74. M.15.274. M.15.356. "Children should be carefully catechised" Spotswood.

"Catechisings are our best preachings". Bp. Taylor Catechising and catechisers are frequent. much insisted on. Principles of Christianity taught. catechising usually an evangelical save souls. South.

Cavalier & Roundhead grew to be received in discourse. to designate the two parties — the servants of the King called Cavaliers, and the "rabble contemned and despised" called Roundheads. Clarendon

Catholics. M.16.194.193. Catholic Saints p. 128.

Caudle — "a warm drink, of egg, wine, bread, sugar & spice" R, used of old. Med. p. 253. Used especially by women in childbed. Bailey.

Charlotte princess, was "brought to bed" 1767, and Warton desired in his Poetry "a sniff at her caudle cup," [Dickens says caudle is made "warm beer, spice, eggs & sugar."

Caul — was a part of the head dress or cap, enclosing the head. Con 10.322 M.12.222. Holland mentions "towels, napkins, nets, cauls, kerchiefs, and coifes woven of such thread", which would not be so. Prynne, Dryden, &c notice cauls in women's heads. Pliny.

C.10.322 Caulwork — was done by "some ancient ladies of the Court" in Holinshed's days — also they sewed; & spun silk, Holen.

Causey } mean, a way, path, road, pavement, landing — Causeway } formed of stones or other consolidated substance R Con & Obs. 1. 175. under Roach. M.12.130. usedby old & late writers — mostly causey. [A path covered with round pebbles called a causeway by H. Miller Chaussee, French

Cautelousness belongs to old men: by reason of their (Cautiousness) often mistakes, they affirm any thing warily; using the terms, "it may be", "peradventure". Hale.

Ceiling was applied to woodwork, wood sides, or floor; Misc. 1. 67 8. 405 now used for the cover of the top of a room or Con 9. 355. apartment, beneath an upper flooring, or outer roof. R [To sicle, sycle, &c Isen Obs. 167

Cemetries — Bp Taylor says, "among Christians the honor which is valued, in behalf of the dead is, that they be buried in holy-ground, that is, in appointed cemeteries; in places of religion". [In churches?

M.9. M. [Cheese or Cheen cakes, curd & cream — among shepherds &c. sandby B Jonson See p. 266.

M.11 [Cheese made with sage — noticed by Gay in Shepherds Week. 1714.

M.10 M.15.142 M.18.100. Marbled with sage, the hardening cheese she pressed".

Cellar. A cell or place to conceal to store. a secret or retired place, a defence R M.7. 382. Ch. 9. 350. a place for wine &c Not our Am. cellar. formerly M.12.136 m. S.E. M.19.446

# Various Matters — from Richardson —

Celibacy of Clergy M. 11. 421. + Hum. M. 19. 81. 96

**Cenobite** — is one living in community. Bp. Taylor says some things certainly derived from the Apostles have grown out of use — as "abstinence from blood & from things strangled; the cenobitic life of secular persons" &c. Lib. of Prophesying.

**Centenary** prophesy Jan. 1. 1801. M. 15. 41

**Centenel** — written by many with a C.

**To Cere** is to wax — **cere-cloth** is a waxed cloth to wind round the dead, + other purposes

**Cerements** — a waxed winding-sheet, enclosing the corpse.

**Ceremony.** "The gospel places Morality above rites + ceremonies." Jortin page 237. (p. 207)

**Ceruse** "was a paint or ointment that ladies laid on their faces to produce Fairness" R. Worked by Chaucer, Vives, Massinger, B. & F. B. Jonson.

**To Chafe** — to warm. "Chafing dish of coals". Burton.

**Chance** gain overvalued; chance of loss undervalued: M. 8. 87

**Chaff** + slight Opinions, if of former ages, are so esteemed that they outweigh the impurity now ponderous and rational Opinions of a modern date. Chains. Com. 10. 436

**Chair** was a seat. Chaucer. 2 seat, b. 262. Chairs not in Ch. M. 11. 249 Gl. noil. M. 11. 334

**Chaise** — a light carriage drawn by one horse. R. Cock uses the word. Cook in his voyages also. "open chaises."

**Chamber** pots emptied from windows. Yus. v. 9. 62

**Chamber** — see back some leaves. Past. 215 "Chambers with Chymeneys"

**Change** of Temperature p. 2. 244. Change in New England M. 16. 185. Change perpetual p. 248. Cor. 9. 385. M. 11. 218. Change Kings p. 202. M. 16. 337. Com. 5. 37. Com. 278.

**Chant** — applied to the musical modulation of the voice, in prose or verse, in cathedral services. Chance. M. 11. 262. M. 8. 87 p. 167.

**Chantry** — the place where they chant. Chantry erecting M. 19. 289.

**Chanticleer** — the cock, is the bird that chants clearly. "So chanteth he Chanticleer." Chaucer. + so rakith." Chaucer

**Chapel** — a chest in which relics were preserved; then a building containing this chest (capella) — then any places of prayer —

Chapel Com. 10. 424

**Chaplains** (capellani) had the care of capellae — at length applied to all ministers. Chaplain is a new word for leader in science. M. 11. 249

**Charcoal** — made of wood — Brew, Hudibras, Boyle.

**Chare** — (yankee chore) char-woman worked by the day. Charley I. M. 11. 384. M. 11. 403. M. 1. 178. Chare-work, B. & F. Honest Mans Fort. Sh. M. 1. 349. 1 Cor. 9. 28. 1 Cor. 9. 28. Charles II. M. 14. 305

**Chargeable** Romps, "the lord does not delight in."

"The lord was most acceptably served when his temples were rooms borrowed within the houses of poor men." Hooker, Ec. Polity.

**The Charge** of whatever is amiss in the body is laid upon the Spleen — + all that disorders the soul is laid upon the devil. M. 18. 245 South

**Chariot** — a small one drawn by 2 horses mentioned by Ludlow. M. 11. 289.

**Chair** — drawn by 6 chariot horses — " " Skype. 1557

**Checkers** or **Chequers** } as a game } used by R. Gloucester, with tables. Chaucer M. 9. 324. M. 11. 286 but seems to be chess — the game of chequers, now so called, is not alluded to in Richardson, nor in Bailey, nor Walker. Webster calls it "a common game, [Ch called draughts]. checkered a chess board. Chaucer. M. 11. 289.

**Checkerwise** — Harrison says, in old time our country houses instead of glass, used much lattice, made of wicker, or fine rifts of oak, in checkerwise.

**Checkered Shirts** — mentioned in Cook's Voyages. + checkered cloth

**Checkers** Ch. Ch. M. 14. 274

Various Matters. from Richardson

Cherries m. 3. 98. Nat. Hist. 2. 90. 176 Christ. Epitaphs m. 14. 254 m. 2. 45. 177. m. 12. 208

Cherry-lips — used by old writers, and also ones. Skelton Shakspeare Tabernacle. Waston.

Cherry-pit — seems a sport — ; Cham-colored wood. ie red.

Cherry-liquor m. 12. 351. Con. 9. 262. m. 12. 172. m. 11. 316. "Sham-counter or cherry pit". Hammond alluding to children's plays

Chertup — same as chirp — said of birds, crickets, grasshoppers

chirp. "He chirups his steed" — used by Cowper. m. 9. 357 Chirping Birds — time between Con. 9. 395 Chirping Pies m. 11. 336.

Chest — formerly the name of a coffin — "permit in a farmer's fire". Spe. 5. 1756 Chaucer. Chepmen's Gaxtons and Lydg. m. 11. 244, 111. now a box, or box, or a collection of boxes, or drawers

Chimere — was an upper robe, to which lawn sleeves are sewed — which before and after the reformation, till Elizabeth's time, was of scarlet-silk always; Bp. Hooper scrupled at the robe itself, & then at the color, as too light & gay for a bishop, and it was changed for a Chimere of black satin. Wheatly. Con. 9. 343. 348.

Chimney — used by Piers Plowman's Vision. "Chimney Backs" m. 9. 219 Chimney Hooks Con. 9. 348 "Chimneys with Chapmeneys" Muse 8. 390

Chimney-piece " (by Shakspeare) is Chast. Diana bathing & other figures Muse. 8. 386 Muse. 7. 180.

Chimney-corner " by Spectator No 70. in reference to Moliere & an old woman

Chine of mutton magnet brass pot. Chapman's Homer.

Chine of beef Gascoigne. Chinese in America. m. 16. 17

Chines of fat hogs — sent about as presents, and a "string of hogs' puddings". (sausages?) Spectator 269 Christenings.

[Chines of beef — were part of the back bone & meat adjoining; now a roasting piece; chines of pork, probably were spare-ribs.

China or Porcelain. Con. 9. 265. Muse. 7. 113. Can. 10. 311. n. 24. m. 15. 88. China Houses in L. Con. 9. 377. 378

Chintz — word of late introduction from Hindostanee — R — ie the word.

Chintz — used by Swift & Pope. Swift calls them "gaudy" with their "party-colored dyes". Pope compares them with mohair, Chintz hat at least five colors. [China and Chinaware (cloth) p. 210. m. 17. 400.

Chirurgeon (a surgeon) — word used by Baker, Shakspeare, Wood South, Boyle. In 1552. a men was admitted to practice chirurgery & physic by Ven. Conv. of University of Oxford. Ward. Smokewives are chirurgical not medicinal. Boyle

Chitterlings — used by old writers. Fenton. [see above.

"Hogs guts dressed for food" "a sort of pudding or sausage". Bailey Chivalry. Spenser. m. 15. 12. m. 15. 226. m. 11. 341. Chivalry m. 11. 341

Chocolate — as early as 1682. "Chocolate-houses" by Spectator. No 54

Choir — the singers, & the part of the church where they are: same as Quire

Choir — used by Davies, Beveridge, Saint Johnson. Shyps.

Choristers, were singers — Spenser, Drummond Boyle { Quiristers p. 206

[Chivalry. m. 11. 341

Chop — to cut by blows.

"Chopping knife under his girdle". Sidney — { not the domestic article probably

Chop-house — a house of entertainment: Eating house.

Chop-logic — Holinshed, Locke. [Christ. why opposed. N. Hist. 2. 78

Christian names — so called by Camden Christmas m. 15. 257. 263. 270. 271. 276. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317.

Various Matters. See notes and for the poor M. 16. 22

p. Christ as power of God. Con. 9. 427. Mystical meanings Con. 9. 386 Holy Spirit. M. 12. 423. 425

Gospel Spirit. M. 14. 19. 19. M. 16 18. 12. 432

**Chronographers** — Swet when the old monks (Chroniclers)

Sabbatmaking p. 298 Hall says the monks, "if a king gave them possessions, or granted them liberties, or exalted them to honor and worldly dignity, he was called a saint" in their chronicles or history. Hall, the Chronicler.

Misc. 1. 310 " Chronologers, Christmas or Birth of Christ. M. 14. 359. M. 8. 50. M. 7. 373. 375. M. 18. 272. Mem. 3. 293. tell us (the most) as Jones) that Christ was born in October & not in December" Athenaeum IV. 200.

Misc. 1. 379 Christmas Days Misc. 1. 365. Knox. History of Reformation.

" " do. Mem. 3. 307. nology. The disputes about the proper time to celebrate

p 261. Easter Easter, Burke & Gells "one of the most trivial

Misc. 1. 365. controversies of ecclesiastical discipline" yet the cultivation of astronomy & chronology grew out of it. The disputes were carried on with much heat, & to little effect, he says. Burke. Abr. of Eng. History, year 669.

" Church. Con. 9. 354. Mem. 11. 284 Church Government. M. 16. 88 M. 18. 256

Con. 9. 290 **Chuck-farthing & Shuffle-cap**". see sports. Sterne.

p 267 Church. See Quire & Misc. 7. 354.

Effigie of Christ and Judas. 8. 361 Mem. 10. 218. 305 Mem. 9. 413. M. 12. 81. 82 Mem. 3. 105-127

**Church Door** - seemed to be place of marriage in

Con. 9. 324. 376. Chaucerian time. He says:- [Churches in England. Misc. 12. 32. Con. M. 4. 222 Con. 9. 376. M. 2. 278.

Trans. Chaucer " Husband at the Church door she had five!" Mem. 12. 12. Rich. Church. M. 16. 261.

m. 13. 226. Beauty of Churches M. 13. 12. Early Church Customs

**Churching**, was the thanksgiving of women after

Misc. 4. 226. 227 **child-birth** — used by Berners & Froissart's Chronicles.

" 11. 37.

" 19. 149 "She was churched of a son" — used by Berners, Grafton.

King William, in Fabyan, says when he

**Churched**, he shall offer him (wax) 1000 candles light,

"A woman churched of a son" Berners. Grafton and there was a churching feast.

"**Churn-milk**, sour milk, sulli-milk, used for buttermilk by Holland's Pliny.

Churning, seems to have been done formerly by turning the staff

M. 11. 188 M. 15. 140 about: Skinner says, "the staff is sharpest turned round."

**Cigar**. See Segar p. 298. C. Cymnit as used by Drayton, Davenant, Cowley. Sir W. Temple.

p. 292. Con. 9. 261 **Cider**. "Spiced syllibubs & cider of the best" Drayton. M. 16. 284. M. 12. 361.

M. US. 152 m. 15. 210 **cinder** — the refuse of any thing burned R. M. 16. 284. M. 12. 331. R. [cider mill Misc. 8. 357 Boiled cider Misc. 8. 296. Cider Brandy. M. 9. 249.

"Cinder-wench" - used by Gay. M. 11. 204. M. 12. 331. M. 15. 193 M. 9. 368. 398. M. 11. 205

M. 11. 288 **Cinnamon** — used by Chaucer, Holland. Ray.

To **Cipher** — to practice the rules of arithmetic. Mansinger

He refers to the square root

A **Cipher** — one of no value. [Cithern - same as Guitar. Con. 9. 378. 326. C. 278.

To **Cipher** — to write in fictitious characters. to write in cipher

Cities. Misc. 11. 296 & throughout M. 15. 21. M. 12. 30. 31: M. 19. 248 Burnet. 1667.

Con. 328 **Civet** was used to perfume Gloves — Mansinger.

Civilization. Misc. 7. 361. 350 ancient help. Hist. 2. 9. 11.

**Clack** - some sort of [Clattering. Clack is the noise of a Clock. R

m. 11. 69 Clams eaten by hogs. M. 9. 356. Con. M. 2. 317. M. 4. 5. an Almanack. R.

16. 32 **Clang**, in the noise of a trumpet, of cranes, of armor, &c. Also Clank, clangor,

4. 65. **Clap of Thunder & Thunder Clap**. Chaucer. Hamlet.

Clapping of hands — Clapper of a bell. Clapping of wings.

M. 11. 18. **Clapboard** — not in Richardson. See Misc. 4. 241. 318

M. 14. 216. Eng. 15 y 3. " 15. 18 & M. 15. 416

Con. 326 M. 2. 320 **Clarions**, trumpets, nakers, pipes, were instrument of music blown in battle & gave "bloody sounds." Chaucer.

**Clarion** (same as above) a small straight-mouthed and shrill-sounding trumpet. R. Skelton, Milton, Pope.

Con. 286 **Clashe bowling**, pins (pynnes). quoiting ("Forty pence") Two great Clashers. M. 16. 286.

noticed by Elyot as sports [Clashers of pinn. M. 7. 368.

Elyot's Cognitation. M. Hist 2. 22. Misc. 7. 308 Clashes. Con. 10. 474.

p 254. **Clash**. If any law or command of man do clash

Hierarchy p. 280 with any law of God: that is, if it be evil in itself or contrary to the duty of Christians as laid in the scriptures: in that case, that law or command, by what human authority soever it was made or given, doth not bind our consciences, nor is any rule of our actions."

p 224 Cleanliness. Con. 9. 388. 424. M. 16. 291 Sharp, Sermons. Disclaim of conscience.

Various Matters — from R's Dictionary

Indian Clearings m.12.205 | Clearing Lands Con.10.240.291.288. | p.286 Cleanliness Con.6.424. M.12.69p. M.16.294

Cleavers, Knives & axes" — Hudibras — "Clerk. Chaucer M.11.289

Cleavers & Scimitars" — Warton. | Romish clergy had 33 Lands in Eng. Misc.9.50. M.11.19

Clergy, in respect to God, all are ministers, of what degree soever they be; because they do what they do by commission from him either more or less immediate. Mede

p.289 Misc.7.334.185 | 7.396 | 7.309 | 4.95 | 15.32 — Clergy, benefit of, stuck 9.58.52. Chron.5.144. M.Reg.4p.184.

Clergy, from κλῆρος, a lot, because Matthias was chosen by lot; the kleros fell on those only to the Epis. clergy. Clericus is the Latin for the same. Ulmorius — p.294, Clergy Vanity M.19.378. Clergy read by grandfather's law M.1.13.p.17.

Clew, a bottom or ball of thread. Vivas complains of a woman, who preferred a table-board, dice, & cards, to her wool-basket, spindle and clew — Clew used for Divination. Musical 4.233

4 clue. p.235

Clerk in church in England; his duties m.18.288. M.3.114.

Clicket was a door fastening, or something about a door in Chaucer's time — made a rapping noise. It was a door-knocker, in Bailey's Dictionary, and B. calls it a key in Chaucer's time. —

Cliff, from to cleave, is part of a cleft-mountain — the other part gone. — Cliffs also called clives & cleaves.

Climate, change of, p.2.241. Con.10.56. Misc.11.374. Mem.1.232. 11.242. 14.394. Climate M.12.162. Con.16.217. M.19.364

Climacteric — every 7th or 9th year — the 63 year — all dangerous according to old notions, especially the last. Sir Thomas Smith died in the climacterical year of his age, July 1577 — was buried at Theydon Mount Co. Essex Wood.

"Clinking pattens," worn by women to keep out the wet, and they walk "beneath the umbrell'as oily shed" to defend them from winters rage. says Gay in Trivia

p.292 Dickens has "clicking pattens" still used on London pavements.

Con.9.285 p.293. [Umbrella's of oiled cloth were in use when Gay wrote. Swift.

Coacina. N.Hist.2.85. Musical 2.292. M.7.414. Ly 11.300

Clock, used by Chaucer "Clok or any abbey orloge" Stow

Misc.5.145 Con.9.280. M.11.206. 12.50. 15.96. 19.328 — Drayton — Warton — "The hen clocketh." Wilson.

Clock, Cluck, Cluck, Clack — are related. "A hen clocks or clucks" To clock the senseless & unthinking rabble about them" is used by South, in regard to "men of several callings" who held forth & harangued the multitude in streets, churches & barns, &c. [South despised the common people.

Clogs m.9.280. M.12.341. M.15.166. Ly. M.16.380.

The "Clothier cards locks of wool" — Gascoigne. [He seems to mean one who makes cloth] Cloth Making Con.19.292-299. m.18.64.

m. 14.386 "Clothiers & cloth-workers" spoken of as 2 sorts of traders, by Hall. — Clothier, is one who makes cloth according to Walker. Clothing of Soldiers M.11.150. Clothing in early days. m.14.303

Con.9.280 Clothier, one who fulls & dresses cloth, in America Webster

Clover used by Drayton, Thomson. m.16.202. 203. 204. 21 — Clove Water. m.19.319. From Cleo & anto cleave. A.S. Cleofre wyrt. —

Con.9.150.157 M.1.80. M.12.224. M.9.238. m.1536. M.11.389. Clout is a piece or patch; & to clout is to patch, botch, R. "Babe of clouts" in Shakspeare, seems a doll, or cloth-baby,

p.140. Misc 5.145 "Clout about his neck." Massinger. "Tobacco wrapped in pissed clout." Ben Jonson. "The men (savages) wear a small clout to cover nakedness." Dampier 1687.

Sir J. Reynolds in his Journey to Flanders saw "a woman clouting a child" a dirty incident, he says.

m.18.77. "Straddling clouts." Con.9.356. Misc.11.39.

Club — an assembly of persons, each paying his share of expense; not an old word in this sense; much used in Spectator. Dryden has it.

M.3.112

Clout — p.147. Musical 4.322. Clouds M.8.316.

p.283 Clothes hung out to dry. Con.9.343. Clothes hung on pegs in the house M.11.358.

Clown by Sp. Earle. p.164 & 235 Cloths of gold & silver, or other tissues q.d.v.s. Con.10.347

Various Matters — from Richardsons Dic.

Clyster — learnd in Egypt from the Ibis, Holland (Pliny) says.
Clyster-pipe. Mansiger —
Gabach. p. 146. Misc 8. 392. Mis. 4. 308. Con. Misc. 1. 163. Con. 9. 338. Mis 8. 372.

Coadjutrice — Whatever mischief we fall into, we are ourselves, at least, a coadjutrice cause, & do help to further the time. Hildebram

Coarsene s Offerandum — Misc. 9. 52. Coarseness of Romans, & others M. 5. 45

Coagulate. More (not T. More) against Atheism, says
Devils p. 255 "The bodies of devils are nothing but coagulated water". And so, cold like congealed water, which is snow or ice.

M. 4. 317 Coal in Cornwall was made of copsewood, & used to
" 8. 361 blow tin. They had also stone-coal, & dried turfs.
M. 15. 173. " Rack as any coal or arrow". Chaucer.
M. 8. 401; 391. " Pitcoal" stems [illegible] coal. a Wch.
M. 9. 285. [illegible] minerals."

Coat — that which covers. "Coat of cammoka". Pers. P.
See Cot p. 249. medley coat, girt with Goun of russet. "
M. 15. 106; Con. 9. 305 Chaucer. Coat of hair, mannus, plaster, &c.

Long Coats of boys. M. 9. 61. Con. 9. 272, 378 Coat-cards & court cards — same faced cards.
Coat-armor — used by scandal. Coat of Arms, engraved on Boston M. 4. 199. 1745

Lock speaks of "a child or boy in coats, before he was
p. 143 in breeches
Cob. any thing round Cob-stone & large stone. Cob loaf, large loaf
Con. 9. 330. and a round stone; Cob web & copwel; Cob Coal, large coal
Cobbler's Son 9. 330. M. 1. 192

Cobble — a round stone R. Fairfax. Cobbler's Son 9. 330. M. 1. 192
Cock — the male of various birds, &c. The cock struts Con. 9. 318
Mis. 4. 225 Cock fighting p. 160 — Misc 4. 224. The cock crowed day".
p 140 241 M. 15. 322 Misc. 11. 286.
M. 5. 151 M. 4. 308 "Beaver-cocked". More. Cocked hat. Prior. p 186, 187 Misc. 8. 349

Cockshut time — twilight. R. Shakspeare
Cocksure — Harington "Turkey Cock. Shakspeare.
Cock of hay. (Scop of hay.) Tyndal. Drayton. Spenser
Cockney — used by Chaucer. Sir T. Elyot. Phaer (Virgil).
Misc. 5. 154. 150 One utterly ignorant of husbandry & housewifery.
" 11. 336. Such as is practised in the country. Fuller
Cocoa. see Chocolate
Cockade M. 14. 404 one brought up delicately — according to some. Fuller
applies the word to both sorts.
Codpiece Notion R — Misc. 5. 154. 152, 151. Con. 9. 320. Misc. 9. 52 M. 11. 45

p. 9. Coffee — Bacon uses the word for a drink in Turkey
Misc. 1. 51. made of a berry of same name — black, and beaten
Con. 9. 224, 234 to powder, & put in hot water — He says they
Misc. 11. 194. M. 13. 105 have coffee houses like our taverns.
" 9. 256 M. 12.
" 16. 136
M. 7. 382 Howell spells it Cauphe — says the Turks make it of a brown berry, & it may be called their
Coffee Houses Con. 9. 257 "clubbing drink between meals".
Evelyn says Nath. Canopios drink coffee in in 1637-1638; which custom, he says, did
Coffee. Con. 9. 328. not come into England till 30 years after.
" 16. 46
Coffin — was black as alluded to by Shakspeare in one case.
Misc. 3. 53. "on my black coffin" &c. "1/2 coffinsful" wicked has for
" 5. 151. Coffins if Hadley M. 18. 286. 1/2 basketfull.

p 279. Cohabitation. The portion of the wicked will be "shame & a
Misc. 7. 302 cohabitation with devils, and a flood of brimstone to eternal ages." Bp. Taylor.

Coif — a cover for the head & for the shaved part of the head R
p. 146 Sir T. Elyot refus to his "quilted cap" and his "other
Con. 9. 321. close bonnet", which he threw away, & took to in
M. 17. 42 a "thin coife" in winter & summer.
"A cap made after the coif fashion" Hacklyt.
Quoif is the same.

# Various Matters — from Richardson —

Coins. Misc. 7. 167. Misc. 5. 89. Mus. 7. 135. Coins in Colonies, value &c. Misc. 5. 123.
" coinage, Misc. 8. 98. Coins in circulation, to keep pace, m. 15. 246
Misc. 8. 370

**Coincidence** between truth & goodness affirmed. By
True. Con. 9. 384. some: "and I believe that there is nothing in nature perfectly true but what is also really good."

**Coit.** "To cast a coite, a cockstele and a ball." Sir T. more South

Con. 9. 286 Cold. Misc. 8. 7. 72. 10. 140. 141. 142. m
" 8. 53. 55.

**Collapse.** Pownton says our papists begin with
M. 7. 28. "collapsed ladies", a few tradesmen, superstitious old folks, illiterate persons, weak women", &c

p. 226 **Collar** — the part which surrounds the neck. No example given of the collar of a mans garment

p. 213. **College** & students corrupt & vicious — Misc. 9. 52. Misc. 7. 328. M. 16. 292

**"Collection of Some of David's Psalms"** was set forth
p. 150. by Thos. Sternhold, one of the king's servants. Collections of youth m. 11. 263
Stiype. 1553.

College slippings. M. 8. 322. 323. College p. 206. College cliffs m. 8. 96.

**Colliers**, compared to the devil by Bale, Hudibras, Lon
Devil p. 255. account of their blackness, &c

**Colonies** of America, & U. S. South Misc. 8. 82. 97. m. 15. 24. m. 16. 444 Cologne water &c Misc. 4. 331.

**Colonel** — commanded a regiment. Lindsey Milton, Manager
M. 8. 102. " Colors, ensign. Con. 9. 331. of Autumn leaves, N. Hist. 2. 315.
p. 247 M. 3. 53. **Confections & fruits** — marmalade, sucad, green — Misc. 8. 111. m. 16. 236.
ginger, comfits, orangeplate" &c. Tyndall

Comets, pl. Misc. 3. 30. m. 221. Con. 6. 2. Con. 9. 2. 53. Con. 10. 356. Come-in p. 291, M. 10. 163.
Concubine m. 15. 292 m. 18. 47. Devils m. 16. 328.

**Common people** & Commonwealth. Tyndall. Common Things, old 5. 148
Commentators of Bible m. 18. 73. p. 296. Tyndall.
Commonalty — T. Elyot & others. Commoners used for people, sometimes —
Commonere m. 11. 267
Commoners also used for those having rights in common.
Common people p. 296 f. Common Law, m. 9. 80. Com. 1. 321.
**Common place book.** Locke gives an idea of it. m. 16. 150 m.
Common Prayer Misc. 8. 111. m. 16. 236.
Common Lecture p. 166. Con. 10. 66. Commons p. 166. Division of Commons 9. 336.
**Commonness** — That men should prey on men, 1/2. 102.
War. when they cannot live without mutual assistance, would be wonderful, if the commoners of it
M. 6. 401. did not make it familiar." Gilpin's Serm.
"The commonness & the grossness of the perception of a doctrine, is not a sufficient argument against the truth." South
**Company.** Christ spent a busy life; the night in the mount of Olives for retired repose, & for prayer; the day in the temple for company, & for preaching." Bp. Hall

**Comparison.** "There is not in this world perfect misery or perfect happiness; Comparison more than reality, makes men happy, & can make them wretched."
p. 247 Compass
Faltham.

**Compassionate** — Sharp says laws should be made
Persecution, Con. 9. 427 & executed "for restraining the exorbitances of mistaken zeal." though as private christians we were to be kind and compassionate towards those "that differ from us, & pursue a wrong way out of conscience". [All these bishops &c. were for restraining laws, for persecution of those who "pursued a wrong way out of conscience."]

"Compulsion & violence only make stark hypocrites.
Con. 9. 427 No man can compel the heart to believe a thing except it see evidence and sufficient proof in it."
Smith.

"In faith, the other apostles were infallible; yet in matters of fact as likely to err as St Peter himself was." Bp. Taylor Liberty of Prophesying.

{ Complexion, as hair, eyes, &c. Con. 9. 318
Countenance &c

# Various Matters – from Richardson.

Compass (Surveyors, &c) Misc. p. 368 Cor. Misc 2. 343. 3. 14. Variation of Compass. M. 13. 207.

**Compensate.** "All governors are apt to suspect new things as dangerous, and think no truth can compensate the hazard of alterations".
[This is true conservatism. Sublime.
Stillingfleet. Vol II. (Sermons)

**Conceive** – Hoadley conceived & believed that men who were atheists became papists, and that papists became deists & atheists. His "Brittannicus".

M. 7. 384. **Conceit** or pun arises from using two words agreeing in sound, differing in sense. Spectator.

**Concomitants** of wealth, are usually all manner Misc. 7. 309 of looseness & debauchery." Dampier.
Society of music Misc. 12. 86: M. 15. 139.

**Concubine** – used by Chaucer, Gower, Barnes, &c.
[Words relating to lewdness & sensuality are generally low in – and centuries ago more than now.]

**Concubinary priests.** Taylor believes "the Holy Ghost will not descend upon simoniacal, unchaste concubinaries, schismatics, and scandalous priests, and excommunicate".
"We see few chaste priests". referring to Roman p. Strype.
Memorials. Ed II.

**Concubinage.** Misc. 5. 129

**Condescension of Christ,** who appeared "as the son of a poor maid espoused to a carpenter, & took his first lodging in a manger." Sharp.
"He condescended to converse with people of bad reputation, with publicans & sinners". Jortin
[Why not imitate his condescension, or exhibit his condescending spirit? These bishops were far from it.]

**Condition.** "It is usual to qualify & conditionate the 12 months Misc. 4. 21. 4 of the year, answerably to the temper of the 12 days in Christmas
T. Browns. Vulgar Errors.

Cons. 9. 383. "Divers men, which, before they came in authority, were of good and virtuous condition, were utterly changed in their prosperity, despising their old friends".
Sir T. Elyot

Heretic p. 279. Certain men, if those whom they love not, or know not, say any thing against them, cry out, a heretic, a heretic.
Barnes. Works.

p. 246 **Confectionary,** Confection, Confitures, Confits, &c – is mingling several things
M. 14. 94 together – making & conditing comfites & sweetmeats. R.
M. 16. 260 Kissing Comfits } M. 5. 154 words used by old authors. Some mixed medicines were called confections – there were shops of Confectioners in London in Massingers time, & they furnished many articles for banquets.
Articles used: ginger, fruits, sugar, sugar of roses, caraway, &c.

p. 290 b Misc 6. 347 **Creed of the politician** – is, that religion is useful to the state & yet only a well invented fiction; & so all inquiry into its truth, tend to unsettle this necessary support of civil government. [in their view].
Congregationalism. M. 16. 160. M. 5. 46. M. 19. 194
Warburton

Cons. 1. 421 **Conserves** – were things conserved, candied – as grapes, cherries
Plums &c.
Conservative Religion. Misc. 19. 7. 8
'26. Conservatism. Not in R. – as described above by Stillingfleet
Misc. 6. 418. Misc. 5. 141. Misc. 11. 378. 318: M. 10. 175

Various Matters — from Richardson

Confession — attempts to extort. M. Soc. 9. 79; M. 14. 213.
Confirmation & Regeneration. M. 1. 311.
Contributions. M. 18. 264. M. 19. 104. Conventicles. M. 8. 96. Had. 3/378. N. H. 3. 85
Conformist — Locke says that those who use force to bring men to mind — conformity, seek only their compliance, & do not concern themselves about the conviction of those they punish. And he asks, if a Dissenter, when he conforms, is ever examined to see whether he does it upon reason & conviction?
Conforming to ceremonies and not to Christianity. Misc. & Con. 234. on Toleration
Conversion is not good "that reforms one vice with another"
Conventicles Barbarians — Jolly objects. M. 7. 355
Contemporary. "He loves his old contemporary trees." Cowley. [By. Taylor
Conscious ness. "Suspicion is ill begot out of conscious-ness in ourselves, either of what we have done, or would fain do."
Constant. "Nothing constant but inconstancy". M. 12. 430. [Feltham
Constancy of Common people. P. 1966. M. 9. 422. "The perpetuity of change" Rev. Dr. Burkhall
Contenders. In all notable changes & revolutions, the contendents have been made a prey to the third party."
Continental money discarded. M. 15. 356. 359. duplicated M. 13. 247 [L'Estrange
Contingency. Great contentions in [illegible] among Gentiles & Heretics & even among "christian men as to Sacrifices."
Cook. Cookery — used by Chaucer, Gower, Tyndall.
To cook is to prepare food by heat. English Cooking 1880. M. 9. 62
the cook important. Misc. 11. 357. Raising or dumpling of pie crusts. [Cooky, a cake. M. 11. 5
Coop — that which keeps, contains. R. Muck-coop, lime-coop, fish coop, hen-coop or coop for poultry, R
Cooper — maker things to shut up, keep, contain. R.
Coop for hens in E. was a pen to keep & feed them in.
In Gascoigne's days: —
"haberdashers sold hats; barbers handled the ball, coopers hooped "fattes"
Copier or Copyist many Mich. Misc. 11. 313 [M. 12. 66
Cops — a nuns garment — the top or head of any thing.
capitan hats were high crowned hats.
Cops rising & yoke M. 17. 277. (Owen a liege vassal. Con. 10. 407
Cope — nearly same meaning: and has other meanings.
Copper Coins, or Copper pp. 163. Coins of M. 255. Prices pl. Cope, a cap. Con. 10. 436
Copse, Coppice, Cops-wood — as underwood, or small wood, — seems to have been all cut at certain intervals & then grew again. — [Coppice
is the bruskwood that came from the roots from the stumps of a tree cut down — mangling
See Copse laws. Chron. M. 1. 16
"Coral lips". Tuberville? or red lips perhaps.
Do. uses "teeth as white as whalebone"
"Coral beads" — Chaucer, on the arms.
Cordovan, Cordwane, for shoes — Leather. Chaucer. [from Cordoba, Spain M. 15. 62
"Cordwan skins" Hackluyt. Cordwan, Spanish leather. Gonaus, 1687 ff
Cordwain leather was once so. Ill. Ency.
Cordwainer, Cordener. — shoemaker — old writers.
Cordwane Buskins: — cordwain cockers & mittens, & Spenser
& sheep-gray cloak — worn by a shepherd
"Corinthian Capital". Burke. M. 7. 339.
Cork. Bp Hall in his poetry, notices women's dress: —
(bark) M. 15. 84. M. 15. 85
wir. punned ruffs, fans, partlet-strips, busk & sand
Verdingales about the hips; "they tread on
corked stilts, a prisoners pace." (Corked stilts
were shoes made high by cork, I suppose.
Cork float — Walton used in Fishing. [Misc. 8. 353
Corners. Strype notices the dress of heads of college when they went abroad: "long gowns or hoods or tippets, and square or 4 cornered caps."
Corporeal presence in the eucharist — is the most absurd of all [illegible]
Nobody ever did or can see it before a reflection is done or while it is doing.
Conscientious ness — Misc. 8. 369.
Corruption of the age — Locke. M. 7. 444. 445. Burnet. M. 7. 345. Corruption in U.S. M. 12. 246. M. 17. 360. M. 15. 15.
Corruption in England. M. 9. 58. Corruption of all sorts. M. 6. 392. M. 16. 2

# Various Matters from Richardson.

Corn laws. I. 160 161.

Corn was carried to the mill & ground in Chaucer's time.

"Corny ale". Chaucer. Corn thrashed by flail. Milton.

Corned meat – meat seasoned with salt, or salted. R.

Indian corn. Nat. Hist. 132. 133. (See Grain Corn Stalks. M. 10. 9. 244 Corn Straw Con. 10. 345. M. 12. 346. M. 9. 283

Cornet of horse – carried the flag or ensign: cornet applied also to the flag – to a musical instrument – to the paper in which the grocer made up his parcels of spice, &c in a twisted shape – to bread, as a cornet of bread which was also twisted; to a doctor's tippet, to an old head dress.

"Shrill cornet & fife". Drayton.

"Cornetters & trumpeters". Hakewill.

"Coroner is chosen by the prince from the meaner sort of Gentlemen, and for the most part a man seen in the laws of the realm".

Sir Thomas Smith.

p. 285 M. 6. 141 Corporation, without souls. Misc. 7. 276. Corporation pudding &c Irish " 8. 220

Corselet – used to cover the body. R. Hacklyt. Pope's Homer

Corses a dead body. Corselet is a cover for the body.

p. 369. Cosmetics – used to adorn, beautify. Ray. Johnson's Rambler. p. 260. Costume, an artificial complexion, perfumes. Con. 9. 208. Cop. Misc. I. 203. Misc. 8. 350. M. 1. 236. 174. 177. 167. Costs in prosecutions M. 17. 124. Hamp. 238 M. 15. 35.

Costiveness. Vives wished to have his "Christian woman" know the remedies for those diseases that come often in: – cough, murre (cold), gnawing in the belly, laske (looseness), costiveness, worms, headache, &c. – – –

Con. 9. 273. Cottages & cottage life – Howitt. Manuel. I. 368. 369. Cot, Cote, Cotswold, Cottage, &c (same as coat in derivation.) (Misc. 5 144) that which covers, shelters, protects.

Cotton used by Hacklyt – the Tartars used cotton-cloth. Hack. p. 152. Cotton cloth used by Holland (Pliny) by Dampier 1684. Cotton wool & Cotton cloth by Hanno about 1608 – (see woolens p. 214a) Cotton wool & Cotton cloth are included

Couch (to lie on) & couchee (to sit on perhaps or evening Assembly. Misc 4. 224. Con 10. 46 M. 12. 279 Bonnet and the words "levees & couchees" – perhaps for morning & evening company at a Duke's. Couch as a place for sitting or reclining in. Pope gives no example of: To couch, many. Con. 10. 333.

Cover. Coverlet. Coverchief (Kerchief). old words.

Calvin in "Four Godly Sermons. Ser I. says:– Misc. 6. 396 M. 6. 341 "all the abominations that ever were in the world have been cloaked with a beautiful title of God himself and the covertures of his religion" Coverings for beds M. 15. 178 Coverlet. Con. 10. 333.

Counters & disc metal, stamped to reckon with. Maybe same as Tokens or not. Eng. M. 1. 255

p. 276 Coulters to ploughs – Holland (Pliny). Spenser. Akenside. (also used by Romans. also much earlier. Misc. 9. 49

Counterfeiters of coin 1548. Ed. VI. went to forfeit their lives, lands, goods, & chattels. Stype.

M. 12. 244. Counterpoint, Countrypane, quilt – seamed coverings – backstitch & quilt-stitch used as the same (counterpoint in Forehead) M. 15. 306. 367

A bed (perhaps the royal one) described by Stype in Edward VI. 1548 – "A tester of scarlet embroidered with a counterpoint (backstitch) of silks as belonging to the same, & curtains of crimson taffeta; two counterpoints of imagery for the prince's bed." Comity & city. M. 12. 31. M. 18. 21.

Costly. Chaucer complains (Person's Tale) of "the sinful, costly array of clothing in our days". Vives thought "Womens Costliness" ought to be bridled by law.

Courtship & Bundling. Nat. Hist. 2. 20. Courtship & marriage M. 11. 61. 12. 178 M. 15. 37. 368. M. 18. 23. 3. 4. 19. 188.

Various Matters — from Redundancy Dictionary

Courtly guard. Let pay. M. 14. 337. Courts in England 127. 16. 23. 25.
Court. Anxious about a temple. No example given. See Misc. 4. 311.

Courtesan — harlots so called, because they were polite (urbanae) commonly, and fitted for the courtiers (ad aulicos mores compositae.) Skinner

Misc. 1. 263. 7. 177

Courtier — one who follows the Court, { "The knavery of courtiers as a class" Macaulay Speaking III. 61

Courtesy, a courteous act, applied to the act of bending the knees. R. { Courtesy to the East. Misc. q. 66.

p. 146 Barnes uses courtesy (low curtesie") as the act of a man, of himself — "He curtsies to her low" Shakspeare, "Toby curtsies there to me". Sh.

Misc. 5. 158. " 8. 310

Courtship — Copyright in reference to marriage has but one example in R. Misc. 9. 19. M. 19. 192

The Courts a school in which must forget whatever they brought thither good or honest. B. & Fletcher

p. 285 Con. 9. 383 Misc. 11. 32. Misc. 12. 401. Misc. III. 75

"Adorn brothels blush to frown, yet courts receive" Whitefield { Courts of Justice room for [illegible] M. 14. 384. Court House & Town Hall. Nat. H. 2. 20.

Court Hall Probability mass 3. 199

. . . . . Courtesy, Whirl off is sooner found in lowly sheds, With smoky rafters, than in tapestry halls, And courts of princes. . . . . Milton's Comus

p. 212. M. 11. 277. Pro. Lib. M. 9. 367

Courtesy — Courtesy may stand as a Synonym. M. 4. 368. Courtesy is not distributive. M. 5. 158. So used by Scott. 2. 142

Courtesy — Courtesy is sometimes used for Curtsy. M. 18. 216

Con. 360 Covetousness carries the soul downward more powerfully than any other vice. Sogeth

Cousen — formerly used as a Kinsman, or Kinswoman, or Kin generally R

Misc. 5. 158. " 2. 142

Cowpox M. 12. 268. Cowslip and E. Misc. 9. 334. 374. M. 11. 198 Cowslip M. 12.

Cow — cowkind. Piers Ploughman. { Cowherd — Cowherdesse. Cowslip, cowboy, by Thus. Verstegan — Sheed & Alfred fine his cowen, thunder of cow. R. Cowbell Misc. 1. 356. M. 11. 136 + other bells

M. 11. 198 M. 14. 112 M. 15. 179 M. 16. 42 M. 14. 384 M. 12. 150 338

Cowl — a monk's hood — seemed to hang down the back. M. 14. 306 "As wide as the hoods of their cowls". Tyndall.

M. 11. 345 Cowlstaff — used to carry tubs & baskets by the handles. Cowl is tub in Essex

Crack — "Crack of thunder" Whitefit. Cracker & fire work — & Squibs Misc. 11. 142

Creak — a diminutive of crack — applied to noise of dry shoes, at door opening, ice trodden upon. B. Johnson — Spectator

Croak — noise of a frog, raven, bittern, &c. p. 151 (a cricket) (a cart wheel

Craft — art, Science, skill, cunning, fraud.

Con. 9. 382. 9. 342 Middleton in Preface on Miraculous Powers, says: —

Mean Cruelty Con. 9. 342

"Popular systems and prejudices are to be found in every country, derived originally from error, fraud & superstition, and craftily imposed to subjugate the unjust on the many ~~of the benefit~~ of a few."

The light of truth, he thinks, will expose the vanity of these things.

Cradle — a rack, for stall, crib — Cradle for grammar. Nat. Hist. 2. 276 Misc. 8. 352. M. 11. 282. M. 15. 144. M. 16. 42. Misc. 9. 223.

Crane — [not used by his authorities for a fire place crane] a machine for raising weights. A bird. Cranberries M. 9. 12. 9. M. 12. 189.

See 217b

Crape from wasp — Cooper & Cunningham only quotations, "called" simple stuff", & plain clothing of a hermit. Crazy, mad. p. 292 a.

p. 154. 230 Misc. 4. 297. M. 14. 248 No allusion to mourning in R. Crazing of pens. Con. 9. 354

Cravat. p. 147. Cresset M. 8. 391

"The creditablemen & repute of customary vices" are noticed in a book "Decay of Piety."

Vices Con. 9. 425

"He who would act the destroyer, should just ape the reformer; and if he would be creditably and successfully a villain, let him go a-whining, praying & preaching to his flock, &c."

Reformer.

Creditor M. 7. 278 Credit, bills of, Mass. 1. 201. 208. 419. 422 M. 1. 124. 125. 136. Mass. 3. 359. 360 Sermons of South

Credulous. "There are none so credulous as infidels." Bentley, Credence. "Those assemblies of bishops had no authority by their decrees to make a divine faith, or to constitute new objects of necessary credence."

Credit. "Slow credit (belief) is the best child of knowledge" Bp Fletcher

Cresset M. 11. 335 Creeds M. 5. 48; M. 19. 187.

"Credulity may be excused in an age when all men are credulous" Bp Taylor. Liberty of Proph.

Creator-like. Bacon to King James, & Milton 276, calls him a king Dr. John Wilson under Table.

Creed. M. 10. 383 M. 11. 335 "raising of tombstones of good men, & gift of wisdom; as creator-like & patience" not distinctive.

# Various Matters, from Richardson's Dic.

Crimes. M. 7. 332 M. 15. 230. Crib, couch or bed, also stall, manger

" m 19. 197 (ie creaket named from their noise R. their note M. 8. 308

Crickets — creak all night wery shrill". Holland (Pliny,

Cricket 5. 165 3. 145 3. 87 Cricket's drowsy dirge". Warton: "Shrilling cricket in the chimney cries" Gay.

" Criak in the neck". "Cricket ball". Cricket, a play. M. 8. 357

Crim. Law 331. "Criminal Law 9. 8. 11. 9. 8. 11. 16. 22 Crimes M. 2. 35 Cries of London M. 8. 309

"Crimson cheek" Drayton — "Crimson poppy flower" Chapman 2. 404 M. 12. 125. M. 15. 306

"Crimsoned east", at moon-rising. Thomson.

Cringe. To bend, bow, fawn, &c. "With sacrifice of knees, of crooks, and cringe". B. Johnson

Crisped hair (curled) used by Chaucer, Shakspeare, or locks, or tresses Drayton.

Criss-cross Row — M. 9. 35

p. 250 Croaking of frogs — of the ravens. Spenser. Drayton.

" of crows — of cormorants. others

Crock — vessels of clay, dried by heat, R. Chaucer &c

See Cricket, above "Horny crock". Spenser. [Crockery, Misc. 9. 57 M. 15. 92. Con. 10. 366. 396.

Croft — a little close near the house, used for hemp, or corn, or pasture. R

Crones — those who groan & grumble over their grievances.

Cromwell. M. 6. 398. 399; M. 18. 4; M. 19. 28 Old women — witches, &c.

Croppsickness — Sickness from surfeiting.

Crop — that which is cut, shears, mown, plucked R. Corn in ear in U. States or Produce in U.S. M. 14. 342. M. 16. 187.

p. 298 Crops in hand used by Chaucer, Gascoigne &c.

Croupe } the rump or crupper piece. Drought, Blast, Worm, &c. Misc. 9. 350. 351. Under Vermin also M. 9. 274. 275

Crupper } M. 15. 258

p. 287 Crow bar and Crow-bar. Misc. 11. 348. M. 12. 109 Crowing hens M. 18. 434

Crown. Whom God has placed upon the throne shall any human being presume to drag to the bar? or shall royal heads be crowned and anointed only to prepare them to be sacrificed upon a scaffold? Scriver, Serm.

Carmel keeper M. 11. 345

Crowfeet by eye Misc. 11. 289 12. 68 White Crows M. 11. 244

Crow M. 12. 68 M. 10. 169. Locke notices silver coins: in pence, groats, crown pieces, stivers, ducatoons, &c

Con. 10. p. 344 Crotch — "a crotched brook": Holinshed. Not the example of the word used as a fork.

Cruse } was an earthen pot or pitcher — about the

Cruet } same as Crock. R. Udal. Drant. Hall.

Cruelty to animals M. 9. 228 M. 11. 15 Cruet for vinegar — used by Gay [Cruelty, Con. 7. p. 287

Cruelty to animals M. 9. 228 M. 11. 15 Cruelty to Criminals p. 193 Cruelty of the Sc. of Edin. M. 8. 311: 15. 234 Con. 7. p. 344 M. 12. 391

Crosses & crucifix. Misc. 9. 400 Crums. "I am pecking up my crums apace". (accounts) Howell M. 13. 234

Crumpet buckwheat cake so called London 872 "Soft cakes" Webster

Crump. Crumple. To wrinkle, &c.

"Aqua vitae keepeth the sinews from shrinking the veins from crumpling the bones from aching, and the marrow from soaking". Holinshed. Irel. 5.

Crust of Pies — Con. 9. 380. Crusades. M. 7. 358.

p. 241. Crust — Vives in his "Instruction of a Christian Woman". call the paint on the face, "crust of painting". Thus was much of this done.

Boyle speaks of "crusty ice" in a china cup, into which he had put French brandy. Works. Vol II. p. 13

Crutch — a staff for crouching, crooking, stooping old men. R sometimes called Crook. [Originally seems only a staff or cane

Criminality. "Those things that are the highest criminality may be of the least disgrace". Lord Coke, quoted by Burke.

p. 245 To Crow. The Cock crows day. Gower. "as black as a crow or coal": Chaucer.

Creepers in fireplace. not in R. See Illustrated 8. 340

Con. 9. 267 M. 12. 104 "Cinnamon a drug as it comes from Ceylon" in Book of Rates. 1726

252

**Various Meetings** – from Rudenbron's Dictionary

To cry the hour. (watchmen) Con. q. 346 – Often in p. 147. 291 – M. 8. 309 M. 12. 1841.

**Crying down** – "Far am I from disparaging the gift of voluntary and extemporary prayer, or crying down the use of it." Sharp. Works Vol. Ser 5.
M. 12. 67.

**Crypt.** "To, unto the time of Constantine, by the space of above 300 years, after our Savior Christ, when the Christian religion was most pure, and indeed golden, Christians had but poor low conventicles, and simple oratories, yea caves under the ground called cryptae, when they for fear of persecution, assembled secretly together."
M. 12. 147
Homilies: Sermon against Idolatry, p. III

**Cucking stool** } for the punishment of scolds & unquiet
**Ducking stool** } women. R – called also a Tumbrel. R.
M. 11 317
Misc. 1. 342
Con. q. 330
Misc. 4.
M. 15. 230
"Common brawlers & scolders are also punished with a notable kind of paine; as to be set on the cucking stool, pillory or such like." Holinshed says
Mis. 1. 65 Harlots were sometimes ducked. Homilies. Against Contention, p. III

"Cuck-stool" B. & Fletcher. "Cucking stool" Hudibras.
In Glossary, "a chair or stool at one end of a lever, by means of which the scold was ducked in water"

**Cuckold** – one served as a cuckoo serves birds. R.
B. 141
B. 200
Mis. 5. 156. **Chaucer, Bale, Burton, B. Johnson, Howell, Shakspeare** &c
M. 11 39. "Cuckold-doom is the basis of most your modern plays." Spectator. vol. 307

**Cuckoo** – called "messenger of Spring." Spenser.
Shakspeare in his "Spring" says of flowers:
Mis. 5. 152
" 11 346
When daisies pied and violets blue,
And lady's smocks all silver white,
And cuckoo-buds of yellow hue,
Do paint the meadows with delight.
The cuckoo then on every tree
Mocks married men for thus sing he – Cuckoo

**Cuckquean** – is the wife of a cuckold-maker. R. Warner Hey! 1600.

**Cue, queue, or tail of a speech** – in the theatre.
To cue – to form like a tail. (as the hair.

**Cuff** – to beat or strike. R – Drant, Spenser, &c

**Cuff** – [at the end of sleeves] Piers P. B. Johnson, Fuller.
M. 9. 39

**Culpable.** "If a man acts according to the best reason he hath, he is not culpable, though he be mistaken in his measures." Sharp. Doubting Con.

**Cultivate** – Piety & virtue must be cultivated. Weeds (vices) spring up of themselves.
Tillotson.

**Culverin** – Names of ordnance of brass, given by Hackluyt – [named from fowls.
Con. q. 274.
Bases, falcons, minions, sakers, culverins.
Drakes – by others.
Falcon carried 1½ lb ball.
{ Culverins carried 18 lb ball. Sakers of 3 sizes, 8, 9 & 10 feet long
Base was small ordnance & 4 balls 4¼, 6 & 7 pounds
Falcons & Falconets used.
Bailey

**Cup** – very old – named from the notion of cavity
**Cupboard** – a place for cups or vessels. R. Hall, Speed, & older writers.
"old corner cupboard" used by Dickens.
later ones.
M. 15 160
Con. q. 267. 351
M. 12. 175
"Cupboard of plate of all sorts". Hacklyt.
"Cupboard where he kept his meat" (food). Hudibras
[Court Cupboard. Con. q. 267. 308
M. 11. 356
Misc. and Critics. M. 12. 147

**Cure.** Surgeons & physicians and bodies; & clergy and souls, according to Chaucer, Gower, Shirreville, Joyce, Vives, &c
Surgeon & surgerie – used by Gower, & oldest writers.
"To take care" mind, attend, is the old meaning. Cure & care much the same

**Cupola** p. 265 – [was not a lanthorn – was a half dome or concave – shaped like an oven, Boyle says. Same origin as a cup – a concave L. Aspherical dome
Curator; old Salary M. 8489.

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Misc. S. 390 "Curds & cream, the flower of country fare" (Dryden's Ovid) with eggs. p 266

Curfew — (or couvre-feu) The bell rung at 8 at night by order of Wm. I. M. 11. 244 Lac. 3.28

Curfew-time — used by Chaucer. "Rope to ring the curfew bell": Bp. Hall M 12. 70 12. 134. 156

Curfew-fire-bell, or couvre-feu-bell — used by Bp. Hall in Rel. Vindic.

Whoever gave a rope to ring this bell, desired the great Head might be eng. Low — on glass & brass. (Satire) Hall

Curst. Curstedness; indicates ill temper, malice, vexatiousness. [of women see Con. g. 331.

To curl hair; locks; — some curls were natural.

"curl their locks with Cadkin & braids". Gascoigne

Curl-pate — "Crispus means curl-pate". Camden. Names.

Curling Tongs; M 13. 182

To curry horses — Gascoigne, Bacon, &c [To curry favor. M. 11. 356.

Currency in N.E. by Quam. M. 4. 120. 1784 Act 1st Geo. M. 16. 330 347. M 13. 465

"your steed horse is soon curried" — B. & Fletcher.

Currants & other fruits M 9. 27. M. 12. 346 Curtains M. 12. 248. M. 15. 212, M 17. 49.

p. 206 Cushion — and Quiss [illegible] (were used under the head and about Con. 10. 334. M. 15. 166 M. 12. 174. the body, as well as on the seat. Hackluyt, &c

Con. g. 287 "Cushen dance" — used by Burton in Anatomy of Melancholy —

"Cushionets" B. Jaemont — (ladies used "couchant" on the cushions. Pulpit Cushions M. 15. 175

"Cushion on stool — ulys. c. 5. 151.

Custard-coffen (seams for a pie) Shakes. used. Head a coffin in Marlborough

Custard-apple. Dampier — Custard used by old Hale writes.

Custom & Custom-house (tax on goods, &c) — used by Udal, Hacklugt

p. 294 Cutlers Cutting Letters in bark of Trees — Con. g. 329.

Cutting Boys, benches, Players, &c. M. 14. 328. M. 18. 380 6.

Cuts — to draw cuts — used by Chaucer — i.e. to draw lots by papers cut of unequal length Con. g. 290. g 325 Bernes (Froissart) alludes to drawing cuts with straws (unequal length: he who drew the longest straw was to go. &c

Cutler — a shanking fellow — a kind of vessel. one who cuts.

Cut-throat. Shakspeare. ——— Cutpurse. Patter. "Christmas cutpurse". B. Jonson

Cutler "cutler's poetry upon a knife": Shakspeare.

Contra. 338. M. 2225 Spectator No 58 refers to "poetry which modern cutlers put on their knives"

Cutlass — old authors wrote curtaxe, curtbaxe, cutelaxe, &c R

Cutting Brush. See Bushes p 237.

Cypress — was a mourning tree, had a sad shade; also poplar. Hall, Milton

p. 207 Cypress-Lawn — a mourning article first made in Cyprus island.

M. 14. 296 "cypresse blacke as ever was crow": "Lawn as white as driven snow", Shakspeare

[Perhaps a kind of crape or crespe.]

Daddy — da-da — like papa, mama, formed from the sound. R. Ford.

Dad — same — used by Shakspeare

p. 257 Dab, dib, dob, daps, depe, dip, dop — all meant to dip. Dabchick, Didapper.

Daemon — An intelligent being not human; now applied to evil Spirits

Demoniacks. Daemonists. Demonism. Daemonology.

"Parish tales and gossiping stories of imps, goblins and demoniacal pranks [were] invented to frighten children p. 273. or make practice for common exorcists & conjuring men".

p 279 Daffodil. Daffodilly. Daffadowndilly — Spenser &c. Shakspeare. "They were golden": Browne [hard cups. Milton.

Dag — a pistol — Dagger, a weapon to stab with.

Dag. a slip or shred — anything hanging loose, dagling, dangling.

Dilgswaine — a coarse mantle or covering for a bed. Holinshed.

"Dagtailed sheep": Bp. Hall. Satire.

(Dague & rapier Lyte & M. 12. 430 My

Dainty: I have seen few men come to great proof of learning wit or virtue, that had been daintily brought up". Aleyn

Dairy — used by Chaucer — Milton, &c — for milk, butter, Cheese

Misc. S. 96. As well as Misc. g. 233. 236. 4 Chaucer names together — Halls, chambers, kitchens, bowers, cities, burgs, castles, towers, thorpes (villages) bernes (barns) sheepenes (sheep-cotes) and dairies.

Daisy. i.e. days-eye C. when white & red in Chaucer's time. "Dasied downs". Browne

Daisy for day's eye. A. & G. Rep. X. 85

254 Various Matters — Richardsons Dictionary —

To damm one, or many — very frequent. M. 11. 327

Dam — a brute mother — Dam, in rivers, &c. Chaucer &c

Dame — a mother, matron, mistress. R Chaucer, &c
Cong. 326, 378 [Damn-mes & damn-ment Boyle Works 11.30

Damask — cloth of damask, velvet &c of gold. Lidgate
M. 17. 384. 405. [Damask roses; damasked meads.

To damask — to imitate the former flowers; to variegate.

Sir T. More says, "folks do now cast damask water [rose-water?] and burn perfumes" to make their guests chere withal

Damn. To think or judge one to be guilty; to give sentence of guilt: to condemn.

Damnably. Latimer says (sermons on Lords Prayer.) Damnation of Papists M. 11. 259
p. 243. "When laws are made against God & his word: then I ought
Higher Court p. 280 more to obey God than man. Then I may refuse to obey with a good conscience: yet I may not rise up against the magistrate, nor make any uproar: for if I do so, I sin damnably"

Damnation — "Salvation & damnation do not depend upon the voice & sentence of men." Bp Taylor

Damsel. "A gentlewoman, not a lady" in past times. Minsheu.

But "A young maiden, yet unmarried. R in England

Dance of Indians Mem. 9. 77; Confutation 1. 5. Indian Dances & Pantomimes.

Dance — to make motions with the feet, to the sound of music. R
Mis. 1. 284 reference; Mus. 1. 286. Sir T. Elyot thinks all dancing is not repugnant to
Con. 9. 287 virtue: but some learned divines, he says, do affirm it —
Mus. 9. 7/7 (that all dancing is repugnant to virtue) [Dancers on a rope Cong. 296
" 12. 248 on a stage 19. 226
Hak. 3. 247 Prynne says "that Dancing with diverse gesticulations, thumping of the feet, to please the
sense, wanton songs, and lascivious verses"

To Dance attendance — to kick the heels while waiting to amuse and warm oneself after waiting a wearisome length of time. R also, to wait or attend servilely, suppliantly.

Dandelion (dent-de-lion) called pissabed Misc. 5. 143.

Darn — to mend a hole or rent, (in stockings, &c. Holland (Pliny)
Dark Day — P. 40. 169. Misc. 1. 301. Misc. 10. 99 Pope.

To Daub — To paint on a lady's face — to paint or lay on coarsely.
"Sign post daubery". Dryden — Daubed with dust, mud, &c Dampier
Stews to Plasters. Sup. Misc. 12. 117 [Daubing in N. E. M. 12. 117; M. 17. 310

Daw — a bird — Dawcock — same. — applied to man also.

"I see women can find in their hearts to tremble and die with vicious & filthy men, & Drunkards & Brawlers, and dawish, and brainless, cruel & mad ones"
days work for laborers M. 3. 447. Vives. Chr. Woman

Dazzle —
Middleton describes the clergy of the 4th century, as adhering to the old plea of miraculous gift, for their own interest — a plea, "which had been found so effectual to dazzle the senses & possess the minds of the multitude."

Deaconess — Tyndal calls Phebe a deaconess — & Epiphanius
p. 128. says there is an order of Deaconesses in the church, but not to meddle or attempt any of the holy offices. — Quoted by Bp. Taylor

Death. Bp Taylor wrote on "Artificial Handsomeness".
To adorn. He thinks we may study to adorn our books, so as they may be agreeable to fitness, [adorn and most remote from a deathfulness". [Death, preparation for. M. 11. 357

Deal, to trade — to distribute cards — to divide — to treat with } R
Deal-board — a board dealt or divided from a larger mass.
Mem. 11. 17. "1000 deal boards to make huts for soldiers" — Clarendon

Dearth 1557. Wheat 4 marks the quarter; malt 44s. peas 45s. Pamphlet
on remedies & nations & individuals has no spring no recovery M. 8. 213.

Debauchtness. Prynne wrote most severely against stage plays
& 255 and stage players, & other evils and vices of his time —
Drinking, amorous dancing, healthing, dicing, idleness,
stage plays, Debauchtness, profaneness, &c. See notices.

See degrees of Strength in Judgment — from surmise to notion, opinion, conjecture
Mem. 386 and certainty. Search.

Various matters

Debts & Debtors, Misc. 7. 276. M. 19. 372.
Debts of Aristocracy M. 11. 290
Public Debts M. 15. 19.

Debauchery - Prynne says: — in Histrio-Mastix.

"To live civilly & piously in the midst of wicked men, and not to join with them in the same excess of sin and riot of dissolutenes and deboistnesse that they run into — with sundry other particulars which I praetermit; are now infallible arguments and symptoms of a rank Puritan"

"Debauched Gentlemen" Bp. Hopkins. Misc. 7. 807.

Decayer - "Poverty in wedlock is a great decayer of love and contentment." Feltham.

Poverty.

Deception in Religion justified by the Fathers. M. 1. 373.

Deceive. Brown, in his Vulgar errors, says "popular errors are founded upon an erroneous inclination of the people as being the most deceptible of mankind, and ready to receive the encroachments of error." [Not correct in all respects

Con. g. 384

"There is no one thing, relating either to the actions or enjoyments of man, in which he is not liable to deception." South.

C. g. 384

Decent. "The Eunomians thought it was not decent for persons to be stripped at the performance of this religious rite" (Baptism by immersion) - They thought it was not necessary to be plunged all over in water. Fortin

Baptism. P. m. 1. 390 128.

Decimals M. 19. 186.

Decke the back & pinch the belly. Misc. 9. 66

Decry - South speaks of "the late fanatic decryers of the necessity of human learning, in order to the ministerial function."

Con. g. 375. M. 15. 12.

Con. g. 1. 349. Con. g. 19. 127. Con. g. 37.

Dedications. Smoking. Incense. Scented. M. 16. p. 3.

Declaration of Independence

Declension, natural Spoken. Gall. 357

Destruction, work of time M. 18. 82

Deists - noted by B. Johnson. Holland (Pliny). Boyle

Deputies & magistrates Misc. p. 324.

Dentifrice

M. 17. 229. M. 12. 238.

Dentist - first example in Knox. Winter evenings.

Denial of self & self denial, foundation of all virtue & worth. M. 7. 415. M. 15. 383.

Derogation - "It is no derogation to the Christian religion, to say that the fundamentals of it, i.e. all that is necessary to be believed by all men, is easy to be understood by all men." Locke.

Christianity N. Hist 2. p. 1.

Depreciation of money Con. g. 230 Long depreciation p. 155.

Desk - a table to write on. Chaucer. Fabyan. M. 12. 62 M. 14. 161

Desiring Prayers in the E. M. 11. 249.

Despot. "Were they [the legislators] all of the same rank, & consequently have an interest to manage peculiar to that rank, it differs but little from a despotic government in one person." Spectator 287

Con. g. 397

Despotism M. 16. 7. 318. Subsidy

Despised Occupations Con. g. 342. M. 16. 287

Dessert - a word lately introduced in Skinners time; The last course or service at table, of fruits, comfits, sweetmeats, &c. 2 Examples, Shaftsbury. King on Cookery.

Misc. 3. 52

Deserted Village (Goldsmith) Con. g. 345. Misc. g. 323 Desertion Con. 16. 395 M. 17. 416.

Devil - "frequently written divell by our old authors." R Piers P. Chaucer, Shelton, Bale, Fox, Prynne, Wickerly, Wood much used by the old religious writers & others. Prynne uses "Sathan" for Satan.

b. 245 Dict. 262, 3d Con. g. 428 M. 7. 302 Misc. 1. 39 " 12. 382 " 16. 224 " 18. 244

Origin of the devil's horns, cloven foot &c. Misc. 1. 335. His names M. 4. 129

Diabolical - also much used. Devil supposed to have changed his name on crossing the Atlantic. Misc. g. 55

p. 298

Udal uses Sathan for Satan. also Bale, Prynne

B. Jonson spells devil "divell" and Divels

"Though a devil, put on a fair form, yet they are known by their cloven feet, or some such thing."

Delusion in "Wise men are not always exempt from strange delusions." Lucas. 2. 382

Despotism may neglect the education of its infant poor. Other forms of government cannot. Bp. Horsley.

M. 15. 13 / Con. g. 30 / g. 40. 3

Deputation corrupts. Con. g. 397.

Dependence on England. 12. 182.

Dr. & Freedom two kindred tongues M. 16. 103

1 56

Various Matter — from Richardsons Dictionary

Devil — his shape accounted for. Misc. 1. 355 Devil worshippers III. 12. 414

Devotion — The deuts of devoutlessnes, unmercifulness and epicurism fly abroad in every place, for few or none there be that serve God devoutly." Bp of Chichester, 2 Sermons 1576.

Devotion with vice & depravity. p. 165. Misc. 12. 68 Duty of Devotion. III. 14. 226

Diaper. Cloth d'Ipres — Diversified with raised work. Con. 9. 337

Chaucer. Barnes, Spenser, Ford, Locke. [Dials. Con. 9. 281. III. 11. 147

Diary — a record of daily occurrences.

Dibble — a tool to dib plants into the ground. R. Milton

Dice, Dicer. Dicing. Piers P. Chaucer, Gower, Fabyan. Sharp

Con. 9. 288 "Dicing-houses, where young gentlemen dice away their thrift" exclaimed in E. Latimer. Sermons. Dickens III. 16. 299

Dice box. Horsley alludes to women "who rattle the dice box" at games of hazard, & ... boo alas with cards.

[Most writers censured the playing of dice.]

Dictionaries III. 15. 282. III. 3. 123

Dictation. "What heresies and prodigious opinions have been set on foot, and maintained to the death under the pretence of the dictation & warrant of God's Spirit!" Bp Hall.

Jortin says the Gentiles discovered many excellent truths, and if a judicious selection had been made of the useful doctrines which some or other of them had taught at various times, "a system of morality might have been drawn up which would bear no small resemblance to the dictates of the Gospel."

Dye, Dyer — "A webbe, a dyer, and a tapiser". Chaucer.

Dyeing &c. III. 13. 70. III. 14. 260. 300. III. 16. 382. III. 17. 94 Dyehouses III. 11. 92; III. 9. 422. III. 9. 234. 260

Logwood for dying. Hacklyt speaks of as something new; "it yields (he says) a glorious blue, but our workmen cannot make it sure" [cannot make the color stick]. He was going to send it to Turkey to see whether the silk & wool dyers of Turkey could do it (make it sure). Boyle [III. 8. 347. Price 306

Dyehouses — & blue died with woad. Boyle [III. 8. 347.

Diet — to feed — and to feed on medicated meats, for health. R

p. 235 Effects of Diet on Blood. III. 9. 146 III. 15. 291 Orm. 16. 291 III. 17. 143 [Chaucer, Tyndall. O. Elyot

Dietetical — by Hall. Diet at Harvard College 1639. Winthrop I. 310

Diet-breads. Diet-drinks — breads & drinks prepared to secure [or restore health. R

Diet of Mag & Dep. — Mass 3. 111; Con & Mis. 2. 342. Mo 2. 334

Diggers, Delvers, Dykers — used by Piers. Ploughman

Digging for money. Misc. I. 343; III. 19. 276; III. 11. 316; Misc. Con. II. 84.

Digest — He who will believe all that he found related by the writers of the 4th & 5th centuries [300 to 500 A.D.] should be provided with a double portion of credulity & have the stomach of an ostrich to digest fables". Jortin &c. His "Discussions being engaged in the quarrel, the judgments of both sides are lost" Hale. Discourse of Religion.

Dike — commonly a ditch — sometimes the bank thrown out of a ditch

"Diligence & accuracy are the only merits that can historical writer may ascribe to himself". Gibbon

Dimity — breeches." Mayne — Dimity, [cloth made at Damiatta R

III. 4 382. Dimity, III. 17. 55 Merchants

Dinner — they washed, wiped, went to the dinner." Piers P.

III. 8. 381; Con. 10. 95 Time after dinner called "after noon" by Chaucer.

" II. 213. Dinner in France III. 19. 199

b 965 Diffusion of property has great influence on a people

Dignity Misc. II. 378

# Various matters. from Richardson

Min. 5 157 m. 11. 348.

**Ding** – dong – of bells, &c. Ding to things &c. Old writers

"Broken dingle" in spring found about Newstead Abbey

**Dingle** or bushy dell. Milton. "In dingles deep" Dryden

Com. I 1/2 57 "Dingles sloping side" Newton. Deity 36. N.H. 1. 4/18. 249 Ed. Inc. 501

**Dipper** – seems used for anabaptists – by opponents,

didapper – in Shakespeare what bird.

**Dirge** – slang at funerals. Chaun. Tyndall

Popish priests sung dirges for pay – sometimes "20 dirges at 4 pence, which came to a noble". 6/8. Selden.

Popish things – soul masses, dirges for the dead, matens, dirge-mass, monthmynder, yearmynder, trendiccions, dirge-priests, chantry-priests, mass priests, sacrificing priests, &c. (Dirge in old times spelled "dirige".

Holinshed notices some things, which he says "are well diminished & laid aside" – belonged to popish times

Misc. 4. 228. " 4. 215

and probably afterwards –

Ales 3. 230. (and m. 2. 255) "Idle wakes, guilds, fraternities, church-ales, help-ales soul-ales, called also dirge-ales, with the heathenish rioting at bride-ales".

**Dirk** – wood used 1661. &c. a dagger.

**Dirtiness**. Barrow alludes to the virtues of their Ancestors – viz. "gallant courage, solid wisdom, noble courtesie

Ancestors. See Tillotson 3. 265

which separated them [gentlemen] from the vulgar" in endues – with the wantonness & dirtiness of speech of his days. [Dirty words. Con. 9. 428

**Disciplinarians** – seem to be the puritans or something akin – so called by their adversaries, Stype, & others

m. 12. 88 Discussion m. 16. 266.

**Disclose**. Thus it was then, and thus it hath been ever since. Truth has had concealed & timorous friends, who keeping their sentiments to themselves, or disclosing them only to a few,

Truth. Con. 9 384

complied with established errors & superstitions, which they disliked & despised". Jortin, on Ch. Religion.

Discretion. m. 11. 339

**Desk** from discus – from the shape – Dist. Desk. Dais – in a mason's lodge

Chaucer. Gower. Hacklugt, &c. Diseases m. 18. 350 (or similar

Disease by high living m. 11. 315. p. 214. others.

Disease contagious, health not. m. 5. 132

{ Diseases & abatement of Diseases. Con. 7 My. 2. 93. m. 18. 350 misc. 8. 364. 365. m. 10 136. 137 } 2 103

**Dishclout** – manger

Disposition in buying & selling General. Misc. 11. 247. m. 14 392.

**Disingenuity**. Jortin notices the objections to the miracles of the first and second centuries –

1. Credulity of many of the Christians. 2. Enthusiastic temper of others; 3. Disingenuity of some in the matter of pious frauds.

**Dislike** – Stype says the Puritans were called by that name now 1564 – they showed their utter

Puritans Misc. 7. 366

dislike & resistance of that conformity that was in agitation. In 1583, he says they disliked & disallowed (that is, "many of their preachers") the government of the church by bishops, the forms of prayer, the consecration & ordination of bishops & ministers; & they labored for a change.

Display, love of it. m. 16. 165. m. 19. 341

**Disrepute** – Sharp says, the vice of revelling and drunkenness, has, by its commonness among us, almost lost all disrepute.

Con. 9. 261

Disrespecters – "There are but too many witty disrespecters of the Scriptures" says Boyle – in another place he calls them "witty disregarders of the scripture". Works Vol. II

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Distribution of wealth — more important than its multiplication. St. Post. 2.9

Dessections. "There must be many schisms and
Sopians p. 298 many dissections made in the quarry
and timber, ere the house of God can be built."
Milton (replying to those who cried out schismatics & Sectaries)

Dissemination. "For can we certainly learn that any one
Con. q. 382 philosopher of note embraced our religion, till
it had for many years been preached & disseminated
& taken deep root in the world". Atterbury.

Dissent. p. 165. Dissenters mn. M. 12. 390

Dissevere. "To believe purgatory, serves the ends of the
Purgatory Roman clergy: but truth is disserved" &c Bp. Taylor.

Dissolute — Vives says "laughing is a sign of a very light
and dissolute mind"; and directs his Chr. Woman
not to laugh "unmeasurably". — Prynne hens
something against laughter, but would not take it away.

Dissuasive. Sharp, preached a dissuasive from "one
Swearing of the reigning sins of the nation; the practice of
swearing & cursing in our discourse". Vol. of Ser. 18

Distaff — Staff round which the tow (Tawe, Chaucer) is wound to spin, (R.
Misc. q. 315. Stow says, that "about 20th year of Henry 6th
Towstaff. Dutch) Antony Bonuise, an Italian, came to England and taught
the people to spin with a distaff; at which
time began the making of Devonshire Kerseys
and coral cloths". — Wood apud Stow. 18 Hen. 6th. Pitt. Virgil.
Chaucer names the distaff, long before this! (The distaff was sometimes
used to strike with, by women.

Distill — to fall in drops — to drop or drip. Boyle &c
p. 208.
Misc. 5. 91. 92. Distilling — a "limbeck" noticed by Spenser. Lent
" 8. 90. 74 Waters. Con. q. 264 Beer distilling made our bread, last
" 9. 383. Walton says 17 C. m. 15. 192. m. 14. 316. m. 18. 388. 389
" 11. 264 m. 12. 350 do 376 do Chepen gin. Distilled Waters. m. 14. 382.
p. 210 Distilled waters. Misc. 4. 325. Misc. q. 383. M. 4. 315. Con. q. 220. M. 15. 35: M. q. 319.

Districts. Even the decrees of general councils bind
not, but as they are accepted by the several
churches respectively in their districts & dioceses".
Bp. Taylor — Dissuasive from Popery, b. I. p. I.

Divorce m. 18. Misc. 4. 324. 325. m. 19. 182. Dissuasive from Popery, b. I. p. I.
Dissensions. Misc. 8. 80. Con. q. 286. m. 18. 218. Division of Country m. 12. 267.
" 19. 20. " 9. 264. m. 11. 74. m. 12. 234. m. 14. 282. Division of Land m. 16. 334. m. 18. 226

Ditchers — or those who dig ditches. Jewell says to Dr. Harding
Con. q. 382 a catholic. "Also husbandmen & ditchers and herdmen
and crafters can reason of the Holy Trinity, & of the
Divining Rod creation of the world, & of the nature of mankind, a great
m. 11. 314. deal more skilfully than either Plato or Aristotle".
16. 80. Divine Right of husbandmen & mechanics — Misc. q. 38. Divine Right of Mon. Hys. 2. 10

Ditty — any thing said or sung. R. Chaucer, Gower, Tickyll, Fletcher
{Sir T. Elyot says all the ditties of love written by the ancients were nothing but imitations to Lechery. {Cawdrey, Granger. Divorce Con. m. 1. 21

Doctrinal — Richard Mountague was tried 1625, for something
doctrinal — apparently. Doctrines are principles or opinions
taught or maintained. R. "Docking horses" practised in E. London. 322

Dog-iron — was made in form of a dog. Minsheu says "Supporting the fire iron.
m. 12. 107 Dog dogs. Misc. 4. 146
m. 13. 345 " 11. 373

Dogge-phim m. 9. 210 Dogge in the Mill m. 8. 21 Dogs m. 6. 449 m. 8. 338 m. 9. 340. 14. 24.
"The iron dogs been the burden of this feal, while
brazen andirons stand only for state, to entertain
the eye". Dogs to hunt men. M. 11. 225 (Fuller. Worthies of E.

Doe — to divide — to distribute. — Dole, a portion &c.

Dole — alms distributed at a funeral —
"Dole-beer sold to aquavitae men". B. & Fl.
Dodsley. m. 16. 80

Dole — pain, grief, sorrow.

Divorce in Mass. m. 14. 369
Divorce. none permitted at Rome until the year 521 (Horne — query, year of Rome?

Dock & Honeysuckles. plants, Chaucer. Patience called Garden dock. Holland's Pliny
Dodder a plant that climbs & winds. Virgil.

Various Matters — Richardson's Dictionary.

Down is elastic feathers, & other light & soft stuff: Feather bed of doves down." Chaucer.

Doll — a plaything. "Pretty doll polle" 1573.

Dryden uses "Baby Toys" (translation of pupae) and says they were little babies or poppets. Doll seems not then in general use.

Dollar — (Daler, Dutch — Thaler, German) Used by Lodge, Shakspeare, Dampier, &c.

his Edward IIth — B. Johnson, Dodno, Peter Had 3.26, Dodney 1633 Wh. misc. II. 40.

Domineer. Becker says, that some "who have professed to abhor the name of Lords, have carried the disposition of domineering to the height."

Domestic: "A servant is a domestic, a stranger" South

Door. Gate, passage. Piers P. &c.

Door-nail. "Dead as a door-nail." Piers P.

Doors filled with Nails Wh. 9. 99. M. 12. 288 Doors on the Gable (Swedish) Wh. 9. 99.

Dop. — to bow, to crouch — dab, dib, dob, dap, dope, dip, dop, are the same word — meaning to immerse, to dip, &c. R. dive is same.

Dabchick, Dopchick — a bird that dives under water

Dopper. "This is a dopper, as she Anabaptist." 1625

"Dopper nunc & hic" B. J. Anabaptists. Ben Jonson.

[This is to ridicule the Anabaptists.] He calls them dippers (divers, dippers) elsewhere.

"Dive-dopper" an water-fowl. Hackluyt.

Dorser, Dosser — Something to carry articles in on the back of a horse (like a pannier perhaps. B. & F.

Dotard. "Shaftsbury was a dotard at best; he had the dotage of astrology in him to a high degree." Burnet.

Doublet — a doubled garment. Minshew. Vestes duplicatae

Gown, doublet & shirt" stabbed through. Chaucer

Doublet-maker, in London, asked 30 marks for 9 doublets IX or IX

Doublet-sleeve — Tillotson. Bernes (Froissart.

White canvass Doublet. Corbet.

Dough — Wiclif uses "sour dough" for leaven — to leaven is to make sour. Matthew 13th Chap.

Dow — is the same. "Dowbaked" Wycherly.

"Doughboys" for dumplings. Dampier.

Dowlas — coarse, strong linen: used for shirts, &c

Dowlas — smocks — Gay. [Draining Cundy, Mars 3. 59, 60. 61.

Drab, dirty, vulgar, depraved woman. R. Vaux, Drant

Drag — the parochial instalment rate in R. see Taylor, p. 225. Is in London p. 1123.

Dragoons — Bromo, Chandler, Locke, &c

Drake, an engine of war, which vomits fire, called often "fire-drake". by Gower, Retson, B. & F.

"Play at Duck & Drake with money". B. & F. [is to slander it — Piers P. His dark shop — m. 9. 61.

Draper — a cloth seller.

To draper (French) to make dress, or full cloth.

Drapery means Woolen Cloths. Cov. m. 1. 169. 6 m. 2

Dray, a sled without wheels. A carriage with low heavy wheels, as a brewer's dray. R.

Drawers (brewers) not in R. Misc. I. 174. V. S. 350 [Ludlow, &c — 1643 —

Dreams commonly come from trouble or disease, business or care, fear or hope, wine or passion, fulness or emptiness, or from some demon good or bad!! [See Thaler. Rep. V. 500

Duck m. 8. 320; m. 13. 384.

Duty. "Our whole duty is made up of three things: that a man live soberly with respect to himself: righteously with respect to his neighbour: and piously with respect to God" Bp Taylor, Sherl. Sermon

# Various Matters — from Richards and Dictionary —

butter on Tea-paper &c. 1767. M. 13. 212; M. 19. 174.

Dregs. Feltham thought their great use of strong beer & gross flesh dregged their spirits, and shortened life in England. Extravagant Dress in Vic. M. 15. 283; M. 18. 391 Dress of Clergy. not Hist. 2. 86. mass. 3, 286

Dress of small, like that of mistress. M. 11. 274. M. 13. 177

Dress-a Camp. In Tyndal's time, Camps wore Dress uniform — Vic. M. 15. 283

Dress & snuffed daily, & oil poured in evening & mornings. [Perhaps he refers to the Camps of the Temple.

Dressing of wood, an honest occupation for a good woman. Vives

"The deer (killed) lies on the dresser" B. Johnson

Dresser — that on which anything is dressed or prepared. R

Spectator says, I saw some oatmeal on the dresser in the kitchen. The cook (in Scarce) brings her flour to the dresser and there upp.

sifts, sugar & raisins & lays them on the

Drinking. Instead of thought, books & study, most free-thinkers are the proselytes of a drinking-club. [B.P. Berkeley] Drinking M. 15 p. 434

Drinking cups. M. Rev. 4, 220.

Drought. M. 9. 290. 350. M. 15. 258. M. 10. 148.

Drovers. M. 15. 263 Drinking M. 15. 434 to 438 Con. 16. 293

Driven — The multitude or common rout or kind of oxen like a flock of sheep, may be managed by any noise or cry which their drivers shall accustom them to." South Vol II. Sermons.

Drying linen in Dredges. Misc. 11. 338. Con. 9. 343. See Washing p. 214?

Drug — something dried — as herbs, roots, plants, R usedly Chaucer, T. Elyot, Shakspeare, &c. Connected with Apothecaries & Physicians.

Drugs adulterated in A. Review. 1823. 367. M. 14. 281

"Drums dub a dub". "braying trumpets blow" "the whistling fifes" — Gascoigne

Drunk. "He that killeth a man when he is drunk, shall be hanged when he is sober." Camden. Remains.

Bakers says the English learned the drunkard in the Dutch wars — were small drinkers before. [Stephen Duck. M. 13. 381 Drunkenness &c. M. 12. 387. Con. 9. 261.

Duck (cloth). M. 15. 116. Prices 25. mass. 2. 132.

Duck says Ducke, Ducke. M. 11. 286. Ducking Stool. see p. 252.

Duelling — much inveighed against by writers of 17th Century — also in 18th. There must have been much duelling in England [Chamberlayne] remark M. 3. 56

Dun color. Con. 9. 331.

Dung. dunghill. dung cart — used by Chaucer. [Dung for fuel M. 4. 390. M. 15. 246

Flat to be "full of dounge" Chaucer. To delve, dike & dung the earth

Durable. Fuller notices the fineness, smoothness and durableness of the English Walnut timber — & says the best tables, stocks of guns, and other manufactures, are made of it. Walnut. Con. 9. 266

Duplicity in England. M. 9. 368.

Duxbury M. 9. 20.

Duskyness. Sir T. Elyot, Boyle, & others have much to say about diseases & medicines. Diseases

Ely ot notices the diseases that come from satiety or fulness:—

Squynces (quinsy?) distillations (flowing of humors?) called he says, rheums & poses, hemorroids, great bleedings, cramps, duskiness of sight, tisike, stitch, and others. Con. 9. 444 Duen. 4. 256

Dysentery. M. 18. 188.

[Those who write about diseases in former days were constantly referring to the humors: and had much to do with the liver.]

Duster. "Broom & duster". Watts.

p. 256 Dyeing or coloring. M. 1. 92; M. 12. 60. Dyeing Turner in N. H. (Woburn) Con. 10? Dyers. Lunatic. See Hampshire Co. 1835

Eating from one dish. Esau. Gen. 27. 34. Jacob. Gen. 25. 34. Ruth. 2. 14. Richardson's Dictionary.

Easter — from Goddess Eostre. From East.

Ere, eare — was to plough, by old writers — also Holinshed.

Earable — was arable — "Delve, ditch & eren". Gower.

Earthquakes, Mann. 3.5 & 17 passages.

Ear — the organ of hearing —

To Ear — to form or shoot forth ears or spikes.

Earring. Huckluyt: "Pendants or earings" do.

Eaves — the brim, skirt, edge (of a roof —

"Isykles in evesynges, a wynter". Piers P.

"Eaves of reed". — Shakspeare.

"To Eaves-drop under the window". B. & Fletcher. Shakspeare, Milton

Eaves droppers are indictable — may be fined. Blackstone

Ebb & Flow — used by R. Brunne, Chaucer,

"The uncertain favor of great men, & the more uncertain breath of the people" cannot be accured, any more than the sea can be kept from ebbing & flowing. Sharp

Ebony — black-hard.

Ecstatical revelations of the enthusiasts of the last age. } (in France, put down by Hammond
"Ecstatical motions of the fanatics now with us." }

Economy, want of in poverty. Economy in Middle life.

Edible — Bacon says "fierce & choleric creatures are not edible; as lions, wolves, squirrels, dogs, foxes, horses", &c.

Education. "The difference to be found in the manner and abilities of men, is owing more to their Education than to any thing else". Locke

Effeminate — Pride, envy, covetousness, gluttony, intemperance, effeminateness, oaths, idleness, & are sins contrary to the law of nature & of Christ, but are so little provided against by human sanctions, that one may be a bad Christian and a bad man, without being a bad citizen". [This is the higher law doctrine] [Boyle

"A mediocrity of virtues & talents is the lot of the great majority of mankind.". Mickle. Int. to Lusiad.

"to punish criminals in effigy". used by Butler, Cowley, Eggs. Eggs. Bp. Hall. Satires — notices a man riding to market "on a straw-stufft pannel", with a maund (basket) of eggs and "white meats from both dairies" [White meats were butter & cheese, & other things from the cow. "Both dairies" probably means butter & cheese.] [Rotten Eggs. Mod. 2. 253.

To egg — to incite, to instigate, &c. R. Brunne, Chaucer, Warner, &c

"The neatresse [wife of a neatherd] did egg him on". Warner

Eglantine & sweetbriar, said to be same plant — the wild rose; full of prickles & thorny are the branches. R. Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare, Dryden, &c

"Twisted eglantine" used by Milton for the honeysuckle".

Ejaculations. "The housewife at her wheel, the weaver at his loom, [as if men were the only weavers] the husbandman, artificer, &c. may enjoy God" by sending forth pious ejaculations, &c. Bp. Hall. Sat.

Eight Piece of 8. A Spanish silver coin, worth 8 silver reals. or a piastre — about 4/6 English. — "Piece of 8" used by Ulla. winger. Called piece of 8 in 1589.

Earnings. Misc. 8. 366-367. This is p. 213. Misc. 8. 100-101

Echoes. p. 10. 22. M. 11. 755

Echo. See Echo & Acoustics. Ed. Enc.

Cod & Eelers — Indians of the English for Hues. Ed. Enc. Misc. 8. 227 Misc. 8. 100 m. 18. 3. 4

Earthen ware. Com. 10. 369. 396. 398. m. 15. 92. [Manns. of Ealing. M. 11. 178. 270

# Various Matters, from Richardson's Dictionary

Elbow of the arm — in chairs is for the elbow to rest on. Addventures — Elbow-room — Up Hall.

Cowper has — first Stools, next elbow-chairs, last thrones for —

Chairs & Seats — 1 Elsewhere — he has first Joint-Stools, on three legs upholding a slabe, square or round, such as Alfred sat on.

2 Three legs made four & the seat stuffed & richly wrought, stool.

3 Next came from India, in lattice work, & made a chair, used by the rich — back erect. The poor sat on well tanned hides, a hand cushion, oak frame.

4 Next came elbows — high —

5 Then [redacted] soft settee one elbow at each end & in middle.

6 Last the sofa. I [from his task — not all in Richardson —

Elf — a fairy. Efin, Elfish — R. Gloucester & all old & later writers

Elf-lock, elf-queen, Elfish craft, elfish knight, &c &c

Elixir — quintessence; philosopher's stone; the purest essence. [Belongs to Alchemy

Chaucer, Lovelace, Up Hall, South, &c

Ell. The idol's priest "knew no ell whereby to measure religion, but profit; no proof of a just cause, but success; no conviction of injustice, but miscarriage". Up Hall. Soliloquies.

Elogy given by a flatterer, "holds the same language of the weakest as the ablest princes" — Hard —

"Every one that measures his actions by elogies given him by the flatterer, sets his reputation upon stilts, which is not the surest way of standing". South

Emancipation (of serfs) (The trial to pierce, or one who tries to pierce). Empiric (Empiricism.) One who relies upon experience; one who makes experiments; who follows his own experiments

Empiric physicians — who, without regard to the causes of the disease, or the constitution of the patient, go to work with means & medicines, where they have had experience with others, for or out as it will.

Employment of women. Misc. 9. 44

Emporium. Holland (Plutarch) Embroidery. M. 14. 294

"It is pride, avarice or voluptuousness that fills our streets, our emporiums, our theatres with the bustle of business & alacrity of caution". Knox Lord Sup.

Encyclopedias. Misc. 4. 306. Am. 2. Review W. 331 to 360

Endow. Our laws give great encouragement to works of charity — as erecting workhouses, endowing hospitals and almshouses & setting up free schools for the education of youth". Stillingfleet. Vol. II. Sermon 3.

English Liberty. M. 16. 199. [English grass. M. 16. 176. M. 16. 134.

England. Misc. 8. 340. & vol. Misc. 11. 214. 307. M. 12. 80. 81. 176. Our dependence on Eng. M. 12. 152

English M. 18. 440. Com. 9. 30. M. 17. 453. M. 16. 58. 118. 246. 305. M. 6. 388. Our Particular privileges as English. M. 15. 60

Engine — a machine, tool, or instrument. Cranmer, Suckling, &c

Devil. p. 255. "The devil cannot play his engines to any purpose unless he finds something to fasten them to".

English Baronets. M. 14. 29

p. 264. English Manners. Misc. 1. 366. English Jewellry M. 17. 384. English Yeoman M. 8. 334

Enormous. "Sir [redacted] in his Art of Dancing" complains of the enormious hoops worn by the ladies; and that his "shins were bruised black with many a wound" received in the dance.

Hoops (p. 281) Misc. 1. 285. Com. 10. 446

Engraving from London. M. 1. 148.

Enclosures. see p. 148. 149. Misced. 1. 357. Com. 9. 404. 405. M. 14. 96

Estates small see Com. 9. 415. Nichols. 2. 17.

Expenses, enormous of some things in E. Com. 9. 415. 416. Free System. Com. 9. 389.

2. Elizabeth. Misc. 8. 319. M. 9. 53. [redacted] Com. 9. 415. &c Misc. 1. 213.

English, various traits of Character Com. 9. 369. See Performers: also Com. 9. 368. M. 9. 16. 34

from Church M. 7. 175. Land &c. 108 & 194. Sur. 8. 361 M. 12. 76. 81. M. 16. 205 Bishops. M. 16. 16

Various Matters. from Rulendorf

Escort of Judges to Courts — 4 Hist 2.20. Hudby 3.55.

Ensign — a mark or sign; a standard, a flag;
He who bears the standard. R
The ensigns of a wedding: B. Johnson.
p. 146.

Ensign-bearer of an army. Hacklugt. Bp. Taylor
Enterprises, great &c. m. 16. 209

p 130. Enthusiasm. Ravishment of the spirit. Divine
M. 5. 90 97. motion or inspiration. Poetical fury. R.
m. 9. 419. m. 16. 5
[These definitions by Cotgrave

p. 268. "The Enthusiast talks of illuminations, new lights,
Misc. 5. 100 revelations, and many wonderful fine
things that are ascribed to the Holy Spirit"
Glanvill. Sermons.

M. 16. 10 "Enthusiasm is that temper of mind, in which the imagination has got the better
M. 5. 90. of the judgment." Warburton. [Acc. completes attack.

Incursion. much complained of — as well
as Freethinking, Atheism, &c.
"Modern Deism is little else but revived Epicur-
ism, Sadducism, and Zendicism". Waterland.
Epicopacy in US. M. 19. 187 Epitaphs. M. 11. 268. Episcopalians M. 11. 275
M. 19. 178 m. 16. 119.

Epicure. A sensualist. R. Equinox Nat Hist 2. 312. M. 11. 241.
Equality. Con q. 384. 372. 396. Chron 248. m. 10. 132

Barne "Errors in judgment (South says) can condemn
Con q. 384. a man. Some doubted, but he says the case
m. 19. 330 is put out of doubt."
Episcopalian Cruelty in Scotland M. 11. 403
Error from higher classes, Shipp. Misc. 11. 309.

An Erroneous Conscience has wrong notions of duty,
but this is not always an evil conscience — Sharp.
"Error is a mistake of our judgment." Locke
214c. Essays (as Spectator &c) Misc. 4. 7. 391. 392. 393. Europe M. 6. 385
Evil, (ie. kings evil) Charles II began to touch
Con q. 244 for July 6. 1660. He sat under his state in
M. 12. 26 the banqueting house, & the chirurgeons
M. 1. 339. 57. caused the sick to be brought or led up to the
throne, where they kneeling, the King
Estimating new things M. 8. 316 stroked their faces or cheeks with both
Events. m. 15. 74. his hands at once. Evelyn, Memoirs Vol. I.
Evidence rejected when a man is interested. Slaves & Indians. M. 15. 344. Mat Hy 2. 269. Eunuchs Comm. Ed. Eun. Ct. 324/325
do. Promise. Ed. Eun. Ct. 243
Evil. "Whosoever has been much, and generally long
Evil customs M. 2. 169. 262. 266 Evil spoken of, hath been faulty," says
" Evil doctrine M. 16. 167 Seeker in his Sermons. He admits there may be
Eve of a Festival M. 18. 272 a few exceptions.
Exercise for health. Misc. 7. 370. Excision of a plant M. 15. 283 Excommunication M. 11. 334
Exhaustion of soils. m. 12. 36. 37. m. 14. 361. Exchange on England m. 18. 332. m. 19. 258
Excise on wine, beer, ale & other commodities was
Ency. Brit. 2. 272. Insa 4. 200 Com. 2. 129. Mar. 3. 316 laid by the long parliament, to carry on the war.
M. 11. 24 m. 19. 169. 197
The first excise laid in England. Clarendon.
Medical 4. 344. M. 9. 318. Execrations. M. 15. 281 Exaggeration of language. m. 18. 134.
p 140. Exorcisms. Warburton attacked Mr. Wesley in his
Con q. 399 Mass 3. 246. m. 18. 245 usual manner — about his exorcisms, &c.
To subject the devil to obedience by certain words & ceremonies.
Exotic animals were exhibited in England for
M. 4. 282 money in Boyle's time & multitudes flocked
Examination of Socin. m. 14. 344. to see them. Exports from N.E. M. 9. 116. m. 14. 394
U.S. M. 19. 216 Boston &c M. 6. 58.
Exotic drugs. Pliny says each region has home physic & needs not foreign drugs. Boyle
Exoteric. The Pythagoreans & other sects divided
Express (plain) m. 16. 128 their philosophy into exoteric & esoteric — the
Extravagance M. 2. 168. 170 exoteric was taught to all, & embraced the vulgar and
in Public Institutions more popular doctrines & favored polytheism. The
Ex. in general m. 16. 162. m. 19. 248
Eye (or Infirmities) m. 16. 164 esoteric was secret & taught to a select few and
Eyes M. 8. 374 embraced the more perfect & sublime doctrine, and favored
Eyes. Con q. 236. Theism, or one Supreme Being. Warburton & others.

# Various matters from Richardson's Dictionary.

Fairies. M. 1. 323. M. 1. 354. 355 with Robin Goodfellow. Faith &c. M. 6. 339. M. 5. 40.

Fair maids & fair ladies — very frequent in old poets. Fairy Queen M. 9. 428

Faction — "applied to those who would do one thing, in opposition to those who would do another." R "A party." [Falsehood used to help Christianity. Misc. 1. 373

Factions & factionists used by Bp. Hall, State trials 1663. &c.

Faculties. "Strong passions awaken the faculties." Burke Sen Misc 8. 369.

Familist — Familism — Purchas accuses familists of using allegories, being mystical, &c. [Fairies & Markets de Jaunt. M. 1. 172 Gall & Fallg Leaf. Misc 11. 98.

Fallows. M. 12. 6. M. 8. 37. M. 18. 178.

False Hair M. 11. 340 Con. 9. 309 Dealing in the same

South says Socinianism is an heresy too fine for vulgar capacities; so the devil changed his engine & set up his standard in familism or anthusiasm. Antinomianism, he says commonly ends in familism. [False delicacy M. 18. 262.

Concomitant Falsehood & Theory M. 11. 426 Falsehood Fanaticism Con. 10. 326.

Bates says a sect arose in Holland (about 23 Elizabeth, who called themselves the Family of Love; who maintained that only those adopted into their family were elected. N. E. Fanum. Slovenliness C. 9. 424 12. 19

Fallow. M. 8. 358. Farewell 2. 1610. M. 16. 254 M. 17. 247 M. 19. 11 M. 1. 262 Farm Students Misc 11. 1. 358 Farms of Revenue M. 8. 87

Fanaticism — a wild, irrational enthusiasm. R. M. 165

Farthing a fourthing, or fourth part.

Farming Grain M. 19. 284 Com Fam p. 246

1552 Sept. 5. A proclamation went forth that butchers in London should sell beef & mutton & veal, the best for 1½d. the pound, and necks & legs at 3 for a thing the pound, & the best lamb 8 pence the quarter, (Stype. Memorials.

Fastenings of Garments (Con. 10. 174.

Fascination — See Misc 2. 53.

Farthingale } Fardingale } [False weights & measures. Misc 1. 72. M. 9. 56. M. 2. 264

Minshew says — circum lumbos in gyrum vertatur. — "It turns or is turned about the loins in a circle!" "Semi-circled farthingale" Shakspeare Misc 5. 145

Misc 5. 157. Winter Nothing Gentle M. 7. 82. M. 9. 306 M. 8. 172. 173.

"these farthingales take up all the room." Brewer.

"our grandmothers wore farding ales!" King. Art of Love

Fawning. M. 11. 356.

Walpole (on Painting) says "Queen Elizabeth's pictures give her a Roman nose, head of hair loaded with crowns and diamonds, a vast ruff, and a vaster farthingale, and a bustel of pearls. Fashionable sects M. 11. 275. M. Fashionable p. Misc 11. 379. 381. 389. 15. 23 Fashionable Misc 11. 32 16. 260

Fast of Catholics. Misc 9. 37.

Fashion in dress or appearance, action or speech, in M. 16. 260. M. 18. 319. M. 19. 346 M. 8. 329. 11. 32 12. 313. 13. 335 15. 22 Fashionable women Con. 9. 346 Misced 7. 394 Feasters Con. 9. 346 Misced 7. 394 Feasting Con. 9. 362 Feathers Con. 10. 366 10. 55 Feathers R. Heir Feathering Avalon 1089.

manner, mode, or method, that form, or manner followed at a particular time most commonly or place." R [Feasts & things pocketed. M. 9. 119 M. 11. 278. M. 15. 132. M. 20. 8 M. 11. 276 Fashionable Feathers Con. 10. 366 10. 55 M. 11. 276 Fashionable

To fear away — to scare away. [Feathers. Down is elder's "To feather one's nest" Congreve.

p. 234. 209. 224. Scarecrows. M. 14. 167. Field Mouse

When the husband has sowed his ground, he sets up cloughtes or threads, which some call shailes some bleachers, or other like shews, to fear away birds, which will devour his corn Sir T. Elyot

Feasts M. 5. 52. M. 11. 143. 276 Festival. M. 14. 82. M. 18. 272

Feeling for the laborer, the poor, &c. Con. 9. 369. Misc 8. 335 Fees of officers Misc 2. 134 Misc 4. 83. Fecchell 1757 Japan 4. 116

Felt — is a hide, skin, a covering Con. 10. 334 Felt made of wool. Hacklyt. Holland (Pliny.) used to cover stools in some places for caps for the head, &c Hacklyt.

Felt-makers — B. & Fletcher. Fenders Con. 10. 417. small author M. 18. 396 p. 214 Female farm laborers M. 11. 230.

Ferule (to punish in school) used by Bp. Hall. Milton. Feltham. Fragmenta Regalia M. 15. 488

Fescue, or Festue. A stalk or straw — a wire or stick used by schoolmasters to point out letters to children learning to read. R Secret & Gallow. Con 10. 321. 385. 448 Sir T. More. Malone.

Fencing & Fencing-masters frequently mentioned; must have been very common in E in 17th century &c.

Ferns. Scallop. 5. 754. Gargate Misc 1. 261 266. Con. 9. 304. Misc 8. 413. M. 9. 50 M. 10. 226. 450. 450

Fat, same as vat, a large vessel for holding liquors.

# Various Matters

Fellers - Cont. 10. 448
Feodu in school M. 11. 327

* Fences in America (Cont. Illus. 1. 326 Fr. M. 1. 137 M. 14. 96 Fr. Cont. Misc. 1. 326
M. 12. 224. 11 M. 3. 77. 89. Misc. 9. 137. 278. M. 2. 11 Fr. M. 1. 137 Cont. Misc. 1. 326 17. 80
p. 267 Flour — the white washed wall, the nicely sanded floor
Misc. 7. 333. the varnished clock that clicked behind the door,
Headley Misc. 7. 357. 363 & M. 15. 13. Goldsmith, Deserted Village

Fever. Feltham describes a drunken man:
"He has a swimming eye, a face both roast & sod,
a temulentive tongue, dammed to the roof & gums:
a drumming ear, a fevered body, a boiling
stomach." p. 210 Fever & Ague M. 18. 182.

Fictions & Fables, Misc. 11. 294. M. 7. 402 2 Kings C. 6.

Fiddle. used by Cranmer, Bible 1551, Bale, Barnes, &c
Con. 9. 376. 377 "Would you have the common people come to
Misc. 11. 38 the general Council?. Tinkers, tapsters, fiddlers
and pipers, such as your ministers be?"
M. Misc. 11. 38. Fiddlers were at Weddings - thrashing & fiddling B. & F. Jewell, Defence
"Fiddlers will thrust one more jig upon you." Donne
Fiddlers Chronicle M. 18. 345
Fiddle-faddle — Fiddle is to trifle — to fiddle-faddle is to trifle doubly.
used by B. & Fl. Misc. 11. 44.

Fiend — a hater of good & lover of evil: the devil & his ministers. R.

p. 260 Fife - "wry-necked fife". (ie. fifer.) Shakespeare — Drayton
fifes & drums — commonly together — sometimes trumpets.

M. 9. 90 Fifteenth. 'In his long prayer, or "15th point" Corbet.

Figure 4 Trop. M. 11. 116. 371
Figure. Circumcision is a figure of baptism; but the Levitical
priesthood is no figure of the ministry of the gospel."
Whitgift. Defiance.

Witches Pope & "says". Others have dealt with devil [the clerk]
M. 6. 417. by covenant, conditioning their service upon this
assistance, as witches and magicians; others
by insinuation & implicit compact as charmers &
figure-casters."

Filbert — peach, quince, almond, cherries, warden, filbert
and "red queen apple", noticed by Peacham 1612. in Gentleman

Filthy. Stype says. "In Wolsey's time the gentlemen or nobles
Con. 9. 428. were occupied in the wars, the merchants in their affairs,
M. 12. 696. the husbandmen in their tillage, the priests, monks & friars
M. 8. 89. M. 18. 409. 459. slothfully abused their wives."
M. 426. Scott filthily
Filthiness of Indians. Cont. Illus. 2. 86. 205. Misc. 7. 274. 195.

Filigree, Filigreained. — "Dressing boxes, baskets, or whatever
else is made of silver wire work." Evelyn 1690.
"The churches of our ancestors shot up into spires,
pinnacles, towers and filigree-work, and no
such thing as a cupola seems to have been attempted.

Cupola M. 12. 34. [Cupola among the Romans was 'a dome or hemispherical
concave made in resemblance of the heavens, admitting
light at the top, centre or navel only, without any lantern,'
as may be seen in the Pantheon. Evelyn.
So a cupola was a dome. The Italians called it cupola
and the French dome. In Bailey, Dome & cupola seem
to be the same.]

Finy-winales Misc. 11. 185
"In fine, the design of the law & gospel was to root out
creature-worship" and establish this great truth. M. 1
Watkinson

Finesse. Brevity of speech in philosophy or speculation, we
call aphorism or first principle; in religion &c
oracle; in finesse is the imagination, epigram.

* Fences in Europe. Nat. Hist. 2. 100. France 99 in England M. 14. 68
Fences in Ireland M. 14. 65. Misc. 14. 33. M. 4. 87.
Fine Arts - Italy. Cont. Illus. 1. 342. Cong. 383. M. 18. 276.
"Fac fole, fum". Misc. 1. 357

Various matters — from Richardson's Dictionary.
Fish days under Elizabeth Con. & Misc. 1. 193.

Fingers — her 5 fingers were ringed, & had on rich rubies & other rich stones. Piers P. "Wet her fingers deep in the sauce" Chaucer. "Fingers in the pie"
No. 5 — Thumb, forefinger, middle, ring, little finger. B. Jonson.
Fingering of lutes, boards; of pillage & other things is to take them.
Fires in Fire Forests, M. 3. 384, M. 13. 29. Fire pan & tongs M. 12. 107.
Fire-lock piece. Gascoigne (publican) Fire grate M. VII. 331 Fire place Con. 9. 348.
Fire-cross was two firebrands placed crosswise and pitched upon point of a spear — to call men to the war in Scotland, with a proclamation — all between 16 & 60 yrs of age. — Baker, Chronicles 1547
[Fire not seen in Streets in second M. 12. 95.
Fire stick — children play with them & made circles of fire by whirling them round. Fire with woods M. 3. 201
Con. 9. 290. M. 11. 76. [Firelocks. M. 9. 298; M. 11. 105. 171 Fire fly 5. 87. 13. 10
Fire iron — M. 8. & 390. twice. Fire fork — same Kindling Fire M. 12. 198
Flam. a lying story or fable. A false pretext. R. Ford. B & F
Flag of St. England — Misc. 9. 369. M. 13. 82. Flail M. 18. 56.
"Flamens" of Rome wore long gowns & flame colored coverings for the head. Milton notices the "superstitious copes and flamminical vestures" of the clergy of his day.
"Flannel waistcoat". & Welsh. "Welsh flannel". Shakespeare.
p. 291 "Brass knocker wrapped in flannel band". Gay. Trivia.
Flap-dragon — a small inflammable substance set on float in a glass of liquor — the liquor to be drunken without harm from the flame, as a proof of dexterity in a toper.
"Flap dragons, healths, whiffs". B. Johnson.
"Fire works, & flap dragons & good back rack, & to drink in healths, &" B. & Fletcher.
p. 140. Flap-jack — a kind of pancake, R. says.
"Flaring" applied to some of the dress of a whore by Milton & Prior.
Flashy." Distilled books (extracts &c) are like common distilled waters, flashy things". Bacon, Of Studies,
To Flaunt — to move with an airy, flying motion; in a gaudy, giddy, showy or daring manner. R.
"Flanting hood". Turbeville — "She goes flaunting too". Davenport.
Flax & flaxen hair Misc. 222. Flax seed & its Oil Misc. 9. 97. 287. M. 17. 35 M. 11. 89. M. 12. 272
p. 240. 253. Flaws, are, custards, egg pies. — "Cheese cakes, curds, clouted cream, fools, flaws." B. Johnson, The Sad Shepherd.
Fools, a dessert, were gooseberries boiled and beaten up with cream. Flora M. 8. 355.
Flesh Eaters — English Hyse. p. 13.
Flexible — Our declining nature does not fall perpendicularly into extremities of vice, but commonly slides downward by flexions and oblique descents. The devil does not thrust perpendicularly into hell, but leads by winding, turning descents. Montaigne's Account Essays.
Flinders M. 9. 278. M. 12. 103. 171. M. 15. 190. M. 17. 31.
Flim-flam — same as flam.
Flip or fillip cross & pile — Fillip to throw out the finger
Con. 9. 289. 290 or thumb, the one from the other. —— a quick action or motion
Flip. p. 216 Con. 5. 215 Misc. 11. 235 Cheyne calls spirits in disease a spur to stimulate, and "proper only in extremities, as a present filip."
"To flip chess stones between the fingers".
Flitch — a side of Bacon. Skelton, Bp. Bale's Satires.
Bacon p. 231 "from out the chimney took, a flitch of Bacon off the rack;" and cut off slices. Swift
Fish Days. Hallam. Misc. 11. 422
Fishing gear. Con. 9. 341. M. 18. 60. M. 9. 88. 89. 102. 342. M. 11. 54. 14. 266. M. 9. 315. 12. 139 M. 12. 69. 284 M. 11. 104. 14. 390. M. 15. 250. M. 17. 69. 284
Flask — Soldier's Powder horn. Knight's Shakespeare. Powder in a soldier's flask. 5. 512
see also M. 11. 147.
Flax, Flax seed, linseed Oil Misc. 9. 96. 97. 116. 117. 286. 287. M. 12. 98. M. 15. 116
Flax plants or Nettle like M. Hist 2. 137. Flax & hemp M. 17. 35. M. 13. 415. M. 18. 152
Flax Dresser. M. 15. 117. M. 12. 98

To Flock – to follow, or to assemble, in crowds or multitudes. R

Flock-mel – To go flock-mel, to go in heads or flocks. R.

Flock-feeders – "It is a damnable deed to give so great wages to maintain the superfluous excess and vicious living of idle bishops, priests and monks, the true flock-feeders being neglected, studies and schools not conserved"
Joye, Expositon of Daniel, Ch. 5.

Flock is also a lock of wool; and flake of snow is similar.

Flock-bed. B. Jonson, Kyng. Pope – (Seems a mean bed.
Floods – were formerly strewed with flowers in the Spring. Skinner

Floor – The base, in a room, on which we stand or go. R

Florin – coin of Florence of gold, having figure of a flower. value 4/6 sterling. Jewell.

Florences, coined in England 1343, by Florentine coiners. Camden
There were cloths called Florences. Richard III's time

Flounce – a flouncing appendage to a dress – Not used by oldest – found in Spectator, Moir, Gay.
"Ribands, flounces, furbelows" went to gether.

Flowers.

Flue, a narrow outlet for smoke.
the coping of the gable, or end of a house.
Evelyn says, 1654, that the chimney flues at Leicester are "like so many smiths forges". Query?

Flume – is not in Bailey nor Walker. R. calls it a river or stream
Wiclif uses it for river, as the flumme Jordeen.

Flummery, metaphorically – fulsome flattery – obsequiousness.
Boyle has "orange & buttermilk posnets, roasted apples, flummery or any other light & cooling thing."
King, in Art of Cooking, has – "Pease porridge, under which is included frumenty, water gruel, milk porridge, rice-milk, flummery, stir-about, & the like".
Bailey says flummery is a jelly made of oatmeal.

Frumenty – pottage made of wheat. Also wheat.
King uses frumenty also for flummery.

Flutes (musical) used by Hacklyt, Drayton, Milton, &c
"Drums, trumpets, flutes" used in war apparently.
Hoby (hautboi) sacbut, recorder, and flute: Shaum, and cornamute — all in two lines of Drayton

Prynne (Histrio-mastix) thows stage-players, charioteers, gladiators, race-running, fencers, practicers at Olympic games, flute-players, fiddlers, harpers, dancers and alehouse keepers, if they turned christians, ought to give up these professions, or be rejected. on Acts VIII. – perhaps he uses the language of one in the first century – his professions are those of ancient times

Flux. Exposure to cold & dampness threw persons into fevers and fluxes, in Froissart's time. Flux & bloody flux often noticed by old writers on diseases, &c.
Sir Francis Drake died of the flux Jan. 28. 1595.

Fool-hardiness, is unnecessary exposure to evil.
The Fool of the Court, 1681, &c Athenæum No. 16. April Fools. Port Folio 1813. p. 513
Food & Drink m. 15. 434 – in general " " No 1816. p. 287

Various Matters from Richardson's Dictionary.

Food of families, m. 15. 294: 436: m. 18. 278 / m. 18. 156 / 13. 436. Forestalling &c m. 16. 375

Food of Children m. 12. 433.

Fog – a gathering of vapour – dense atmosphere. R

Pettyfogger – a collector of petty suits; a paltry encourager of litigation. R.

Fog – grass which has not been fed off in the summer. R (Drayton uses it

Foolish learned men. m. 18. 314. p. 158 of this. + great men

Folk – a company of people; a number of men & women. – a nation. R. Brunne. Chaucer, Spenser, &c

Foldmoot – seems a public meeting – a meeting of folks.

p. 296 Foment. "Persecution may be carried on by the people, but it is raised & fomented by kings & rulers." Bp. Horne, On the Psalms Ps. 2

Persecution Con. 9. 427.

Food of Servants forbid – see p. 147. 289. Mis. 3. 110

Food for Poyders m. 11. 338

Fop's Corner in great families m. 16. 133 / All Fools day. M. 4. 23 / Fool stone p. 23. m. 12. 347 / Fool stone 12. 223.

Font. Waterland speaks of those "who have been regenerated in their infancy, who have had their new birth already at the font" – and thinks it very improper language to call upon such to be new regenerated; or to bid them expect a new birth.

Baptismal Regeneration p. 232. 271

Form, a bench. M. 12. 274. m. 15. 128.

Form. "Many that vehemently oppose forms are the greatest formalists." Glanvill. Forgiveness m. 19. 316 / Forgery m. 15. 367 / Works. Vol II. p 363.

Form, a seat. M. 11. 263.

Fork – any thing divided into two or more pointed prongs. R

A forked man – having forked horns – a cuckold. p. 146. 144. 390

To fork – to move with a fork. Fleshfork in Hamp. 1700 &c / Prices 294. / Tools 309

Con. 9. 184. 185. Mis. 8. 388. " 9. 92. " 11. 228. " 15. 100

Fork-beard. "Two forked mites." old writer.

Fire-fork – wayne of the old bird tyring. Mis. 8. 390.

Fork – caroune traveller – B. & Fletcher. Queen of Corinth

Forest. Con. 9. 352 and Trus p 212 of 1st + 183 & 179 to 183. { Fornication and adultery m. 19. 184 / Forgiveness and penance &c M. 14. 80. 212

Foster. "Kings are by God destined by God to be the protectors of the church, the patrons of religion, the fosterers and cherishers of truth, of virtue, of piety" (!!)

Bamow Vol I. Serm. 10.

Frolick. That spirit flies. R. P. P. Chaucer &c: Musical. 1. 77. Turne fowl. / Fowling Con. 9. 244. / Fowling p 283 Con. 10. 11. / m 12. 170 m 15. 148.

Frowling Fowling m. 12. 171. M. 15. 148.

Frank. "The founders of empire & false religions, which the artists continued should support one another, were frank enthusiasts" but able to advance their schemes. Warburton Works, Vol IV

Enthusiasm p 263.

France vol. 9. 4. 20. / " 111. 321 / Nov. p. 16: m. 16. 166. 57

Nov. Antiq. Rep. vol. 1. p. 396 / Nov. Antiq. Rep. vol. 2. p. 296 &c. / French m. 18. 441. 410

Franklin – freeman. see Musical 1. 79. P. P. has "franklins and freemen". Mis 7. 382

Fraudulent. Many are just in their dealings between man & man, who will be fraudulent or rapacious with regard to the public, South

Fraybug – to frighten with bugbears, &c

p. 236 p. 273. "They have so frayed us with bull-beggars, spirits, witches, urchins, elves, hags, fairies, &c. and other such bugs, that we are afraid of our own shadows". Scot. Discovery of Witchcraft. 1580. 74

Freedom of Thought p. 189.

Freemasonry M. 8. 62 / Free Cities. M. 356.

Friest (old) s. Mass. 3. 275

Friar. Of Tuck, the merry friar, which many a sermon made In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaws & their trade."

Same Con. 9. 327.

French Dinner m. 19. 199

Drayton. Poly-Albion

Fricassee. – to parch, to dry, to fry. R – word from France

M. 3. 18. Eshard uses it 1606; Lovelace, Garth, King (Cookery)

Friere. Coarse, knappy cloth. Bailey.

m. 17. 0. Mis 4. 312 "Knotty friere". Cartwright.

Fickleness. Anal May III. 433

Forehead, high or low. Musical. 1. 379. 395. Shakspeare has "the forehead villanous low".

mused 5. 151. 154. Con. 9. 353.

# Various Matters — from Rec. London

Frugality predominates in mothers: M. 8.88 — Freight M. 9. 130. M. 12. 332 Freight to Europe M. 12. 332; M. 15. 400 Freight M. 17. 14. 134. 340

**Frigate.** Evelyn says this ornament of the navy, the frigate, was invented by Com'r Pett — in the Carp of Evelyn — Hacklyt used the word before this, but applied it to a small vessel.

Frying Pans. Com. 10. 415. Friday unlucky. M. 1. 78.

**Frizzle** — Prynne complains that many spend their mornings in painting, frizzling, powdering, attiring, & the like.

**Frock** — worn by bishops formerly, & called rocket. R. by women, to cover the whole body, or the rest of the clothing. R. London Laborers still wear the frock. R. The friars wore a frock. Pers. P. Udal. [called also Rock and Rocket. A frock or tee loins with swelling plaets, &c. Drayton 11. 372. M. 4. 1. 72 Parisues had a black frock. Udal. Frog. M. 12. 3. 227. Free frogs. M. 9. 2. 19.

**Frost.** Bp Hall says "fond mothers use to send forth their daughters on frosting, early in cold mornings" — to improve their color, [M. 16. 338 Frowes. M. 6. 242 Com. 10. 447. p. 249. Comp. 377 Frecles a paint for ladies faces often used by B. Jonson. Masmelia. Early Frosts M. 16. 456. & late 257

To Full cloth — to thicken by beating, beating or pressing. R. [To walk cloth. see p 243] M. 8. 94

Fulling Mill. M. 8. 94 Fulling. M. 9. 328 M. 16. 336 A fine hair cloth 1553. with 2 fulling mills &c. Com. 4. 56. 57 M. 9. 75 M. 12. 172 Fruit Trees M. 11. 172 Stuyte. Gan & Frodsic. Misc. 9. 8: Misc. 7. 244. Fruity dried M. 9. 221. M. 12. 346. M. 10. 206

**Fun. Funny.** Late words — not in Old Dictionaries. Sportive, mirthful drollery. — Common in speech, R. used by Goldsmith. [Fun of ministers & people. M. 18. 360

**Funambulo** — a rope dancer — used by Lord Bacon. Rope Dancers. Com. 9. 294 p. 196 & others. "Tumblers & Funambulos" used together — — both common, apparently.

**Fungus.** "The chief sign of life that the Church of England now gives, is the exuding from her sickly trunk a numbed deformed fungus, which call themselves of her & suck upon her surface, and suck out the little remains of her sap & spirit." Methodist. p. 287. M. 9. 53. Fungi M. 8. 49

Introduc. to Julian of Warburton

[He means the Methodists.]

**Furlong.** Bale says, is 1/8 of a mile or 125 paces, or or 625 feet. [It is 40 rods which is 660 feet] Furlongs & Stones. M. in C. 9. 164 & 171. Misc. 8. 300. 301 Misc. 12. 58. 59. 79. M. 15. 68 410. M. 19. 354

**Furnace** — usually applied to enclosed fire.

**Fusil.** The fusil or firelock was in use in the army in 1680 [and doubtless before.] Fusiliers Com. 6. 79. M. 17. 89 455 M. 13. 78. 386 Grew M. 14. 404

p 267 Furmenty — Misc. 4. 230. R. dic. says it is pottage of wheat. Wheat steeped and simmered. Called a frumenty also. M. 19. 234

"Full pot, fill the can" (rant of an old drinking song. [Future Life. M. 11. 237 Fulke in Taylor — 2 Sermons 3. 42. 54. 110. 29 [Bushy-fuel. M. 9. 209. Comit dish. used by Shakspeare. Sec Con 5. 331 M. 16. 377. Fruit Trees M. 11. 177 M. 12. 172 M. 6. 188

M. 15. 81 Furniture (household). That which furnishes. See Misc. 8. 389 M. 11. 156. M. 14. 45 in Pa. M. 9. 232 M. 5. 153 Com. 10. 306 See several pages in Mis. 7. p 167; — Household stuff p. 186 Funer. M. 11. 156. M. 14. 45 in Pa. M. 9. 232 "that in Swift, Donne Com. 9. 323. p 266 Funeral. "Funeral Service" Chaucer. Funeral Songs. Udal. 163 348; M. 18. 292 Funerals p 237. Funerals 171. 183 In N. England. Misc. 1. 316. Among Huguenots, same & Heylin. Mis. 3. 117. Misc. 4. 211. 216 In Oxford 3. 161. In Scotland Misc. 3. 71. In England M. 4. 9 Misc. 7. 242 In do. Clifford Camden p. 267

French Revolution, Misc. 7. 367

**Born Free.** "All men naturally were born free being the image and resemblance of God." Hutton M. 5. 129 M. 18. 382

# Various Matters from Richardson Dictionary

**Gable & Gable end.** The triangular end of a house above the eaves. Bailey — used by Chaucer, &c.
Mus. 11.343. " 7.1401) " '15.361 Fuller notices houses at Exeter — "their houses stand sideways backward into their yards, and only endways with their gables towards the street."
M.11.51.

**Gad.** Bale notices some of the popish idolaters, &c. as man-mongers, bead-babblers, salt-seekers, image-lighters, gadders to Compostel, Rome, &c. pilgrims, idol-seekers, idol-sensings (incense?) water-coloring, gaddings, gapings, & other fine toys.

p. 211. 261. Wilson notices men's gadding abroad about Easter
Mus. 11. 249. "after they had tasted their maker as they call it."

**Gaffer** — a corruption of good father
**Gammer.** a corruption of good mother.
Grannam is Grandmother.
} old writers. [Gaffer-long-legs. M.11.116.147.

**Gaz.** Wilson says musicians used to put gags in children's mouths, to make them pronounce distinctly. Now he says, there is a loss & lack of music.

**Gaiters.** "Startups, high-shoes, or gamashes for country folks". Nat. Obs.
Gallantry yields p. 278. Mus. 5. 198. Cotgrave.

**Gallant.** Gascoigne has the following marks of beauty:-
Beauty. Com. 9. 353. "teeth of shining pearl"; "gallant rosy hue"
"Cimpled chin" "pit-in cheek".

Com. Letters p. 222
**Gallery** - a long room to walk in - a raised portion of a church or theatre, along the sides or end. Cotgrave.
Com. 10. 44.

Prov. **Galligaskins** - wide hose or slops. R. Slops, wide breeches. Glossary to Bible.

**Gallimaufry** - a hash of various sorts of meat - a confused heap of things - nearly the same as hodge-podge

**Gallows-tree** - suspenders - Illig. 5. 142.
**Gallows** - commonly formed like Greek Π - (seems sometimes
[See Gilbert p. 272 to have been shaped like a cross — used by Chaucer, &c.

**Gallow-tree** - was frequently used for gallows - by old writers.

M.11.28 **Galloshoes** - a wooden shoe or pattern, alike a piece, without any latchet or tie of leather, worn by poor. Cotgrave.

Gambrel Roof. Myer 8, 402.
**Gambrel,** the hind (crooked) leg of a horse. Webster. Grew

**Gambol** } to frisk & frolic - to use the legs in play, running,
**Gambaud** } **Gambade** } jumping, &c. To show tumbling tricks.
Gammon — the leg or shank - or the ham. [See 138.

**Game** "S. Leyman says a common gamester or
M.7.277. dice-player may call himself Christian, but indeed he is not.
Gambling. & Mus. 7.117) S. Clemens Alex. says idleness & inventions provide these games for the lazy & useless people of the world."
"Johannes Sarisburiensis allows of every game, if it can ease our griefs or alleviate our burdens without the loss of innocence." Bp. Taylor. Rules of Conscience

"Gaming & other idle business, now called pastimes." Ibid.
Mus. 7.277 Roger Ascham was Secretary of Elizabeth in the Latin tongue,
7.117 but took so great delight in gaming & cock-fighting that
Lives. Landmarks 1.10. 48.188 he lived & died in mean estate. Baker 1602
Mus. 7.117. "Poetry and gaming usually go together" (gaming for money).
M.11.15 Education — by Locke.
"Gaming is a principle inherent in human nature". Burke

Gesture — see Mus 5.154. 158. 153. Gr. 9.321. Garlic p. 144. 278. Mus 9.56
Mus 12.196. M.11.214. 19. 15.528

Various Matters — from Richardson. (Dec. 1843

Garment. "Words are the Garments of things": South. Garments. Con. 9. 353. 332.
Garments ready made m. 14. 290. for 10. 392. M. V. 59. 398.

Gantlet } an usual punishment among sold. } see
Gantelope } the manner of running the gantlope in Bailey.
Locke uses the term: also Glanvil, Fielding.

p. 283 Gaol "also written Jail": R. The oldest writers use
M. 19. 260 gail, gayler, &c. Bacon used gaol. so did
Spenser. Also, Burnet, Strype, Grainger, &c.

Garget or Poke weed. Misc. 3. 81. N. Hist. 1. 81. M. 11. 118

p. 239 Garbage. the offal. "Nothing but garbage and
Con. G. 4178 carrion are the devil's dainties; that which
M. 18. 245 stinks most in God's nostrils, smells the
sweetest in his." mode. Works.

Gardening Orchard formerly the same. Misc. 5. 155. Mis. 2. 144. Gardens high fed. M. G. 140. M. 11. 57.
M. 11. 130 Gardens curious. M. 11. 236. M. 11. 131
M. 11. 34
M. 1. 36. Gardening ornamental. N. Hist. 1. 134.
M. 7. 83. M. 12. 82.
N. Hist. 2. 139. 161. 123. 116
M. 7. 406.

p. 297 Garlic eaters — p. 144. 230. M. 11. 10

Garment, generally. M. 18. 105. M. 12. 82. M. 1. 236. p. 255. [Garments of Leather. Misc. 5. 18]
P. 297 M. 19. 169; Misc. 12. 58. 320; M. 14. 276

M. 14. 276 Garret. The highest story of the house. R.
"Priests who panted for preferment preached
despotism in their pulpits, and garreteers
(those who live in garrets,) who hungered after places
or pensions, backed their invention to
propagate its spirit by their pamphlets".
V. Knox. Spirit of Despotism.

M. 17. 58 Garter. see Misc. 5. 158. Con. 10. 323. Con. 9. 371
p. 270 Hist. Casting repentance and dying scraps. Stilling fleet.

Gaude, gaudy. &c. A piece of finery. any trumpery. R
"The women [of England] are much affected with
gaudry". Evelyn. [He says ancient women
ween colors — and this seems his meaning of gaudry]
"Gaudery is a pitiful and mean thing". South.
It is not the richness of price, but the gaudiness
of the color, which exposes to censure. South.
"Gaudy greene" — several examples.

Gauze. Very thin linen or silk". Du Cange.
M. 14. 290 "Brocados, and Damasks & Tabbies & gawses", Swift.
No old examples given.

Gales as a town "road in a Ha. harbor". Misc. 9. 279.

Gazette — a bill of news, sold at Venice, for a coin called
Garetta — a newspaper.
"As we read a Gazette". Says Up Taylor. Vol II. Sermons.
Burnet alludes to the Gazette. [See or Ge. p. 164. M. 14. 211
M. 16. 44.
Gems. Misc. 11. 93. M. 8. 46.

Generation & generical. Con. & misc. 2. 102. 103.

Generative. The ministry of the church useth for
p. 232 regeneration both the word & the sacraments,
"both having generative force & virtue". Hooker.
Eccl. Pol.

Generalities and particulars. M. 14. 329.

The Generality of men approve laws & rules directing to
justice, sincerity & beneficence; and condemn
actions suitable to them, & persons practising according to them.
Barrows Sermons.

p. 292 Gentleman & Merchant; distinct. M. 11. 357. M. 3. 62
p. 230 Gentle. Genteel, Gente } used by Chaucer. He says its great
Gentleman, gentlewoman } folly to have pride of Gentry, for "we
M. 1. 371 Gentry, Gentleness } are all of a rotten & corrupt nature
Misc. 5. 142 Old Gent. & true Gentlemen M. 9. 424. both rich & poor."
M. 16. 6. Barrow says the qualities which distinguish a gentleman
M. 16. 305. are courage & courtesy.
M. 18. 440
Genteel is applied to the manners, address or dress of persons
of rank & fashion — & means polite, elegant & useful. R
Gentle — is descended of a good family — & is applied to Courteousness
& Gentility, meekness. R.
The surname is the name of Gentility and stock". T. Smith.
Gentility takes precedence of Christianity & fashion of religion. South.

# Various Matters from Richardson's Dictionary.

Genuflection – bending the Knee.

p. 234. 187. "Boots & shoes are so long moulded that one can hardly kneel in God's house, when all genuflexion & postures of devotion & decency are quite out of use." Howell b. III. Let 2

Genuineness – Copernicus his hypothesis, its genuineness, &c

[This manner of expressing the noun in is not very common in Richardson's quotations. This is from More, song of the soul 1647.

Geography & Chronology are "the sun & moon, eight eye and left of all history". Hacklyt. in Preface

Le Georges Mr. 1. 183

Geomancy. Divination by points & circles made on the earth. Golgrave.

m. 16. 282.

Bale (in Votaries) mentions magic, sortilege, chiromancy, palmestry, alchymy, necromancy Chyromancy, geomancy, & witchery, as being taught there [place not in the quotation] along with Greek & Latin

Imposters p. 284.

"Fortunetellers, jugglers, geomancers & all such inchantatory impostors" are said by Brown daily to delude people. – Vulgar Errors by Brown.

same p. 285

Germany & Schools in G. & Superstitions thereof 9. 429. Chaucer in G. M. 14. 486. German Politics Mr. 12. p. 8. German Mr. 14. 431

Gerund-grinder, pedant, plodder, bum-brusher. have been ludicrously associated with the word pedagogue: i.e. the ideas of these things – also of petty tyrant. Knox. Winter Evenings.

Ghess "for guess" used by Spenn. Holinshed, B. & Fletcher.

p. 147. "as I ghess" Chaucer. Con. 9. 37 pl. M. 11. 285.

Ghost – spirit, soul. Ghostly formerly used for spiritual.

p. 187 M. 1. 344. Mr. 1. 6. 258. Fairies, ghosts, goblins" blend in the vulgar people. Hobbs p. 27. Mr. 1. 6. 16. p. 134 has a recital of Ghosts. Ghosts [illegible] to Northern Witches. M. 12. 408.

Gib-cat, a tom-cat. To gib, is to play the cat. [M. b. a cat also to play that

M. 11. 335 Gl. Cant. page 31. Con. 9. 186.

Gibber. Gab. Jabber – are from same source

Gibberish – a kind of canting language used by Gypsies. a gibble-gabble –

Gibbet – a cross on which persons are hanged or their bodies affixed. [See Gallows p. 270. Gibbon & his works Analec Mag. 6. 306 112

p. 270 The Gibbet for one person has only 1 arm; for 2, two arms, like a T. – only one upright post. Bailey.

Gill, said to be a nickname for Julia or Juliana.

"Every Jack must have his Gill" R

"Thy Jacke, thy gilly, thy Kitt, thy kinne" Drant

m. 14. 295 Gimping. "Ornament it well with gimping, } Frankly
Flounces, furbelows and chimping." } odes of Anacreon

Ginseng p. 36. M. 3. 103. M. 8. 65.

Gin & Ginshop – quotations only from Pope & Fielding.

[M. 11. 138. M. 3. 22.

Ginger, gingerbread, cloves, liquorice, – all used by Chaucer.

Con. 3. 23. "To fast away the day in gingerbread" Corbet. [M. 11. 138

Glade – "a spot covered or hid with trees" R.

[This is different from other Dictionaries – but seems correct.

Gingle. The noise of small pieces of metal struck together. R.
In example. The noise & dragging chains of condemned. Of half pence in pockets.
Gittern (Athens) harps. lute. Chaucer. Gittern, wrestling pipe. trumbling [illegible] Drayton
in ditties Nees. Con. 10. 2. 90. Gerolles Con. 10. 223. 448. M. 17. 384.

Various Matters — from Rutherford

Glass of mens Rend. Mag. 12.61. Glasses, wild. Glass. A. 13.C0. M.5.94

Glazier — Styps mentions as "ordinary tradesmen", m. 15.84. "

Smiths, tailors, sadlers, hosiers, habendashers,
glaziers, cutlers & such like. [John Bushnel, a glazier m. 6.209

Glaver — to fawn, to flatter.

When great ones call one below them, a good
natured man, they denote generally a slavish
glavering, flattering parasite, or hanger on,
one who is a mere tool or instrument, a
fellow fit to be sent on any malicious errand."

Gleaning: to gather ears after reapers. Misc. 8. 367. South.

Glister is used for Clyster by Brome, B. Johnson, Boyle. p 216

Boyle mentions these "painful ways of evacuation":
Bleeding, purging, vomiting, issues, glysters,
scarifications & others. Cor. 9. 242. Glovers Misc. 12.59. Com. Ia 365. M. 14. 278. M. 17. 35

Glowworm: "Then every bush is a wild beast, and
every shadow is a ghost, and every glow-worm
is a dead man's candle, and every lantern
is a spirit!" Bp Taylor. Rule of Conscience. 1 Misc 7. 395 " 11. 144.

[He refers to certain states of the mind, under the dominion
of fear, &c. I conclude.

Glue is in Book of Rates, Coll. Laws IX. 781.

Gluttony in England, Misc. 1. 315. Causes Diseases, Corpulence, Com. 1. 429. 260. &c. M. 11. 285. 47. 276. M. 14. 390 p 234 & 216 par 214

Gluttony noticed & complained of by Piers P. Chaucer & Misc. 7. 178 other old writers — by Vives, Drayton, Jonson, &. Com 9. 442 gl. 260. M. 14. 390 [Phal. 11. 8. 355

Goat herds — used for those who took care of goats. Goat Misc 8. 357 M. 16. 47 182. M. 15. 122. Mem 11. 196. in 8. Com 9. 334 MS 12. 150

Gob, a large parcel or bit — a large mouthful.

Gobbet, a piece or portion — a piece swallowed at one gulp.

Gobble, to swallow large pieces — Noise of a Turkey-cock. (a Gallicism)

"Gobble-cock" — is a Turkey cock.

Goblet, cups containing a large draught or swallow. R.

Goblin. Nurses used to frighten children with goblin
stories. Bale says "the popes stirred up by
their charming, walking spirits, bugs, goblins
fiery sights, and terrible ghosts & shapes of things,
with howlings & groanings about dead
men's graves, persuading the simple people
that they were dead men's souls. Pageants of Popes. p. 253 & 80. 268 236. 272. Misc 6. 396 Misc 4. 229. M. 11. 34. 1. 350. Sights & Frights Com. 9. 327)

Gods name used to cover wickedness. p. 249. Misc 6. 396 Same as Dam Darn M. 11. 1. 36.

Godfathers & godmothers — "this custom is still of use
in the Church of England; and although much
of the reason for which they were first introduced
is ceased & the case altered, yet it is enough
to every man that it is a subject, that it is
the custom!!!! Bp. Taylor. Rule of Conscience b III. c 4

Tillotson referring to the duties of godfathers & mothers,
(the parents of their godsons & daughters being dead)
says "this for the most part signifies very little
more than a pious & charitable care and con-
cernment for them, because the children for
whom they are sureties are seldom under their
power" Sermon 57. Gold & Silver & Iron (factors) Com 10. 308. 316. 10. 342 Misc. 10. 347 Goldsmiths' Tools M. 6. 365. M. 14. 162. 163. Misc. 7. 336 See Hooker.

Go-cart for children "to keep their steps from sliding". Prior. 1689 [Com. 9. 356.
again used by Prior.

Various Names - from Richenda on

Good breeding M. 5. 45
Goodman m. 16. 8
Good wife Con. 9. 425 Misc. 16. 325
Good bad men Misc. 1. 382 Con. 9. 67
Gormendize Con. 9. 428
Doing Good Con. 9. 367

Gong - Latrina, a privie, a jakes. Sommer.
p 147. 204. Chaucer names it - says of some harlots that
Mis. Vol. 1. 274 "they may be likened to common gong, whereat
Misc. 11. 300 men purge their ordure". Or rather his
Misc. 10. 162. harlots frequent brothels of foul women, that may
be likened, &c.

In 1259, Fabyan says a Jew of Pontsbury fell into a gong on Saturday, & would not be plucked out because it was his Sabbath; the earl of Gloucester thought he would regard his Sabbath as the Jew had his, & so kept him till Monday, when he was found dead.

Gong of Chinese - noticed by Dampier 1688 - gives a sound

Goddot (for goodwife) used by Spenser, B. & Fletcher, &c
M. 5. 143 "Goddot sheep" said the fox. "Goddie agut"
7. 300. "Her Goddess Diz" - Heywood's Epi.

Goozand, or Goosehead - one who takes care of Geese
Con. 9. 384 Goose yoke. see Nat. Hist. 2. 27. Misc. 2. 12

p. 17. Geese & their goslings, by P. P. Chaucer, &c. "Grey Goose." Chaucer Con. 9. 326 Pennant
prefat. Misc. 12. 14. Misc. 16. 259. 267 Geese Misc. 3. 194 see below Misc. 13. 409 Hadley 3. 10

Gossip - a sponsor for an infant in baptism.

Goodness in world. M. 9. 418 Junius says female gossips frequently, under cloak of their spiritual relationship, used to meet to tell stories & tipple over them; hence the expression to go a gossiping: also, a gadding and drunken gossip. Gossip is applied to a talking, tatting, or tippling companion. R.

Gospel preached & charity neglected M. 16. 9.

Government - Con. 9. 382 M. 14. 64. M. 18. 46 M. 16. 318 Gothic Architecture p 133. M. 12. 41
Our Government M. 18. 46: M. 16. 318 no Spiritual Government M. 16. 307. 309

Gourds are unpleasant to eat raw - Sir T. Elyot
Chaucer alludes to wine in a gourd.
Gourd shells. Capt. Cooke.

Gout - Pliny (Holland) describes gout as common, but it did not exist in Italy in former days, & but little of it, a generation before him - Chaucer mentions it. Sir W. Temple says no disease has increased so much within his memory as the gout. He attributes it to the "Intemperance of this age".
[Dickens calls gout a patrician disease. One reason gout is a sign of wealth. was. Hooke "Yorke had the gout" Jour. R. R. 5. 406.

Goun - a long open garment, as a lawyer's goun, a
p 144. B & F. Misc. 11. 42 morning goun for men - Now applied to
Misc. 5. 145. implying in Chaucer M. 11. 289. garments not open, as a round goun. R.
Misc. 1. 263.

Bedgoun Misc. 1. 356
Virgin by Ashby 229 "Furred gouns" used by Piers P. & Chaucer - for men
M. 8. 142 M. 16. 184 M. 16. 340 testing
Chaucer 384 The Duke of Buckingham had a goun, valued at 1500 £ Stow.
M. C. 149. 292. M. 16. 384 Waddut goun for a girl. Drayton - (this is the
M. 11. 114. Temperance Hadley 3. 182 only example of a woman's goun in the quotations.)
M. 12. 196. 370
M. 19. 272 Grammar Schools M. 14. 256 M. 18. 282 M. 16. 382
Grammar Schools Misc. 9. 269, Misc. 7. 416. Misc. 7. 417. Grammar Misc. 3. 125. Misc. 7. 416. Misc. 4. 166
Misc. 8. 388 for medlarge Misc. 11. 191.

Grace is applied to the thanks offered before or
Con. 9. 272 after meals" R. No example given.
Misc. 5. 151. Misc. 7. 71. Misc. 3. 120. Misc. 9. 90. Misc. 11. 336. M. 12. 77 M. 16. 166 Grass M. 9. 376. M. 11. 228 M. 12. 140
Grass M. 16. 168 M. 5. 30. M. 16. 202

Grate horseradish on a grater which has no bottom.
Gravy. Misc. 8. 381. Grave Stones. Had. 3. 38. Graves. M. 11. 57
Evelyn.
Grazier. Stow says the inhabitants of England are
for the most part rather graziers than ploughmen,
They give themselves more to feeding than tillage. -
Love - The goose followed the grazing sheep on the heath.
Phillips. Cider.
Goodman. "I ail, your goodmen" (husband) Shak. Misc. 5. 153.
"Goodman Hodge's barn", used by Gay in Shepherd's week 1714 "a Goody dame"
see Misc. 6. 70. 3. 83 - "Goodman Adam" Misc. 5. 145. "Goodman Dobson" Swift in Bamis & P
see Misc. 11. 44 Bo. 11. 249 - Smith Chron. 5. 139

# Various Matters from Rochester

Con. 9. 63: m. 11. 176: m 9. 276

Great ones & virtues go unpunished. — Mus. R. 357

p. 274 "Grass" Mod. Mass. 3. 270. Thr. No p. 154. 156. 157 Fiction of the Great Con. 9. 371.

"Grease" Mod. 9. 226. 3. 278. m. 11. 12. Mo. 228. m. 15. 40

m. 11. 91. m. 18. 202 m. 17. 98

## Great parts and great virtues naturally border on some imperfection.

Great men: Con. 7. 246 Con. 9. 332 The Great Con. 9. 382 Pope.

"Greatness of soul is more necessary to make a great man" than other things. Th. 14. 326 Great Colyer m. 4. 294. Con. 9. 431. m. 11. 15. m. 8. 13 Knox. m. 12. 403

m. 7. 3 Greetings in hell — in unquenchable flames. Greens — not in R. Mis. 8. 379: this to p. 176 Green house v. Hist. 2. 175. m. 11. 118. Hopkins — on 7th commandment.

m. 11 124 [Hell is usually represented as a place of fire & flames] by the British writers on religion.

Grey hound — not so called from color.

m. 11. 282 Grey. Eyes grey as glass." Chaucer. "Grey clothes". "Grey morning". "Grey Con. 9. 331 "Grey evening". Gower. "Grey moss" "Grayish eye". Warner "Grey hairs" "Grey beard." "Grayish meadows" Temple. Darkness dawning into light & light fading into darkness are called Grey.

Gridiron — from French Gridle. Our terms in cookery & names of the utensils are principally borrowed from the French." R. Con. 10. 415. A few had them. Eleanor Porter 1758

Grinel. "Who so first cometh to the mill, first grind". (Saxon Con. 9. 326 [That is, first come, first served] Grindstones to sharpen swords by Pliny.

"Turn round the grindstones". B. Johnson. Holland (Pliny) "grindstons" used by Boyle for the stones of a horse-mill to grind grain — ["Grindle-stones" turn round. B. Jonson. Con. 10. 344. Grindstones. m. 8. 146 m. 13. 221 m. 15. 164

Grist "corn or grain — bruised or crushed — generally provender". R. [In his examples, grist refers to grain ground & unground.] Browne. (Bs Pastorals) notices a mill that made no difference "twixt days for work & holy tides for rest. p. 294. Grist Mill. m. 11. 134: 14. 248 But always wrought & grinded the neighbor's grest." Grinstone m. 11. 134

Groats of 4 pence & 2 groats of 2 pence were coined by Ed. III. Groats to effect — Con. 9. 336. B.

Grocer — one who buys & sells in gross, or in large quantities, was the old meaning; now, one who buys & sells sugar, m. 11. 196. plums, spices, &c. [Groceries. m. 11. 196. m. 19. 394

Grogram — stuff made of silk & mohair — thicker & coarser Heml. 4. 313 than ordinary taffeta — R. Thompson contrasts the "city dames in scarlet dress" & "the village maid with grogram blest."

Groom — one who has the care or custody of horses, chambers, garments, bride, &c." Groomes per kinde, m. 11. 327. Ecclesiazusæ

p. 215. Ground chamber. The chamber Mede kept in was a ground-chamber". Life of Mede.

Taw Con. 9. 289 "Grounded hat" received the pitched ball (in a chalky ring) in playing at Taw. Cowper

m. 11. 2. 310 Groundsel — is the sill of a door (the threshold). Also foundation. & Grunsel

m. 8. 99 Growers of peat — estimated in 1688, to get in years of moderate plenty 3/6 a bushel, or 28/. a quarter, on an average. Smith. Wealth of N.

"To Grub up forests" Massinger. "oak stumps grubbed" Evelyn. Con. 10. 240. "Moths, mites, maggots, fleas, gnats & grubworms". Swart.

"Gruel — pottage of grits, groats or grouts". (There are oats hulled, or Con. 9. 336 oatmeal.) Water Gruel. Con. 9. 236 Guards on the Sabbath m. 12. 110 Guano. m. 12. 139 m. 1670

Guest — correlative of host. — "any one supplied with food, or food and lodging — Cambridge is full of guests (gests) at the Commencement. who come from all parts of the land — the friends of those who do proceed [graduate], and the town is in hand by receive & lodge them." says Holinshed.

m. 8. 240 Greasy nastiness — applied by Capt. Cooke to the savages. Clothes never washed.

m. 11. 188 Guide post — not in R. See English Law. Consuetudines. 1. 175. Hist. Hist. 2. 279. m. 11. 304 Gipsies & Romans. Mus. 6. 406. Scotland in 16. 1. 386. Connec. in C. S. m. 1. 31.

Greek morals. Anaximenes. m. 177–180. modern Greeks. m. 16. 12: 18. 285

Various Matters — from Richardson

Guilford and seaside, as pla. and resort formerly M. 16. 267

Guild A contribution or tax; those who pay: a society. R

Guildhall. "Every town hath not a guildhall, a sessions house a cockpit, or a playhouse fit for such a multitude".
Spelman. Apology De non temperandis Ecclesiis.

Guiltiness. "Arguments against Christianity, be they serious or ludicrous, gaie and differently (not with the same degree or with the same guiltiness) attempts to subvert Christianity, and are consequently to be punished according to the degree of their malignity, one as well as the other."
Waterland, Works. VI. VII. p 286

Guinea — coined from Guinea gold in 1663, to go for 20/. but it never went for less than 21/— used by Burnet 1678.

Guinea hen. B. Johnson: Dampier: Guinea pig. Guardian 106 [

Guitar — same as Cithern. Mannington 1596. C. Digby. G.
p. 289 p. 243 Misc. 9. 62 also same as Gittern. Chaucer. same as Kit.

Gun — literally a ay awning engine. Used by Chaucer for quiet
p. 296. Con. 9. p. 326 guns — fired by powder & pellets — and by others
Used by Gascoigne for a hand gun, as (& by others.
[M. 12. 69a. "And as doth gonnes we kill the crowe
For spoiling our relief." [succor &c]

Gunpowder. Derham, in his Physico-Theology, says guns (cannon)
M. 9. 100. 215. have been heard in Italy 90 miles (from Genoa to Leghorn) and
M. 9a. 307. 100 Italian miles (from Messina to Syracuse.)
Guns at the Cape of Good Hope Misc. 9. 60 Misc. 4. 250. p. 296. Gunpowder plot. M. 1. 12. 235, M. 4. 233

Gusset — a piece of a shirt, whereby the armhole is covered. (of grave

Gut. Fuller says a power of poor people are employed
Con. 9. 428 "in polling (beheading) cutting, splitting, powdering,
Cowell 1. 43 and drying pilchards". Sat to Spain. — on Cornwall.
"query gutt" "It was our writers' good brains or gifts" Bentley.

Gutters. Stow notices a great funeral in Westminster
in 1603, in which people filled the streets, houses,
windows, leads and gutters."

Gutter, a canal or rain spout for water. Bailey
Leads. A flat roof covered with lead. Walton

Misc. 11. 329
Con. 10. 242 — 44. Misc. 7. 86. Misc. 8. 386. Misc. 7. 67. Strutt 8. 310 M. 7. 307 Con. 9. 377
Hall — a dwelling or habitation; a covered building from hell. hall; a place
for public use or business. — Old Hall M. 11. 265 Town Hall Sta. 2. 272
Handkerchief. Holland's Suetonius. Richardson has no other. says it is Kerchief and by hand
Stan 10. 360. 452
Ha. "There shrugs, there hums and ha's" (used by one who hesitates
p. 282 to say what he is about to say, or dislikes to say.) Shakspeare.
Haberdashers Con. 10. 321.
Habit. Onesen is an act, being repeated it passes into habit.
Con. 9. 403. Habits should be regulated Con. 11. 248. Bp. Taylor.
Hackney. Hack. a horse let to hire — a horse or any thing constantly used. R.
The verb { to use a hackney, to let out to hire, to toil, as a hack.
{ to practice frequently, to accustom.
used for a horse only by Chaucer Pichs P. Hacklyt. Up Hall.
used for a carriage by Spectator & Tatler, ovi. Hack. Hagyis M. 8. 379
Hackney Coach — M. 7. 111; Con. 9. 338; Con & Misc. 2. 262
" Hag — witch, a fury, or fiend, a woman-devil". Sommer
Hailstorm M. 9. 289. Con. 7. 167.
Hair-powder. used by Boyle. — see Misc. vol. 9. 57. [Long Hair — in N.E. Misc. 4. 341.
M. 14. 273. Misc. 12. 323. Hair. Ray mentions that black haired parents sometimes
Misc. 7. 399. have red haired children, because their ancestors
" 8. 374. M. 19. 161. red hair. Yellow hair — Misc. 7. 399 M. 11. 251.
M. 14. 153 Hair snake p. 10. M. 4. 163. M. 15. 329. Hair of Animals & their manufactures. M. 12. 56. M. 14. 304
Halbert — an old weapon — in old & later authors.
Misc. 8. 400] In 1585 they taught soldiers in London to manage
"their pieces, pikes & halberts, to march, counter-
march & ring". Pennant. London, p. 355.

Hallow — "Because time in itself, as hath been proved, can
M. 7. 340 receive no alteration, the hallowing of festival days
must consist in the shape or circumstance which we
put upon the affairs that are incident in these days".
Hooker
Handmaid — a piece of furniture, M. 13. 234
Handsome — clever, skilful, suitable or well adapted, convenient
Beauty. 233. becoming, graceful, liberal, noble. — Applied in example to men, horses, villages, &c
what is ingenious, skilful, fair, handy

Various Matters. From Richardson.

Hank of Tobacco. as much as is hanged together, 2 Askein. W. Hams M. 19 217

Halt. "It is no great sign of honesty for a woman to be much known, talked of, & to be marked by some special name in many men's mouths: as to be called fair, gogle-eyed, ogling, brown, halt, fat, pale or lean". Vives. Ins. of a Chr. Woman.

Woman M. 7. 306.

Haltn. King Edward resigned to the city of London, the monopoly of the ax and haltn; and gave them the privilege of hanging, drawing & quartering. Parmt. of London.

Handle. The part to be hold of R. M. 1. 165

Hanging. Chaucy M. 15. 234. of Nineman of London was hanged 30th Henry VIII. Hall.

Hanging. "Hanghim" "I'll be hang" &c. Misc. 11. 33. 338. 276

Hanging Dogs M. 11. 345

"Hangings brave, silk coverings, curtains, carpets, plate, Warner. Com 10. 319 M. 7. 49. M. 15. 206 Hangings used by Donne P. Com 10. 327. 452. Handicraftsman. Com 9. 342.

p. 138 Hangings of paper—misc. 4. 311. Com 9. 384. M. 12. 49. M. 15. 208.

Harangue. "The author of the Ecclesiastical Politie [Hooker] had in so many books of his own endeavored to harangue up the nation into fury against tender consciences." Marvel. Works.

Misc. 7. 343

Happiness of old times M. 15. 366 M. 5. 40

Hanger—part of a sword belt. M. 11. 356.

Harbour. "Geneva was famous for its religion, and a great nurse of pious men, and harborer of exiles for religion." Strype—Life of Abp. Grindall. 1582.

Harvest Times M. 13. 142. Com 6. 116 to 123. 188. M. 14. 286; M. 19. 224

Harlot—1557. Dec 17. a bawd was whipped at the cart's tail in London; and a harlot did beat her, and an old harlot aged 60 did lead the horse, Strype. 2 Mary. 1557.

Sun Misc 1. 65. Com. 9. 268. M. 7. 364. M. 19 46 M. 19 Harlot is a whorelet or horelet, diminutive of whore.

"To Harp upon this string" Expression used by Hall, Bacon, Barrow R. Barnes for verse. Misc 9. 10. M. 17. 264 M. 12. 372 Barnes P. 226. M. 9. 104. M. 17. 284

Harvest N. Hist. 2. 309, 322. M. 3. 38 M. 8. 76. M. 13. 381. M. 8. 138.

Harvest Tyndall says the Catholic Priests. parsons & vicars would have a fifteen house, in order to pick up somewhat both at sowing time and at harvest when corn is ripe—Thus forget nothing Harbk. of Indian Corn P. 12, 106. M. 18. 5.

Harvest Home. N. Hist. 2. 309. plate 4. 225

Misc 8. 358. Spenser's harvest time was September. (Antaps August too.) His September held a knife hook in one hand.

Tusser's Husbandry, in poetry—has his harvest-folk, men, woman, & children, harvesting in August. They were to have "good cheer in the Hall" and "to fill out the black bowl," & be merry, all the harvest. [Tr. Harrow or Bush. Harrow. M. 13. 334 M. p. 27" Harrow M. 3. 38. Com 10. 436.

p. 185 Hassock—a support for the feet made of straw or hay. R.

Misc 11. 10. "Buy a mat for a bed, buy a mat, A hassock for your feet" B. & Fl. The Night Walker

Serenius thinks hassocks were made of rushes.—

Hasp—page 147

Haste. Chaucer has many proverbs—one is "In wicked haste is no profit." "He that soon deemeth [thinketh or determineth] soon repenteth". Haste to be rich M. 16. 169

p. 141

M. 16. 8. Letter from Heads of the Council 1544. notwithstanding by Hodge in his Illustrations, has this direction: "To our very good lord, the Earl of Shrewsbury, the king's majesty's lieutenant general in the North: haste post, haste, haste with diligence" (The spelling is here modernized.)

p. 185 Hasty pudding. misc 6. 264. 391. 173. M. 30. p. 76 M. 12. 383; M. 18. 433.

"Habendasher, carpenter, webbe [weaver], dyer, tapiser," mentioned by Chaucer misc 5. 156.

Harmony, musical. is a due proportionable disposition of high & low sounds. Hooker

Harslet. Hogs harslet, calf's gather, sheep's pluck. R.

Hate. No man drenched in hate can have the candidness of an upright judge.

Various Meaning, Rudeness or Customary etc.
Halfield Academy M 18.382

Hat, Hut, Hood, said to be derived from the Same Source,
p 1141. Hat and Cock — M. 5. 151. [Hats in upper Churches. Misc 8. 239.
M 4. 219. 243. " 3. 119.
Misc 2.308 Hat used by Piers P. & Chaucer. Donne, &c. [Something raised, heaven
Con.g. 321. Hatter by Gascoigne; Hatband by B. Johnson. for men
Mis.f. 266.
Misc 8. 367.
Con.10.322 "A duchess" and "a hatted dame", seem 2 sorts or rank
Shak. E. M. 12. 258 [Hats worn in dinner time — see Mis. 5. 156 in Commerce
M. 15. 378
M. 17. 42
M. 19. 226 Hatch. The fastened half or part of a door, the other part being thrown open"; the door on a ship's deck. Women's Hats Mis. M. 15. M. 16.

Con.g. 308. p 1142 Batten hatch — seems Scuttle-door. Old Ballad says, "Old Battens [Hatches] nail'd a worn quite off the pivots by fair weather openings: New ones defend only once in an 5 or 6 days.

Hatchel or Hetchel — to hackle flax.

Hatchet. A tool to hack or cut. — Hacklayt. Dampier

Adopted — unfully accompanied by lies. M. 11. 266.

The Haughtiness of great abilities is borne with less admission, than the tyranny of affluence.
Johnson.

"Haunting taverns" is noted by Piers Ploughman; alehouses, Wilson
do Stews Havens " " Chaucer; & Harrad & Prot.
[Ghost-haunting not in R. see p 185
Hautboy. — Hautbois. Fr. — high-sounding wood. — the treble to the bassoon, or low sound. R

Haut-gout — Fuller says "our palate people are much pleased with garlic, as giving a haut-gout [Garlic. [sting taste] to most meats!" Worthies. Cornwall.
allisc. 2. 144. 276
Com. 9. 325
7. 177.

Haw, a word in Spenser. M. 11. 198. M. 16. 144
S. 281. Haw, the berry of the hawthorn. Common people say
N. Hist. 2. 231. that plenty of haws & hips portend cold weather.
"Content with pipes and haws & bramble berry" Earl of Essex. Bacon

Hawking & Hunting; Hawks & Hounds — these words very
Misc 3. p 7. frequent in old writers. — Hawking, Misc. g. 60. M. 11. 357. M. 3. 7
Hawsprimeat, M. 9. 57.

Hawknosed — the old term for aquiline nose.
Brown calls a Roman nose "a large and prominent nose, & distinguishes it from the aquiline nose.

To Hawk — to sell pork place to place.

To Hawk — to eject any thing noisily from the throat.
[To Hawking
South thus attempts to ridicule religious
Hawkings people; using profanely their language: —
P. 282 "When shall I enjoy God as I used to do at a con-
Con.g. 381. venticle! when shall I meet with those blessed breathings, those heavenly Hummings and Hawkings that I used to hear at a private meeting, and at the end of a table?" Ser. 8. Vol 1

Hayward — in England was a keeper of the common herd — Hayward, p. 283. Hayward, p. 297. Hayward, p. 298. Hayward, p. 342. 343. 376
M. 17. 98 col. 2. M. 19. M. 15. 209.
In New England, different — to take up Strays. &c. 7. 98

Harel-eyed. — Eyes the color of a harel nut — [light brown, be cally
Con.g. 321. the harel-nut. Alarvel was harel eyed, brown haired, says
[a roundish face'd, cheerly cheeked, Grainger

Hearse — "an ornamented carriage for a corpse"; formerly
an empty tomb set up in memory of the dead, and
covered with black. — "Hearse-cloth" used
Hearse & to hearse, as used by Chaucer &c.
Probably no carriage alluded to in most of the examples given
In 1689. Lodge's hearse or carriage broke & the coffin was damaged.
Hearsers at Hey'pic Kings. M. 18. 291

p 254 Hazel. "Bows of witch-hazel.": Hacklayt.

Heal — A.S. to cover, to heal up, & make sound. One who covers a house
is called a healer or hellier.

Healthfulness: Help to this by rising with the lark.

Hearing — This sense strikes the Spirits sooner than the other senses. Bacon

# Various Matters. from Richardson

Head coverings Con. 9. 321. m. 10. 322.

Hebert. "Where is the true church of Christ but in the hearts of good men?" who go about doing good, &c. Knox.

Hearth — the place upon which the fire was kindled. Now, under & before the grate or stove in which the fire is kindled. R

Heathen without Philanthropy and morality. Misc. 6. 406. Nat. Hist. 2. 14. Con. 9. 397. pl. 5. 81.

Heathen. "The obscenity, ribaldry, amorousness, rea- thenishness & profaneness of most play-books, Arcadias, & faind histories, now so much in admiration, is such," that it is not lawful to read them." Prynne.

Heathen Christianity. M. 8. 320. p. 294 c. of this.

Religions. All religions, true, and false, heathenish as well as others, have at their first setting out, endeavored to countenance themselves by real or pretended miracles. Atterbury.

Heaven for the Rich. Misc. 9. 36. 37.

Hector. Damnmes and confoundmes in use, Sharp says, are hectoring God, &c.

Hedge. In Piers Ploughman's time; Some kept sheep, some kine, some hawen hedges, some took care of swine, others dioüe geese. Priin Hedges M. 12. 224.

Heal. "He was no whirligig lecturer of the times, That from a heel-block to a pulpit climbs" Cobler Con. 9. 330. Hellebore. Misc. 8. 335. Browne, on death of Josiah Shute.

Hell a place covered over & the place of the damned; M. 7. 301. 302. p. 175. Ser. 9. 228. M. 12. 387. M. 16. 224; M. 18. 244. a dungeon in prisons; the place for tailors' shreds: Hell to earn pollit. Con. 9. 344. a place under Exchequer Chamber; a hole to which thos were brought who were caught in the game of Barley-break. R. (Word much used by all the old authors, or nearly all — and used with much laxity. "His soul was fled to hell". Spenser. Con. 9. 428. Page 145. 292 c. Miscel. 5. 157.

Herbs — a plant that die down to the roots every year. R. Con. 9. 336. " 10. 67. Misc. 11. 511. plants with soft stalks, not woody. Cocks & other worts & shrubs & seethed them," Women & their herbs, in time of Chaucer, Gower, &

Herbalists were often apothecaries. The apothecaries Con. 9. 144. " " 220. Company used to go out to Hempstead & gather herbs & have a feast, every Spring. Soame 1734

Herbert m. 7. 294. m. 18. 236. The ancient gardens in England always had an herbary for furnishing domestic medicines. Warton. Hist. Eng. Poetry.

p. 248 of this. Herd-groom — formerly used for Herdsman.

Heresy. "The greatest heresy in the world is a wicked life". [Heretic. see page 247. heretics. Nat. H. 2. 47. M. 7. 183. M. 240. Tillotson Vol I Ser. 34

Hermit. "Our Savior kept aloof from the court. The austere & heremitical harbinger of Christ preached there, at last to his cost" Con. 9. 427. Bp. Hall.

Herons — formerly a bird of game. "Not to know the hawk from the heron was a proverb. [now the heron-shaw, is changed into a handsaw.] Pennant

[Hervey Meditations. M. 11. 283. 254.

Heterodox. An opinion different from the prevailing or established opinion. R

Hemp. M. 9. 96. M. 12. 415. M. 15. 111. Hemp & Flax, Indian: — See Nat. Hist. 2. 138. Hemp is secure from the Hemp is of great value in Cordage, Sails, Cloth, Linen, Cordage, &c. Thread, Cables, Ropes, Cordage, &c. Herds grass or Timothy. Mis. 4. 78. Misc. 1. 227. 232 Hemlock bark. M. 10. 4 "Hewers of Wood" M. 7. 328

280. **Various Matters.**

**Higher Law** — Con. 9. 365. P 243 of this d 25th m 16. 11 — Higher Classics — Mass. 6. 262 — **Higher Criticism** (Misc. 11/309 — **Higher Legacy** — Misc. 1. 371 — **Highest Heaven** — Misc. 9. 36. 40. 41. 6. 48 — **Highest Heaven, similar** — Misc. 9. 472, 11. 309 — **High Birth** 11. 16. 8. — **High Church** m 15. 15 — Con. 9. 426

**Hierarchy.** "In the old Levitical hierarchy, it was part of the ministerial office to slay the sacrifices, to cleanse the vessels, to scour the fleshpots, to sweep the temple, & carry the filth & rubbish to the brook Kidron." Misc 8. 371. 11. 9. 308

**Hell, & Heal,** a covering or, to cover. (hell is the same.) — **South Ct I.** Sermon 4.

Highway. not in K. Road is there. — Misc. 8. 393. Con & Misc. 1. 173. & Misc. 7. 158. 327

Highwayman or robber — Misc. 8. 471. 410 — Misc. 12. 180 — Misc 9. 308. 326

so used by Chaucer & others. — High Church m. 11. 422

God will not suffer murder "hylledbe", (to be covered.

"Murder will out." — (Thes from Chaucer.

"Hyll my body with lead": Fabyan.

"The bark hilles the tree": Ritson.

"Thy hair, thy beard, thy wings are hild with snow." B. Jonson

**Hill** used for elevated ground by Hackluyt, Holinshed Holland, Drayton &c. Also hillocks & hillets.

Hill of corn. Nat. Hist. 2. 99. — Hop Hill &c. 4. 228. m. 13. 355.

**Hind.** Hine. A servant, husbandman, peasant.

**Hind.** Female red deer. "The stricken hind": Surrey's Virgil

**Hind.** — opposed to front or fore — back, posterior.

**Hinder, hindermost, hindmost, hind-part, hind feet.** & c. — m. 15. 349. — Con. 9. 3. Con. 10. 425 — used by old & recent writers

**Hip.** Hippish. (Hypochondriacal.)

**Hip** — part of the body. "A hipped horse." (hip dislocated.

**Hip.** (The briar or hep-tree.) The fruit or berry of the rose, Chaucer says the bramble flower bears the red hepe.

Hip Roof — put in Pp — see Ill. 8. 399

**Hire.** Piers P. says harlot, hores, & false leeches ask their hire before they have deserved it. — Hires of Hunters — Misc. 9. 125. Ill. 12. 192 — Hives for bees, m. 15. 125

"Hireling historians of all ages, & especially of these latter times, have by the many volumes of untrue reports, left honor without a monument." Raleigh

**Hireling** soldiers, priests, witnesses, &c. often used.

**Historians.** Raleigh says historians borrow of poets both ornaments, and substance. — Monkish Historians Ill. 4. 474. — m. 18. 180

**History.** Misc. 5. 26. Con. 9. 404. Misc. 9. 41/3. Ill. 12. 430. m. 16. 252 m. 14. 312

**Ho, Hoa, Hoh.** a call to desist, cease, stay, stop. R. p. 214 b.

Con. 9. 354 Ritson has hoo — Bernes (Guinart) says of two armies fighting "There is no hoo between them" (no stop. Ill. 11. 281.

(A word used by teamsters to stop their team. Webster

**Hoard.** Chaucer mentions a woman's breath, which [Con. 9. 353] was as sweet as "hoard of apples, laid in hay or heath".

**Hoarse voice** — applied to swans, & frogs, & those who have the murre (or cold.

**Hobby, Hobbler.** Hobby is a pacing horse — has an easy Con. 9. 329. ambling pace, neither trot nor gallop. Hobbler is the rider. — an armed man.

**Hobby-horse** an easy going horse — a favorite horse — any favorite object. — used by Prior 1689, for the children's play-horse.

**Hobble** — to move with a hopping, uneven, irregular step or gait

**Hob** — supposed to be same as hop, originally. Hob-nail, a horse shoe,

**Hobgoblin** — a hopping, limping goblin. "Puck, most men call Hobgoblin" p. 273. 236. Drant has — "old wife's chat or tale, "Fairies, hags, hobgoblins, spectres of witches, bugs, & hobgoblins" demons."

**Hocus pocus** — a corruption of hicest corpus, by ridiculous imitation of Catholic priests in their trick of Transubstantiation. Tillotson's opinion.

**Hopkins' Donation.** Con. 9. 173–178. Part got by Harvard College. Con. 9. 177

# Various Matters — from Richardson

Holiness of Church. Con. 9. 375. mss 1. 311. Amorous. 1. 349

Hoe. Evelyn spells haugh, Haughton — gives Con. 16. 484. 444 directions for weeding & haughing plants. Grainger uses hoe. & others. [Horseshoes p. 226. m. 18. 177

Hog-yoke p. 231. & Hudson 33. mus. 9. 356. m. 13. 357. m. 12. 364. Hog reeves 1726. m. 13. 357. m. 14. 334

" m. 19. 316. Thy shalt be shrined in a hogges-cord (hogs-tard) m. 1. 76

Hogs. Boarsty, hogscote, henroost, dog-couch, a Tusser 4 pigs 2 lines, Nat Hist 2. 133. 94. 95. Misc. 8. 356. 96. 9. 352. 409. or sty for boar. Hogscote. roost for hens. couch for dog

Hogherd — who has care of hogs. Bourne, Pastorals. m. 9. 266. m. 19. 216

Mt Holyoke M. 16. 191

"A Holderforth, whose chief intent is to vaunt his spiritual clack, and to pay prices." — he calls him "a pert, empty, conceited holderforth, whose," &c

Holiday — Mass. 3. 289. Emote. Holiday fools & holiday fooleries [St Augustine] So. Etc. Vol III.

Homely. Having the plainness & simplicity of home; m. 19. 20. m. 12. 235. m. 14. p. 264. m. 11. 76. m. 15. 326. & Hollowware p. 217. M. 8. 65: 12. 182. Hollow ware. m. 15. 326. Hollow things of wood. m. 9. 335. plain, unadorned. Home. Con. 9. 425. 426. 408. Homebody. m. 12. 146. [Hogs. m. 18. 285. m. 12. 52. m. 14. 317.

Homily. A sermon to the people. — Edward VI put forth a book of Homilies, & Elizabeth had it printed anew. [Honesty. Misc. 7. 398. Con. 9. 334. m. 14. 292. Con. 9. 405. Honeymoney Ch. 9. 405

Hone & whetstone. Percy. Vol III. Hone. Tusser. [whittles rubbed on them

Honeymoon — usually Cotton Honey. M. 9. 144. 145. m. 15. 126. M. 17. 157. M. 9. 198. m. 7. 342; m. 16. 1. m. 14. 306.

Hood — a covering for the head — also for the eyes of a hawk, m. 1. 847. 24. 8.

Hoodwink — to cover the eyes with a hood; to delude, &c A. 166. He was clad in cote & hood & sleeve. Chaucer "cloaked & hooded" Drayton

Hood. — the state, condition, degree, order, rank or quality, kind or sort. — as Knighthood, priesthood, manhood maidenhood, & Nook, Eyes, Con. 10. 424

"By Hook or by Crook": usually Medal. Spenser — "by right or wrong."

Hooper (used for cooper). "Every tinker, tailor, hooper, hostler, cardmaker, and horsekeeper, might as they did compare in learning and all other offices, above a doctor of divinity" 1554. Martin. Marriage, of Priests

Hoop. m. 11. 19; m. 15. 189. Hoops. Misc. 11. 317. Horsehair. Prices 2. 60

Hop. Hop-o'-my-thumb — Hop, hop, you, my voice to scare swine. & bad d women. Common name for a low servant. Con. 9. 354. m. 18. 446. m. 19. 346. Hop in Saxon is to dance, skip, leap &c Hopper. "Fairing & hose at bridals" Hymen. m. 18. 446. Hop plant. [Hop in Saxon is to dance, skip, leap &c Hopper. "Fairing & hose at bridals" Hymen. m. 18. 446. Hop poles, Hop props, Hop vines, Hop yard, Hop garden. — Hopkins on a Mill. M. 11. 282

Horn. Horn-beam. Horn-work. Horn-factory. M. 17. 57. Horse. Horse-shoe. Horse-shoeing. Horse-stocking. Horse-stocks. Misc. 8. 411. Horse-shoeing M. C. M. 11. 334. Horse-stocking M. C. Con. 9. 334

Horse. the breeches, the Stocking. R. Piers. Plo. m. 15. 114. Horse-stocking M. C. m. 11. 334. Horse-shoeing M. C. Con. 9. 334

Host. who entertains guests, strangers, [Hospitality of Ministers. m. 18. 360. 363. M. 19. 282. Hospitality of Saints & Apostles. Exhortation 386. m. 16. 209. Host-Hostess m. 9. 142. m. 19. 216. Hostelry. Con. 9. 334. Hostler. R.

Hostel was an inn & hostelry in time of Piers P. Hostel was an innkeeper Wicliff. Chaucer, Skelton

Hostler, who takes care of horses at an inn, seems to be of late date, in this sense. Fielding

Hotch-pot. Hodge-podge — A mixture of things of various sorts shaken together in a pot. Perhaps hashed. Chaucer. Ch. Hall Dryden — A pudding. Blackstone says, A pudding [and several ingredients] Hours of Labor — Con. & Illus. 1. 178. Misc. 9. 51. M. 4. 298. m. 18. 361

Hours. R. Brunne mentions a man who spent 8 hours in prayer, 8 in sleep & rest, and 8 in cuisine &c. [Late hours in England Illus of 8. 346. 345 m. 18. 304

Hour-glass — Time with an hour-glass mentioned by Spenser. — He was "a hoary aged sire." p. 152. Hours. See Old Houses 294 c. m. 19. 361.

Hornbook. Mis. 3. 125. m. 7. 354. Honorable Con. 9. 334. Horseblock. Con. 9. 284. m. 12. 189. m. 9. 356. m. 12. 357. In school books. " 9. 334. Horne M. 11. 339.

Honey, odorous herbs, mixed — good for wheezing lungs. Phillips Concider

Homestead, not given. Homestall used by Cowper for house.

Homespun. "The red cheeked sweethearts in their homespun gowns." Old Pastoral. M. E. H. Such Calls the hours. A dial, clock, watch, time piece Jacob L. p. 295 Horologe. m. 17. 304 m. 8. 356. Horses & mares. Laws about Con. & Illus. 6. 177. Con. Glos. &c. Con. 9. 329. Height of Nat Hist. 2. 274.

282 **Various Matters** — from Rutenden

Hoppers of Palisades m. N.J. Cong. 4.5.12. Old House, plague 11.59 m.19.236. 12.270 m.15.25 Kings in alpine ravines m.15.358 Celtic 11.52

**House, housing** (buildings) household, &c used by

Misc. 2.163 " 8. 79.386 Chaucer and old writers. Shape of old houses m.7.400. Duty of ministers m.18

[ Housing, seems sometimes houses. sometimes any buildings.

Hogyard, Jolly Science m. 19.245. [Hogs hunt in early days. m.12.95 m.15 324

House, housing — the covering of a horse.

Misc. 4.309. O. Cromwell, protector, was drawn on a velvet bed of State, by 6 horses, housed with velvet — from Somerset house. Evelyn.

Housewife. Housewifery. Misc. 7.397. m.15.142. See Hus wife of Sporite. House wife, an untidy woman. m.4.158. m.13.184 — m.15.150

Hug — to embrace, clasp closely. to fondle, R House bells. m.16.328.

Dr. Grant has — Huguenots, m.3 117. M.1.282 ad Jersey &c. m.3.118.

"And husse and busse, and cull and cusse
thy darling spitse smite"

Nuckery in Engl. 121.14.3 m.15.142 after swearing &c criminals. Virginia p.113 of this; m.15.309

Husser — musser — used by Ascham, Udal, Bale, Spenser

p.276 Hums Hal's Shakspeare, Hudibras, Harrington, Hudibras.

seems to find quite peculiar — than the allusion to Puritans. Misc. 9.381.

To Hum — was formerly a mode of expressing applause at public places. R. used in 1666 Jan Cant.

Application of preachers was expressed by a loud hum. Burnet, Sprat & others were hummed sometimes loudly & long. Burnet once sat down & rubbed his face with his hat, while the hum went on.

S. Johnson calls this an indecent custom: "when the preacher, he says, touched any favorite topic in a manner that delighted the audience, their application was expressed by a loud hum, continued in proportion to their zeal or pleasure?"

Sprat, when he was hummed on one occasion cried out: "Peace, peace I pray you, peace". Johnson

Humming Bird. M.6.230-256.305 6 325. P. 11 of this

To hum = to cajole, trick, delude, by flattery, &c Duke to humbug. Brookes uses the word.

Hum was the name of an infusion of Spirits in ale or beer.

Con. 9. 262 B. & Fletcher, B. Johnson, Dryden —

B. Jonson uses, "tobacco, strong waters, hum, meath, and Okarne". — in "Divelle is an asse".

Human nature. Misc. 6. 418.

**Humanist**. Bacon says of Physicians; "you shall have

Con. 9. 244 of them, antiquaries, poets, humanists, statesmen, merchants, divines, and in every of these better seen than in their profession".

Humanity. 3.290.6. m.11.402. m16.6, 299. Humanity of the poor. M.7.399. On the Advancement of Learning. 6 II

**Humiliate**

"For God his will is, that we should humiliate ourselves" &c

[ Fisher uses the possessive thus; user ye for the.

"June 26. 1709 was observed as a day of fasting & humiliation, to implore a blessing on the arms of the allies, the ensuing campaign". Potter N. 33.

M 12.1147

Humor is moisture.

**Humor**: a diseased state in the quantity or quality of the bodily humors: also the temper or disposition of the mind; also a peculiar whim, caprice or fancy

Sir T. Elyot in his "Castel of Helth", says there are (R — 4 humors, principal ones, in the body, which con-

4 humors Misc. 7.418 tinuing in a right proportion, the body is free from sickness — viz "Blood, fleume, choler, melancholy".

[ Humors are also Humors viz Blood, phlegm, yellow bile, & black bile. Etc.

Humor that excites mirth — used by later writers

Choler is a dry hot yellow humor, viz Bile in the gall bladder. Bailey

Melancholy proceeds from overflowing of black choler; or melancholy bile.

Blood. the chief humor of the body Sanguine is rhedun — humor from the head by the eyes & nose &c

Phlegm — one of the humors of the body — Munchkin in Hamlet m.16.

m.10.170 Hunting Tuskin, Raccoons, Bees &c Nat Hist 2. 76.77. Misc 7.74.75.26

12.170 " 13 " 15.118 " Doe, Stag, Hare Misc 4.5.8 Fishes M.7. 208.

# Various Matters — from Richardson.

p. 212. Hurds or Hards — "the refuse of flax (Scotch Dowing Dictionary) or hemp." R. Is used for tow. 4.30 ○, for wicks.

Hungry — When was excessive riotous banketting, [illegible] compotacyoning, and belly chearyng more outrageously used, and the more hungriousness less reproved, than now"?

Death by Hunger — Misc. 9. 32 Udal. Ephesians. Prol. to Reader.

Hurdle — a fence made of osiers or small sticks — used also to convey criminals.

Hurdle. Evelyn saw [illegible], their quarters mangled and cut reeking, as they were brought in baskets on the hurdle," out of the quarters of some of the executed regicides. Oct. 1660.

Hurly-burly — used by many old writers — by Burke. Shakspeare

Man was in danger to be executed upon a hurdle. — a sledge hurdle. Blackstone.

"A great stir or commotion." R

Husbandry, Agriculture. Misc. 11. 269. M. 12. 366. In America M. 1. 232.

Huswife [Hussy, a corruption of huswife in a bad sense. Sometimes.

Misc. 7. 387. Used by old writers & recent.

"The huswife is she that to labor doth fall, The labor of her I do huswifery call." } Tusser.

The huswife hung linen on the hawthorn — Dom. 9. 373

Hutch or bin, or trough or tub. Cotgrave. A box, coffer.

Misc. 3. 146 Chaucer has "panniers or hutches or dossiers".
Con. 9. 335

A miller in his bolting-hutch, drives out
p. 235 the fine meal, & leaves the bran in his
sifter — so says Browne. Brit. Pastorals.

Hunks — a miserly, sordid fellow. [Hunting Gear in the parlor Con. 9. 308.

Hunting & fishing — followed from necessity in rude states of society; for amusement
Con. 8. 353 354 Con. 10. 291. M. 10. 170 M. 3. 38. in a more advanced state. Hunting in Virginia M. 1. 284. Duck Hunting Con. 10. 11 M. 16. 386. M. 15. 148. M. 12. 170

Husband. The wife of household the band & the stay. Taylor

Husking. Misc. 9. 76. M. 12. 326. M. 16. 272. M. 4. 170

Hypocrisy — Con. 9. 367. Much rebuked by Christ. Misc. 11. 378. 379. M. 14. 368.

Jack for John. John is a named contempt in
p. 145 most modern languages, or its equivalent
Jack, &c. — Jackfool, Jack pudding
Jack & Jill Misc. 5. 153. " " 152 Jackanapes, Jack o'Lent, Jacksauce, Jackass,
used by old writers — Jackboots and bootjack.

No Jack-frost!

p. 223 Jack for the Kitchen. The fly or balance goes round
M. 12. 409. very swiftly — Thus Jack turns the spit.

Jack Robinson M. 11. 318. Jack Knife M. 19. 261?

Jacksmith — spade jacks. Jack or } a coat of mail — the vesture thrown over it.
Jacket }

Con. 9. 298 a short coat — A jacket is tunica brevior. R

Cong. 224 Jack of leather to drink in — "black jacks" called by some.
Misc. 9. 61 Evelyn has moveable, "joint stools, silk jacks, silver tankards and bowls". — Jack boots, large ones

Black Jack, a Tankard of Leather. Glossary to Brit.

Jack a fish — a flag — a bowl used in bowling.

To Jagg, to cut out so as to leave teeth like a saw.

"Thy bodies [bodice] bolstered out with bombast and with jaggs,
Thy rowles, thy ruffes, thy cawles, thy coifes,
thy jerkins and thy jaggs."

Gascoigne. Challenge to Beauty

M. 9. 61. M. 12. 260 Jail, a prison — used by Tyndall, Shakspeare, &c.

Jade. "He that is timorous & flexible will be jaded and be rid like an ass." South

Jargon. Unintelligible babble — mechanic chatter. R

Jay. "The screeching Jay". Warton

Jamaica M. 13. 111. M. 11. 296.

2.84

# Various matters — from Richardson

**Jakes.** — a privy, a house of office

p. 9 117. 204. 274. 161. Bale said, "a great number of those that purchased those monasteries, reserved the books of those libraries; some to serve their jakes, some to scour their candlesticks, some to rub their boots, some," &c. Skype Obs. on Abp Parker. Pope refers to publication. "that 'scape the martyrdom of jakes & fire"

Misc. No 1. 166. James I. M. 11. 403. M. 1. 286.

M. 11. 95 **Jam.** a conserve of fruits reduced to paste by pressure.

p. 210. M. 7. 306 M. 11. 338. **Dangling** of women — Chaucer says of such; "Then be three things that drive a man out of the house, viz. smoke, dropping of rain, wicked wives."

Con 10. 469 Con 10. 434 [Lacker from Gum lac is about the same]

**Japan** — ware, varnish, &c. used by Dampier. Gay. Pope Misc 4 317. to japan, is to varnish, polish. "to Japan shoes". Con 9. 320. Prof. Japan varnish = Japan Rhus Vernix.

p. 215 M. 4. 317. **Jar.** an earthen vessel. Jarred fruit is that packed in such a vessel. — Hackluyt, B. Johnson, Dryden

Jar. to vibrate harshly — to be at variance. M. 11. 144. Ice on Trees E & I. 583. p 2126. of this.

**Idle.** R. Gloucester says "idleness shal bringe men to synne lecherye, to taverne, to sleuthe [sloth?] and to hasardery [gambling],

Idleness in V & M. 1. 15 p. 27 "Idelnesse is the norice of mans kynde of every vice." Chaucer

In Gomel M. 14. p. 3. "The soul's play-day is always the devil's working day, and the idler the man, the busier the tempter." Sorbiere

"Idleness, is the badge of gentry". Burton. Misc. 7. 20. Idleness. Misc 7. 300

**Jerkin.** a short close coat. R. Jerkin-maker, Hackluyt

Con. 9. 332. "Jerking upon their arms (armor) Skype 1554; said to be a diminutive of Kirtle. Sheriff's Officers were buff-jerkins." B. and F.

Jesters rail upon a second wife as a cruel step-dame." Vives

**Jesuit** as a verb by Milton. Jesuitenes (the Jesuits) Bp Hall

Jesuitical. Bp Hall. Dryden. Chattopin "Jerusalem" M. 11. 35

"Jesuitism is nothing else but Popish Puritanism"; and "Puritanism is only reformed Jesuitism." [Jews. M. 16. 195

Jews Harp. M. 9. 223. & below. Con. 10. 440 [Well done! South. V. & V. S 5

**Jig.** Jewett Timothy. M. 15. 372 a metrical composition, and a dance. Jewelry Con. 10. 377. M. 15. 98

Fiddlers played jigs. Donne

"The kitt [guitar] is more jiggish than the fiddle." Tatler 157

"To go" upon the jig, to heaven". Misc 9. 344

**Ile** — same as aisle — The wings or sides of churches". R

Illegitimates. Misc 7. 331 M. 12. 260. M. 13. 62. 8. 366. M. 11. 19 M. treatment. M. 11. 263 Illiterate M. 11. 362

**Immorality.** A resolveness in men not to be something they are not, and have something they have not, is the root of all immorality.

M. 8. 328. M. 11. 219. Immoral writings M. 3. 321 Imitation of Christ by Erasmus. M. 12. 78 image makers in M. 8. M. 16. 17 Sir W. Temple.

To write books or epistles under borrowed names, to impose them on the public as genuine, is an immorality: yet has it been done by men, who, perhaps, were honest in other respects —

Immortality M. 5. 16. Mass. 3. 310

Imports from England. M. 15. 222 Jortin Ec. His.

**Impostume** [boil, abscess]. "The people of London, Evelyn says, are never free from colds, rheumatisms, spitting of imposthumated and corrupt matter."

Imposition — " p. 272. 285. M. 12. 428 Impressment of Seamen in N. E. Misc 9. 307.

**Impress.** "Blue eyes are sure signs of a tender impressibility and a sympathising disposition".

Blue Eyes Con 9. 336 Letters on Physiognomy. p 274.

Improve. Con 9. 385 Improvident Con 9. 367 Independent Mon M. 16. 11

**Idiot** — a private person; one rude, unlearned; then one simple, foolish.

p. 147. Jews harps and Jews trumps — perhaps jew trumps, jew harps. R

p. 136 **Ignorance.** "When ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise." Ignorance & Knowledge M. 1. 207

Advocate. Ignorance Misc 8. 93. & syn. Natl. H. 2. p 2

see above

Various Matters, from Reid's Landon
Inquisitorial Superiority of Q. 477. Inquisitors for adjudging witches, &c. M. 9. 475.
Inquisitorial. copy follow - Misc. 5. 43. Inquisitorial Courts, &c. M. 8. 328.
Incantation. Magical songs, charms or ceremonies.
charms or ceremonies of witchcraft. R

same p. 272 Menace deluded (says Brown, Vulgar Errors) by
fortune-tellers, jugglers, geomancers, and the like
incantatory impostors.
In Medicine, amulets, charms & incantatory
applications, were used to cure diseases. Brown
Medicine - M. 9. 244. "Medicine was always joined with magic", &c.
Incandescent candle Con. 10, 332. M. 16. 363. Bunk. Eng. History.
Candle Con. 1. 150. 200. Inch of Candle. Writers tell praise "by inch of candle" young says. M. 9. 231. M. 15. 203
Incarnation of Christ, Joy says, was 1545 years ago
p. 250 Incognito. "The Court is a stage of continual masquerad,
Court. and where most men walk incognito." Evelyn
Incompetent. "Perhaps laymen, with equal advantage
Laymen Con. 9. 382 of parts and knowledge, are not the most
incompetent judges of sacred things."
Dryden. Religio Laici. Pref
Individualism. M. 12. 8. M. 14. 140.
Indigo. See Dyes. 3. p. 256.
Inconsequence & inaccurate title "to Hall's Satyres, 1599. Wenton
Indebted, British, honest; School-Journal 1832, p. 135
Inconsolable. The writings of the fathers were full
The Fathers. of controversy & ambiguous senses, fitted to their
own times & questions, full of proper opinions and
such variety of sayings, that both sides eternally
and inconsolably shall bring sayings for
themselves respectively." Bp. Taylor. Dissua. from Popery.
[Whether this is his own opinion, or that of an opponent does
not appear]
Inconsistency Misc. 9. 36. Inconsistency in religion M. 14. 308
Inconstancy. Dr. London for his incontinency, did
Penance p. 96 Misc. 3. 69. open penance at Oxford, having two smocks
on his shoulders for two women, mother & daughter.
Indigo M. 9. 212. 214. 12. 60. M. 13. 70. M. 14. 260. 4. (100)
Industry. N. Hist. 2. p. 3. 4. se wives Ships. Memorials Henry VIII. 1548
Independence personal Misc. 9. 431 Independence of 4th July. M. 12. 493
Inconvenient. "Many an holy soul dwells inconveniently
in a crazy, tottering, ruinous cottage."
Bp. Hall. Meditations in Sin
Jewish Rites, Misc. 5. 96 "The rites & ceremonies [Jewish] had no intrinsic
Indian names M. 19. 166. nor moral holiness in them; no natural
Indian Rights Ill. 3. 213 tendency to promote the happiness of men;
Wives p. 248 Indians 396 Ch. 235 p. 2. 395 Indian Dances M. 3. 301. M. 13. 88
M. 19. 148 Indicative Mood Misc. 3. 396 Silhouettes Don Quixote 2. 80. M. 9. 166 Bentley Sermons
2nd Com. Summer Con. 9. 216. Indian agriculture M. 2. 164 Letters to Indians M. 14. 68
"The indiscriminate defence of right & wrong
Lawyers, Misc. 9. 64 contracts the understanding, while it corrupts
the heart."
Indecency Misc. 11. 318 Junius, to Ld. Mansfield Jan 21. 1772
M. Indecency Ill. Spectator. M. 11. 318. [He is speaking of a pleader]
Incubus, a spirit to whom night-mare was ascribed R. M. 4. 229
Byron M. 9. 431. in N.E. Misc. 4. 262
Inebriate - "That 'tis good & the drunk once a month
Con. 9. 260. is a common flattery of sensuality, supporting
itself upon physic & the healthful effects of
the inebriation." Brown. Vulgar Errors.
Industry of N.E. Mis. 1. 285 Do of old E. Ill. 8. 344 Inequality Con. 9. 384. 396. M. 16. 2
M. 12. 407 M. 14. 118. M. 16. 289. Misc. 15. 10. M. 11. 48.
Infrequent. "The act of singularity is as much as infrequent
Foreigners Misc. 9 as out of use among all sorts of men, as the terms
be strange unto them". Sir T. Elyot. Governour.
Incorporated. "Merchants [before not sinning against charities of domestic life]
Imprinted M. 11. 244 incorporated seem to lose their nature at once. Cowper Task. b. IV
Infantine. Bede's History" is disgraced by a want of choice of language and
Bede a degree of credulity next to infantine", yet is valuable, for the time, as giving
B. & K. & Nest of 6

**Various Matters** – from Rectandon

Infidels, how made, Misc. II. 296.

Influence of the moon, Misc. II. 230. and that.

Injection. Butler says, "there is no temptation which a man is subject to, but what might be suggested by our own corruption, without any injection of Satan." Walthis. Gloucestershire

Temptation.

Bp. Hall thought "evil spirits were continually injecting temptations into our thoughts."

Iniquity. "All government must frequently infringe the rules of justice to support themselves." Truth must give way to dissimulation, honesty to convenience, humanity itself to the raging interest. The whole of this mystery of iniquity is called the reason of state". Burke. Vind. of Nat. Society

Chron. 9. 382.

Ink of soft Maple. M. 3. 80. Com. 1. 267.

Ink and Inkhorn, } used by old & later authors.
Con. 10. 339. and Inkglass } and Inkbottle – "Inkstand is in no example given. "Inky blackness", "black as ink." &c. "Ink" M. II. 339

Inn – a house to entertain & lodge people. See alehouse. Misc. 8. 346

Misc. 8. 393. 346 Com. 9. 378. 396 To inn, as to inn the harvest. Innkeepers. M. 9. 378. 395

Inoculation for small pox: Lady Montague called "ingrafting" into Turkey in E. under that name. Misc. 9. 87 Com. 13. 312. M. 14. 314. Inquisition. Athenæum III. 241

p. 26 p. 54 do

Insignificant. Jerome wrote against Helvidius and "hated him as an insignificant blockhead; but so he hated every one with whom he had controversies". Jortin, Remarks on Ec. Hist.

Jerome.

[Jortin is often severe on the fathers.]

Insect, Misc. 5. 165. Misc. 3. 87. Insects, their origin. M. 15. 442. Insolvent Estates. M. 14. 409. Inspiration. Misc. 14. 368. Inspiration. "The age we live in, is not an age of inspiration & impulses; we have a fixed rule." &c. South says – new lights, new impulses of the spirit, extraordinary calls, prove only the madness of those that use them, &c. Instinct. M. 15. 4. Instinct. Misc. 12. p. 4. 15

Instrumental Church Music. Misc. 4. 294. Intervals. Misc. 10. 129.

Integral. "Nothing passes in the accounts of God for repentance, but change of life; ceasing to do evil & doing good, are the two great integral parts that complete this duty." South, Serm. Repentance

Intimacy. "Then appears not to have been any intimacy between John & Christ." Jortin

Intemperature. Boyle attributes diseases to the "malevolent aspects of celestial bodies", intemperature of the air &c. – unkindly seasons of aliments, &c. provocations of divine justice, &c. Diseases. Com. 9. 242

Intempestive (untimely, unseasonable) Intellectual & moral. M. 15. 25. M. 16. 204 Intermittent fevers M. 18. 182

Funerals. M. 4. 216. " 9. 49 Burton complains of the luxus funerum, the splendor & expense by funerals, & hopes this intempestive expense will be moderated.

Increase. He ascribes diseases to the "misaffections" of the heart brain, liver & spleen; as incubus, apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, frequent wakings and terrible dreams, intempestive laughter, weeping, &c

p. 211 Inter. Intolerance. M. 6. 409. N. Hist. 278. M. 11. 254. Burton's Democritus to the Reader. Or this p. 62. 205.

Jortin, says the Christians (early ones I suppose,) were profuse in expenses at the interment of their brethren.

Inflexible. "It is a great blessing to a state with rigid & inflexible institutions, to be conquered by a people more advanced & with a better government." Ec. Hist.

Instinct. "is a natural impulse to certain actions, which are performed without Priestly. deliberation, without an end in view, & frequently without knowing what it is (that mind) does. Beattie

Various Matters from Richardson

Inventories in England m.1.140 Scottish Inventories in N.E. Hist.q. 21.22.

Joined or Joint — he has not with furniture, except Cowper's Joint Stools. Stools q. 343

Job — a stroke or piece of mean work. (state jobs referred to.

"In gaming, jobbing, fiddling, painting, drinking, } Harte.
and all other Arts of living to the Time, but thinking"

Jockey — one who rides at races.

to Jockey — to outwit, overreach, trick

Johnson Misc. 11. 376. m. 15. 10. Journey to Carpentry m. 15. 199 and 11. 17. 46. 336

p. 294 The Jocund Lark is up early — I often noticed by poets
Lark as singing early in the morning.
"Up with the jocund Lark" while the blushing Dawn, &c

M. 11. 289 Jorden — { a piss-pot or a urinal } Chaucer, Shakspeare, Stepney.
In Shakspeare, some for want of a Jourden, "leaked in the chimney!" p. 242.

Chaucer has "thy urinals and thy jourdanes".
Swift has "Jordan" in a chamber pot.

p. 269 p. 294 Journal. Warburton says "The propagation of
Methodism Methodism hath occasioned many & great
Misc. q. 33. violations of peace" as appears in Mr Wesley's
journal of his adventures.

Journal of Buckinghamshire Knights Con. q. 167, 171 The Doctrine of Grace —
" of Wm Prideaux Misc. 11. 360.

Jowl, Jole. The cheek. The head of a fish

A chine of beef, hot pasty & jowl of sturgeon. B. & Fl.
Joul of ling & sirloin of beef. Fuller.

Irish Girls Jowl of a sturgeon for eating — several writers.
Irish Chiefs Irish Antiquities &c M. 11. 372 Curry's St Patrick. Ingumbard Glade m. 16. 298

Ireland Boyle mentions the Shops of blacksmiths,
M. 1. 219. M. 15. 174 locksmiths, gunsmiths, cutlers, clockmakers,
Con. 10. 340. M. 16. 62. m. 1728. IRON mongers & others".

Iron Works at Lynn. Braintree &c Iron Bars. Iron Basks. M. q. 219. Con. 10. 433 Iron Bar. M. 12. 109.
Misc. 6. 296. M. 3. 222. M. 11. 165. M. 14. 262. m. 13. 100. m. 12. 354. M. 14. 303

Irregular. The ill method of Schools & colleges give
Schools the chief rise to the irregularities of the
gentry". Burnet. Own Time.

Irresponsible rulers. Con. q. 397. Irreverence to God. p. 198. b. M. 18. 214

Irritate. St Augustine does not prohibit all
Dancing. dancing, but only such dances as were
Misc. 7. 182 superstitious or idolatrous, or did with
Island in rivers M. H. 1. 466 one beam motions or countenances irritate
M. during. (Con. 10. 73) the mind of the dancers to venereal lusts.
"Island" (Newport) Trade to it M. q. 121.

p. 251. Itself. There was a strange spirit of cruelty
Cruel clergy. Misc. 7. 369. that run through the clergy; it was
Sir O. Ely of. The Governour animated by the government and
showed itself in so many dismal instances
in all parts of the nation that it struck
people with horror". Burnet H. of Ref. 1557

Italians Their character. Con. q. 370. Misc. 14. 6. 10. 15. 15. 14. M. 16. 17. 317

p. 26. Itch. South says no one would preserve in himself
M. 11. 33. 38. M. 14. 153. that loathsome disease, the itch, only for
p. 147. M. 8. 336 the pleasure of scratching.
misc. 1. 344 "Painful itch" Drayton. When a wound heals it begins to itch. Gascoigne
med. 231
Con. q. 378.

Jug. South uses jug & bottle, as Tippler's vessels.
p. 215 m. 15. 85. 93 Beaumont uses Jug — perhaps a pitcher —
Nightingale says "jug, jug, jug" of grief. This is the sound of the note.

Juggler. Juggle, Jugglery — used by Chaucer, Skelton, &c
Judgments for sins Adam 4. 733. Misc. 4. 263. 256

Jug. "Fills a large Jug up to the brink" for drink at table. Swift.
p. 215. m. 15. 85 must have been a pitcher, or Jar — had a large mouth. 1708

Jog. to move slowly — to shake. To Jolt, to shake or shock

Joint-Stools, q. Cowper, had 3 legs & a flat top holding a massy slab — no joint.

Item. Misc. 8. 410 Jamb Coals. Misc. 3. 23. 3. Rule, says the wife should be purse

Judd the name. Misc. 5. 101. m. 4. 271. m. 16. 356. M. 1. 215. Con. 1. 1156. 126

Various Mattus — from Richardson

Judges M. 16. 24. 93. Judging of the Pastorales I. 213. Of this, p 150, 158
aleps — Con. 9. 242. (Art of Poetry) " 376

Junket. } Juncate was a cheese carried in a
Juncate } frail of rushes (juncus)
To junket is to eat a Juncate: ho to feast.

South says the Apostle would have no junketting upon the altar, "which had been used, and by that use, consecrated to a more spiritual repast"

Consecrate

"Jurors selected by the Sheriff. Lit. Addis. I. 177. Sermon 7
Jurors in N.E. M. 15. 342
Junto of clergymen: Milton. Junto of lords, Swift
Junto of 500 (dissenters) South.
Junto, a band, a combination.

Ivory tables, staff tipped with horn. Chaucer
M. 12. 85. p. 414. M. 12. 85. [illegible] called whalebone." As white as whalebone" Surrey.
Walrus tooth. Knight Sh. Greene, Spenser.
Iwis 1. 41. Mis. 5. 156.

Justness of the cause gains not a victory, but the valor of the soldier. South
not the truth of an assertion, but the skill of the disputant.
Justice in Europe. Lit. I. 373. Spain p. 125 of this Vol. Pulpit 8 361, M. 11. 261 Justices of Peace M. 5. 159 M. 12. 290 M. 9. 56 M. 11. 378
Lit. I. 376. Jurors 5. 142.

Kaw of crows & jackdaws. Locke, Dryden
Kalendars M. 5. 165 or caw! "The early rising crow with clam'rous kawing" — "loud caws" Dryden
Kalendar of nature M. 3. 84.
Browne. Britannia's Pastorals
p. 279. Keeping of cows. Sheep. Goats. M. 9. 334. 374. Lit. II. 199. M. 12. 130. 378. M. 15. 120. 122: M. 18 216
Keel of vessels — used by Gascoigne in 1572
Kelter. "Organs of prayer out of kelter, or out of tune." Barrow.
Kemelin or hemlin — a powdering tub. Grose.
Pecks. Mis. 5. 49.
"A knadding trough, a tubbe and kemelin". Cleveland
A kneading tub" Chaucer.

Kennel, gutter of a street. to carry off the water. B. & Fletcher.
Con. 9. 322. When "swinging signs" make a "creaking noise" rain may be expected, & "swelled kennels". Gay
Kennel for dogs — the pack of dogs.

p. 147 Kerchief. — Couvre-chef. — a cover for the head, a veil
Misc. 5. 145 for the head; or a fillet similar to such veil used for other purposes
Con. 9. 321 "Kirtle, kemse, kouerchef." R. Brunne.
M. 11. 289. When first my fourth husband was on bier,
I wept all gate & made a sorry cheer,
Els wives moten [must] for it is the usage,
And with my couvrechefe covered my visage. Chaucer.
"Kerchered head upwound" — Fletcher.
"White as a kercher" — North (Plutarch.)

The sick in Cheshire — their friends make a posset and tie a kerchief on the head, & leave the rest to God. Cheshire hath bred no writers in that faculty Physicians. Fuller. Worthies
[Handkerchief. a kerchief used for the hand. R. "Wipers for their noses". B. Jonson
Kersey — from coarse say, or jersey — M. 17. 51. 372.
Stockings M. 4. 297 Warner refers to "black kersey stockings", a former says: now, he says, "worsted, yea silk."
Shoes M. 9. 281. He notices the old cassy shoes; now "an inch broad" and corked high."

Kettle — a hollow vessel — first example is Barnes. Works:
"brass pot or kettle". Holland (Plutarch) Tinkettle. Cook.
Kettle not in Chaucer or Milton K

Key — used by R. Gloucester, Wicklif, Chaucer, &c
South says if bishops have no defensatives but excommunication, no other power but the rake of the keys, he may, as to any effect on the contumacious of factions, give up his staff, shut up the church, & put the keys under the door.
Capt. Kidd. Mass I. 171. Graham II. 241. on next page Mass. 13. 318
"Kidney pies" & Kidneys sold in London Dickens

# Various Matters. from Richards

Kack. sound of a heaving stomach. Kedish, sick at the stomach. Kidney bean. m. 18, 156.

Kick. To throw out the foot. Wedg. Chaucer.

"And smote, & bit, & kickt, & scracht, & rent." Spenser.

Patter No 11. represents in an absolute government that the highest gives the next below him a kick, & that does the same to the next, & so down. "Then is no gratification but giving the kick from one above you to one below you."

m. 16. 318.

"Kicking" misc. 11. 47.

Kickshaws - any trifling dainty. Hinds kidnappers m. 12. 490 Capt. Kickle. mass 1. 17. H.G. Rep. 6.77 Humphrey Chap. B. & Fl. Milton. Fenton

p 268 Misc. 3. 18. 19

Various dainties prepard after the French manner, as messes, & sauces. Milton mentions "poached eggs & vinegar in the morning, brewn a beef at noon, and pesh salmon & French Kickshose at night."

Misc. 3. 110

Fenton says the Briton dines on "substantial haunches & surloins" — not on kickshaws, &c.

Fenton says "Cressey was lostly kickshaws and soup-meagre"

Kill or Kiln. a place for burning lime, & drying m[illegible] Abbey heat &c

A furnace or oven. Kilhole. Shakspeare. kiln-house, &c.

Killing Deer. Mass. 3. 61.

Kill Devil. Com. 9. 261.

Kin. Kind, &c Piers Ploughman says: [Kindnyn m. 16. 6. To th. Boyer m. 18. 289] [Kinde killing animals to eat. Misc. 3. 86

Clergy p. 244.

"Ther none harder ne hongryer than men of holy church,
Averouse and yvele willed, wanne they ben avaunced,
And unkynde to hur kynne, and to all Cristene;"

[Kindnyn m. 16. 6. To th. Boyer m. 18. 289]

"Woman harder nor hungryer than men of holy church,
Avaricious and evil minded when they are advanced,
and unkind to their kin and to all christians. I.

Misc. 7. 306

Women.

"Wee cit, weeping, spinning. God hath given to women kindly
Kith and Kynne". Chaucer. Chaucer.

Kings. Misc. 11. 312. Con. 9. 432. Misc. 11. 309. Con. 9. 404. M. 15. 24. M. 19.

King-cup - (crowfoot.) Spenser has "daffadowndillies,
and cowslips, and King-cups & loved lillies."
Cowper uses "King cups". & others. [Gay has "buttin flowers" p. 291.
"King cup of a golden hue". Shakspeare [illegible]

Kirk - odd writers used this word for church - R.B. Brunne,
Glossary. Jamieson. &c. Also kirk yard, kirkman.
+ "To kirke the narre, to God more farre." Spenser calls this an old saw.

Kirtle - a woman's Gown - used to be girded - hence the name.

Com. 9. 300
9. 353.
9. 378.

Also, a gown for men & other articles - mostly girded.
kirtles & copes, white & blue. Gower. Kyrtel. Bible 1551.
"Kirtle & Y" Spenser, on a man.
"Taffeta gowns and satin kirtels" B. Johnson.
"10 yards of crimson velvet to make his majesty a kirtle and a hood for his parliament robes"
[Somerset protector] Stype Memorials. Ed. VI. 1552
Queen Mary 1553. had "a mantle and kirtle of cloth of gold, furred with mynever, pure, and powdered ermins".

M. 2. 287

Kiss. Kuss. coss. cuss - to kiss. R. Glouc. Chaucer. R. Brunne. Stype. Piers P.

Misc. 6. 34
" 8. 116.

Chaucer. & all others. Mar. 7. 403. Misc. 11. 240. M. 14. 262. Con. 9. 377. M. 9. 63. [Kissing-comfits. M. 5. 154.
[Kiss the wreck. M. 11. 285.

Kit. a cittern or guitar. "his little gut to string a kit with" R. Fl.

p. 276.

a small pail.
"In pails, kits, dishes, basins, pinbonts, bowls." Drayton.

---

Kine. is from Cowen. plural of Cow. kine pox. see prices 5. 163.
Brown's Pastorals. was printed. 1625.
+ "The nearer the church, the farther from God"

Kimmel. a salting tub. Germany to B & Fl. used by Chaucer for some kind of tub.
Kiss. holy. mass. 3. 290. 291.

Various Matters — from Richardson

To Kitchen, a place to live in. Misc. 8. 334, Misc. 1. 358. Introd. to E. ME. 12. 19. m 15.230 m 15.442. 429

Kitchen — a place or room for Cooking, dressing or preparing food.

Misc. 8.386. " 7.180. "Blessing halles, chambres, kichenes & boures". Chaucer

"Kitchin-ree": for a person. Hall.

Wp. Hall, in Satires, 1 4, "if nor soveraine traicle, or aquavitae, or sugar-candian, nor kitchen-cordial, can it remedy" he must die.

M. 11. 66

Kite, bird — (Chaucer, &c.) [Kitchen Fire m. 18.192

kitchen garden, has vegetables, not potatoes

[Kite, the plaything, no example given, but noticed by R. ... not an old sport. See m. 14.278. Con. 9. 290.

Knapsack, Knapsack — a bag for clothes, victuals, &c.

p. 147. Drayton notices soldiers who stripped the dead and filled their "knapsack or scrip". South uses Snapsack.

Knead — to beat, to press wetted meal into a mass of dough.

Knave — a boy — 2 a Servant — 3 a poor man — 4th a rogue. (trickster)

M. 5. 29. The 4th meaning is used by Spencer, Tyndall, Knave-fool, used by Drayton. "Le their bottel, with a knavish stoppel". Skelton, Warner mentions two criminals, guilty of same fact.

"yet ropelaw had the youth, the frier
Lived clergie-knaved still."

Warburton says of Bolingbroke — "He exposed the knavery of powerful churchmen, and the folly of profound divines; and then pretends a belief that he hath discredited revelation itself."

p. 278 Sathan knaves. "Sathanas knaweth his chaine". Chaucer. Sathan used by Hall, Chronicler.

Kneel or Knee. Thy kneeled or bent the knee to kings and others. & to God, in hymns of Piers P. Chaucer, &c.

M. 8. 338. M. 11. 39.

Cowper says: — [Smith says — "To make speakers to the Prince (King or queen) of England or sovereign at the table but in adoration and kneeling." (Wit) M. 337

Kneel. St. Brinus 40 M. 11. 337 11. 443 Sea Hymns, p. 189.

Our ancestry, a gallant Christian race,
Patrons of every virtue, every grace,
Confessed to God; they kneeled before they fought,
And maid him in the victories he wrought.

Kneeling in worship M. 18. 66. M. 2. Eng. M. 16. 212

To Knell, to strike a bell as a funeral. Knoll, to resound.

The doleful bell rings the woful knell, — Wyatt.

Slow, solemn knell, pealing organ, & pausing choir, Tickell

Knife to the ugliest wd. 9. 258

Knives & forks at Navy Mess. Com. 10. 309.

Knife. Cnif, Saxon — used by R. Gloucester, R. Brunne, Chaucer, Gower &c

Knife & fork, K. Sussex p. 268 — Knife & fork in New England M. 15. 100. 80.

Misced. 8. 388. Con. 10. 49. 338. Chaucer uses knives shaped not with a barb but a clove. M. 19. 182.

M. 11. 248. M. 15. 100. 40. M. 17. 71. Knife at feasts Mis. 9. 5. 7. [No examples given refer to eating knives — several to knives with which people killed others or themselves; Chaucer names the knife as an instrument of war; when the war ceased the warrior was apt "to rest his weary knife."

Knighthood, forcible. Mis. 9. 49. Other K. M. 16. 370.

Knight — a boy. 2 a youth. 3 Servant. 4 the knights of the shire (these are not knights, but are so called) 5. those knighted.

M. 14. 67 a mock knight. Con. 9. 167.

Knights & Squires: their habits, Misc. 7. 157.

Knit — to tie a fasten by involuture of the material; by infolding or inwrapping it; to connect or unite — Oldest & other writers.

p. 223 Knot — of persons — any thing entangled — a knot in wood.

[In the many quotations of Knit, knitting, &c, there is not one that alludes to knitting any garment with Knitting needles — except perhaps one, to "garters of knit apparent knit" Knot Dishes, Mis. 9. 271. Chaucer 392

M. 14. 87. M. 14. 298

Knit-Stocking first brought to England from Italy 1564. Bailey M. 14. 298

Woven stockings first made in England — 1599 —]

Various Matters from Richardson

Knowledge Con. g. 405; m. 16 209; m. 19. 244

Knob, knop, knap — the top or summit — a projection, bud of a flower, button of a garment, head of a stick, a protuberance, a rising or eminence: the head of a sore.

Clemency says — quicksilver, litarge, brimstone, borax, ceruse, oil of tartar, ointment did not help the knobbe on his cheek.

He uses — "High shoes knopped with dagges,
That frocen [cure] like a quail-pipe.
Or boots riveling as a gype."
p 235] [That is, wrinkling as a frock]

[The vulgar pronunciation, nub, seems used for knob. There is no such word as nub — nor knub in this sense.

"a drowsy watchman that just gives a knock
and breaks our rest, to tell us what's a clock" Pope } see Con. g. 346.

Knock. knocking at doors was used in Chaucer's time; Wiclif, Piers P. Spenser, &c., in Christ's time:

Mis. 5, 156. "clepe at his dore, & knocke with a ston": Chaucer
II. 340
Rep. p. 297 "knocke de atte gates": P.P.

Con. g. 377 Spenser's man, knocked fast at the doore, and
m. 11. 24. cursed & swore, because ready admittance was not
m. 10. 164. at his call. "Knocked at every door": Dryden

* Knocker. "The thundring knocker wakes the quiet no more,
Mis. S. 159 No chairs, no coaches, crowd her silent door."
m. 11 216 Gay. Trivia.
Con. 10. 417 "From place to place with speed we fly,
And rat-ta-tat the knockers cry." } see m. 16. 80

Ring wed. Con. g. 377. m. 8. 310. Cobler. The Footman.

[The man the only examples given when knocker is used].

come in [In the knocking at doors, then is no allusion
p. 247. to any "Come in": or "Walk in" — They seem to have
mus. 10. 164 been opened by some one on the inside.] In B. Jonson
Knocking at the door often occurs, but no one ever bids "come in."]

Knuckle — the projecting joints of the hand,
or knee joint of a calf. "knuckle of veal." Bacon.

"Gently jointed, greased & anointed, upto the knuckles".
Skelton. Elynour Rummyng.

---

* "Where the brass knocker, wrapt in flannel band,
Forbids the thunder of the footman's hand; } This in Trivia. written 1712, when there was seven sickness in the house — many more died.
Summed Gay. Misc. 7. 395

Gay's "Shepherd's Week" 1714 — Sidanian warmed the broth
m. 11. 162 in the sooty pot, & crumbled in bread from the barley loaf
for Colin's supper. The gipsies stole from off the hedge
"two pinners & a smock." ? pheus. She says (she was unmarried)
m. 11. 161 "Have I not sat with thee full many a night,
When dying embers were our only light,
When every creature did in slumbers lie,
Beside our cat, my Colin Clout and I?"
She refers to the time "When Goody Dobbins brought her cow to sell".
Clumsilis, a female, had her lips worn by "smutty pipes" } Con. g. 377
and bore "tobacco whiffs" in her breath.
m. 11. 285 Birds chose their mates on Valentines day.
m. 13. 279 Countenance "set off with kerchiefs starched & pinners clean".
m. 15. 98 Cheese was done up in pounds & printed with the "wooden lilly".
"White porridge!" m. 11. 102 "Butter-flowers" for buttercups.
Geese, ducks & hens — known the peasantry.
N. Hist. 2 "Fly lady-bird, north, south, or east or west } Nobnelia's song.
283. Fly when the moon is found that I love best."

292

Various matters — Peasants Dance —

From Gay — "The Shepherd's week". 1714. The Funeral. M. 11. 56.

Of wretched man that death had, had 20 shillings; —

"Betsy the parson's, for my sermon paid." [Misc. 11. 56.

The neighbors followed his bier — the parson walked before.

The lads & lasses threw upon the grave rosemary,

daisy, buttercup flower, and endive blue. The sermon

came next — the parson "spoke the hour-glass in

M. 2. p. 90 her praise, quite out." They hung garlands (p. 152)

over her empty seat aloft, and fenced her tomb

with wicker rods, to keep off the parson's horse & cow.

They returned to her mother's house and drank

"new cider mulled with ginger warm." [Con. 9. 262.

"Children in the wood": {"The little corpses the Robin red-breasts found,

M. 7. 395 and strewed with pious bill the leaves around"

was sung by a ballad-singer in Gay. [Lines of

Blouzelinda gave "My new straw hat that's trimly lined with green" [to sister Bess

P. 141. 296. 287.

p. 243 Cider. [Trad. Hist. 2. 277. Miscel 3:30. Mus. 9. 248. 249. Mus. 12. 361.

John Phillips poem on Cider. 1706

The Red Streak was pre-eminent [sorts of apples] p. 296

The "Grinder" was a "hand rock" worked into a "wheely form" Misc 3. 39.

M. 8. 357 of "excessive weight" — rolled by an old blind horse, treading

the "circling path" — "a sturdy post" in the middle.

For the press was a "strainer" made of the "goat's shaggy

beard." Some gave the pressed pulp to the swine; some

"steeped the husks in water, & again employ'd the ponderous

engine" — & made water cider. The peasants liked this.

It had "a vinous flavor." Boiled cider is noticed

M. 2. 249 but not under that name — he advises not to let the

cider "dance in heated brass." — says the native strength

is sufficient — He praises tobacco — companion fit of pleasant wine.

a pilfered kite for a scare-crow. Propose the pomace twice pressed to improve sickly plants

the meaner liquors from Raspis, currants, cherries,

p. 298 also sap from birch — Ireland has not toads nor vipers.

He says the Belgians use "bowls of fattening mum." [See Miscel 1. 50

Friesland came to drink cider" at "thirsty hour of dusk". & laugh & jest. Evening dreams [Con. 9. 76?

"Nine-pins" — this play noticed by Prior — about 1715 — in Alma

Hobby horses for children — Riding broomstaffs & pokers. by do

Pitching the bar — "stool-ball" for girls. —— by do

Broomstaff or poker they bestride" (children

From Gay — Trivia. 1712.

Con. 277 Snuff-box, cambric hkf, pan Indico hkf from India

"Blood stuffed in skins is British Christians' food." (Blood pudding

Lud. Ham. Miscel. 1703. 19. Con. 327

Stays, mantean, riding hood, fan. — "long trailing mantua."

yeomen had "deep leathern pockets." — used the "mug" for drink

p. 294

Casement for window, "Sash" used.

"Who has not trembled at the Mohock's name?" (a band of pilferers so called

"Spanish or morocco hide", used for shoes. Cane [some under arm [L. 217

Con. 9. 320 Dunget, friese, camlet, Witney broadcloth. Roquelaure

p. 210 "Surtout" known by various names — should be of kersey

"Chairs" with wheels, called "late invented" — after coaches & chariots.

"Breaking noise" "of swinging signs" [of ills rain

p. 244 Umbrella's only used" & "clinking pattens" used by women in rain

Martha & Patty — name of same person.

p. 234 Boys plied "the stunted besom" on the pavement — to sweep it.

Celæna, he calls goddess of the sable streams beneath the city.

M. 7. 414.

2920 See L. p. 294a. Lay preachers—approved M. 19. 374

Lathis. Misc. 9. 245 Lattin Con. 9. 335. Lac. M. 11. 92. Watkins Eye.

Leather Guns—In Scotland Misc 9. 60. — See Mess. 4. 250. Ed. Enc. II. 443.

Leather wood. Misc. 3. 96. N. Hist. 2. 236. Misc. 11. 88.

Leather Cups—Misc. 9. 61. Misc. 4. 220. Page 283 of this.

p. 230. Leather Aprons—Jack (cade) misc. 11. 348. M. 13. 341. M. 9. 384.

p. 271 Leather & its manufactures, Misc. 12. 58. M. 13. 64. M. 13. 62; M. 16. 192. M. 9. 135.

Lawsuits. see p. 294a. under Lawyers. Page 134 of this. Lawsuits p. 135

M. 19. 202. M. 1. 64. M. 14. 329. M. 11. 168. misc. 11. 160.

Learned men. Con. 9. 382. M. 19. 204. Lawyers M. 16. 148; 19. 350. M. 18. 178. misc. 16. 294. Misc. 12. 426.

Learning—suits called dengues. Misc. 11. 311. N. Hist. 2. 9. Laws of N.E. M. 12. 426.

Leards (Building). Misc 11. 51. Misc. 12. 32.

p. 174. 275 Leeks, Garlic, Onions. Nat. Hist. 2. 168; 169. 116. Misc. 7. 177. Misc. 11. 43. 34. 9. 10

p. 271. Legislation for Laborers M. 16. 113. & against them.

Legislation in the ignorant M. 18. 130.

p. 279. Levity & profanity in use of words God, Heaven, Hell, Satan, &c. damned, &c.

Con. 9. 378. 428. Misc. 11. 33. 39. 334. 337. Lies. Lies M. 16. 11.

Libraries. M. 12. 113; M. 15. 384; M. 14. 288. Little things. M. 16. 6.

p. 210c. Lights—see p. 238. Candles, Tapers, lamps. See lamps p. 260.

Locks. Con. 10. 414. M. 17. 73 Lotheantimen of serfs, &c. M. 18. 178. M. 16. 198.

Love & Lust—Love was lust & nothing else in many cases, in poets, &c.

Page 294a. Con. 9. 378. Misc. 7. 378. Misc. 11. p. 30. p. 347. Love Charms. M. 17. 422.

Lens of Wooley—applied to cloth & to characters, M. 11. 43. Looking after animals M. 17. 298.

Litigation (samples & blessings) M. 11. 160. M. 14. 329. M. 19. 202. Lodge piece of. Misc. 11. 234. 235

Long words—Misc. 11. 346. Long life M. 16. 241. "Lodged" grain M. 11. 340.

Long Prayers & graces. 9. 90. M. 12. 77. M. 15. 243. 346. Lost child M. 14. 265.

M. 16. 306. "Lords Anointed" Richard III. Misc. 11. 342.

p. 294a. Linen Shirts. Misc. 8. 90. Linen in N.E. M. 9. 116. 286 — 178. 190. Con. 10. 362. 318.

Licorice. Misc. 11. 47. 65. 283. 288. M. 12. 342. M. 17. 52. 378. 421.

Log wood. See Dyeing. p. 256. M. 16. 382

p. 294 Cattle Cows. Con. 10. 345. In N.E. (Plymouth) M. 8. 397. In west M. 16. 167. M. 8. 666.

Lice Houses in Europe M. 11. 251.

Logs of pine. M. 9. 106. M. 11. 23. 180. M. 14. 294. M. 15. 236. Loons. M. 12. 262. M. 14. 252.

London Provisions & prices. M. 13. 171. M. 7. 161. Harp. p. 244

Looking Glasses. Misc. 12. 61. M. 15. 150. M. 17. 145. London M. 19. 236.

London. Its consumption M. 7. 304. N. Hist. 2. 95. Ed. Enc. XIII. 226. Lotteries in Rome M. 7. 328

p. 294b. Lotteries. Misc. 8. 60. M. 15. 218. 370. Lullaby. p. 206. Con. 9. 356

Lumber. Misc. 11. 180. M. 12. 256. M. 14. 36 to 40. 348.

p. 250. Lunatics (insane, crazy, &c.) how used. Misc. 11. 352. M. 9. 67.

p. 294b. Luxuries. Adam Smiths definition Misc. 8. 90. Con. 9. 403. M. 5. 138. M. 12. 401. M. 16. 162.

Lying punished by M. 15. 308.

Lying taught to Children—Am. M. Mag. III. 246. Misc. 7. 415. Mad Dogs. M. 9. 341.

Man making himself M. 5. 133. Man ship from M. 398.

Man in the Moon. Misc. 11. p. 41. 62. 350. Misc. 1. 343. Mammoth. Con. 6. 333. M. 12. 372.

Marsh hares become mad. New M. Mag. III. 264;

Mark—making a mark for a signature—The Cross use and other marks. Misc. 1. p. 359. Matches to burn M. 15. 198. match guns M. 15. 191.

p. 253. Markets were once a week & more. Fairs only once or twice a year. M. 5. 7. 12.

Manufactures in E. In N.E. M. 14. 212. M. 13. 130. M. 8. 66. Claim monopoly

Merchants & Mercantile Sys tem Misc. 8. 83. 91. 97. M. 3. p. 62.

p. 271 Merchant & Gentleman—distinct. Misc. 11. 357. M. 12. 262. Measures p. 294a.

Merchant once Lilliputian then Gulliver (Q. Swift) Misc. 8. M. 11. 267. 357. M. 16. 246. M. 15. 310.

Meeting houses in N.E. Misc. 9. 34; 365. 402. M. 11. 52. 178. M. 12. 116. M. 15. 238.

do do School Houses M. 12. 432 connected. M. 18. 430. Mesmerism. M. 15. 311.

Mercantile companies, the worst government. Misc. 8. 91. Something similar p. 11. 9 this

Medicinal Waters or Springs. Misc. 11. 145. or Mineral Springs.

Medicinal Plants Misc. 11. 123. 224. Con. 10. 384. Prices 95. 165. &c.

Maidenhood & Maidenhead. Misc. 11. 40. 280. Patent med. M. 13. p. 116. Mermaid. p. 14

Magazines M. 14. 280. M. 18. 350. Menestrom M. 12. 115

Millennium or Better Times. M. 12. 418. Michigan M. 11. 427.

Milk, Milking or Men. M. 11. 211. Milliners M. 12. 323.

Military Art. Arms &c. Gen & Misc. 1. 233—248. M. 12. 104. Militia &c. Misc. 12. 104.

Milton. Misc. 9. 430. Misc. 1. 85. arms M. 14. 282. 403. 407. M. 17. 68. Militia Laws Mass 2. 214

Mint in U.S. & Mass Misc. 11. 152. small mills M. 9. 222.

Mill, a picturesque object M. 18. 114. Misc. 11. 348. mill & Millers M. 11. 134. M. 14. 248.

millstones M. 13. 90. Sawmills & others M. 9. 328. M. 15. 336.

Mineing in N.E. Misc. 9. 346. 364. 400. 410; M. 12. 100. 380; M. 16. 98. 262; M. 18. 166. 221. 48. 52.

Minerals, Ore &c. Misc. 9. 320. M. 11. 124. M. 12. 358. "Mind your business" M. 11. 254.

Con. 5. 109. M. 18. 369. M. 19. 382. Mind & matter M. 14. 416.

Mistress & maid alike in dress. Misc. 7. 153. M. 14. 368. 242. M. 17. 224.

Mischievous Animals M. 12. 122.

Minorities, their power &c. M. 15. p. 14. or Carnivorous M. 16. 40.

Mittens. Con. 10. 332. Mischievous Birds M. 13. 73. 321. M. 18. 161. In Eng. M. 16. 372.

Mock becomes more, & little becomes less in most things M. 7. 174. Mop p. 138. M. 15. 164.

Mortar & Pestle M. 9. 222. Con. 10. 432. Moose. M. 15. 148. 2. 50; M. 12. 158.

Moss on Trees. Misc. 1. 302. Misc. 6. 321. Mottoes p. 298.

Mosses. Misc. 8. 52. 248. M. 9. 250. unswers for Compass. Webster. Con. 10. 349. M. 4. 382.

Mulled drinks. Con. 9. 262. Toddull. to heat, sweeten & mich with spices. Webster

M. 15. 42. Muskets to Indians. M. 9. 299.

Music of the Spheres p. 221. M. 11. 40. 327. of spheres, chamber M. 11. 286; M. 18. 237.

Music—pages 218. 221. 294. M. 8. 308. M. 12. p. 9. M. 7. p. 167. M. 18. 206. 344. 376.

Shakspeare's say about the man musical man. Misc. 11. 350.

Music of the Greeks did not mend morals. Misc. 8. 93.

p. 243 Musical Instruments in Chaucer's time Con. 9. 326. In Draytons p. 247 of this

musical instruments in N.E. Ladies Misc. 11. 137. M. 12. M. 15. 138. Common

M. 18. 348

Various Matters

From Gay's Trivia. 1712

Misc. p. 342. Men in the pillory were "clasped in a board" and "elevated over the gaping crowd." "Turnips and half hatched eggs". "Thick as hailstones pour".

Snow. This loaded the "hollow pattens" of the female in London

p. 231. "In hardened orbs, the school boy moulds the snow,
To mark the watchman with a dext'rous throw."

p. 228. p. 209 Stove. "The sempstress speeds to change with nimble flight,
"The Belgian stove beneath her footstool glows."

Football.

(in cold weather

page 4. Cold. He alludes to the winter when the Thames "was three long moons in icy fetters bound".
Then were streets of booths, on the ice, games, eating, frolic.

"Mops" were used to cleanse windows, &c
[Con. g. 322

p. 291. Brass knocker.

Dry dens (Cock & Fox

p. 260 The widow had in her cottage "a maple dresser", on which she eat. had a "parlor window" Lived on "brown bread & milk". "rashers of singed bacon" Her yard enclosed with "pales."

Pope — Rape of Lock - 1712 ["Or satire, I try to read the lines / Writ underneath the country signs"

Cosmetics, puffs, powders, patches, &c. used by ladies — gums, pomatums
Tortoise & ivory combs used — "the speckled & the white",
Perfumes, colors, washes, flounces, furbelows, bodkins, curls, essences,
Con. 10. 418 Petticoats "stiff with hoops & armed with ribs of whale,"
Con. g. 274 Tea drinking in queen & other ladies — "snuff or the fan" used. Con. g. 277.
"And Wretches hang that jurymen may dine."
Card playing much used by females. — Coffee comes.
Con. g. 274 "For lo! the board with cups & spoons is crowned" "In the midst of the
The berries crackle, & the mill turns round" players
"From silver spouts the grateful liquors glide
China's earth receives the smoking tide." [Ch. "cont and taste" praised.
Bohea. to "taste bohea" — used for the tea of the ladies — frequent cups" are used.
Ib. 187 [Miller Mss. No 5. 150: g. 255.
Snuf-boxes — are much used. [Con. g. 277

Pope's "Epistle on the knowledge & characters of man" (not his Essay on Man) has "A saint in crape is twice a saint in lawn," &c

"on the Characters of Women." Epistle II. to a Lady.
'Tis from a handmaid we must take a Helen."

In Rape of L. at the north "where none 'ertaste bohea" - names above

p. 11 In Young's Satire VI. on Women, an affected lady "vows" with "her two red lips to cool that boiled", "lifts the cup with one finger and thumb. "Scandal's the sweetener of a female feast" he says, alluding to the tea party. Pope intimates that some females will "sip their elemental tea" in maryhood.

"Pope precedes the above line about about handmaid & Helen, with: —
"The exalted dor dills of body or of mind
We owe to models of an humble kind".
Pope says of reading Coffee, some, as she sipped, the [illegible] liquor fanned [Sylphs & Sylphs

Swift has 1710, in his description of a City Shower.
Con. g. 285 "The tucked up sempstress walks with hasty strides,
While Strbans turn down her aided umbrella's sides"

Umbrella. Gay in same Trivia says the Persian dames used the umbrella
p. 216 to guard them from the sun; but in Britain it is used only in the
Mss. 8. 385. winter, to guard walking maids from chilly showers.
[B. Johnson & S. of Milton use the word umbrella

"Or, underneath the umbrellas oily shed,
Safe through the wet on clinking pattens tread."

Names of Children &c recorded in Bible in Eng. M. 11. 266. Names, Chr. M. 16. 4. Chron. 3. 7.
Names poetic, in B. & F. Misc. 11. 47. and p. 342 for Sh.
Names, proper, contracted, &c " 11. 46 } Enos, a name M. 8. 307
" 11. 342 }
Names of days of the week — attends to 1st 2d. 3d. &c by Anabaptists. Hooker says. Narcotics. M. 15. 439
Sunday 7. 334 Nankeen Kon. 10. 367
Nationality used for Patriotism by knights — not consistent with true toleration (see Luther) M. 11. 337.
Natural Theology Misc. 8. 315 — as Mountains, Forests, Streams, &c. Navigation Act M. 2. 82
p. 235 Naval Stores, bounty on Con & Misc. 1. 194. Misc 4. 302 Misc. 12. 134. Misc. 9. Grace M. 2. 232.
Nebraska (Arkansas) (Arkansaw) Misc. 8. 90. What are such. Negro Plot in N.Y. M. 9. 404
New England all of 33 & 39 New England not Conservative. Misc. 11. New England Settlers M. 15. 29. M. 16. 200 M. 17. 52
p. 295 Newspaping M. 12. 314 in N.H. &c M. 14. 382. Newfoundland M. 10. 2. M. 14. 81 M. 15. 387
Newspapers M. 12. 87. M. 15. 448 M. 4. 212 Shore rights M. 13. 409
Neutral (French) Misc. 9. 361 Net for Lines M. 11. 89. M. 13. 347
Niagara Falls p. 4. M. 15. 242 Nets for Fishes Con. 9. 341. M. 13. 4. M. 16. 103
Scotch nets M. 1. 303 M. 13. 407
p. 295. Novels and Novelists M. 7. 407. M. 11. 381. M. 12. 412 M. 15. 448. Newcomers M. 9. 369
M. 16. 233 M. 18. 406
p. 177. Nuts & nutting. Misc. 11. p. 111. Nat. Hist. 2. 119. Misc. 9. 219. M. 15. 447. Newport M. 19. 248
M. 18. 137
Noble & peasant, formerly on better terms than now. Misc. 11. 423.
Nobles & princes. Con. 9. 430. Norman Duke M. 1. 182
Non-producers Misc. 8. 85 Nonconformity to customs, &c important M. 413.
Oaks of England. Con. 10. 66. Nutriment in food. M. 15. 485.
Obscenity, indelicacy, Grossness, &c. M. 11. 327. 344. Old Drama M. 12. 420
Old Quick Dramas M. 12. 406
Offenders or those accused & imprisoned, to pay all charges. Con. 1. 188. Eng.
do do " in N.E. M. 12. 124. Occum (Uncastow) M. 18. 293
Offences — written on the offenders head. Mis Hon. 1. 154. Offering to clergy Con M. 1. 147. M. 19. 78
Oaths in Chaucer. Misc. 11. 282. Oaths of those accused Something to like & they discharged. M. 15. 344.
Oil & sweet or for Salads. M. 15. 140. Old prices. M. 15. 9. Lyon Rec. 15. 356 16. 250.
Old Junior M. 13. 165. 172. 176. Old writers M. 16. 179 Old Furniture M. 4. 238. M. 14. 45
Old Tenures M. 16. 166.
Old Oaths M. 16. 10 Old Account Books M. 14. 71
Old Days gone by Misc. 9. 43 M. 8. 396. M. 18. 364 358
Old Houses Misc. 11. 54. 57. M. 12. 270. M. 15. 264 Old Persons p. 11.
Old Houses M. 15. 402. 414. 419. M. 18. 364 M. 19. 186 Old Training M. 13. 218.
Old Maids Misc 11. 312. N. M. 184 Old false Notions about some birds. &c Ed. Enc. III. 495 M. 11. 2a.
Old Prisons in Eng. M. 11. 317 M. 12. 234
Old Manners & Customs, not E. M. 14. 8. M. 12. 15. 18. 237 Old Mines p. 196.
Old Style. See Calendar. Difference. Con. 9. 282. M. 15. 420. M. 17. 260. Old age M. 16. 6.
Old opinions over-valued p. 241, however Chaffy. Old Testament M. 15. 443.
Omnibus Misc. 11. 83 Old banns M. 12. 168. M. 19. 208. Onions M. 5. 112
Order — its importance, Misc. 11. 298. Orations M. 12. 292.
Ordinations in N.E. Misc 9. 348. M. 15. 266. 341 Opposition to Progress M. 18. 128.
Original Sin. M. 16. 195 Old Young M. 19. 214
Orris is Iris. Webster. So in Bonnet it's an Iris. Con. 9. 232.
Orris in Paul Dudley seems a Sect. p. 45 of this.
Orthography. M. 14. 405. Osnaburgh (brig) Con. 9. 337. Con. 10. 318 363
Orthology. Misc. 11. 307. M. 17. 54. 380.
Oxford professors — do nothing. Misc. 8. 88 Oysters. M. 12. 209
Palaces. Misc. 11. 389 — an proofs of oppression.
Paganism was not always as bad as corrupt Christianity. Con. 9. 397.
or Heathenism] Misc. 8. 310. Misc. 11. 384. Misc. 5. 76.
Paganism — prevails in Modern society; or principles of P. in social order. N. H. 2. p. 6
Palm & Palmetto Trees. N. H. 2. 257. M. 11. 159.
Palmer worms. M. 12. 304. M. 9. 275.
Palisade or fort. How built. M. 4. 327.
Pamela, the novel p. 161. Watts's Remark Ed. Enc. XXI. 346. M. 13. 214. 183
Packets between Newport & Providence, 1767. M. 13. 215
Providence M. 13. 211 — M. 18. 91.
Packets between N. York and Newport 1762, M. 13. 201
Pickets (like palisade) Mass. 3. 318. 9 feet long. Same length. Mass 4. 29, 35
Pickets, mount & watch box together. Mass 4. 34. 35. 53
Partlett. M. 1. 250.
p. 206 Paper & paper mills M. 9. 108. 109 · M. 12. 386 · M. 15. 382. M. 18. 84. 165
p. 295 Parental severity & tyranny. Misc. 11. 348. References Misc. 1. p. 32
p. 295 Preaching with or without Notes. M. 15. 347. · M. 18. 264
Presbyterian Spirit in N. England. M. 16. 161
Penny, Misc 12. 361. M. 13. 352. Misc. 3. 30. 40.
Pasturing in fenced pastures M. 12. 205
Pastures in Woods or Open Woods. M. 12. 204.
p. 242. Pastry baked on papers see opposite. M. 14. 234. Con. 9. 344. M. 3. 23 (Cakes) M. 3. 22.
Past & Present. Con. 9. 374. 384. See references Con. 9. 385. Misc. 9. 475.
Misc. 6. 59. Nat. Hist. 2. 23. Misc. 5. 44.
Present, men satisfied with it. M. 11. 312
M. 11. 234. Paste & Coffin. Misc. 11. 354. To reanimate a coffin paste — Misc 3. 16. 22. 53.
p. 34. Paste & Pastry. Misc. 9. 6. References M. 11. 357. 224 M. 14. 6. Fish paste sup. 219
Peace of 1783. M. 12. 384. M. 14. 12. M. 13. 300. 315

**Nail** "as deed as a dore nayle". C. Houshman
**Nap** a sleep and to sleep. used by Wiclif, Chaucer, &c
**Nasty** and **Nasiness** — used by Bp. Hall, South & Bacon, &c
**Nave** The concave centre or body of a church. R.
**Neat** Horned cattle. Chaucer has "shepe, neet, deire, swine, hors, puttrie" belonging to a lord.
**Neatherd** — commonly formerly Neatresse. See neatherd. p. 261.
**Needle** schovelle, spade, cartstaf, plowstaf, hamer, nedle.
**Nick** Nicker is the Devil in Dutch. "Nicka was a Gothic demon: Tuisco, otis
**Nicotian** "He whiffes himself away in Nicotian incense" that is, he smokes tobacco.
**Nine holes** — was a play on the heath. Drayton
**Nonsense** "What is nonsense to a fool, is sense upon a principle of reason" South
**Nots** — in the head "kitty rascal" B. Jonson. Nits on horses.
**Nutmeg** Ale was nutmeged in Chaucers time; in Warton's
**October** — was time for Wheat sowing. Tusser. Rye in September
**Offering** Women have judged Israel, have been great prophetesses, & done mighty deeds — and if stories be true, have preached since the opening of the New Testament
**Onion** — pom juice of poppy mentioned by Pliny — by Chaucer. Bacon, Mutton; — or opiates.
**Opinionated** The world calls peopled clearheads opinionated
**Orchard** — pom wort-yard — a place for herbs. Vox pomifructus.
"Orchards have medicinal plaisters for all infirmities" Gascoigne
**Organist** Ch. Gibbons was organist of the chapel of Charles II & master of the Singing boys.
**Orloge** Clock or abbey orloge". Chaucer.
**Oven** a place heaved or raised.
**Ox** — was formerly a bull.
**Paeony** — the flower & herb, noticed by Pliny.
**Pale** — to pale — to enclose with pales, stakes, posts, rails
**Palisade & Palisado** — pom Sp. palisar, similar.
**Pannel** a saddle for burdens. Not in R. Cong. 349.
**Pane** "a pane of glass". Crabbe. Hutch. a parle with paper instead of glass.
**Pantaloons** in Hudibras. A garment consisting of breeches and stockings, in one piece.
**Pantry** a place for bread — from panis. Pannier, a bread basket
**Parasol** an umbrello, or a round & broad fan used in India to keep off the heat of the sun. (& pom them our great one use it says "this hand from Others shadows or fans to cover faces from sun are also called parasols." — I quote, no example.
**Paregoric** Tar water admirable in fevers, & the best paregoric & cordial.
**Parlour** "paved parlour" in Chaucer. "Goodly parlor" Spencer
"Parlour window stuck with herbs of savory smell". Dryden
"Parlour fire" Shak. Misc. 5. 159
**Parse** Ascham uses "construe & parse" evidently Latin in his Scole master.
**Parsnepes & Parsley** — good for health. Sir T. Elyots "Castel of Helth".
**Partelote** — word for hen, & Sir Chanticleer for cock — by Chaucer
**Pastry** "Pastry deity" made by the baker. Bp. Hall in regard to Catholics.
Books or papers "but little read, are shovelled to the pastry from the grocers" Dryden's Art of Poetry
used to bake pasties in — ancient.
"Venison pasty, Misc. 5. 145. Cong. Misc. 1. 278. Misc. 2. 53. 110. 214.
Pancake eat in Russian in Lent. Shakspeare p. 142. Miscel. 5. 145. Misc. 3. 18. M. 4. 2[illegible]
Parental authority. Misc. 7. 93. (Inscription)

Richardson's Dictionary

"Patch of green" – a piece of green grass. Shenstone's "Schoolmistress."

Patches. Used to add grace to faces. Cay.

Patricians & plebeians. in the first age of the Roman republic were separated more perfectly & proudly than the nobler & people of other country. abstract from Gibbons Rome

Patrick. Pat-pan-nches have been pates." – Shakspeare

Paulty. "Paulty pitt hath cankred the wit." – Do – abridge.

Pedagogue. Time was when Martin pedagogue did stand, with his dominions sceptre in his hand" raging to (*of twigs.) Brome on the death of his Schoolmaster

Peel. a shovel or tool used to put things in & out of the oven by bakers.

Pellet. a round thing. Chaucer has "As swift as a pellet out of a gonne."

Pew. Puye, Dutch. An inclosed seat in a church

Philanthropy. There is so much of this spirit in society, that – charities are signs of indulgence & refinement rather than of cruelty & barbarity. Sir Horsley, abridged.

Physick. Chaucer has a Doctor of physike & of surgerie

Physic. used by Gower.

Pie. "and bake a pie" Chaucer. Pied – of different colors like the pie

Pills. "Potions, electuaries or pylles." Sir T. Elyot. The Castel of Helth

Pillow. Feather bed & pylow of downe – used by Gower

Pillion – is a pillow made to ride upon. used by Spenser. Observer

Pimple. Philips "Cider has apply – codling, pomroy, or of pimpled [apples] coat the russet."

Plantain – was highly praised as medicinal – in Pliny's day though "trodden under every man's foot." Holland's Pliny

Platting. Bermuda hats are made of platting, of the palmetto leaf.

Plate. Vessel to eat upon. – so called because flat.

Plaster. a plaster laced paste with a payre of chekes as bygge as a bies buttockes" Bale, apologie

Post-paste, is the haste used by post riders of post horses"

"Elsine post-haste." Sir Gardiner.

Post carochen. – used by Drayton

Poste, that travelled.

Potecary – Ital poison to kill rats in Chaucer's time

Pounce-Box. – in Shakspeare. He gave the box ever anon to his nose. Asked what was in it. A pounced box is a box with holes

Pound. "Cattle in the corn" were put in the pound.

Press. "A cupboard with a fair press stood in the parlor into which the maid did lock her" Fox. Martyrs

Prison Base. "To play at barley-break & prison base" Drayton

Privee. "She cast it in the privee." Chaucer. (Meaning uncertain.

Psalmbooks. Psalmody – used by Fox, Hammond, Warton, &c – Elizabeth patronized cathedral music: she did not forbid psalmodical. Warton

Poplar, good for trays, bowls & other turnery ware; carts; vine poles & props. Evelyn.

Potecary – or Apothecary. Pliny says these shops were set up after the world was full of deceit & craftiness, & in consequence of it.

Some P.s. 138th page

Pitch, Tar, Rosin, &c are mentioned by Pliny, from the pines, firs, &c "Picea, a pine, he calls Torch tree". "Has torch-wood": "cone tree" "Teda, a pine, he calls Torch tree". "Has torch-wood": "cone tree" Pith of rushes, used for wick of watch candles & funeral lights to burn by a dead body. Pliny.

Pant. duffing, feying. Mon. 10. 341.
Parenthesis, pointing after them & initiem. M. 11. 373
Parties in U.S. Misc. 11. 426. Con. g. 426
do old in Mass. M. g. 325
Pauperism. Misc. 7. 98; m. 15. 29; m. 16. 268
Pastoring g. m. 12. 347.
Parsnips, cultured. B & F. M. 11. 43. Nat. Hist. 2. 168.
Pattern. Con. g. 320. M. 11. 266. M. 15. 166. M. 16. 380.
Partridges. N. Hist. 2. 76. 77.
Paper mills. Misc. g. 408. Paper 109. m. 12. 386. m. 15. 382; m. 17. 38
Pearl. Misc. g. 251. N. Hist. 2. 117.
Pegs to hang clothes on. M. 11. 358.
Pebbe kept easy under depilatum. Misc. 6. 387.
People, Common, less inconstant, than higher classes. M. g. 422
Peramgulation. Misc. 7. 300 Misc. 4. 231.
Persecution. Misc. 11. 392. Con. g. 427. reproaches. Misc. 5. 48. 76. 78
Penance in Sheets &c. p. 285. Misc. 3. 63. 69. 65. Mis. 7. 198. M. 11. 341
"Papers pinned on the back" in penance. M. 11. 341. Misc. 9. 352. 353.
" " or on the head.
Passengers to N.E. M. 11. 364
Peasantry M. 11. 88. 324. 426
Philanthropy & Humanity (the opposite). Much of the religion of the world is destitute of these, & so not Christs Religion. Con. g. 367
Physical condition much influence on the moral. Con. g. 385. M. 14. p. 11
Physicians, female, M. g. 322; m. 15. 314
Pickles. Misc. 11. 122. m. 16. 2900
Pillory, described. Misc. 11. 346.
Pirates executed at low water mark. Mis. g. 405
Pipe stopes. Misc. g. 606. M. 11. 38. 180
Pitchers for Water. Misc. g. 373
Piper to smoke amidst Tobacco, M. g. 210 &c
Plato. m. 5. 17
Penny Misc. 11. 36
Plaid Garments forbidden in Scotland. 1747. Con. g. 307.
Planters' Necessaries — M. 6. 146. 321. Misc. 3134. Misc. 8. 400.
Plaster of Paris. M. 12. 129
Prevalent among readily became pirates. M. 13. 318
Plague & Pestilence. m. 15. 450.
Plotters. Misc. g. 277. M. 12. 178. m. 13. 346. m. 18. 176
Plunder & War — soldiers plunderers. Misc. 11. 337
Poets. Misc. 11. 880. m. 14. 346
Poets corrupt m. 18. 214
Pockets for men & women Con. g. 321. 346
Pocket in a ladies Bonom for letters, &c. Misc. 11. 345. Con. g. 324. M. 5. 154
Pocket &c. p. 192 Con. g. 346
Politicians. p. 347. & 638. Misc. 6. 347.
and publicans m. 18. 254
Poisoning. Misc. 5. 130. 131.
Portmantle M. g. 105. See saddles.
Powles or St. Paul's Church. loungers & doings there, &c. m. 11. 111. 14.
Poverty & want Misc. 7. 114.
Poverty — evils it produces. Misc. 11. 425. 308
Misc. 6. 390. m. 18. 178
Misc. 7. 308. 309. Misc 6. 336. M. 12. 336
Poor. their intellects. Mis. 11. 423; m. 16. 288
Poor Rates for settlement of. Misc. 8. 84. 74
Poor in Spain & States m. 16. 7. 9
Porch, Portico, Piazza Con. g. 333. see apposite
Possessive case. M. 11. 346. 779.
Power never ought to weaken. Con. g. 383.
Preaching Politics. M. 18. 47. 5 — m. 16. 9
Press or Printing. Misc. 11. 401. Indians
Progress (in opposition) Con. g. 385. Misc. g. Misc 12. 114.
Prohibited Books. M. 11. 240 m. 16. 3.
Prosperity. Misc. g. m. 12. 26. 35. m. 15. 21. 335
Prostitution. Misc. 7. 364. in N.E. m. 12. 433.
Printed statements & stories believed to be true, Misc. 11. 355; Con. g. 380.
Prickson g. Misc. 11. 355.
Pressed to death. M. 5. 155. Misc. 11. 326. Law for. Con. g. 1. 154
Primogeniture in colonies, Misc. 8. 97.
Professional men. M. 11. 262. M. 12. 423
Pox on this & that. Misc. 11. 38
Misc. g. 107. m. 15. 115. m. 3. 386. 255
Punishments in N.E. Misc. g. 353; in E. p. 405; m. 15. 130
Puke — a sober brown color. M. 11. 335. Con. g. 337
Pumpkins Misc. g. 313; m. 15. 224
Puseyite m. 16. 124
Paints &c. M. 12. 328
Particularly to Engl. m. 15. 60.
Paupers in N.E. m. 14. 408
Pay of public men Mass. 2. 130. mass. 5. 255
Peaches. m. 13. 176
Peculiarities. M. 11. 237
Peas & Beans. m. 16. 423
Despised by writers till they become readers & purchasers. m. 14. 122
"Peace hath her victories" milton.
Pencil of Old Lead. m. 12. 359. m. 15. 174.
Pens Con. 10. 400. 373
m. 16. 371
Pinner. Con. 10. 443
Pirates m. 9. 367 m. 13. 318
Holinshed. Mist. 66.
Poisons. m. 11. 120
Pork. m. 9. 224. 292. M. 11. 68. m. 12. 354
Potatoes. m. 17. 34.
Pottery (B & F.) M. 11. 43. Con. g. 47. 58
Powder. Misc. m. 9. Con. 10. 215
Preaching. m. 15. 19. 243. 343
Prayers. M. 12. 77. m. 9. 3.
Prayer in N.E. m. 12. 10. 232
Princes Regulated. M. 8. 85.
Proverbs. m. 16. 254
Plymouth Taxes &c. mass. 3. 116
Points (wives). Misc. 5. 161. m. 9. 264
Poor's Day Nov 5. m. 12. 235
Powdering Tubs Con. 10. 1020
Popish Books &c. m. 16. 374
Poor Cut bounds" M. 11. 236
Potters. m. 11. 63. 102. m. 12. 438
Potash works. M. g. 284
Pudding p. 138. m. 3. 8
Prussia M. 16. 65.
Prayers m. 19. 188.
Pulgatory. Mass. 3. 310

296.c. Quilt p. 206. 2 v. 206. M. 12. 44. M. 15. 178. Quilting. M. 15. 179. Quilts. Hist. Coll. 6. 142
Quails. Misc. 9. 127. Quarter, English. Misc. 8. 98. 99. Misc. & Hon. 1. 168. 148. M. 16. 362
Quaphem. " 11. 280. Quinces. Misc. 9. 257. N. Hist. 2. 177. 178.
Rats ate pies - poisoned, stunk behind the hanging. M. 11. 39. See Mice.
Ratcliffe p. 144. Racoon. M. 12. 234
Religion of Counts, Princes, &c. They have none Clarendon says, Misc. 9. 41.
See Con. 9. 383. Religion. N. Hist. 2. p. 1. 10. 11
Religion culture M. 12. 374
Reputation - men do not rise above their reputation, nor fall below. Misc. 11.
Misc. 9. 415. Misc. 11. 424.
Republicans in a Democracy. M. 14. p. 12. M. 1. 418. Respectable. M. 15. 22
Republican forms abuse ugly. M. 16. 174 Respect for the lowly. M. 16. 22.
M. 18. p. 3. Rest & Christianity. M. 19. 142
Registry of marriages, baptisms &c in England. Misc. 11. 332
Rail Roads in England. M. 18. 7. and U.S. &c Races, horse. M. 16. 378. M. 14. 320
M. 19. 260.
p. 294b. Rattlers. Misc. 8. 96. Ireland 1773. 30 pence for 16 lbs. Misc. 9. 135. 136.
Recipes. Misc. 11. 3 & 4 M. 15. 28 Rich & Poor, the order of Providence" M. 15. 28;
M. 2. 186 M. 16. 177
Reaches, valued for pargde. Misc. 8. 81.
Reading aloud changed to Conversation M. 19. 214
Rates Highway Taxes so called. Con & Misc. 1. 161. Poor Rates p. 211.
Rapier. Misc. 8. 78. Misc. 1. 7.
p. 298c Rations at St Pierre Miquelon (Castle Island) 1795. Misc. 11. 150 Rating of Soldiers 1782 M. 13. 112
Mass. 4. 319
Repairs at Success of France Misc. 9. 85. & French Revolution M. 12. 124.
Rapeseed. Misc. 9. 287. Razors Thomas Con. 10. 414
M. 17. 71.
Raisins, Misc. 9. 221. M. 12. 145. M. 17. 86
Reading, not much in England in 17th Century. M. 12. 84. 412-143. In ancient times M. 12. 412; 15. 15.
M. 18. 290
Reading Sermons. M. 15. 347. M. 18. 264. Reading Scripture in N. Hatfield M. 18. 372
Resurrection Mass. 3. 310
Realties. Misc. 9. 378.
Revolutions in France M. 12. 16. M. 9. 85. M. 15. 11. M. 19. 44.
Revolution - contains seeds of an opposite one. M. 16. p. 1
Remittance is poor Hamp. County. M. 9. 259. M. 8. 58. Revolution 99 & 101.
Emergence for the Past M. N. 296
Revolutionary War, Requisitions &c Mass. 2. 40; Mass. 3. 236. 239. Misc. 13. 132. 315.
Misc. 9. 49 to 65. Revolution 33. Alarm Rolls 1775. Mass. 5. 216
Revolutionary money - Depreciation Mass. 2. 43
Revolutionary Prices. Mass. 3. 244. Misc. 12. 26. M. 13. 138.
Revolution - Selfishness & corruption in those days. M. 12. 416. M. 8. 70. M. 19. 359.
Red Gamenty male & female, often mentioned by Chaucer. M. 11. p. 83. M. 13. 158
M. 18. p. 6.
Reel. Con & Misc. 2. 263-264. Con. 10. 304 Clock Reel. Misc. 9. 222.
M. 14. 214
Regicides & 12 Apostles - Quin's Remark. Misc. 11. 309. Reeling. M. 13. 416.
Religion dependent on Inland, many times. p. 185. M. 12. 403.
Religion in France. N. Hist. 2. 84. Religion connected with crime M. 12. 686.
Religion - none without Justice. M. 7. 336. Religion in Northern States M. 14. 18.
Religion is goodness. Misc. 1. 376. M. 16. 183 Religion, aided by falsehood. M. 1. 373
Rubbing Ho. 10. 381. 382. M. 17. 61. 388. Rent in Boston M. 14. 203
2944 Resobstructions on the Commencey of the Colonies. M. 8. 82
Restoration cots. M. 16. 126
Rice M. 14. 272
Riding astride (females) M. 11. 220.
Riding on a Rael. N. Hamp. 2. 372. M. 4. 229 in E. N. H. 1. 194.
Riding a man forcibly on a horse Con. 6. 124
Rich and Poor, Misc. 11. 375. M. 12. 401. M. 14. p. 12. 14. Rich see wealth.
Rich & poor in Churches M. 19. 200
Rich & poor stand. M. 13. 391. 393. M. 15. 311. 312.
p. 297. Rhubarb for pies Misc. 11. 106; Had. 3. 35.
Rings, gamon. Con. 10. 341. M. 12. 148. M. 15. 99. M. 18. 254
Rings had a posy in them. Both. Misc. 11. 46. Rings. M. 8. 47
M. 18. 242. Grump Rings M. 1. 339. M. 7. 349.
Ring in Marriage. Hookers account of its heathen origin. Misc. 7. 340
Opposed by Puritans. M. 7. 335. Misc. 4. 227. Jewish Origin M. 18. 83.
Right & Justice & whatever is, is right! M. 11. 261.
Right and Wrong, Con. 9. 425. Misc. 19. 317.
Right divine. p. 258. Con. 9. 372.
Rise of Labor & Produce. 1795. &c. M. 11. 146. M. 14. 20; M. 16. 28: M. 18. 426
M. 19. 14
do of meadow land. M. 16. 102.
Rived things, as Shingles, Clapboards, Pales, &c. M. 9. 330.
Rd Roads from Boston to Con River M. 3. 172. M. 16. 206. M. 9. 14. 15. 310. 311. 326
M. 15.
p. 280 Road or Highway. Misc. 9. 308. 326. Misc. 12. 130. 248. Road from Boston to N.Y. M. 14. 114. M. 444.
Hadley 3. 128
Roaster for Apples Misc. 9. 250. M. 12. 241. & for other things Con. 10. 415
Rooms in a house. M. 15. 146. M. 18. 326. Con. 5. 338 Rabbs. M. 12. 69.
p. 297 Romances. Misc. 7. 402-403. Misc. 11. 295
Robinson. Sir John Misc. 11. 368. Has nothing about Ordination &c
p. 297 Roofs. M. 8. 400, 398. M. 16. 381.
p. 262. Rocking in ears - Misc. 7. 48.
Ropes & making. M. 12. 382 with Cords, Lines. M. 17. 155. Ropedancer M. 9. 64
M. 18. 160 M. 17. 284 Con 9. 234
Rosemary, Misc. 11. 106. Roses M. 11. 10.
Rubber, Indian, Ed. Enc & 768 M. 12. 398 Ruby stones M. 15. 164. 165
M. 17. 70
Genesis Chunk Russia M. 16. 13. M. 18. 284.
Rug p. 207. Con. 10. 333. M. 12. 44. M. 17. 48
Rulers are the greatest spendthrifts on Society Misc. 8. 81
Rural Scenery England Misc. 11. 296.
Rustic Life M. 12. 236. on the sour
Customs & manners & Customs in N.E. M. 12. 19. 237: M. 14. 366. 428. M. 18. 190
M. 9. 56.

# Richardson's Dictionary.

Quoining. Misc. 5. 130 – Hen. V. No. p. 57 Quantaine. Quarterage, a quintain. M. 19. 844

Quintaine. Set up for country youths to run at. Sidney

Range (or) 9. 347. Ranke. Rancke. Pliny speaks of Hayseed, flowers and all being sowed – such as are in lofts and ricks, and shed out from the rack into the chib or manger.

Rack for meat – Mis. 7. 181. + 8. 409.

Raffles. "Tables & raffles" and "hazardrie" are noticed by Chaucer. attended with deceit, false oath, raving, blasphemy, &c.

Rags – used 4. 299 + a long garment R. "ragged clothes" P.P.

Rails. Bacon mentions a park of Leicester enclosed with Rails. "post and rails".

Raisings. M. 14. 230

Rap. Rapping at the door – Hall, Prior. Rapier. Misc. 8.

Rats or Rotons – plenty in time of Piers Ploughman. Chaucer. &c. killed by poison. "a route of rotons & small mys we them". [mentioned by Pliny

Rationalists are like spiders; they spin all out of their own bowels." Others are like pismires – they only lay up. (Bacon

Rattle. "The dissoluteness of our lascivious, impudent, rattle-pated, gadding females". Prynne

"The sharp rattle of the whirling phaeton, & the graver rumble of the loaded waggon, mixed with the oaths & imprecations of the bawling drivers, disturb the congregation and stun the voice of the preacher"; in churches & chapels adjoining public streets. Horsley

Rattle Snakes – Misc. 6. 240. M. 11. 115 | Reading Sermons Misc. 7. 282

Rebellion! "then shall you find this named liberty, The watch word of rebellion surveyed". Daniel. Civil War

Reed. "Hours be reeded" in Tusculum

Reformers. "God hath appointed them in pain of eternal damnation to be subjects and not superiors, to be ruled & not to be rulers, to be private persons, and not reformers of common causes". Bp Gardiner. True Obedience.

Regardful. The sex of womankind" should be regardful of men's judgment [Registry of Lambeth p. 149 [Sidney

Religion "The first requisite in religion is seriousness; without seriousness there can be no religion" Paley

Rere dorse. Hearths, rere dorses, chemmays, & rauges" Hall. [Holinshed

Rejoicings. Misc. 18. 271.

Range, in a kitchen, with rows of bars. Spenser. See above

Revelry & Drunkenness, with song & dance, abundant in Chaucer's time [Confessio Amantis

Rheum. "a cold, with flowing of humors. Sir T. Elyot. &c

Rhubarb used for phlegm, chewed. by same. Castle of Health

Rickets. Boyle mentions a woman who infallibly cured rickets in children by prescribing colcothar'd flowers. which he first gave to her. [Rickets see Wealth. M. 9. 478. Misc. 9. 402. M. 16. 168. 26

Rife. Swearing & cursing are rife. Sharp.

"The visible decay of religion & piety is owing to animosities so rife". Waterland

Rill. "Bourns, brooks, becks, rills, rivulets" Drayton

Roast. "He could roste, sethe, broile and frie". Chaucer.

Robin. "And robyn redbreste, He shall be the preest, The requiem masse to sing". } Skelton. The Boke of Philip Sparrow.

Rock (distaff &c.) K. 223.

Roost. "To rocke the cradle." P. Ploughman. Chaucer.

Romances. Romans M. 18. 284 in prose

Roman customs. M. 8. 295

These old extravagant stories are defended by R. Browne said to have first come from the Arabs. [by chance &c.

Rooms and Rowers. M. 11. 60 see Floors

Roost. There is mention of poultry roosting in the hall. Hens" run in the mashfat" & "roost over the ale-joust." M. 16.

Roof. Misc. 8. 411. Roof. Misc. 8. 398 + 399 406. 408. Mis. 4. 241. 317

Rowe. Said to be an Anglo-Saxon name by Thomson. Ed. Kelf devil [by sailors; in cant signifies a parson. M. 3. 137. 148 M. 4. 31.

Roband. see Misc. 4. 396 — Ruff on the water – Hawkins's Voy.

p. 207 Rowen or 2nd growth of grass. in Holland's Pliny; See Hollyband's Dict. [Rowen grass. M. 11. 167. Rushes Con. 9. 336. Rush candles M. 8. 391 and 7. 11. " Wat. H. – 100

286. See Nat. Hist. 2. 276.

Richardson's Dictionary.

Scantum from p. 210

Scant-maja p. 243. Sack m.g. 203
Sasque m. 18. 418.

The duty of Subjection, of Obedience, was the burden of many treatises, & thousands of Sermons.
Sand on Hosea. Conn. 9. 336. Mirbel 7. 333. Sap p. 292. 966. Scalp. Con g. 347. m. g. 295
Hall's. 19. m. 19. 323 " " 8. 332
Salves were used for wounds & broken bones; and charms also in time
m. 11. 285 m. 14. 191 Sabe tea m. 16. 138
of P. and Chaucer.
p. 234. Byrchen salue, good for a wanton child. Tyndal. Suitbox Misc. 10. 403
Salt m. 12. 301 Salt. Con. g. 250. m. 19. 234
mis. 7. 181 & alegiis of ministry. Con. 5. 192. 199. m. 18. 360. Thatched with wood Sampler. m. 15. 152
Samplers worked by girls — in Idler. m. 18. 13 Misc. 11. 353
"To ply the samplers & tear the wool." Milton's Comus.
p. 255 290 Sathanas. used for Satan by Wiclif & in Translation of 1551 m. 15. 446
Con. g. 326 Sawing Boards, yet g. 124; 15. 188. 416. m. g. 392 Saws, ancient Con. 10. 341. 445
m. g. 332 Sawing. The ancients sawed boards by hand. Hadrits. Pliny. m. 15. 199
Sawing by hand m. g. 332. m. 15. 417. Holland.
M. 11. 38 Sawpit and pitsaw — Miscel. 4. 317. Sawmills Misc. 1. 171. ul. g. 328.
Scarlet Robes. Chaucer. Scarlet red "clad a lady. Spenser.
Scarcrow p. 234. 209 Misc. 8. 359. M. 11. 116. m. 12. 69
Scorn — The learned do much scorn the crowd," that if the throng by chance go right, they purposely go wrong.
Sconce. m. 12. 217 m. 15. 150)
Scolds. Scolding — applied to both men & women in early times.
m. 15. 215 Con. g. 330 But the Law against it included females only — "communis rixatrix".
Misc. 1. 303. Scoop. No allusion to a scoop-net. Scoop net. m. 1. 303. 13. 406.
Screen Con. 10. 35.
Screech, & Creak — Sound of owls, babes, rats, adult persons, &c
Screigne — — — sound of owl, eagle, persons, esp. women & children
Shrieks. — — — sounds of women. & Squeak, as bats, beasts. Squeal.
Scrupulous. "motives are not too scrupulously to be inquired into, Clotworthy. while actions are found to be laudable." Knox
"All good history deals with the motives of men's actions". Warburton
Sectaries } all were denominated who opposed the reigning
Schismatics } iniquities in church & state. I gather this from
what I find in Richardson. Sedan Con. g. 339 Sects. Misc. 7. 182. m. 892
Schisms m. 2. 254
Seine. Carew says it is a net 40 fathoms in length.
Con. 934 p. 944 Spinning m. 14. 299 m. 7. 66.
Spinning Wheels used by Gay, maids had them. Spinet m. 4. 316
Con. 10. 364 m. 9. 116. m. 14. 299 A spinet maid at her wheel m. 13. 383. Duxbury.
Severely. Children's labor should not be so severely exacted that they be daily allotted to devotion; and they
as to Defraud them of hours should have some time for religious instruction besides Sundays.
Sewing. Horsley. He alludes to no other instruction or play.
Scorps in England or Villainage. Misc. 5. 129. Misc. 7. 353. Misc. 8. 95. South. Chum. 5. 167.
Sex. "More deceits that are natural to her sex." Drayton
Misod. 7. 306 Euripides is almost the only theatrical writer or poet
said. p. 207 "the gentle sex & humanity." Bard &c that ever entertained an aversion to the sex. Hume
Shack. The grain shaken from the ear, & fed upon by hogs among
See acorns p. 230 the Stubble. Hogs were turned in to feed upon it, after harvest
Shab. 147. Slop. M. 5. 159. Shawl not in R. see Misc. 8. 385. Homilies. Misc. 9. 198. yet. 12. 217.
" " 11. 180 p. 207 m. 13. 103
Shearing. Sheep were driven to the river & washed for shearing.
Sheep Shearing — see Misc. 5. 156. Misc. 4. 225. Sheep washing 9. Evel. 1. 188.
" 7. 214 m. 11. 354 m. 19. 166. 152. Drayton.
Shingles. Pliny says (Holland's translation) shingles of oak
m. 16. 154 (robur) are the best; next are beech. Shindles were
p. 208 more easily rent or cloven out of pine trees, but
Misc. 7. 12. these were not lasting. Houses in Rome were covered
" 5. 143. with Shindles until the war with Pyrrhus, that is,
" 4. 310 overhead. — "Shyngledeshuys" O. Plowman
m. 8. 407 Oglem
" 5. 330
" 12. 381
Sore. Con. 9. 334
Singular. It is singular for men to live up to the principles
of their religion, yet this singularity is commendable
Slattish & lousy". Slattishness rendered lice. Tillotson —
Slovenliness of Husbandmen. Con. 9. 424. Ray.
Sofa. Sofat persian. used in Guardian. No olden quotations
"a long seat" R. m. 15. 407 in Eastern same. Singer.
Stable. "To shut the stable door after the steed is stolen," is from Gower
"Starlings in a fen," Stuck. Browne
Statism. "The enemies of God take occasion to blaspheme, and call
our religion Statism. South. Statutes. Misc 7. 167. & 8. 3. 2
Steeples were struck with lightning in Spenser's time.
Stinketh. "Prospered service stinketh" Schenever & "To fall between two stools" Gower.
mon. of P. 5. 207 & 1

299 Saints misc q. 219
Saints Catholic Chron. 2.121. misc 4.283. All saints Day M. 4. 283.
b. 234 Sakpombuck is opposite. Bailey says people tapped birch trees in E. and made pleasant wine of the liquor. Lambon 112
M. 11. 372 Russia sap is used. Made of men. Hist. N. Hist. 2. 291

Separation of the Sexes, in churches & elsewhere. Misc. 7. 401. M. 18. 233. M. 12. 43.
Sin of mingling of the sexes, p. 294. b. misc q. 403. 425. Separation. M. 16. 239.

Saffron to color wash on pies. M. 11. 348. Saffron Porridge M. 11. 47.
11. 65. 2. 58 Raising it in E. p. 8. 44 of this. Its various uses in Cooking & and wine misc 1. 77
used for colic & for Cattle. 4 of D. M. q. 1745. Com 10. 93

Saltcellars - Shapes & ones. M. sc 11. 295 - Misc 5. 154
Salt Box, Com 10. 401. M. 10. 163. Salt Petre. M. q. 106. 215. 218. Sago. M. 14. 272
Sacred name of God, constantly used light irreverently in days of
b 284, 273. Shakspeare. Misc 11. 337. Elizabeth's Swearing the people. M. 7. 46
Infanity by priests in excommunications — M. 11. 334
Collection of the Clergy in Money — M. 11. 344
p. 207 Sacramental charge M. 15. 175. M. 16. 342. in Eng 12. 79 Salem Churches tune, &c M. 12. 25.
Saltists. Misc 11. 387 Salting M. 4. 312. M. 7. 405.
p. 207 Sauce all. So Smith calls hogs, Poultry & Dairies in former times, Misc 8. 96.
Savages gallerdon - Misc 12. 14. Other Savealls. Com 10. 422

Salt. Con 10. sc 1. 191. Misc. 8. 94 Salt Petre M. q. 218. M. 18. 58. M. 12. 317.
Saint Patrick. Misc 4. 308 Saltmarsh M. 18. 124.
Scott, Sir Walter. Misc q. 426. Misc 6. 391. Misc 5. 25. Misc 7. 401.
" Campbells long notice of him. New M. Mag Sept. 297 - 304.
" Lawrence. M. J. 357
Scotch Irish misc 9. 12. M. 12. 79. M. 3. 73. M. 1. 49. M. 13. 319. 321.
Scotland misc 8. 77. Misc 11. 325. M. 12. 80. 81. N. Hist. 2. 22. M. 12. 327. 79. M. 3. 70
Scotch & Irish 8. 1337 M. 12. 82. 83 M. 15. 305
Sassafras. Environs (Virginia) p. 319 - 323 - M. 3. 84. M. 6. 268. M. 12. 210.

p. 299 Saints, the Lives of (Catholic). p. 128. M. q. 349 Scales Con 10. 416.
Seeds their vitality for ages. Con Mis. 2. 102 Sexton. M. 18. 238. M. 3. 63. 114
Seats in Synagogues &c M. 16. 214 Seventh Son M. 1. 339. M. 12. 261
Seaweeds. Misc 8. 52, 48 Sea Coals. M. q. 283. M. 16. 217
4 Seasons in Poetry 1648. M. 1. 365. Seasons in N. E. Misc 10, 133. Misc 12. 162.
Seasons & Harvest in France, compared with E. Misc 8. 76
Seasons in England. Nat. Hist. 2. 278. 279. 273. M. 19. 364.
p. 298 Sects - the men the better. Adam Smith. He says small sects have the best morals. M. 8. 92
See M. 12. 422.
Self Denial. see p. 255. M. 15. 452. M. 16. 258. Self Reliance M. 14. p. 1.
Selfishness. Misc q. 419. Self Interest. M. 15. 18. M. 14. 419
Servility. of the Enquiry M. 15. 1.
Servility of Poets, then Sycophancy, &c. Misc 8. 32.
Service Book of Prussia Misc 10. 11. 206.
b 287 Services Religious, their length &c M. 15. 346 [M. 16. 307] [154.] Price of Spinning M. 14. 250
Spencer (of Poets) & Spinning Wheels. P. 222, 223. Con. 10. 292. to 299. 304
Spinning Others bad also Law of, 304. Which M. 18. 231. Wheels &c M. 12. 296.
Spices. Misc q. 206. Mss. 11. 288. 196. [M. 15. 110. M. 18. 314] Spinning matches or Bees. M. q. 265. 400
Spice box M. 11. 16. M. 12. 101. M. 15. 318
Spiritual Rappings. Misc 12. p. 13. & Revelations. Com Misc
Spirits. Gradual reform. M. 7. 333.
p 208 Spring Lovers day. M. 16. 153.
Spelling. M. 18. 382.
Shakers. N. Y. Review. 1823.
called "Masters in England. Nat. Hist. 2. 195
43 Shack of New England. (beechnuts, acorns, &c) Misc 11. 67. 69. M. q. 409
Sharpe ground very fine &c M. 11. 313. 382
Shades of Spirits &c in water M. 16. 364
p. 207 Shells Misc q. 270 Misc 11. 88. 126. M. 12. 164. M. 18. 260
Spears Con 10. 341.
Scissors Con. 10. 341.
Shades for women. Com 10. 442
Shapes. Con 10. 443
Shams M. 16. 16. M. 18. 407
Sideboard M. 15. 160
Shepherd M. q. 136.
Silk Goods Con. 10. 328.
Sieves Misc 12. 56. M. 14. 305
p 49 Slaves & Cookeries) Misc q. 301.
b 296 Sitting in Prayer. M. 6. 338. M. 16. 181. M. 18. 68.
b. 299 Sons of the land - lots of them. Mass. 4. 233. Hamp. 120

Snail. M. 14. 295
Soap. Misc q. 220. M. 11. 16. 15. 14. Misc 15. 27. M. 17. 81
" 2. 11
b 234 Singing birds. Nat Hist. 1, 2. 3. 4.
do do fond of human Society, & cultivation, Misc 11. 322
298 Special Providence M. 16. 178 M. 19. 183
Songs. various kinds in Chaucers Time. Misc 11 285
Splendor & misery. M. 11. 389, 306 Spotted asses M. 14. 276
Spruce, so called real Spruce, Misc q. 107
Speculation in land, &c Misc q. 434 M. 10. 200. M. 16. 100. M. 18. 3
To Speculate upon Chances" the nature of man. Misc 7. 277.
Squires, country M. 8. 360 Standiste Con 10. 339. M. 15. 174
Stars. Misc 11. 308
p 238 Style old & new. Con q. 282. M. 15. 260

Stupidity & ignorance of English peasantry M. 8. 88. M. 2. 125. M. 1. 82
Succession Apostolic M. 16. 303
Sunne. See Nogs to 287.

Schools for Girls in Gt Britain. m. 16. 265 m 14. 330 Boarding Schools in Schools m. 14. 65 - m. 16. 171

School Houses - inside in Europe, cut over, written over, & various figures made, by boys - on benches, desks, walls. Misc. 8. 370.

Swedish Schools m. 18. 148 Norway Schools m. 18. 380. 381. Circulating Schools in Scot. m. 14. 328

School Books. Con. Misc. 1. 249. Misc. 3. 121. 122. Misc. 6. 350.

Vanity reference, Misc. 9. 208. 209. 380. 381. 382. 342. Misc. 11. p. 178. m. 18. 379; m. 17. 84. 338 Misc. 12. 73. 75. 356, Book Peddlers m. 12. 75 p. 170

Singing Schools - Misc 11. 80. m. 14. 107. Rude Singing m. 11. 81

Singing Psalms, Singing Books, & m. 11. 81 m. 14. 107. 178. m. 12. 246

p. 242. School children's manners Misc. 12. 432

School House & meeting House closely connected: M 12. 432

Salvation, exclusive

Salvation Ways & methods. M. 12. 432

p. 145. Sausages M. 12. 355. m. 16. 109. Con. 9. 328 — Seedlips, to sow from; Prices 294. Hemp. 247 Country pay

The Seer M. 18. 339. m 5. 31.

Server, Salver, Waiter. Con. 10. 376. 404.

Saracens & their architecture & works. m. 12. 25

Segars. Misc. 11. 227. M 12. 331. M. 15. 71. m. 16. 129

Science. Misc 12. 425: m. 19. 244

Silk grass M. 9. 118. 119 Silk worms in N H m. 15. 242

Scarcity of grain or short crops p. 251: m. 9. 290. 350. m 15. 258

p. 210. 222 Carelessness of timber feared. M 9. 360. Scarcity of Money M 19. 224

Scritoire. m. 12. 62.

Shaving. Misc 9. 120.

Shakspeare by Knight M. 11. 328 to 359. — m. 14. 347. 118: by Johnson M. 19. 82. by Johnson. m 8.

Salem prices of grain, meats & other things. Misc. 9. 388.

Salem (Naumkeag) Prices. 1629-1630. Misc 9. 237.

p. 295 Sabbath Day Houses. Misc 11. 178. m. 12. 245. M. 18. 21. 18 Noon House M 18. 18. m 9. 19.

p. 299 Sunday, Sabbath. Holiday. Hallam. Misc 11. 422 & 60.

Sounds & noises & Sights — see opposite Misc. 8. 307. & 106 & 110. see p. 295. more Sound. Misc 11. 36.

Sounds. misc. 8. 307

128 Saint Patrick. Misc 17. 308.

Sack posset in N.E. Con. 9. 97. misc 4. 243, 229.

Safety of property without locks & keys in N.E. formerly M 15. 269

Sandemanians. M. 14. 22. Con. 6. 141. Sedans. Con. 9. 339

Settlers of new Towns. m. 14. 386. New Settlers in the west m. 16. 167

Settlers of Old Towns. their selling out & removing to the new. M. 7. 11.

Selling Liquors to Indians M. 14. 68 Sermons at marriages m. 19. 153.

Sermon on the Mount. Misc 11. 236 m. 4. 227. 228. 277.

Sermons, long & many. p. 90. m. 15. 243. 346; m. 16. 306

p. 199 Servants in england Misc 8. 78. Misc 11. 299.

Servants sold to pay passage. Misc 3. 86. Misc 7. 182 Misc 11. 107. M 8. 72. 403. Misc 15. 98. 389. M 18. 24

Servants in N.E. Misc 9. 204. 205; 390. m. 15. 70.

Servants in Virginia. see p. 98. 113. 127.

Servants, Dress of m. 16. 56 Dress of Servants p. 260

Seventh Son Con. 9. 244. M. 12. 261.

Seventh daughter. Misc 15. 314. & Miss Caulkins p. 365

p. 134. 135 Slavery in Europe. m. 12. 417 & Serfs. m. 18. 332. Indian Slaves & Servants M. 15. 441

Slaves contented. M. 14. 97. Slaves & masters in the grave M 9. 44

Slavery of Romans, Semonde. p. 37. Misc. 14. 66. Of Anglo Saxons & of Inc. II. 92

Slaves & prisoners taken in war to be consigned to slavery. m. 7. 406. do Slavery M. 16. 17.

p. 167 300 Slavery (see opposite) Misc 11. 426. Con. 9. 396. Misc 11. 253. 248. M. 12. 417 Misc 15. 20.

Art. Hist. 2. 82. 83. 84. references. 85. Slave labor, dearest, M. 8. 85

Slavery. Why slaves prefer not to free laborers. Misc 8. 85

Slavery most severe in republics. Misc 8. 85. & under Christians. M 11. 313.

Slaves of Rome, their food, Misc. 11. 298. Slavery in Bucharry. M 9. 307. 311.

300 Slaves in N.E. &c. Misc 9. 391. m. 12. 162 In New York Con. 10. 114. m. 7. 406.

Slavery of Women, Mirabeau. m. 18. 222. m. 15. 186. 187. In Connecticut 1775. & Con. 6. 200. 6. 174.

Slavery, religious, on the altar. M. 9. 418

Slaves of Monmouth, men sold as slaves. M. 12. 400. Christian whites sold as slaves. M. 12. 400.

Snake Calls. Misc 11. 225; Hadley 3. 26

p. 238 Solomon's Songs. M. 11. 258. m. 15. 322: M. 4. 254

p 295 Special Providence M. 19. 163.

p. 212. 213. Subsistence is care sufficient for existence from day to day, is the standard of wages in England. A Irishman's notion is to live, that is all. Misc. 11. 48. Con. 9. 423

State prison. p 296. M 11. 150

Sposh for snow full of water, not in Dictionaries. Splash in the mud in N.Y. Streets. Tribune. Sleesh, used for the dirty snow, water &

Schools & School Masters (See Opposite.
In New England — Misc. 9:17. 22, 342. 344. 345, 380. '81. 82
Misc. 11. 28. 327. 330, 341. Misc. 12, 72 286. 112
Misc 14, 256. Gram. School. Misc 15. 292. Misc. 16. 170
Misc 18. 8, 148, 378 (148 Academy
Con. Misc 1. 192. Misc. 2. 163. Con. 9. 225. 271. Misc 7. 371. 386. (to 387
Cruelty of masters Misc 15. 298
Scotch Masters — M. 8. 337. 335.
Jersey &c Masters M. 3. 119.

School mistress and Dames, manners and manner } a. Int. H. Prices p. 10. Misc 4. 94
Con. 9. 323. Misc. 3. 128. 230.
Misc. 9. 16. 17. 343.

Circulating Schools Con. 10 269. M. 9. 17. 22. Misc. 18. 148
School Houses. Con. 10. 269. Misc. 9. 17.
School Hours. M. 18. 8 School Girl in England 1644. M. 16. 268

p 298c. Sabbath } M. 7. 272. 396. M 12. 81. 264. M 18. 389.
Sunday } Puritan Sabbath Con. 9. 433.
Sabbath Sports. Con. 9. 293; M. 8. 321. Mis. 11.
The Sabbath is Lord's day. B's. Hopkins. M. 7. 301
"Ev'n Sunday shines no Sabbath day to me." Pope's Autumn
"We must be careful to keep the Christian Sabbath Day, which is the Sunday". Old Homilies.

First Sundays in the months. Misc, 16. 144. Con. & M. 1. 42

Saddles. Misc 1. 168. M 9. 105, M 11. 220, M 12. 372
Misc. 15. 362. M 18. 146. 137.
Side Saddle, Misc. 8. 372. Con. 9. 329. Misc. 9. 105. Saddle
Misc. 11. 34. B. & F.
Samar or Shaanar (adies) Con. 9. 298

Safeguard, an outer petticoat to preserve other clothes in riding. Glossary to B & F. Same in Webster. Not found in Bailey Misc 5. 143.

2986. Saints, Reformists, Misc. 2. 128. Con. Misc. 2. 263.
2 or 3 places on page 2986.

Seats of women at Table. Misc 9. 57.
p 298b Seats in Church, men & women. Misc 3. 116. M. 16. 239
Burton's account, Misc. 7. 27. Misc. 12. 43

p 298c. Servants. Misc. 7. 309. Con 9. 423. Misc 9. 204. 390, 426
Con. 9. 394. M 9. 406.

Scoundrel — an infamous fellow; a base villain a Rascal.
"Go! if your ancient, but ignoble blood,
Has crept through scoundrels ever since the flood."

Shams must come to an end. Misc. 6. 432
word used by Stilling fleet, Dampier.

Skulls of men, Misc 8. 375
Strength of men, " 8. 376
p. 11 Stature of men " 8. 375. M 14. 78. Con. 6. 344
Shadows — Water takes no shadows, but reflects objects. M. 8. 316
Sheik Sidi from Asia. Con. 9. 214
Sleds, Misc 12. 348. Prices 321.
p. 208 Sleighs & Sleighing, Nat. Hist. 2. 173, In N.Y. Con. 9. 168
Misc. 7. 408. M. 3. 91. Misc 9. 253. 408
Misc 11. 86. M. 12. 348, M. 18. 126. Prices 321 131
Team Sleds & Pungs. Prices 321. Sleigh boxes M. 18. 137
Sleigh Bells, M. 11. 86.
Shock of Grain. "Grain shock. or shaken into a heap"
Misc. 8. 358. M. 18. 143. Tusser, North, Thomson, &c

p. 294 Seed-lip or leaps. a sower's basket. Nat. Hist. 2. 276. Con. 9. 341
298c Misc. 18. 163. Inferences.

q. continued from 207 to 210. from 298a to 299.

Singularity, Misc. 7. 388.

Silk Grass of Virginia. Misc. 6. 167 (Yucca) Misc 3. 273
Silk Grass of Massachusetts p. 13. (asclepias

298 Sins and Judgments. Mass. 4. 233.
Skunk & Polecat. Misc. 6. 167. 228.

Sleeper. Mr Webster considers this word as applied to floor timbers, peculiar to New England But the word is used in Edinburgh Enc. VII. 477 — refers to sticks laid across the foundation trench. Notes Richardson

298c Slavery, first written against by Southerne. Misc 7. 394
Slavery. Servitude. Nat Hist. 2. 83. 84. 85
Slaveholders bound for liberty M 7. 176
Slaves (and captives) Misc 9. 351

Sounding Board. Con. 9. 268. Con & Misc 1. 227. Con. 9. 431
spectator — minutes from it. p. 184
p. 156 Splendid Buildings. Misc 6. 342 Misc. 2. 156
Splendor and Poverty. M 15. 13. M. 14. 144

p. 26. q Small Pox. M. 8. 334. M. 12. 312. M. 16. 166.
M. 1. 31. Mass 3. 11. At Salem. Con & Misc. 2. 103. 104
Hadley 3. 362. 366.

Squiab. an unfledged bird. Any thing full fed & inert. R.
a kind of sofa or couch. W.
"you find her on her squab", ie. couch. Pope
"Carnival squab pie". King's Art of Cookery.

288 Squire. Misc. 7. 403. M 8. 361. M 11. 267. 3.
Misc 7. 157. 175.
"Squiry" used by old writers for the squires.

Squash (in gardens) M. 3. 386. "An Indian kind of
compion". Boyle. He had planted them

Squash, something soft. M. 5. 151. 152 (green peas.
applied to a man by Shakspeare

Stew (to stew meat) Misc. 8. 360
Straggling Indians & Whites M. 19. 141

p 208 Succotash M 19. 207.

Letter T. U. V. W. &c. on pages 210 to 215.